

VERITAS

CONSTANTIA



MAGNAE

ET

PRAEVALENT

ACHMETUS
TYRANNUS

ISRAEL, SIVE
AGRIOTUS



A.
RELATION
of a Journey begun
An. Dom. 1610.

FOUR BOOKES.

Containing a Description of
the Turkish Empire, of Egypt,
of the Holy Land, of the Re-
mote parts of Italy,
and Islands ad-
joining.

The second edition

LONDON.

Printed for W. Barren.
1621.

WESTMINSTER
LIBRARY





A
RELATION
OF A JOURNAL
OF THE
SOCIETY OF THE
SONS OF THE
AMERICAN
REVOLUTION

RECEIVED
JAN 10 1875



TO THE PRINCE.

SIR,

The Eminence of the degree wherein God and Nature haue placed you, doth allure the eyes; and the hopefulnesse of your Vertues, win the loue of all men. For Vertue being in a priuate person an exemplary ornament; aduanceth it selte in a Prince to a publike blessing. And as the Sunne to the world, so bringeth it both light and life to a kingdome: a light of direction, by glorious example; and a life of ioy, through a gracious gouernment. From the iust and serious consideration whereof, there springeth in minds not brutish, a thankfull correspondence of affection and duty; still pressing to expresse themselves in endeouours of seruice. Which also hath caused me (most noble Prince) not furnished of better meanes, to offer in humble zeale to your Princely view these my doubled trauels; once with some toyle and danger performed, and now recorded with sinceritie and diligence. The parts I speake of are the most renowned countries and kingdomes: once the seates of most glorious and triumphant Empires; the theaters of valour and heroicall actions; the soiles enriched with all earthly felicities; the places where Nature hath produced her wonderfull works; where Arts and Sciences haue bene inuented, and perfited; where wisdom, vertue, policie, and ciuilitie haue bene planted, haue flourished: and lastly where God himselfe did place his owne Commonwealth, gaue lawes and oracles, inspired his Prophets, sent Angels to conuerse with men; aboue all, where the Sonne of God descended to become man; where he honoured the earth with his beautifull steps, wrought the worke of our redemption, triumphed ouer death, and ascended into glorie. Which countries once so glorious, and famous for their happie estate,

are now through vice and ingratitude, become the most deplored spectacles of extreme miserie: the wild beasts of mankind hauing broken in vpon them, and rooted out all ciuilitie; and the pride of a sterne and barbarous Tyrant possessing the thrones of ancient and iust dominion. Who aiming onely at the height of greatnesse and sensualitie, hath in tract of time reduced so great and goodly a part of the world, to that lamentable distresse and seruitude, vnder which (to the astonishment of the vnderstanding beholders) it now faints and groneth. Those rich lands at this present remaine waste and ouer-growne with bushes, receptacles of wild beasts, of theeues and murderers; large territories dispeopled, or thinly inhabited; goodly Cities made desolate; sumptuous buildings become ruines; glorious Temples either subuerted, or prostituted to impietie; true Religion discountenanced and oppressed; all Nobilitie extinguished; no light of learning permitted, nor Vertue cherished: violence and rapine insultinge ouer all, and leauing no securitie saue to an abiect mind, and vnlookt on pouertie. Which calamities of theirs so great and deserued, are to the rest of the world as threatening instructions. For assistance wherein, I haue not onely related what I saw of their present condition; but so farre as conueniencie might permit, presented a briebe view of the former estates, and first antiquities of those peoples and countries: thence to draw a right image of the frailtie of man, and mutabilitie of what so euer is worldly; and assurance that as there is nothing vnchangeable sauing God, so nothing stable but by his grace and protection. Accept great Prince these weake endeouours of a strong desire: which shall be alwayes deuoted to do your Highnesse all acceptable seruice; and euer reioyce in your prosperitie and happinesse.

George Sandys.

15722



PART OF
THE KINGDOM
OF TUNIS or
AFRICA PROPRIA

PART OF THE KINGDOM
OF NUBIA

PART OF AFRICA







A RELATION OF A IOVRNEY BEGVN

Anno Dom. 1610.

The first Booke.

IBegan my Iourney through *France* hard vpon the time when that execrable murder was committed vpon the person of *Henry* the fourth, by an obscure varlet: euen in the streets of his principall Citie, by day, and then when royally attended on; to shew that there is none so contemptible, that contemneth his owne life, but is the maister of another mans. Triumphs were interrupted by funerals: and mens minds did labour with fearefull expectations. The Princes of the Bloud discontented, the Noblesse factious: those of the Religion daily threatned, and nightly fearing a massacre. Meane-while a number of souldiers are drawne by small numbers into the Citie to confront all out-rages.

France I forbear to speake of, and the lesse remote parts of *Italy*: daily suruaide and exactly related. At *Venice* I will begin my Iournall. From whence we departed on the 20 of August 1610. in the Little Defence of *London*. Two dayes after wee touched at *Rouigno* a towne of *Istria*, and vnder the *Venetians*: high mounted on a hill not vnfruitfull in Oliues: the haueu conuenient, and guarded with a Castle. Here those that are bound for *Venice* do take a Pylot for their securer entrance at the barres of *Malamocco*. The towne is poore (as are the rest there about) by reason of the neighborhood of *Venice*, some twentie leagues distant; which doth draw vnto it the generall commerce: they prohibiting all trafficke elsewhere throughout the whole Gulph. The countrey adioyning mountainous and wilde: yet celebrated for quarries of excellent marble, which do so adorne the *Venetian* pallaces. One mountaine surmounting the rest called *Monte maiore*, first discovered by the Sailer, aboundeth with rare, and far-sought physicall simples. The *Istrians* are said to descend of the *Colchians*: of those that were sent by *Aea* in pursuite of the *Argonauts*. Their chiefe Citie is called *Capo d'Istria*: heretofore *Iustinopolis* of *Iustinian* the builder. *It was built by Justinus some 400 years after the birth of Christ.*

This sea (now the Gulph of *Venice*) was formerly named *Hadriaticum*, of *Hadria* a famous Citie built by the *Thuscans* at the mouth of *Eridanus*.

Rouigno

Monte maiore

The Istrians

Capo d'Istria or Iustinopolis

The gulph of Venice or Adriatic sea

The pride of Italy, that did bestow
To th'earth a beantie, washt by the cleare Po:

B

Olim ingens decus Hesperia, lux ad-
dita terra,
Eridani cuius proluit vnda pedem

Scarce

Nunc vix nomen habet, lethoque in-
forme cadauer,
Et famulis sordens Hadria putres a-
quis.
Transitum est alio imperium timidiq;
venusti:
Ecce nouos diras pericla iuxta lares,
Dira tamen frustra facis fortuna si-
perbos.
Dicite, quam valeant sceptra mane-
re diu.
Nunc agitur melius mea res: securus
timoris
Cum vigeo, fortis lege soluta mori.
I. C. Scaliger.

Scarce nam'd, a deformed carcasfe, noysome steames
Now Hadria vents, being fowle in her owne streames.
Empire, and title, both from thee are borne:
And thy old ruines newer Lars adorne.
Fortune thou falsly listest upon hie:
Of Scepters see the perpetuities!
In better state now stand I; dispossess
Of feares: from my hard destinies releas't.

From whence the Em-
perour receiv'd his
name.

Of this the there borne Emperour Adrian receiued his name. The Gulph deuiderth Italy from Illyria, ioyning Eastward with the *Mediterraneum*, about the cape of *Otranto*: being seauen hundred miles in length, and seauen score in latitude. It affordeth few harbors vnto Italy, (*Ancona, Brundisium*, and *Otranto*, the principall, and almost onely) but many to the opposite shore, with multitudes of Islands. A sea tempestuous and vnfaithfull: at an instant incens'd with sudden gusts; but chiefly with the Southerne winds.

Quo non arbor Hadria
Maior, tollere seu ponere vult freta.
Hor. l. 1. od. 3.

On Hadria none more great then those:
Would they intrage, or seas compose.

The D. of Venice
exposed the sea.
& the occasion of
the Ceremony.

But more dreadfull are the Northerne, beating vpon the harbourlesse shore. The *Venetians* are Lords of this Sea: but not without contention with the Papacy. On Ascension day the Duke, accompanied with the *Clarissimos* of that Signiory, is rowed thither in the *Bucentoro*; a triumphall galley, richly, and exquisitely guilded: aboue there is a roome (beneath which they row) comprehending the whole length, and breadth of the galley: neare the poup a throne; the rest accommodated with seates: where he solemnly espouseth the sea; confirmed by a ring throwne therein: the nuptiall pledge, and symbol of subiection. This ceremony receiued a beginning from that sea-battell fought and wonne by the *Venetians*, vnder the conduct of *Sebastiano Zani* against the forces of *Fredericke Barbarossa*, in the quarrell of Pope *Alexander* the third. Who flying the Emperours furie, in the habit of a cooke, repaired to *Venice*, and there long liued disguised in the Monasterie of *Charitie*. *Zani* returning in triumph with the Emperours sonne, was met by the Pope, and saluted in this manner: Here take o' *Zani* this ring of gold, and by giuing it to the sea, oblige it vnto thee. A ceremony that shall on this day be yearly obserued, both by thee and thy successors: that posteritie may know how you haue purchast the dominion thereof by your valours, and made it subiect vnto you, as a wife to her husband. But the Pirats here about do now more then share with them in that Soueraignie: who gather such courage from the timorousnesse of dnuers, that a little Frigot will often not feare to venter on an Argosie: nay some of them will not abide the incounter; but runne ashore before the pursuer (as if a Whale should flie from a Dolphin) glad that with wracke of ship, and losse of goods they may prolong a despised life, or retaine vnderferued libertie.

It is somtyme to
bead: Barbar.

Illyria, Dalmatia,
or Sclavonia.

We sailed all along in the sight of *Dalmatia*, which lieth betweene *Istria*, and *Epirus*. Called anciently *Illyria*, of *Illyrius* the sonne of *Cadmus*: afterwards *Dalmatia*, of the Citie *Dalminium*, and at this day *Sclauonia*, of the *Sclavi* a people of *Sarmatia*. Who leauing their owne homes in the raigne of *Iustinian*, were planted by him in *Thracia*: and after in the dayes of *Mauritius* and *Phocas* became possessors of this countrey. Patient they are of labour, and able

able of body. The meaner sort will tug lustily at one oare; and are by their four-
raignes of *Venice* (such as remaine vnder that state) imployed to that purpose. The
women marrie not till the age of 24, nor the men vntill 30: perhaps the cause of
their strength, and so big proportions: or for that bred in a mountainous countrey,
who are generally obserued to ouerfize those that dwell on low levels. Three thou-
sand horse-men of this countrey, and the Ilands here about are inrolled in the *Vene-
tian Militia*. They dissent not from the *Greeke Church* in their religion. Through-
out the North part of the world their language is vnderstood and spoken: euen
from thence almost to the confines of *Tartary*. The men weare halfe sleeued
gownes of violet cloth, with bonnets of the same. They nourish onely a Locke of
haire on the crowne of their heads: the rest all shauen. The women weare theirs
not long; and dye them blacke for the most part. Their chiefe Citie is *Ragusa*
(heretofore *Epidaurus*) a commonwealth of it selfe: famous for merchandize, and
plentie of shipping. Many small Ilands belong thereunto; but little of the Conti-
nent. They pay tribute to the Turke, 14000 Zecchins yearly; and spend as much
more vpon them in gifts and entertainment: sending the Grand signior eury yeare
a ship loden with pitch for the vse of his gallies. Whereby they purchase their
peace; and a discharge of duties throughout the Ottoman Empire.

Corfu, the first Iland of note that we past by, lyeth in the *Ionian sea*; stretching
East and West in forme of a bow: 54 miles long, 24 broad; and distant about 12
from the maine of *Epirus*. Called formerly *Corcyra*, of *Corcyra* the daughter of *Æ-
sopus* there buried: but more anciently *Phaacia*. Celebrated by *Homer* for the ship-
wracke of *Vlysses*, and orchards of *Alcinous*:

*These at no time do their rare fruites forgoe:
Still breathing Zephyrus makes some to grow,
Others to ripen. Growing fruites supply
The gathered: and succeed so orderly.*

Ex ijs fructus nunquam perit, neque
deficit
Hyeme; neque aestate, toto anno du-
rant, sed sine semper,
Zephyrus spirans hac crescere facit,
aliaque maturefcere.
Pirum post pirum senescit, pomum
post pomum.
Porro post vnam vna, secus post scilicet.
Hom. od. l. 1.

The South part thereof is mountainous, and defectiue in waters: where they
sow little corne, in that subiect to be blasted by the Southerne winds, at such times
as it flowreth: the North part leuell: the whole adorned with groues of Oranges,
Lemons, Pomegranates, Fig-trees, Oliues and the like: enriched with excellent
wines and abundance of hony. Vpon the North side stands a Citie that takes the
name of the Iland: with a Castle strongly seated on a high rocke, which ioyneth by
an Isthmos to the land, and impreguably fortified. The Turkes haue testified as
much in their many repulses. It is the chaire of an Archbishop: inhabited for the
most by *Grecians*, as is the whole Iland, and subiect to the *Venetians*.

S. Maura lyeth next vnto this: once adioyning to the Continent, and separated
by the labor of the inhabitants: yet no further remoued then by a bridge to be past
into. Called it was formerly *Lencadia*, of a white rocke which lyeth before it, to-
wards *Cephalonia*. On which stood the temple of *Apollo*: from whence by leaping
into the sea, it is said, that such as vnfortunately loued were cured of that furie. To
which the poetresse *Sappho* was thus aduised:

*Hie to Ambracia, since vnequall fires
Consume thee. From a rocke there that aspires,
Phæbus doth all the ample Deepe suruay:*

Quoniam non ignibus æquali
Vrebit, Ambracia est terra petend
tibi.
Phæbus ab excelso, quantum patet
aspicit æquor.
Æthrum populi, Leucadiumque v
sant.

Ragusa.

*Phaacia. Corcyra, or
Corfu.*

*Lencadia or S. Maura
= 2a.*

Hinc se Ducalion Pyrrha succensus
amore
Misit, & illius corpore pressa a-
quas,
Nec mora, versus auctor sagit lentilli-
ma meriti
Pectora: Ducalionique iuvenserat.
Hanc legem locus ille tenet: pete
protinus altam
Leucada: nec saxo desinisse time.
Ovid. Epist. 21.

Men call't Aetnaum, and Leucadia.

*Ducalion mad for Pyrrha, grieve to ease,
Leapt downe from thence, and safely prest the seas.
Forth with chang'd Love fled from the carelesse breast
Of drencht Ducalion; and his furie ceast.
That place retaines this vertue: thither hast:
And feare not from on high thy selfe to cast.*

And so she did, if we may credit *Menander.*

Superbam nimium venata gloriam,
Furioso desiderio precipitem de-
dit
Ab aetio sese scopulo, cum rex
ubi
Phaebus vota fecisset,

*who with ambitious glory stung,
And scorn'd Loves furie, headlong stung
Her selfe from high cliff, after shee,
Phaebus, had made her vowes to thee.*

Others more curious in the search of Antiquities, do attribute the first doing thereof vnto *Cephalus* for the loue of *Ptereloa*. It is said that *Artemisia* after the death of *Maussolus*, contemned by *Dardanus* a youth of *Abydos*, in reuenge thereof pulled forth his eyes: notwithstanding still desperately louing, repaired to this rocke for a remedy: who perished in the fall, and had here her sepulture. It was a custome amongst the *Leucadians* in their yearely solemnities, as a propitiatory sacrifice to *Apollo*, to throw some one from the top, condemned before for his offences, stucke with all sorts of feathers, and birds tyed about him, that his fall by their flutterings might become the lesse violent: receiued below by a number in boates, and so thrust out of their confines. In this Iland they haue a Citie inhabited for the most part by *Iewes*: receiued by *Baiaxet* the second, at such time as they were expulsed *Spaine* by king *Ferdinand*.

Val de Compare, a little beyond presenteth her rockie mountaines, containing in circuite about fiftie miles: now inhabited by Exiles, and Pirats. Once called *Ithaca*, so celebrated for the birth of *Vlysses*: who was not onely Lord of that barren Iland,

At Vlysses ducebat Cephalenenses
magnanimos,
Qui Ithacam tenebant, & Neritum
frondosum,
Et Crocylia habitabant, & Aegilipam
asperam.
Quique Zacynthum habitabant &
qui Samum incolebant.
Quique Epirum habitabant & oppo-
sitam continentem incolebant.
His quidem Vlysses imperabat Ioui
consilio par. *Hom. Il. 2.*

*The valiant Cephalenians, and they
who Aegilipa, Same, Ithaca
Woodie Neritus, watrie Croacyl,
Zacynthus and Epire possesse: who till
Th'opposed Continent, Vlysses led
In counsell like to Ioue.*——

Betweene this and the mouth of the gulph of *Lepanto* (once named the gulph of *Corinth*) lie certaine little Ilands, or rather great rocks, now called *Curzolari*, heretofore *Echinades*: made famous by that memorable Sea-battle there obtained against the Turke by *Don Iohn* of *Austria*, in the yeare 1571, and sung by a crowned Muse.

We sailed close by *Cephalenia*, retaining that ancient name of *Cephalus* the sonne of *Deioneus*, who, banished *Athens* for the vnfortunate slaughter of *Procris*, repaired to *Thebes*, and accompanying *Amphitrio* in his warres, made his abode in this Iland, which was called formerly *Teleboas*, and *Melena*. It is triangular in forme, and 160 miles in circumference: the mountaines intermixed with profitable vallies, and the woods with champion. Vnwatred with riuers, and poore in foun-

fountaines, but abounding with wheate, honey, currents, Manna, cheefe, wooll, Turkies, excellent oile, incomparable (though not long lasting) Muscadines, and powder for the dying of Scarlet: This growes like a blister on the leafe of the holy Oke, a little shrub, yet producing acornes: being gathered, they rub out of it a certaine red dust, that conuerteth after a while into wormes, which they kill with wine when they begin to quicken. Amongst her many harbors, *Argostoli* is the principall, capacious enough for a nauie. The inhabitants of this Iland are *Grecians*, the *Venetians* their soueraignes. Hauing past through the Streights that diuide this Iland from the next, (vulgarly called *Canale del Zant*) on the second of September we entred the hauen of *Zacynthus*, and saluted the Castle with our ordnance.

This Iland (900 miles distant from *Venice*) so called of *Zacynthus* the sonne of *Dardanus*, and at this day *Zant*; containeth in circuite not past 60 miles. On the South and South-east sides rockie and mountainous, but plaine in the midst, and vspeakable fruitfull, producing the best oyle of the world, and excellent strong wines, both white and red, which they call *Ribolla*. But the chiefe riches thereof consisteth in currents, which draweth hither much trafficke (especially from *England* and *Holland*, for here they know not what to do with them:) inso much that whereas before they were scarce able to free themselves from importunate famine, they now (besides their priuate gettings, amounting to 150000 *Zecchins*) do yearly pay vnto *S. Marke* 48000 *Dollars* for customes and other duties. It is impossible that so little a portion of earth, so employed, should be more beneficiall: the mountainous part being barren, and the rest comprized within two or three not very ample vallies, but those all ouer husbanded like an entire garden. They sow little corne, as employing their grounds to better aduantage: for which they sometimes suffer, being ready to starue, when the weather continueth for any season tempestuous, and that they cannot fetch their prouision, which they haue as well of flesh as of corne, from *Morea*, being ten leagues distant. They haue salt-pits of their owne, and store of fresh water, but little or no wood, though celebrated for the abundance thereof, by *Homer* and *Virgil*. Of which his *Aeneas*, together with the Ilands before mentioned:

Woody *Zacynthus*, sea-girt, we descrie,
Dulichium, Same, *Neritus* cliffe-hie.
 From *Ithacan* rocks, *Laertes* land, we fled,
 And curst the soile that dire *Vlysses* bred.
 Anon the cloud-topt *Leucata* appear'd:
 And high *Apollo*, by the sailer fear'd.

Iam medio apparet fluctu aemoroſa
 Zacynthos
 Dulichiumque Sameque, & Neritos
 ardua faxos.
 Effugiunt scopulos Ithacæ, Laërtes
 regna,
 Et terram alticem ſani exaceramus
 Vlyſſis.
 Mox & Leucata nimbosa occurrunt
 montis.
 Et fornidatus nautæ aperitur Apol-
 lo. *Virg. Æn. 10.*

About the Iland there are many roads, but one onely harbor (if I may so name it, vndefended from the North-east and North-west winds) lying on the North-east side thereof, and opening towards *Morea*: safe, and of a conuenient receit for ships, respect we either their number or burthen: and much frequented from all parts; who here commonly touch in their goings forth, and in their returns. So that you shall not long stay for a passage, be you either bound for *Venice*, *Constantinople*, *Tripoly*, *Alexandria*, the Ilands of the Mid-land sea, or diuers places of the Ocean. It is here a custome strictly obserued (as also elsewhere within the Streights belonging to the Christians) not to suffer any to trafficke or come ashore

before they haue a Pratticke from the Signiours of Health : which will not be granted vntill fortie dayes after their arriuall, especially if the ship come from *Turkie*, and bring not a certificate, that the place from whence they came is free from the infection : if so, perchance their restraint may be shortened : during which time they haue a guardian set ouer them. They will not suffer a letter to be deliuered, if sealed with thred, before it be opened and ayred. If such as come to speake with them do but touch one of the ship, or sometimes but a rope, they shall be forced to ascend, and remaine there for the time limited ; it being death to him that shall come ashore without licence. Notwithstanding, they vpon request will carrie you to the *Lazaretto* (which is in the nature of a Pest-house) there to abide vntill the date be expired. But if anie fall sicke amongst them in the meane season, their Pratticke is accordingly prolonged. A great inconuenience to the Merchants, but at *Venice* intollerable : where when they haue Pratticke, they are enforced to vn-lade at the *Lazaretto*. So vnder pretence of ayring, their goods are opened ; their quantitie, qualitie and condition knowne ; redounding much to their detriments. But for that we came from *Venice*, we were freed from this mischiefe, and presently suffered to land. --

The Towne, taking or giuing a name to the Iland, stretcheth along betweene the West side of the hauen and the foote of the Mountaine : perhaps a mile in length, in breadth but narrow. The streets vn-paued, the building low, by reason of the often earthquakes whereunto this Iland is miserably subiect.

Præterea ventus cum per loca sub-
caua terræ
Conleſſus parti ex vna procumbit, &
virget
Obnoxius magnis spelūcas virib; altat:
Incumbit tellus, quo venti prona pre-
mit vis. (domorum,
Tum supra terram que sunt extructa
Ad oculumq; magis quanto sunt edifica-
ta, quæque, (partem,
Inclinata minent in eandem prodita
Protrahæque trabes impendent ire
paratæ. *Lucretius* l. 6.

*When through Earths hollowes, the collected wind
Thongs from some part, nor readie vent can find :
The vast caues it assailes with horrid might :
Earth quakes percussed, men with the affright.
Then eminent ruines those proud structures threat,
That most aspire ; more safe to be lesse great.*

Two happened during my short abode there, though of small importance. Although the seate of the Towne be excessiue hote, yet is it happily qualified by a North-east gale that bloweth from sea most constantly about the midst of the day. Diuers of their houses are shadowed with vines that beare a certaine great grape, which in regard of their shape were called *Bumastos* by the Grecians, the clusters being of a marvellous greatnesse. High about the Towne, on the top of a steepe round mountaine stands the Castle, which over-looketh the sea, and commandeth the harbour ; a little Citie of it selfe, ascended vnto by a difficult passage, strong, and well stored with munition. Here a garrison is kept ; supplied by the townes-men vpon each sodaine summons. Vpon the wall a watchman standeth continually, to discouer the shipping that approacheth : who hangs out as manie flags as he descrieth vessels ; square if ships, if gallies pendants. Here the Gouvernor of the Iland hath his residence, whom they call the *Pronidore*, with two *Configlieri*, all gentlemen of *Venice* (the consent of two preuailling against the third) together with the Chancellor, (who are every third yeare removed) with other inferiour officers, where all causes are adiudged, both criminall and iudiciall. Ouer the Court of Iustice there is written this distichon :

Hic locus odit, amat, punit, conſer-
uat, honorat,
Nequitiam, pacem, clementia, iura,
probus.

*This place doth hate, loue, punish, keepe, requite,
Voluptuous Riot, peace, crimes, lawes, th'vpright.*

The

The Great Turke hath yearly a present of Falcons from the Gouverneur, (accompanied, as some say, with 1200 Zecchins) which he calleth a tribute: it being in his power to distresse them at his pleasure, by restraining the reliefe of victuals which they haue from *Morea*, and his adioyning dominions. Whilest we were here, the *Captaine Bassa* past by with 60 gallies, who yearly about this time saileth in circuite, to receiue tribute, suppress pirates, and to do some exploit vpon the *Malteses*, *Spaniards*, and *Florentines*, with whom they are onely in hostilitie. Diuers of their gallies putting into the hauen were curteously entertained: for the *Venetians* endeouour, as much as in them lies, to keepe good quarters with the *Turks*; not onely for the reason aforesaid, (which perhaps might extend as farre as their Citie: their territories though large and fruitfull, too narrow to sustaine so populous a State, if vnrelieued from *Turkie*, and that their passage into the Midland-sea were interrupted) not for the losse they should sustaine by the cessation of trafficke with the *Mahometans*: but knowing him by deare experience too powerfull an aduersarie for them by land, and though they are perhaps strong enough by sea, yet, should they lose a nauie, their losse were vnrecoverable, whereas the *Turke* within the space of a yeare is able to set forth another.

The inhabitants of this Iland are in generall *Grecians* (of whom we will speake no more then concerns the particular customes of the place, reseruing the rest to our relation of that people:) in habite they imitate the *Italians*, but transcend them in their reuenges, and infinitely lesse ciuill. They will threaten to kill a merchant that will not buy their commodities: and make more conscience to breake a Fast, then to commit a murder. One of them at our being here, pursued a poore sailer (an Englishman) for offering but to carrie a little bag of Currents aboard vn-customed, and killed him running vp a paire of staires for succour. He is wearie of his life that hath a difference with any of them, and will walke abroad after daylight. But cowardize is ioyned with their crueltie, who dare do nothing but souldainly, vpon aduantages; and are euer priuately armed. Encouraged to villanies by the remissnesse of their lawes: for none will lay hands vpon an offender, vntill fourteene dayes after that he be called to the Scale, (an eminent place where one doth stand and publicly cite the offender:) who in the meane time hath leisure to make his owne peace, or else to absent himselfe. If then he appeare not, they banish him; and propound a reward according to the greatnesse of the offence, to him that shall either kill or take him alieue: and if it be done by one that is banished, his owne banishment (the least reward) is released. The labourers do go into the fields with swords and partizans, as if in an enemies countrey, bringing home their wines and oiles in hogs-skins, the insides turned outward. It is a custome amongst them to inuite certaine men vnto their mariages, whom they call *Compeers*. Euery one of these do bestow a ring, which the Priest doth put vpon the Bride and Bridegroomes fingers, interchangeably shifting them; and so he doth the garlands on their heads. Of these they are neuer ielous (an abuse in that kind reputed as detestable a crime, as if committed by a naturall brother;) so that they lightly chuse those for their compeeres that haue bene formerly suspected too familiar. The Bride-groome entring the Church, stickes his dagger in the doore; held available against inchantments. For here it is a common practise to bewitch them: made thereby impotent with their wiues, vntill the charme be burnt, or otherwise consumed: insomuch that oftentimes (as they say) the mothers of the betrothed, by way of preuention do bewitch them themselues, and againe vn-

loose them as soone as the mariage is consummated. A practise whereof former times haue bene guiltie: some maner perhaps deliuered by *Virgil* in these verses:

Necte tribus nodis ternos Amarylli
colores:
Necte Amarylli modò, & Veneris,
die, vincula necto. *Ecl. 8.*

Three knots knit on three threads of different die:

Haſte Amaryl, and ſay, Lones bonds I tye.

And in another following, the Inchantresse hauing made two Images of her beloved, the one of clay, the other of waxe, and throwing them into the fire, saith:

Limus ut hic dureſcit, & hæc ut cera
liqueſcit,
Vno eodemq; igni: ſic noſtro Daph-
nis amore. *Jdem.*

As this clay, and this waxe, the fire the ſame

Hardens, and melts; may be ſo in our flame.

The nuptiall sheetes (as in some cases commanded by the Moyſaicall law) are publickly shewne: and preſerued by their parents as a testimonie of their vncorrupted virginities.

There be here two Bishops: one of the *Greeks*, and another of the *Latins*. The *Greeks* haue diuers Churches, the principall that of *S. Nicholas* (which giueth to the haven a name, and not farre remoued) with a Monastery of *Caloieros*; for so are their Monkes called. On the other side of the harbor, vpon the top of the Promontory, they haue another far lesse; with a Chappell dedicated to the Virgine *Marie*, called *Madonna del Scopo*: reputed an effectresse of miracles, and much inuocated by sea-faring men. As the Duke of *Venice* doth marrie the Sea; so yearly doth this Bishop vpon the Twelſe day baptize it: although with lesse ſtate, yet with no lesse ceremonie. The *Venetians* here (as in *Candy*) do ioyntly celebrate the Grecian festiuals: either to gratifie, or else to auoid occasions of tumult. As for the *Rómane* Catholicke Bishop, he hath his Cathedrall Church and residence within the Castle: where there is a Conuent of *Franciscans*. A mile and halſe off, in sight of the towne, on the side of a mountaine, they haue another Monasterie, called the *Annuntiata*, where the *Latins* haue their burials: built in the yeare 1550. when vnder the ground there were found two urnes; one full of ashes, and the other of water, in an ancient Sepulcher. Vpon a square stone that couered the tombe, was ingrauen *M. TVL. CICERO LAVS ET TV IEPPIA ANTONIA*, and vnder the urne which containeth the ashes, *Ave MAR. TVL.* It being supposed that *Cicero* was there buried: peremptorily affirmed by a trauceller then present: reporting withall that he saw this Epitaph:

*Johannes Zee-
lardi in itin.
7. 1.*

Ille oratorum princeps, & gloria
lingue
Romane, iacet hæc, cum coniuge
Tullius vna.
Tullius ille, inquam, de ſe qui ſcripſe-
rat olim,
O fortunatam natam, me conſule,
Romam.
Adami Teſtamentum in ſuo Jtin.

Of Orators the Prince, of ſpeech the pride,

Tullie, with his wife in this urne abide:

Tullie, that of himſelfe thus writ; O Rome

Bleſt, in that I thy Conſul am become.

The *Iewes* haue here a Synagogue, (of whom there are not many) one hauing married an *Engliſh* woman, and conuerted her to his religion. They weare a blew riband about their hats for a diſtinction. The forraine merchants here reſident are for the moſt part *Engliſh*, who by their frequent deaths do diſproue the aire to be ſo ſalubrious as is reported: who haue their purchaſed interments in gardens: neither ſuffered by *Greeks* nor *Latins* to be buried in Churches. If a ſtranger here take a fraught of a *Venetian*, and a *Venetian* ſhip be in Port, the Maſter thereof

vpon

vpon a protestation, will enforce the stranger to vnlode, and serue his owne turne therewith, if it be for his benefit. In this Iland there are fortie villages;

On the 14 of September I embarked in another English ship, called the Great Exchange; first bound for *Chias*, and then for *Tripolis*. With a prosperous wind we compasled a part of *Morea*; more famous by the name of *Peloponnesus*: shaped like a plantaine leafe, and imbraced almost by the *Corinthian* and *Saronian* armes of the *Mediterraneum*. On the North it adioyneth to the rest of Greece by a narrow Isthmos: where stood that renowned Citie of *Corinth*; in hearing of both Seas, and hauing a port vnto either. Diuers great Princes, (as *Demetrius*, *Iulius Caesar*, *Caligula*, and *Nero*,) with successefull labour, hauing attempted to make that rockie streight a nauigable passage: both to strengthen the same, and that the voyage into the *Aegean* Sea might thereby become more short, and lesse perillous. In succeeding time, a diuision was made by a strong wall; throwne downe by the Turkish *Amurath*; repaired in the yeare 1453 by the *Venetians*, in fiteene dayes space, by the hands of thirtie thousand pioners: and againe subuerted by the *Mahometans*. This fruitfull countrey was deuided into eight Prouinces, *Corinthia*, *Argia*, *Laonia*, *Messenia*, *Elis*, *Achaia*, *Sicyonia*, and *Arcadia*: glorious throughout the world; for the commonwealths of the *Mycenians*, *Argines*, *Lacedemonians*, *Sicionians*, *Elans*, *Arcadians*, *Pylians*, and *Messenians*: watered by the noble riuers of *Asopus*, *Peneus*, *Alpheus*, (which receiue tribute of an hundred and fottie springs) *Panissus*, *Enrotas*, and *Inacus*, so highly celebrated by the ancient Poets. But now, presenting nothing but ruines, in a great part desolate, it groweth vnder the Turkish thraldome, being gouerned by a *Sanzacke*, who is vnder the *Begler beg* of *Grecia*; and is to serue him with a thousand horse whensoever he is called vpon. The inhabitants are for the most part *Grecians*.

On the left hand left we two little Ilands:

*In Greeke call'd Strophades; within the great
Ionian Sea: the dire Celenos seate,
With other Harpyes; since that cha't they were
From Phineus house, and left his boord for feare.
More horrid monsters nor worse plagues, then those,
Or wrath of gods, from Stygian floud ere rose.
Like fowles with Virgins faces, purging still
Their filthy panches; arm'd with talens: ill,
And cuer pale with famine.*——

—— Strophades Graio stant no-
mine dicte
Insulae Ionio in magno: quas dira
Celeno,
Harpyaeque colunt alix, Phinēia
postquam
Clausa domus mensaque metu li-
quere priores
Tulisti haud illis monstrum, nec fa-
uor villa
Pellis, & ira deum stygij scit exulit
vndis
Vingine volucrum vultus, foedissima
ventris
Prohincusque manus, & pallida
semper
Ora fame. *Perg. de L. 13.*

This *Phineus* was King of *Arcadia*, who bereft his sonnes of their eyes by the in-
stigation of their step-mother: for which offence the offended gods (as the storie
goes) depriv'd him of his, and sent these ravinous *Harpyes* to afflict him. But the
Argonauts, being by him curteously entertained, sent *Zethus* and *Calais*, the win-
ged issue of *Boreas* and *Orithia*, to chase them away. Who pursuing them to these
Ilands, were commanded by *Iris*, to desist from doing further violence to the dogs
of *Iupiter*; of whose returne the Ilands were so named. And what were these *Har-
pyes*, but flatterers, delators, and the inexplcably couetous? who abuse, deuoure,
and pollute the fame of miserable Princes, blinded in their vnderstandings. *Zetes*
and *Calais*, are said to haue wings by some in regard of the fashion of their gar-
ments; by others, for their long and beautifull haire. But I rather thinke for their

wholsome

wholsome aduice, and expedite execution in freeing the State of those monsters: called the dogs of *Jupiter*; that is, infernall furies, and ministers of his vengeance. *Alphonsus* king of *Naples* was wont to say merrily, that the *Harpies* had left the *Strophades* to inhabite *Rome*: intimating thereby the auarice of the Clergie. These rocks are at this day called the *Striualy*: where onely liue a few *Greeke Coloieros*, that receiue their sustenance of almes from the neighbouring Ilands. There is in one a spring of fresh water, supposed to haue his originall in *Peloponnesus*, and so to passe vnder the Sea: in regard of a certaine tree ouer-shadowing a little lake: the leaues thereof (or like vnto those) being often found in this fountaine: there growing none of that kind in the Iland.

We thrust betweene *Cape Malio* and *Cerigo*, about fīue miles distant: once called *Porphyrus* of his excellent *Porphyr*; but better knowne by the name of *Cythera*. An Iland consecrated vnto *Venus*. In the towne, rising two furlongs vp from the hauen, stood her celebrated temple (the most ancient that the *Grecians* had of that goddesse,) and therein her statue in compleate armor. Out of this it is said that *Paris* made a rape of *Helena*, or rather here first enioyed her in his returne from *Sparta*. The ruines are now to be seene; together with that of *Vranias*. The Iland is sixtie miles in compasse: it hath diuers harbors; but those small and vn safe. A delightfull soile, inhabited by *Grecians*, and subiect to the *Venetians*.

This is the first of the *Ægean Sea*: the largest arme of the *Mediterraneum*, extending to the *Hellepont*, and deuiding *Greece* from the lesser *Asia*. So called of *Ægeus*, the father of *Theseus*: who going to combat the *Minotaure*, was charged to turne the blacke sailes of his ship into white, if he returned with victory. Which forgetting to do; *Ægeus* thinking him slaine, leapt into the sea, from a promontorie where he expected his arriual. But *Plinie* saith that it tooke that name of an Iland or rather a rocke, which lies betweene *Chios*, and *Tenedos*: called *Æx*, in that formed like a goate, now about to skip into the surges: *Strabo* of *Ægis* a Citie of *Euboa*, or of *Æga* a promontory of *Boetia*: now vulgarly called the *Arches*. A sea dangerous, and troublesome to saile through, in regard of the multitude of rocks, and Ilands, euery where disperfed. Infomuch, that a man is prouerbially said to saile in the *Ægean sea*, that is incombred with difficulties. The Ilands of this sea were anciently deuided into the *Sporades*, and *Cyclades*. The *Sporades* are those that lie scattered before *Crete*, and along the coast of *Asia*: the *Cyclades*, so called in that they lie in a circle.

Amongst the rest of the last named we sailed by *Delos*, (now *Diles*) hemd with sharpe rocks: euen from the reigne of *Saturne* of especiall veneration. Once a floating Iland:

Quam pius Arcitenens, oras & littora
circum
Errantem, Mycone cella, Gyaroque
reumixta,
Immotamque coli dedit, & contem-
nere ventos. *Virg. Æn. 3.*

which kind Tone (shifting to, and fro,) did tie
To Gyaros and high-browd Miconie
For culture fixt; and bold winds to desie.

For the fable goes, that when all the earth at the intreatie of *Iuno*, had abiured the receipt of *Latona*: *Delos* at the same time vnder the water, was erected aloft, and by *Jupiter* fixed to entertaine her; then named *Delos*, which signifieth apparent.

Latona partus nutrit; quam Iupiter
olim
In maris Ægei sistere iussit aquas.

Nurse of Latona's brood, whom Ioue whilere
Bad in Ægean surges to appeare.

Thee

*I hold thee happie in Apollos birth:
And that Diana calls thee her owne earth.*

*Te voco furtivum quod Phœbum as-
peris, & quod
Solan te patriam clara Diana vocat.
Alphæ.*

But the truth is, it was said to be vnstable, in that miserably shaken with earth-
quakes, vntill freed thereof by a petition made to *Apollo*: who enioyning certaine
sacrifices, commanded, that thenceforth they should neither burie their dead there,
nor suffer a dog to enter the Iland: (so that the *Delians* had their interments in
Rhena, a little desert Iland foure furlongs distant) and called *Delos*, for that where
in other places his Oracles were obscure and ambitious; they here were manifest
and certaine. On a plaine within the enuironing rocks, stood the Citie, so honour-
ed for the Temples of *Apollo* and *Lasona*, vnder the mountaine *Cynthus*: of which
Apollo was called *Cynthus*, and *Diana* *Cynthia*; as *Delius*, and *Delia* of the Iland.
Made more famous by the neighbouring *Cyclades*, that like a ring did enuiron it:
and yearely sent multitudes of men, and troupes of virgins, to celebrate his solemn-
ities with heards of sacrifices. As thus in reputation, so increast in wealth through
the subuersion of *Corinth* by the *Romanes*. The merchants remouing hither, in-
uited by the immunities of the Temple, and conueniencie of the place, it lying in
the passage betweene *Greece* and *Asia*, and frequented by so great a concourse of
people. Vpon the reedifying of *Corinth*, it was held by the *Athenians*; and flourish-
ed both in her rites and trafficke, vntill laid waste by *Mithridates*. From that
time continuing poore: and when Oracles ceased, vtterly forsaken. Which doubt-
lesse was vpon the passion of our Sauour. For *Plutarke* reports from the mouth
of one *Epitherses*, who had bene his schoole-maister, that he imbarcking for *Italy*,
and one euening becalmed before the *Paxe* (two little Ilands that lie betweene
Coreyra and *Leucadia*) they sodainly heard a voice from the shore (most of the pas-
sengers being yet awake) calling to one *Thamus* a Pilot, by birth an *Egyptian*, who
till the third call would not answer. *Then* (quoth the voyce) *when thou art come to
the Palodes, proclaime it aloud, that the great Pan is dead*. All in the ship that heard
this, were amazed. When drawing neare to the aforesaid place, *Thamus* standing
on the poupe of the ship, did vtter what formerly commanded; forthwith there
was heard a great lamentation, accompanied with grones and skreeches. This
coming to the knowledge of *Tiberius Cesar*, he sent for *Thamus*, who avouched
the truth thereof. Which declared the death of Christ (the great Shepheard,) and
subiection of Satan, who now had no longer power to abuse the illuminated world
with his impostures. The ruines of *Apollos* temple are here yet to be scene, affor-
ding faire pillars of marble to such as will fetch them, and other stones of price,
both in their nature and for their wormanship; the whole Iland being now vnin-
habited.

Three dayes aftes our imbarckment (as quicke a passage as euer was heard of)
we arriued at *Sio*, a famous Iland called formerly *Chios*, which signifieth white, of
Chione a Nymph,

— who rich in beautie
A thousand suiters pleased —

— que dotissima forme
Mille proci placuit —
Ouid. Metam. l. 9.

and therefore so named. Others say of the snow, that sometimes couers those
mountaines. Sixe score and fift miles it containeth in circuite, extending from
South vnto North: the North and West quarters extraordinary hilly. In the mid-
dest of the Iland is the mountaine *Arvis* (now *Amisfa*) producing the best Greeke
wines, so praised by the ancient:

Pleasant

Et mulo in primis hilarans conuiuia
Baccho,
Agre focum, si fagus erit, si messian
vmbra:
Vina nouum fundam calachis Aruifia
nectar. *Verg. Ecl. 5.*

*Pleasant with plenteous Bacchus, when we feast,
By th' fire, if cold: in shades, if beate molest:
I bolles will with Aruifian Nectar fill.*

But the *Lenticke* tree, which is wel-nigh onely proper to *Sio*, doth giue it the greatest renowne and endowment. These grow at the South end of the Iland, and on the leifurely ascending hils that neighbour the shore. In hight not much exceeding a man, leaued like a Scruiice, and bearing a red berry, but changing into blacke as it ripeneth. Of this tree, thus writeth an old Poet:

Iam verò semper viridis, semperque
grauata
Lentiscus, triplici solita est grandef-
cere sortis
Ter fruges fundens, tria tempora
monstrat arandi.
Cic. de Diu. ex vet. Poet.

*The Lenticke euer greene, and euer great
With gratefull fruite, three different sorts doth beare,
Three harvests yeelds, is thrice dreft in one year:*

*Of squall valus
with a Penice
Zecchin.*

And that with no lesse diligence then vines; otherwise they will affoord but a little Masticke: which yearly yeelds to the inhabitants eightene thousand Sultanies. In the beginning of August lanch they the rine, from whence the Masticke distil- leth vntill the end of September, at which time they gather it. None suffered to come amongst them during the interim, it being death to haue but a pound of new Masticke found in their houses. The wood thereof is excellent for tooth-picks, so commended of old:

Lentiscum melius: sed si tibi frondea
cuspis
Desuerit, dentes penna leuare potest.
Mar. l. 14. ep. 12.

*Lenticke excels: if tooth-picks of the Lenticke
Be wanting, of a quill then make a tooth-picke.*

By reason of these trees they haue the best hony of the world, which intermingled with water, is not much inferiour in relish to the costly Shurbets of *Constantinople*. The Iland produceth corne and oile in indifferent plentie. Some silke they make, and some cottons here grow, but short in worth vnto those of *Smyrna*. It hath also quarries of excellent marble: and a certaine Greene earth, like the rust of brasse, which the *Turkes* call *Terra Chia*: but north that so reputed of by the ancient Physitions. The coast, especially towards the South, is set with smal watch-towers, which with smoke by day, and fire by night, do giue knowledge vnto one another (and so to the vpland) of suspected enemies. The enuironing sea being free from concealed rocks, and consequently from perill.

On the East side of the Iland, foure leagues distant from the maine of *Asia*, from that part which was formerly called *Ionia*, stands the Citie of *Sio*: hauing a secure hauen (though daily decaying) yet with a something dangerous entrance, streightned on the North side by the sea-ruined wall of the Mole, incroching nearer the Diamond, which stands on the other side of the mouth; (so called of the shape, rising out of the sea, and supporting a Lanterne, erected by the *Genoefes*), infomuch that ships of the greatest size do anchor in the channell: but ours thrust in, when going ashore I was friendly entertained of the English Consull. The towne stretcheth along the bottome of the hauen: backt on the West with a rockie mountaine: the building meane, the streets no larger then allies. Vpon the Castle hill there is a Bannia, which little declines from the state of a Temple; paved with faire tables of marble; and supported with columnes, containing feuerall roomes, one hotter then another, with conduits of hot water, and naturall foun-
taines.

taines. On the North side of the Citie stands the Castle, ample, double walled, and enuironed with a deepe ditch: manned and inhabited by *Turkes*, and well stored with munition. This not many yeares since was sodainly scaled in a night by the *Florentines*: who choaking the artillerie, and driuing the *Turkes* into a corner, were now almost maisters thereof: when a violent storme of wind, or rather of feare, enforced their companions to Sea, and them to a composition; which was, to depart with ensignes displayed. But the Gouvernor hauing gotten them into his power, caused their heads to be stricke off: and to be piled in mortar on the Castle wall; where as yet they remaine: but not vnreuenged. For the *Captaine Bassa* vpon his coming strangled the perfidious Gouvernor: either for dishonouring the *Turke* in his breach of promise: or for his negligence in being so surprisid. Since when, a watch-word euery minute of the night goeth about the wals to testifie their vigilancie. Their orchards are here enriched with excellent fruits: amongst the rest, with Oranges, Lemons, Citrions, Pomgranates, and I'igs, so much esteemed by the Romanes for their tartnesse:

*The Chian figs, which Setia to me sent,
Taste like old wine: they wine and salt present.*

*Chia seni similis Baccho, quam Setia
misit:
Ipsa merum secum portat & ipsa fa-
lem. Mart. L. 13. Epig. 23.*

Vpon these fig-trees they hang a kind of vnfauourie fig: out of whose corruption certaine small wormes are ingendred, which by biting the other (as they say) procure them to ripen. Partridges here are an ordinarie food: whereof they haue an incredible number, greater then ours, and differing in hue: the beake and feete red, the plume ash-colour. Many of them are kept tame: these feeding abroad all day, at night vpon a call returne vnto their seuerall owners.

The *Chios* were first a free people: being a Commonwealth of themselves, and maintaining a nauie of fourescore ships, (not destitute of diuersitie of harbors) whereby they became the Lords of these Seas. Their Citie is one of those that contended for the birth of *Homer* (stamping his figure in their coine) although not mentioned in that Distichon:

*Seuen Cities strine for Homers birth: Smyrna, Ios,
Rhodes, Colophon, Salamin, Athens, and Argos.*

*Septem vrbes certant de stirpe infan-
tis Homeri
Smyrna, Rhodos, Colophon,
Salamin, Ios, Argos, Athenae.*

They also boast of his Sepulcher about the *Phanean* promontorie, not farre from whence, in a groue of Palmes stood the temple of *Apollo*. They at this day shew a place not past a quarter of a mile from the towne, nor far from the Sea, now by the Ilanders called *Erithrea*, (I know not vpon what ground) where they say that *Sibyl* prophesied. The rocke there riseth aloft, ascended by staires on the West side; cut plaine on the top, and hollowed with benches about like the seates of a theater. In the midst a ruined chaire, supported with defaced Lyons, all of the same stone, which yet declares the skill of the workman. Here they say the fate, and gaue oracles. But the relieke in my conceit doth disprove the report. For there are the shape of legs annexed to the chaire: the remaines of some image, perhaps erected in her honour: (though I neuer heard of a *Chian Sibyl*, nor of an *Erithrea* in this Island, yet stood there a towne so named on the opposite shore) why rather not some Idol of the *Pagans*? In times past they were for the most part serued by slaues: Insomuch that when *Philip* the sonne of *Demetrius* besieged the Citie, he

proclaimed freedom to such as would rebell; and their mistresses to wiues, for reward of their treasons. Which contrarily so prouoked their loyall furie, and the womens indignations, that they ioyntly endeououred with hands and encouragements, in such sort as repulsed the besiegers. At length they became subiect to the *Romanes*, and then to the *Greeke* Emperours: *Andronicus Paleologus* bestowing, or rather selling the same to the *Iustinians*, a family of *Genoa*. After it grew tributary to the *Turke*; yet was it gouerned and possessed by the *Genoese*: who payd for their immunities the annuall summe of fourtee thousand duckats. But *Solyman* the Magnificent, picking a quarrell with the Gouverneur, for a suspected correspondence with the great Maister of *Malta*, during those warres, and discouerie of his designs: hauing besides neglected accustomed presents with the payment of two yeares tribute, sent *Pial* the Capitaine *Bassa* to seize on the Iland; who on Easter day in the yeare 1566. presenting himselfe before *Sio* with foure score gallies, so terrified the inhabitants, that before they were summoned, they quietly surrendred both it and themselues to his disposure. The Gouverneur, together with the principall families, intending to depart for *Italy*, he sent vnto *Constantinople*; and suffered the common people to stay or remoue at their liking: So that the whole Iland is now gouerned by *Turkes*, and defiled with their superstitions. Yet haue the Christians their Churches, and vnreproued exercise of religion. Besides impositions vpon the land, and vpon commodities arising from thence, the Great *Turke* receiues yearly for euery Christian about the age of sixteene, two hundred Aspers; but the husbandmen are exempted vntill marriage. The inhabitants for the most part are *Turkes* and *Grecians*; those liuing in command, and loosely: the other husbanding the earth, and exceeding them infinitely in number. They are in a manner releast of their thraldome, in that vn sensible of it: well meriting the name of *Merry Greeks*, when their leisure will tolerate. Neuer Sunday or holyday passes without some publicke meeting or other: where intermixed with women, they dance out the day, and with full crownd cups enlengthen their iollitie: nor seldom passing into *Asia*, and the adioyning Ilands, vnto such assemblies. The streets do almost all the night long partake of their musicke. And whereas those of *Zant* do go armed into the field to bring home their vintage; these bring home theirs with songs and reioycings. Most differ but little from the *Genoese* in habite, of whom there are many: and though they haue corrupted one anothers language, yet retaine they their religion distinctly. The women celebrated of old for their beauties, yet carrie that fame: I will not say vnderferuedly. They haue their heads trickt with tassels and flowers. The bodies of their gownes exceed not their arme-pits: from whence the skirts flow loosely, fringed below; the vpper shorter then the neather; of damasks or stufes lesse costly, according to their condition. The merchants pay here for custome but three in the hundred; and in their returne but one and a halfe, if they haue paid custome at *Constantinople*.

Smyrna is not farre distant from *Chios*: but by reason of the doubling of a certaine Cape which stretcheth to the North, requiring two contrary winds, it is by sea a longer and more troublesome journey. The Bay doth take the name of the Citie; at the end whereof it is seated. Ouerthrowne by the *Lidians*, it was reedified by *Antignus*, and after by *Lysimachus*. The most beautifull part thereof possessed the hill: but the greater, the plaine adiacent to the sea. Amongst other goodly temples, they had one consecrated to *Homer*, (for the *Smyrnians* will haue him a citizen of theirs) containing his honoured image. Far lesse beholding was he to *Pythago-*

130 Aspers amount to a Sultanie.

ras, who reports that he saw him hanging in hell, for so fabling of the Gods. A Citie not so reputable for her schooles of learning and admirable Library, as in the title of one of the seven primatiue Churches of *Asia*. But now violated by the *Mahometans*, her beautie is turned to deformitie, her knowledge into barbarisme, her religion into impietie. Frequented notwithstanding by forreine Merchants: *Natolia* affording great store of Chamolets and Grogerams; made about *Angra*, and a part brought hither, before such time as the goats (whose haire they pull, white, long, and soft) were destroyed by the late rebels; consisting for the most part of the expulsed inhabitants of burned townes; who hauing lost all that they had, knew not better how to recover their losses, than by preying vpon others: and so ioyned with their vndoers. Led by *Calender Ogly* and *Zid Arab*: and growne to so fearefull a head, that the Great Turke (some say) had once a thought to haue forsaken the Imperiall Citie: they being fiftie thousand, but destitute of artillerie. After foyled by *Morat Bassa* the great *Vizer*: who for that service (but chiefly for the ouerthrow of *Ianballat* the *Bassa* of *Aleppo*, and naturall Lord of the rich valley of *Achillis*) was called by him his Father and Deliuerer. They besieged this Citie, and were by certaine English ships that lay in the roade, vnfriendly saluted. In the end they burnt a part thereof, and tooke a rancome for sparing the rest. But the principall commoditie of *Smyrna* is Cotten wooll, which there groweth in great quantitie. With the seeds thereof they do sow their fields as we ours with corne. The stalke no bigger than that of wheate, but tough as a beanes: the head round and bearded, in size and shape of a Medlar: hard as a stone, which ripening breakes, and is deliuered of a white soft Bombast intermixed with seeds, which they separate with an instrument. You would thinke it strange that so small a shell should containe such a quantitie: but admire if you saw them stue it in their ships: enforcing a sacke as big as a wooll-packe into a roome at the first too narrow for your arme, when extended by their instruments: so that oft they make the very decks to stretch therewith.

Our ship (ere to depart for *Tripolis*) being bound for this place, where her businesse would detaine her for some fiftene dayes: my desire layd hold of the interim (informed that although I came short of this passage, I should light vpon another not long after) to see the Citie of *Constantinople*. Taking with me a *Greeke* that could speake a little broken English, for my interpreter, on the twentieth of November I did put my selfe into a barke *Armado* of *Simo*, a little Iland hard by the *Rhodes* (the Patron a *Greeke*, as the rest) being laden with sponges. That night we came to an anchor, vnder the South-west side of *Mitylen*.

This Iland, not past seven miles distant from the Continent of *Phrygia*, containeth eight score and eight miles in circuite. The South and West parts mountainous and barren, the rest leuell and fruitfull, producing excellent corne,

And Lesbian floure, more white then snow,

Et Lesbica farina, niue candidior.
Horat.

(whereof the *Turkes* make their *Trachana* and *Boubourt*, a certaine hodgepodge of sundry ingredients) and wines, compared by *Athenens* to *Ambrosia*, of principall request at *Constantinople*, yet not so headie as the ordinarie.

*Here vnderneath some shadie vine,
Full cups of burlesse Lesbian wine*

*Hic innocentis pocula Lesbij
Duces sub vmbra: nec Semeleius*

Cam Marte confundet Thyoneus
prelia. *Hor. L. 1. Ode. 17.*

*will we quaffe freely: nor yet shall
Thyonian Liber with Mars brawle.*

A vertue fained to haue bene giuen it by *Bacchus*. The *Iewes* haue taught them how to helpe the colour (of it selfe but pallid) with the berries of *Ebulum*. Sheepe and cattle are here bred and sustained in great plentie: horses, although low of stature, yet strong and couragious. This country was first inhabited by the *Pelasgians* vnder the conduct of *Zanthus* the sonne of *Triopus*; after that by *Macarius*: who followed by certaine *Ionians*, and people of fundry nations, here planted himselfe. Through the bountie of the soile he acquired much riches: and by his iustice and humanitie, the emperie of the neighbouring Ilands. Then *Lesbus* the sonne of *Lapithus*, (so aduised by an oracle) sailing hither with his familie, espoused *Methimna* the daughter of *Macarius*. Of these the Iland was called *Pelasgia*, *Macaria*, and *Lesbos*. As *Methimna* had a Citie which retained her name; so had her sister *Mitylen*: which gaue; and doth at this day giue a name to the Iland. Seated on a peninsula which regardeth the maine land; strong by nature, and fortified by Art: adorned heretofore with magnificent buildings; and numbred amongst the paradises of the earth, for temperate aire, and delightfull situation.

Laudabunt alij claram Rhodon aut
Mitylenen,
Aut Ephesium, bimarise Corintha
mazia. *Hor. L. 1. Ode. 7.*

*Others will praise bright Rhodes, faire Mitylen,
Ephesus, and Corinth, which two seas confine.*

On either side it enioyeth a haue: that on the South conuenient for gallies: the other (inclosed with rocks and profound) for ships of good burthen.

A number of celebrated wits haue in their birth made this country happie; as *Pittacus*, one of the seven sages, *Sappho*, and *Alceus*:

Æolijs fidibus querentem
Sappho, puellis de popularibus:
Et te sonantem plenus auro
Alceus plethra, dura nanis,
Dura fugæ mala, dura belli.
Vtrumque sacro digna silentio
Mirantur vmbra dicere —
Hor. L. 2. Ode. 13.

*Sad Sappho on Æolian strings
Of harder hearted virgins sings.
Alceus in a higher key
On golden lyre, of hills at sea,
In flight sustains; and wars sterne ire.
Th' attentive ghosts do both admire:
Worthy of sacred silence —*

succeeding *Orpheus* in his excellencie of lyricall poesie. Whereupon the fable is grounded, that when cut in peeces by the *Ciconian* women,

— Caput Hebro, lyramque
Excipit (& mirum) medio dum labi-
tur amice,
Fleibile pectus quid querat lyra, fle-
bile lingua
Murmurat exanimis, respondent fle-
bile ripæ.
Tamque mare inuictæ, statet popu-
lare relinquunt.
Et Methymnæ, potiusque litore
Lesbi. *Quid. Met. 11.*

*Hebrus had head and harpe. whilst borne along,
The harpe sounds something sadly: the dead tongue
Sighs out sad ditties: the banks sympathize
That bound the coole floud, in their sad replies.
Now borne to sea, from countries streame they drine,
And at Methymnian Lesbos shore arrive.*

It is said also that the Nightingales of this countrey sing more sweetly then else-where. On their coine they stamped the figure of *Sappho*. Nor lesse honoured they *Alceus*: a bitter inueigher against the rage of tyrants that then oppressed this countrey.

trety. Amongst whom the forenamed *Pittacus* might seeme one; but his purpose was contrary. Who vsurped the soueraignty of all, that by suppressing the inferiour tyrants, he might restore the people to their libertie. From hence came also *Arion*, *Theophrastus*, and others. This Iland was given by *Calo Iohannes* the Greeke Emperour, together with his sister, vnto *Franciscus Catalusius* a *Genoese*, in the yeare 1355. in recompence of his valour and seruice done him in the Turkish wars. In whose posteritie it long continued, they gouerning the same with great iustice: linkt in alliance with the Emperors of *Trapezond*, and other *Grecian* Princes. But when the *Turke* had posselt himselfe of all the confining nations, they became his tributaries: paying for the same the annuall summe of foure thousand Duckets. *Dominicus Catalusius*, hauing surpris'd his elder brother, and deliuered him to *Baptista* a *Genoese*, partaker of the conspiracie, and after hauing murthered him, inuested himselfe in the soueraignty. The last and wickedest Prince of that familie. For *Mahomet* the Great, in the yeare 1462, incens'd against him, as well for harbouring the Pirats of *Italy* and *Spaine*, who sold to him their slaues, and gaue him part of their booty; as for the execrable murther of his brother, passing into *Asia* with not aboue two thousand *Ianizaries* (but followed by an hundred saile of ships & gallies) came by land to *Possidium*, ouer against *Lesbos*: whither transported, he ouer-ran the whole Iland, and besieged the Prince in the Citie of *Mitylen*, who after seauen and twenty dayes siege surrendred the same; together with all the strong forts of the Iland; vpon condition that he should giue him some other countrey equall vnto it in value: whereunto by solempne oath he obliged himselfe. But the faithlesse *Turke* posselt of his prey, commanded the Prince to remoue to *Constantinople*, putteth a strong garrison into the Citie; & distinguished the inhabitants according to their degrees; the better sort he leaderly away with him, giueth away those of the middle condition, (afterwards sold as they do sheepe in markets,) and leaueth behind the dregs of the people to their owne arbitrement, as dangerlesse, and vnprofitable: referuing to himselfe eight hundred boyes & virgins, excelling the rest both in birth & beautie. But deserued yengeance would not so relinquish the fratricide; cast not long after into prison, vpon this occasion. A youth that had escaped out of the great *Turks Serraglio*, was by him entertained at *Mitylen*; whom he had conuerted to the Christian religion, and after notwithstanding most wickedly contaminated. Vnmindfull of him in this tempest of calamities, he had left him behind him: when after, being presented to the Emperour for his admirable beautie, he was knowne, and the Prince clapt vp as his inueigler. Now euery day expecting the executioner, for his safetie he abiured his Saujour: whereupon circumcised, and vested by the Great *Turke*, he was set at libertie. Too deare a purchase for so short a breath: imprisoned againe soone after, and finally strangled. This Iland in such sort subiected to the Turkish obedience, at this day so continueth: inhabited for the most part by *Grecians*. All that is left of the Citie of *Mitylen*, which deserueth obseruation, is the Castle, exceeding strong, and manned by an able garrison, and the Arsenall for gallies: whereof diuers are here kept continually to scour these seas, infested greatly by Pirats.

On the one and twentieth of September the winds grew contrary: and the seas (though not rough) too rough to be brooked by so small a vessell; no bigger, and like in proportion to a Graue-end tilt-boate. Yet rowing vnder the shelter of the land, we entred the gulph of *Calonius*: they hoping to haue found some purchase about a ship cast there away but a little before, diuers of them leapt into the sea,

and diuing vnto the bottome, stayed there so long as if it had bene their habitable element. And without question they exceed all others in that facultie; trained thereunto from their childhood: and he the excellentest amongst them that can best performe it. Insomuch, that although worth nothing, he shall be proffered in marriage the best endowed, & most beautifull virgin of their Iland. For they generally get their liuing by these sponges, gathered from the sides of rocks about the bottome of the Streights; sometimes fiftene fathome vnder water. A happie people, that liue according to nature; and want not much, in that they couet but little. Their apparell no other then linnen breeches, ouer that a smocke close girt vnto them with a towell; putting on sometimes when they go ashore, long sleeuelesse coates of home-spun cotten. Yet their backs need not eniue their bellies: Biscot, Oliues, Garlicke, and Onions being their principall sustenance. Sometimes for change they will scale the rocks for Sampier, and search the bottome of the lesse deepe seas for a certaine little fish (if I may so call it) shaped like a burr, and named by the *Italians*, *Riceio*. Their ordinarie drinke being water: yet once a day they will warme their blouds with a draught of wine, contented as well with this, as those that with the rarities of the earth do pamper their voracities.

Difficile quàm paruo liceat producere
vitam:
Et quantum natura petat: non erigit
agros
Nobilis ignoto diffusis Consule Bac-
chus.
Non auro myrrhaq; bibunt; sed gur-
gite ruro
Vita redit, satis est populis flumibusq;
Cereque. *Lucan. l. 3.*

*Learn with how little life may be sustaind:
And how much nature would. Not generous wines
Of unknowne age auale, where health declines.
In Gold nor Myrrhe drinke they: but the pure fload
Preserues them. Bread, and it suffise for food.*

When they wil they worke, & sleep when they are wearie: the banke that they row vpon, their couches (as ours was the poup;) hardened by vse against heat and cold, which day and night enterchangeably inflicteth. So chearfull in pouertie, that they will dance whilest their legs will beare them, and sing till they grow hoarse: secured from the cares and feares, that accompanie riches.

O vix tota facultas
Pauperis, angustiq; laris! O munera
nondum
Intellecta Deū. *Lucan. l. 5.*

*O safe condition of meane estate! a good
Giuen by the Gods; as yet not vnderstood.*

Vpon the two and twentieth of September, the winds continuing contrary, we but a little shortened our iourney. Descrying a small saile that made towards vs, and thinking them to be pirats, we rowed backe by the shore with all possible speed. In the euening we returned to the place that we fled from. When going ashore, one attired like a woman, lay grouelling on the sand, whilest the rest skipt about him in a ring, muttering certaine words, which they would make me beleeue were preualent charmes to alter the weather to their purpose. On the three and twentieth we continued weather-bound, remouing after it grew darke vnto another anchorage; a custome they held, lest obserued by day from sea or shore, they might by night be surprised. We lay in a little Bay, and vnder a cliffe; where not one of vs but had his sleepe interrupted by fearefull dreames, he that watched affirming that he had scene the diuell: so that in a great dismay we put from shore, about mid-night. But whether it proceeded from the nature of the vaporous place, or that infested by some spirit, I leaue to decide. It is reported of a little rockie Iland hard by, named formerly *Æx*, and sacred vnto *Neptune* (whereof we haue

haue spoken something already) that none could sleepe vpon it for being disturbed with apparitions.

On the foure and twentieth the sea grew calme, and we proceeded on our voyage. Towards euening we went ashore on the firme of *Asia* for fresh water, and came that night vnto *Tenedos*:

*In sight of Troy, an Ile of wealth and fame,
whilest Priam in his princely state abode:
Now but a bay; for ships a faithlesse rode.*

*Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima fama
Insula diues opum, Priami dum regna manebant:
Nunc tantum sinas, & statio malefida carinis. Virg. AEn. 13.*

And so it is at this day: to which adioyneth the towne so named, with a Castle of no great importance. This Iland containeth in circuite not aboue ten miles; removed but fivem from the *Sigeon* shore; rising into a round mountaine towards the North; therest leuell, and producing exceeding strong wines, which declare the inhabitants to be *Grecians*. First it was called *Leucophryn*; then *Tenedos*, of *Tenes* the sonne of *Cyrenus*, who reigned in *Colone* a Citie of *Troas*. It is said, that accused by his step-mother (in reuenge of her repulses) for proffering that which she incestuously sought, his father put him into a chest, and threw him into the sea: being borne by a tempest vnto this Iland, and so admirably deliuered; where from that time forward he reigned. And because a Musitian was of the conspiracie with his mother, he made a law, that no Musitian should enter the Temple which he had built, and consecrated to *Apollo Sminthius* the protector of this Iland, as appeareth by the inuocation of *Chryses*:

*O Sminthius, thou that bear'st the siluer bow,
That Chrysa guard'st, with Cilla most diuine,
And Tenedos, to my dire curse incline.*

*Audi me argentum habens arcum,
qui Chrysen vndique tucri:
Cillaque valde diuinam, Tenedoque fortiter imperas
Smintheu. — Hom. J. 1. 1.*

But certaine it is, that *Tenes* came hither, and peopled it, being desolate before. In the wars of *Troy* he was slaine by *Achilles*. And for that he was a iust Prince, full of worth and magnanimitie, they honored him after his death with sacrifices and a temple: wherein it was not lawfull so much as to mention *Achilles*.

With the morning they renewed their labour, rowing along the chalky shore of the lesse *Phrygia*. Now against *Cape Ianizari* (desirous to see those celebrated fields where once stood *Ilium* the glory of *Asia*, that hath afforded to rarest wits so plentifull an argument) with much importunitie and promise of reward (it being a matter of danger) I got them to set me ashore. When accompanied with two or three of them, we ascended the not high Promontory, leuell aboue, and crowned with a ruinous Citie, whose imperfect walls do shew to the sea their antiquitie. Wherein are many spacious vaults and ample cisternes for the receit of water. The foundation hereof should seem to haue bin laid by *Constantine* the Great: who intending to remoue the seat of his Empire, began here to build; which vpon a new resolution he erected at *Byzantium*. This is that famous Promontory of *Sigeum*, honored with the sepulcher of *Achilles*: which *Alexander* (visiting it in his Asian expedition) couered with flowers, and ranne naked about it, as then the custome was in funerals: sacrificing to the ghost of his kinsman, whom he reputed most happie, that had such a trumpet as *Homer*, to resound his vertues.

The first that reigned in this countrey was *Teucer*; begot (as they saine) by the Ri-

UET *Scamander* on the *Nymph Idea*. Him succeeded *Dardanus* the sonne of *Iupiter* and *Electra*, the daughter of *Atlas*, and wife to *Coritus* King of *Hetruria*; who flying *Italy* for the death of his brother *Iasius*, first planted in *Samothracia*, and afterward remouing hitther, espoused *Batea* the daughter of *Teucer*, and in her right possessed this kingdome. Whose of-spring is thus related by *Aeneas*:

Dardanum quidem primum genuit
nubigogus Iupiter,
Conditusq; Dardaniam, quoniam
nondum Ilium sacrum
In campo conditum erat oppidū di-
uersarum linguarum hominum.
Sed adhuc loca submontana habita-
bant fontose Idæ.
Dardanus verò genuit Erichthonium
regem:
Qui tum diuissimus erat mortalium
omnium.
Troem autem Erichthonius Troianis
regem.
Ex Troë verò tres filij inculpatis nati
sunt, (medes
Ilusq; Assaracusque & diuinus Gani-
Qui sanè pulcherrimus fuit mortali-
um hominum.
Ilus verò genuit filium præclarum
Laomedonta,
Laomedon verò Tithonem, genuit
Priamumq;
Lampumq; Clitiumq; Hicetionem-
que tantum Martis.
Assaracus autem Capyn genuit: hic
Anchitem genuit filium,
Sed me Anchises, *Hom. Il. l. 2. 0.*

*Cloud-chasing Ioue did Dardanus beget,
Who built Dardania: sacred Ilium yet
Deckt not the lower plaines possess'd by men
Of different tongues; They populated then
The soote of fountfull Ide. Iones sonne begot
King Erichthonius, richer lin'd there not.
Rich Erichthonius Tros, the Troian king.
From Tros three vnimpeached sons did spring,
Ilus, Assaracus, diuine Ganimed,
The fairest youth that euer mortall bred.
Ilus begot far-fam'd Laomedon;
He Tithon, Priam, braue Hicetion,
Lampus, and Clitius. Great Assaracus
Got Capys, he Anchises, and he, vs.*

Ilus was the first that after the flood aduentured to inhabite the plaines. For before men dwelt on the tops of mountaines: and by little and little descended as their terrors forooke them; changing their conditions with the places: and by how much nearer the Sea, by so much the more ciuill. In the plaine beyond vs (for we durst not straggle farther from the shore) we beheld where once stood *Ilium* (by him founded: called *Troy* promiscuously of *Tros*. Afterward fained to haue bene walled about by *Neptune* and *Phæbus* in the dayes of *Laomedon*. Who hath not heard of this glorious Citie, the former taking, the ten yeares warre, and later, finall subuersion: which befell according to *Eusebius*, in the yeare of the world 2784 and second of *Abdons* gouernment of *Israel*.

*Scaliger refers it
into the yeare of
the world 2768.*

— sic magna fuit censuque vi-
rique
Perq; decem potuit tantum dare san-
guinis annos,
Nunc humiles veteres tantummodo
Troia ruinas
Et pro diuitijs tumulos ostendit au-
rum. *Quid. Met. l. 15.*

*So rich, so powerfull; that so proudly stood;
That could for ten yeares space spend so much blond:
Now postrate, onely her old ruines shewes,
And tombes that famous ancestors inclose.*

But those not at this day more then coniecturally extant. They that fauour not the inuentions of *Virgil*, report that *Aeneas* remoued not from hence; but succeeded in this kingdome: which for a long time after remained in his posteritie: highly honored by the *Grecians* themselves for his wisedome, valour and pietie, (he not consenting to the Rape of *Helena*) who forbare to damnifie both his person & fortunes. Whereupon suspected it was, that he betrayed the Citie. But the prophesie that *Homer* makes of him in the person of *Neptune*, then readie to be done to death by *Achilles*, in my opinion is a testimonie for *Virgil*:

Sed cur hic nunc innocens dolores
patitur
In cassum ob alienas culpas? grata
autem semper
Munera dijs exhibet, qui cœlum la-
tunt habitant

*Why crimelesse, suffers he for others crimes?
Who Gods with gratefull gifts so many times*

Hash

Hath feasted. Come, now free we him from death:
 Lest if through wounds Achilles force his breath,
 Some chance to storme. Fate doth his scape intend,
 For feare the stocke of Dardanius should end:
 Whom some (who now doth Priams race detest)
 Of all begot on mortall dames lou'd best.
 Æneas, and his childrens children shall
 The Troians rule, and reere their fall:

Sed agere, nos citem, ipsum à morte
 subducamus,
 Ne forte Sarupides irascatur si A-
 chilles (cuiare)
 Hunc interimat: fatale enim ei est
 Ut ne sine prole genus de proliis ex-
 tendum pereat
 Dardanique Saturnides pater omni-
 bus dilexit liberis
 Qui ex se nascuntur, mulieribus mor-
 talibus.
 Tam enim Priami genus odit Satur-
 Nunc autem iam Æneæ vis Troianis
 imperabit
 Et nati natorumque deinceps nascentur.
 Hom. Il. l. 70.

there being no mention made of any of his progenie that here reigned after him.
 North of this promontorie is that of *Ræteum*; celebrated for the sepulcher of *A-
 iax*, and his statue: by *Antonius* transported into *Egypte*; and restored vnto the *Ræ-
 tensis* by *Augustus*. *Pausanias* reports from the mouthes of the *Æolians*, who repeo-
 pled reedified *Ilium*; how that the armor of *Achilles* (the cause of his madnesse,
 and selfe-slaughter) was after the ship-wracke of *Ulysses*, throwne vp by the sea vp-
 pon the basis of his monument:

which giuen to seas by tempests, Neptune caught;
 And iustre, to the true deseruer brought.

Iustitæ arripuit Neptunus in æquora
 iactura
 Naufragio, ut dominum posset adire
 suum. *Alciat. Emb.*

Twixt these two Capes there lyeth a spacious vally. Nearer *Sigeum* was the station
 for the *Grecian* nauie. But nearer *Ræteum* the river *Simois* (now called *Simores*) dis-
 chargeth it selfe into the *Hellepont*. This draweth his birth from the top of *Ida*, the
 highest mountaine of *Phrygia*: lying Eastward from hence; and resembled, for that
 it hath many feete, vnto a certaine rough worrne, which is called *Scolopendra*:
 approaching the sea not farre short of *Mitylen*, and stretching Northward to the
 lesser *Mysia*. Famous for the iudgement of *Paris*, and pregnancie in fountaines:
 from whence descend foure riuers of principall repute, *Æsopus* and *Granicius* (made
 memorable by *Alexanders* victory), these turne their streames to the North: *Simois*
 and *Scamander* that regard the *Ægeum*. Two not farre disioyning vallies there are,
 that stretch to each other, and ioyne in an ample plaine (the theater of those so re-
 nowned bickerments) where stood that ancient *Ilium*, if not fortunate, not inglo-
 rious, nor vnreueged.

Old Troy by Greeks twice sackt: twice new Greece rued
 Her conquering ancestors. First when subdued
 By Romes bold Trojan progenie: and now
 When forc't through Turkish insolence to bow.

Bis vena euerum est Argiuis Ilion
 actum
 Bis noua victores Græcia luger anas
 Maxima Troianos retulit cum Roma
 nepotes
 Atque iterum imperium cum modò
 Turcus habet. *J. C. Scal.*

Through these fore-named vallies glide *Simois*, and diuine *Scamander*: so named
 saith *Homer* by men; but *Zanthus* by celestials. *Zanthus*, in that the sheepe that
 drunke thereof had their fleeces conuerted into yellow, according to *Aristotle*:
Scamander of *Scamander*, who therein drowned himselfe. Of this riuer they made
 a Deitie, and honoured it with sacrifices. It was an ancient custome amongst the
 Trojan virgins, for such as were forthwith to be married, to bathe themselves there-
 in, and with these words to inuocate the Riuer:

Come o Scamander, plucke my Virgin flower.

Sume o Scamander virginis æstem
 meum.

So that on a time one *Cimon* an *Athenian* (for the *Athenians* were mixed with the *Trojans*) being in loue with *Callirrhoe* a Lady of principall parentage, now betrothed to another, crowned his head with reeds, and hid himselfe in the sedges adioyning: when vpon her singing of that vsed verse, he leapt out of the couert, and replying most willingly, by constraint deflowered her: vpon which occasion, that solemnitie was abrogated. Nearer the sea it ioyneth with *Simois* there it should seeme where *Achilles* was so ingaged by the waters:

Neque Scamander remisit suam vim,
sed adhuc magis
Succensuit Pelida: extulit autem vnam
aquam
In altum subleuans, Simoentem vt hor-
tabatur clamans:
Chare frater robur vni ambo sal-
tem
Cohibeamus, &c. *Hem. J. l. i. 21.*

*Nor shrunke Scamander, but inrag'd the more,
A climbing billow high in aire vp-bore,
And with an out-crie siluer Simois thus
Exhorted: Come deare brother, now let vs
Our forces ioyne, &c.*

and proceeding, do make certaine lakes and marishes. These riuers, though now poore in streames, are not yet so contemptible, as made by *Bellonius*: who perhaps mistaketh others for them, (there being sundry riuolets that descend from the mountaines) as by all likelihood he hath done the site of the ancient *Troy*. For the ruines that are now so perspicuous, and by him related, do stand foure miles South-west from the fouresaid place, described by the Poets, and determined of by Geographers: seated on a hanging hill, and too neare the nauall station to afford a field for such disperfed encounters, such long pursuites, interception of scouts, (then when the *Trojans* had pitched nearer the iauie) and executed stratagems, as is declared to haue hapned betweene the Sea and the Citie. These reliques do sufficiently declare the greatnesse of the later, and not a little the excellencie. The walls (as *Bellonius*, but more largely, describeth it) consisting of great square stone, hard, blacke, and spongie, in diuers places yet standing, supported on the inside with pillars about two yards distant one from another, and garnished once with many now ruined turrets: containing a confusion of throwne downe buildings, with ample cisternes for the receit of raine; it being seated on a sandie soile, and altogether destitute of fountaines. Foundations here are of a Christian temple; and two towers of marble, that haue better resisted the furie of time; the one on the top of a hill, and the other nearer the sea in the valley. From the wall of the Citie another extendeth (supported with buttresses, partly standing, and partly throwne downe) well nigh vnto *Ida*: and then turning, is said to reach to the gulph of *Satelia*, about twentie miles distant. Halfe a mile off, and West off these ruines, opposing *Tenedos*, are the hot water baths, heretofore adorned, and neighboured with magnificent buildings: the way thither inclosed as it were with sepulchers of marble; many of the like being about the Citie, both of Greeks and Latines, as appeareth by the seuerall characters. Two baths there be; the one choked with rubbidge, the other yet in vse, though vnder a simple couerture. But now the ruines beare not altogether that forme, lessened daily by the *Turkes*, who carried the pillars and stones vnto *Constantinople* to adorne the buildings of the Great *Bassas*; as they now do from *Cyzicus*. This notable remainder of so noble a Citie was once a small village of the *Ilions*. For the *Ilions* after the destruction of that famous *Ilium*, often shifting the seate of the new, here fixt it at last, as is said, by the aduice of an Oracle; containing one onely contemptible Temple dedicated to *Minerua*, at such time as *Alexander* came thither: who then offred vp his shield, and rooke downe

downe another (that which he after vsed in his fights) enriching the temple with gifts, and honouring the towne with his name: exempting it from tribute, and determining vpon his returne to erect in it a sumptuous temple, to institute sacred games, and to make it a great Citie. But *Alexander* dying, *Lyfimachus* tooke vpon him that care: who immured it with a wall containing fortie furlongs in circuit; yet suffered it to retaine the name of *Alexandria*. After it became a Colony, and an Vniuersitie of the *Romanes*, of no meane reputation. *Fimbria* the Questor hauing in a sedition slaine the Consul *Valerius Flaccus* in *Bithynia*, and making himselfe Captaine of the *Romaine* armie, the citizens refusing to receiue him, as a robber and a rebell, besieged this Citie, and in eleuen dayes tooke it, who boasted that he in eleuen dayes had done that, which *Agamemnon* with fise hundred saile of ships and the whole *Greeke* nation, could hardly accomplish in ten years. To whom an *Ilian* answered, That they wanted an *Hector* to defend them. Peeeces of ruines throughout these plaines lie euery where scattered.

Returning againe to our barke, hard by on the left hand lest we *Imbrius*, now called *Lembro*, once sacred to *Mercury*: and not farre beyond *Lemnos*; famous for the fabulous fall of *Vulcan*.

*Gainst Ioue once making head, he caught me by
The foote, and slung me from the profound skie.
All day I was in falling; and at night
On Lemnos fell: life had forooke me quite.*

Me quoque de cælo pede iecit Iupiter olim
Contra illum auxilii misero vt mihi
ferre pararem.
At ego cum cælo Phæboque cadente
tererebar
In latus enim, vt cecidi vis est vis villa
relicta. *Hom. Ill. 1.*

Whereupon, and no maruell, he euer after halted. The *Grecians* there now inhabiting, do relate

———(what dares not lying Greece
In histories insert?)———

———(Quid non Grecia mendax au-
det in historia)———

that he brake his thigh with a fall from a horse on the side of a hill, which at this day beareth his name. The earth in that place thereupon receiuing those excellent vertues of curing of wounds, stopping of fluxes, expulsiue of poysons, &c: now called *Terra Sigillata*, in that sealed: and there onely gathered. In regard of the quality of this earth which is hot, the Hand was consecrated to *Vulcan*, who signifieth fire. For the Ancient expressed vnder these fables, as well the nature of things, as manners of persons. As now, so heretofore in the digging thereof they vsed sundry ceremonies: ceremony which giueth repute vnto things in themselves but triuiall. It was wont to be gathered by the Priests of *Venus*: who amongst other rites, did mingle the earth with the bloud of a Goate (printing the little pellets whereinto diuided, with his forme) which was sacrificed vnto her. The neglect of this her honour by the women of the Iland, was the cause, as they fable, of their goate-like saueur: so that loathed by their husbands (who shortly after making warres vpon the *Thracians*, had espoused their captiues) & burning with a womanly spleene, in one night they massacred them all, together with their concubines; after murdering their owne children, lest they in time to come should reuenge the bloud of their fathers: and so extinguished the whole generation. This hill lyeth South of the ruines of that ancient *Hephestia* which gaue a name vnto *Vulcan*, and about three flight-shots remoued. Betweene which standeth *Sotira*; a little Chappell frequented by the *Greeke Coloiers* vpon the sixt of August: where they begin their

their orisons, and from thence ascend the mountaine to open the veine from whence they produce it: which they do with great preparations and solemnities, accompanied with the principall *Turkes* of the Iland. That which couereth it being remoued by the labour of wel-nigh fiftie pioners, the Priests take out as much as the *Cadie* doth thinke for that yeare sufficient, (lest the price should abate by reason of the abundance) to whom they deliuer it: and then close it vp in such sort, as the place where they digged is not to be discerned. The veine discovered, this precious earth, as they say, doth arise like the casting vp of wormes; and that onely during a part of that day: so that it is to be supposed rather that they gather as much as the same will afford them. Certaine bags thereof are sent to the great *Turke*: the rest they sell (of which I haue seene many cups at *Constantinople*:) but that which is sold to the Merchants, is made into little pellets, and sealed with the *Turkish* character. The ceremonies in the gathering hereof were first inducted by the *Venetians*.

And now we entred the *Hellespont*,



- | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| A. Mount Ida. | D. Abidos. | G. Zembelic. | K. Cape Tanizary. |
| B. Tenedos. | E. Sestos. | H. Hellespont. | L. Ruines of Alexandria. |
| C. Seats of old Troy. | F. Myto. | I. Gallipoli. | M. Mouth of Simois and Scamander. |

so called of *Helle* the daughter of *Athamas* King of *Thebes*, and sister of *Phryxus*: who, flying the stratagems of their step-mother *Ino*, was drowned therein. Bounded on the left hand with the *Thracian Chersonesus* (vulgarly called *S. Georges arme*) a peninsula pointing to the Southwest: whereon stood the Sepulcher of *Hecuba*, called *Cynossema*, which signifieth a Dog: fained to haue bene metamorphosed into one, in regard of her impatiencie. She in the diuision of the *Troian* captiues, contemned, derided, and auoided of all, fell to the hated share of *Vlysses*: when to free her selfe from shame and captiuitie, she leapt into the *Hellespont*. But *Dichus Cretensis* saith, that distracted with her miseries, and execrating the enemy, she was flaine

flaine by them, and buried in the aforesaid promontory. On the right hand, the *Hellepont* is confined with the lesser *Phrygia*. It diuidenth *Europe* from *Asia*: in sundry places not aboue a mile broad, in length about fortie, (now called the channell of *Constantinople*) and hauing a current that setteth into *Aegeum* a trade-wind blowing either vp or downe, which when contrary to the streame, doth exceedingly incense it. The mountaines on each side are clothed with Pines, from whence much pitch is extracted.

Three leagues aboue the entrance, and at the narrowest of this Streight, stand *Sestos* and *Abydos*; opposite to each other: formerly famous for the vnfortunate loues of *Hero* and *Leander*, drowned in the vncompassionate surges; and sung by *Museus*. Here *Xerxes*, whose populous armie drunke riuers drie, and made mountaines circumnauigable, is said to haue past ouer into *Greece* vpon a bridge of boates. Whereof *Lucan*:

*Fame sings how Xerxes vpon Neptunes Brine
Erected wayes: that by a bridge durst ioine
Europe to Asia; Sestos to Abydos:
Who on the fretfull Hellespontus goes;
Not dreading Zephyrus, nor Eurys raues;
The high towers tremble on the wrathfull waues.*

—Pama canit tumidum super æ-
quora Xerxem
Construxit vias, multum cum pon-
tibus ausus,
Europamq; Asiæ, Sestonq; adim. ut
Abydo:
Incessitque fretum rapidi super sic-
clæ ponti,
Non Eurum, Zephyrumque timeas
—Langeque tremunt iuxta æquo-
ra turre. *Lucan. l. 2.*

Which when broken by tempests, he caused the sea to be beaten (as if sensible) with three hundred stripes; and fetters to be throwne therein; forbidding any to sacrifice vnto *Neptune*. Nor sped the winds better,

*who scourg'd the East and North-east winds: till then
Neuer so seru'd; not in Æolian den.*

In Coram atque Eurum solitus ferui-
re flagellis
Barbarus, Æolio nunquam hoc in
carcere passus. *Jau. Sat. 10.*

O the dog-like rage and arrogant folly of idiots aduanced to empire!

*But how return'd? Dismaid, through bloud-staind seas,
With one boate, stopt by sloting carcasses.*

Sed qualis redijt? Nempe vna naue
cruentis
Flatibus & tarda per densa cadauera
prora. *Idem.*

Abydos stands in *Asia*, which the *Milesians* first founded by the permission of *Gyges* King of *Lydia*, vnto whom all the country was subiect. Taken by the *Turke* in the reigne of *Orchanes*, successor vnto *Ottaman*, through the treason of the Go-uernors daughter; who like another *Scylla*, bewitched with the person of *Abdurachman*, and his valour, often scene from the towers of the Castle, as he approached neare the wall, threw downe a letter tied vnto a stone, wherein she manifested her affection; and promised the deliery of the Castle, if he would perswade the Generall to remoue his siege, and returne himselfe in the dead of the night, and follow her directions. The defendants ouer-ioyed at the enemies departure, drinke freely, and sleepe soundly; when *Abdurachman* coming with a selected crew, was let in by his attending louer, who conducted him to the gates, where he slue the drowfie guard, and let them open to his followers, surprising the Captaine in his bed, whom he carried away prisoner, and fortified the place with *Mahometans*. *Sestos* stands in *Europe*; though neuer great, yet strongly built, and once the principall Citie of the *Chersonesus*: afterward defaced, a Castle was built in the roome

D

thereof.

thereof. *Abydos* is seated vpon a low leuell; and *Sestos* on the side of a mountaine, yet descending to the sea: both bordering the same with their Castles; whereof the former is foure square, the other triangular. Terrible towards the sea, in regard of the number and huge proportion of the Ordnance planted leuell with the water. Moreouer, kept by strong garrisons: yet nothing lesse then invincible, by reason of the ouer-peering mountaines that backeth the one, and slender fortification of the other to land-ward. These at this day are vulgarly called the Castles. All ships are suffered to enter, that by their multitude and appointment do threaten no inuasion; but not to returne without search and permission: of which we shall speake in the proceesse of our Iournall. A little beyond we past by the ruines of a Castle, which the Turkish Carmasals and gallies still sailing by, salute with their Ordnance, it being the first fort by them taken in *Europe*, who call it *Zembenic*. Surprised by *Solyman*, the eldest sonne of the foresaid *Orchanes*: who passing the *Hellepont* by night, conducted by a *Greeke*, whom he had taken before, by meanes of a dung-hill which surmounted the wall, with facilitie, entred it; the inhabitants not dreaming that they could haue past into *Europe*, (who had made vpon the sodaine certaine little boates for that purpose, yet more generally said to be transported by the *Genoefes* for a duckat a head) being dispersed in their vineyards, and treading their corne, which they accustome to do by night in these countries. The befotted *Grecians* (a presage of their approaching ruine) being so farre from endeavouring a recouery, that they iested at the losse, and said, that they had but taken a hogs-stie, alluding to the name, called *Coiridocastron*. That night we came to *Callipoly*, some twenty miles distant: and thrust into a little haven North of the towne, but onely capable of small vessels.

Callipoly is a Citie of the *Chersonesus*, seated at the bottome of a Bay, so shallow, that ships do there vsually anchor, as throughout the whole *Hellepont*. Some conuerting *C* into *G*, do coniecture that it was called *Gallipoly* of the *Gauls* that over-ran those countries, vnder the conduct of *Brennus*, a Brittain (if our Chronicles erre not) and brother to *Belinus*. But in that a *Greeke* surname, it seemeth to denie the receit thereof from a forreiner. *Pausanias* makes mention of one *Callipolis*, the younger sonne of *Calcothous*, who had sent *Echopolis* his elder brother to assist *Meleager* in chace of the Bore of *Caledon*. *Echopolis* there slaine, and the newes thereof first coming to *Callipolis*; in a rage he ranne into the temple, and threw the wood from the altar, his father then sacrificing to *Apollo*: who thinking that it had bene in contempt of his sacrifice, strucke out his braines with a fire-brand; and so deprived himselfe of posteritie. *Callipolis* maketh a faire shew as farre off; but entred, is nothing lesse then it promised: a part thereof possessing the shore, and the rest the rising of the mountaine: vnwalled, and without either citadell or fortresse. Along the shore, there are diuers drie stations for gallies. On the South side of the Citie in a little plaine, are sundry round hils; the sepulchers as they say, of certaine *Thracian* kings: for such was the ancient custome of buriall. The country aboue, is champion, and not barren; but rarely inhabited. The infinite number of Turkish graues by the high-way sides and adioyning hils, do shew it to haue bene plentifully inhabited by them, and of a long continuance; it being the first Citie that they tooke in *Europe*, vnder the leading of the foresaid *Solyman*, in the yeare 1358. Here is a Ferry for transportation into *Asia*. *Greeks* and *Iewes*, together with the *Turks*, do inhabit the towne, and are admitted their Churches and Synagogues. Here also is a Monastery of Romish Friers, of the order of *S. Augustine*: one of them being
at

at this time (but not dwelling in the Couent) the Franke Consul, whose office is to dispatch, and discharge the dues of all Christians ships, not subiect to the *Grand Signior*, and admitted free trading, below at the Castles. To his house I repaired, with hope of some refreshment after my wearisome voyage: but he then from home, I was forced to returne to my water-bed; there being no Innes for entertainment throughout inhospitall *Turkie*: yet is this towne well furnished with all sorts of prouision. What is here sold by the *Greeks*, you may agree for on a price: but the *Turkes* will receiue your mony, and giue you a quantitie for it, according to their omne arbitrement, but truly enough; and rather exceeding, then short of your expectation. For two or three *Aspers* (whereof twentie are neare vpon a shilling) a butcher will cut off as much mutton (for they deuide it not into ioyns) as will well satisfie three, though hungrie; which they carry to the cookes, who make no more ado, but slicing it into little gobbets, prick it on a prog of iron, and hang it in a fornace. Derided, and fluried at by diuers of the baser people, at night we returned to our Barke. And departing the next morning, were forthwith met with a contrary wind, which droue vs to the shelter of a Rocke not far from the towne: where we abode all that day, and the night ensuing: they opening and washing part of their sponges: which layd on the shore, by the bulke you would haue thought to haue bene a fraught for a pinnace; which stued into sakes, when wet, were bestowed vnder the side benches and crossobankes of their little vessell.

On the seuen and twentieth of September, before day we left the shore, and after a while entred the *Proponticke* sea: confined with *Thrace* on the one side, and with *Bitynia* on the other: ioyning to the *Euxine* sea by the Streights of *Esphorus*, as it doth to the *Aegean* by the *Hellepont*. It is an hundred & fifty furlongs in length, and almost of like latitude; so that those which saile in the midst, may descric from all parts the enuironing land: called now *Mar de Marmore* by the *Italians*: of *Marmora*, a little, but high lland, which standeth against the mouth of the *Hellepont*, and in sight of *Callipoly*: at whose South side that night we arriued.

This lland was anciently called *Proconesus*, the countrey of *Aristeus*, a famous Poet, that flourished in the dayes of *Crasus*, and a notable iugler: who dying (or so seeming to do,) his body could be no where found by his friends that were assembled to bury him. It had two Cities of that name, the Old and the New: the former built by the builders of *Abydos*: celebrated for excellent quarries of white marble; and thereof now called *Marmora*. Where a number of poore Christian slaues do hew stones daily for that magnificent *Mosque* which is now a building at *Constantinople* by this *Sultan*. It hath a small village towards the North, with a haue, peopled by *Greeks*. The soile apt for vines, and not destitute of corne: affording also pastorage for goats, whereof they haue plentie. Incredible numbers of partridges, like to those of *Sio*, here run on the rockes, and flie chiding about the vineyards. Hauing climbed the mountaines, steepe towards the sea, we got to the towne, and bough vs some victuals. At night we returned to our boare which lay in an obscure Bay, where they spent the next day in washing the residue of their sponges: whilst I and my Interpreter spent our time on the top of the mountaine in the vineyards; not well pleased with this their delay, now more affecting their ease then when without the *Hellepont*: being rid of that feare (for no Pirat darenter to come within the Castles) which had quickned their expedition. In the euening we descended: where we found the Patron lying on his backe vpon a rocke, all dropping wet; speechlesse, and struggling with death to our seeming. The

Greeks together by the eares, euery one with his fellow: some in the boate, and some vpon the shoare. Amongst the rest there was a blind man, who had married a yong wife that would not let him lie with her; and thereupon had vndertaken this iourney to complaine vnto the Patriarch. He hearing his brother crie out at the receipt of a blow; guided to the place by the noise, and thinking with his staffe to haue stricke the striker; laid it on with such a force, that meeting with nothing but aire, and not able to recouer himselfe, he fell into the sea: and with much difficultie was preserued from drowning. The clamor increased with their contentions: and anon the Patron starting vp, as if of a sodaine restored to life; like a mad man skips into the boate, and drawing a *Turkish* Cymiter, beginneth to lay about him (thinking that his vessell had bene surpris'd by Pirates,) when they all leapt into the sea; and diuing vnder water like so many Dive-dappers, ascended without the reach of his furie. Leaping ashore, he pursues my *Greeke*, whom feare had made too nimble for him; mounting a steepe cliffe, which at another time he could haue hardly ascended. Then turning vpon me onely armed with stones, as God would haue it, he stumbled by the way; and there lay like a stone for two houres together: that which had made them so quarrellsome being now the peace-maker; hauing cast the fetters of sleepe vpon their distemperatures. For it being proclaimed death to bring wine vnto *Constantinople*, and they loath to poure such good liquor into the sea, had made their bellies the ouercharged vessels. When the Patron awaked, and was informed by my *Greeke* how he had vsed me, and withall of my resolution (which was rather to retire vnto the towne, and there expect a passage, than to commit my safety vnto such people) he came vnto me, and kissed me, as did the rest of his companions, (a testimonie amongst them of good-will and fidelitie) and so enforced me aboard. The winds the next day blew fresh and fauourable. That night we came to anchor a little below the seven Towers: and betimes in the morning arriued at the custome-house. Then crossing the hauen I landed at *Galata*, and so ascended the vines of *Pera*: where by Sir *Thomas Glouer*, Lord Embassador for the King, I was freely entertained: abiding in his house almost for the space of foure moneths. Of whom without ingratitude and detraction I cannot but make an honourable mention.

Pausanias King of *Sparta*, that is said to haue built, did but reedifie this Citie: then called *Byzantium* of *Byza* the founder, and taken by assault but a little before from the *Persians*. A while after he sendeth for *Cleonice* the daughter of an honourable *Byzantine*, with purpose to haue abused her: who vainly wasting teares and intreaties, desires that for modesties sake, the lights might be extinguished. The time delayed by her lingring addresse, he falleth asleepe: and suddenly awaked with her ominous stumbling, then coming vnto him, starts vp; misdoubting some treason, and strikes her to the heart with a dagger. Haunted by her ghost, or through the terrors of his guilt so perswaded, euer sounding in his eares this saying:

Tu cole iustitiam, reque argue alios
manet victor. *Plas. in Mor.*

Be iust, Reuenge attends on thee and others:

he was forced to repaire vnto *Heraclea*; where the spirits of the deceased, by certaine spels & infernall sacrifices were accustomed to be raised. Which performed, the ghost of *Cleonice* appeared, and told him that soone after his arriuall at *Sparta* his trouble should end. Which did with his life: mew'd vp by the *Ephori* in the Temple of *Minerva*, (where he had taken sanctuary:) condemned by them for the inten-

intended betraying of his countrey vnto *Xerxes*. *Byzantium* from that time forward grew famous, and held an equall repute amongst the principall Cities: three yeares besieged ere taken by the Emperor *Seuerus*: and at last made Soueraigne of the rest by the Emperor *Constantine*. Who detesting the ascent of the Capitoll, the Senate, and the people, amplified the same, called it *Constantinople*, and made it the seate of his Empire: enduing it with the priuiledges of *Rome*; the citizens of one being free of the other, and capable of the dignities of either. But the chiefe cause of his remoue was, that by being neare, and drawing into those parts his principall forces, the Empire towards the East might be the better defended, then greatly annoyed by the *Persians*. The diuine determination hauing so appointed or permitted, that way might be giuen to the spirituall vsurper: and to restore to the Westerne world their temporall freedome, by withdrawing of the Legions, in the absence of the Emperors; by the succeeding diuision, and consequent subuersion of that Empire. He intended first to haue built at *Chalcedon*, on the other side of the *Thracian Bosphorus*; in view of this, and a little below it: whereof the *Megarians* were the builders. Called blind by the Oracle, for that first arriuing at that place, they made choise of the worse, and lesse profitable site: the fish (especially the Tunnie bred in the lake of *Meotis*, which exceedingly enriched the *Byzantines*) that came out of the *Euxine* sea, being driven to the contrary shore by the streame, and frighted by the whitenesse of the clifles from the other. And euen at this day fish of luscious kinds, at sundry times, in incredible multitudes are forced by the afore said current into the haven: when many entring far in, and meeting with the fresh, as if inebriated, turne vp their bellies, and are taken. It is reported that when the workmen began to lay the platforme at *Chalcedon*, how certaine Eagles conueyed their lines to the other side of the Streight, and let them fall right ouer *Byzantium*: whereupon the Emperor altered his determination, and built his Citie where as now it standeth, as if appointed to do so by the Deitie. Finished it was on the eleuenth of May, in the yeare 331, and consecrated to the blessed Virgin. *Rome* he bereft of her ornaments, to adorne it: fetching from thence in one yeare more antiquities then twentie Emperors had brought thither before in an hundred. Among the rest, that huge obeliske of *Theban* marble, called *Placaton* by the *Greeks*, (formerly brought out of *Aegypt*) and erected it in the *Forum*; with a brazen statue of antique and *Dedalian* workmanship, set vpon the top of a Columne, &c called by his name, (but supposed to be the counterfeite of *Apollo* translated from *Ilium*) throwne downe by a violent wind in the reigne of *Alexis*. This place was also beautified with the *Troian Palladium*; an image of *Pallas* three cubits high: in the right hand holding a speare, in the left a spindle, and appearing as if it walked: which she gaue, as they saie, vnto *Dardanus* in dowry with her daughter *Chrysis*. By *Ilus* remoued vnto *Ilium*, it was told them by an Oracle, that as long as it included the same, the Citie should remaine inexpugnable. Whereupon it was placed in the most secret part of the Temple, and another made like it, exhibited to the view: stolne after from thence by *Vlysses* and *Diomed*. But the true one (together with the *Troian Penates*) was deliuered by *Sycas* to *Aeneas*, who carried it with him into *Italy*: remoued from *Alba longa* to *Rome*, and placed in the temple of *Vesta*. Which set accidentally on fire, *Lucius Metellus* being then High-priest, did rescue with the losse of his eyes.

This Citie by destinie appointed, and by nature seated for Soueraigntie, was first the seate of the *Romane* Emperors, then of the *Greeke*, as now it is of the

Zosimus.

The Turke call it Stambol, as much to say, as the fair or large Citie.

Lodouicus Vives in Aug. de Ciu. Dei. l. 1. c. 2. ex varijs Autho. Pausanias in Atticis reports of another daughter of hers by *Aesculapius* called *Higia*.

Turkish: built by *Constantine* the sonne of *Helena*, and lost by *Constantine* the sonne of another *Helena* (a *Gregorie* then Bishop, whose first Bishop was a *Gregorie*) to *Mahomet* the second, in the yeare 1453. with the slaughter of her people, and destruction of her magnificent structures. The like may be obserued of the *Romane* Emperors; whose first was *Augustus*, and whose last was *Angustulus*. So haue they a prophesie that *Mahomet* shall lose it.

Europa imposita hanc *Asia*que ob-
lecta potenti:
Limes utriusque olim, nunc utriusque
caput.
Translato imperio, pariter fortuna
recessit:
Crescit de auspicijs maxima facta no-
uis.
Auxit qui rapuit: sed nunc certici-
bus orbis
Imminet: ipsa etiam *Roma* superba
tremat.
Non vetus illa: nouo meretur sed
perdita luxu:
Quia nullum crimen nolle pudere
putat.
Surgat ferocis, exatet, exatet: tua est vi-
ctoria: tantum
Miseris armis leges, accipe, daq; iu-
gum, *J. C. Scalig.*

To powerfull *Asia* oppose, in *Europe* seated:
Of old the bound to both, and now the Head.
Fortune remov'd with the Imperiall seat:
And with new fortunes this grew to be great.
Who forc't, enlarg'd; what now *Earth's* shoulders makes
The basis of her height: euen proud *Rome* quakes.
Not old; a strumpet whom new lusts defame:
That estimates it no crime, not to shame.
Arise thou fierce, strike, kill; thine's the day:
Lawes onely adde to *Armes*: rule and obey.

It stands on a cape of land neare the entrance of the *Bosphorus*. In forme triangu-
lar: on the East side washed with the same, and on the North side with the hauen;



A. The Thracian Bosphorus and way to the Black sea.
B. The Bay of *Asiatic*.
C. The high-land over *Eurpia*.
D. The entrance into *Propontis*.

E. The hauen of Constantinople.
F. Point of *Fundacion*.
G. Point between *Scutari* and *Chalcedon*.
H. The Maiden tower.

adioyning on the West to the Continent. Walled with bricke and stone, inter-
mixed orderly: hauing square and twentie gates and posternes, whereof five do re-
gard

gard the land, and nineteene the water: being about thirteene miles in circumference. Than this there is hardly in nature a more delicate object, if beheld from the sea or adioyning mountaines: the lustie and beautifull Cypresse trees so enter mixed with the buildings, that it seemeth to present a Citie in a wood to the pleased beholders. Whose seven aspiring heads (for on so many hills and no more, they say it is feared) are most of them crowned with magnificent Mosques, all of white marble, round in forme, and coupled aboue; being finished on the top with gilded spires, that reflect the beames they receiue with a maruellous splendor: some hauing two, some foure, some sixe adioyning turrets, exceeding high, and exceeding slender: tarraist aloft on the outside like the maine top of a ship, and that in seuerall places equally distant. From whence the *Talismanis* with elated voyces (for they vse no bells) do congregare the people, pronouncing the Arabike sentence: *La Illah Illella Mahomet rasul Allah: viz. There is but one God and Mahomet his Prophet.* No Mosque can haue more then one of these turrets, if not built by an Emperor. But that of *Santa Sophia*, once a Christian Temple, (twice burnt, and happily, in that so sumptuously reedified by the Emperour *Iustinian*) exceedeth not ouely the rest, by whose patterns they were framed, but all other fabrickes whatsoever throughout the whole Vniuerse. A long labour it were to describe it exactly: and hauing done, my eyes that haue seene it, would but condemne my defective relation. The principall part thereof riseth in an ouall surrounded with pillars, admirable for their proportion, matter, and workmanship. Ouer those others, through which ample galleries, curiously pained, and arched aboue, haue their prospect into the Temple: dignified with the presence of Christian Emperors at the time of diuine Seruice; ascended by them on horsebacke. The roofo compact, and adorned with *Mosaicke* painting. An antique kind of worke, composed of little square peeces of marble, gilded and coloured according to the place that they are to assume in the figure or ground: which set together, as if imbossed, present an vnexpressable statelinesse, and are of a maruellous durance: numbred by *Pancirollus* amongst things that are lost: but diuers in *Italy* at this day excell in that kind: yet make the particles of clay, gilt, and coloured before they be neiled by the fire. The rest of the Church, though of another proportion, doth ioyne to this with a certaine harmonie. The sides and floore all flagged with excellent marble: vaulted vnderneath, and containing large cisternes, replenished with water from an Aquæduct. Before the entrance, there is a goodly Portico; where the Christians that visite it vpon curiositie, as well as the *Turks*, do leaue their shooes before they do enter. Within on the left hand, there is a pillar couered with copper, euer sweating, (I know not why, vnlesse in being past through by some conduit) which the *Turks* wipe off with their handkerchers: through a vaine superstition perswaded that it is offacred and soueraigne vertue. The doores are curiously cut through, and plated: the wood of one of them fained to be of the Arke of *Noe*, and therefore lesibare in some places to be kissed by the deuouter people. *Euagrius* that liued a thousand yeares since, affirmeth this Temple to haue bene from East vnto West, two hundred and threescore seete long, and in height one hundred and fourescore: and *Antonius Menauinus*, that in the dayes of *Baiazet* it contained at once fixe and thirtie thousand *Turkes*. Perhaps the ancient fabricke then standing entire; whereof this now remaining, was little more then the Chancell. Better to be beleueed then *Bellonius* a moderne eye-witnesse, who reports that the doores thereof are in number equall to the daies of the yeare:

*Sunt q. in eo templo (scilicet dice-
re) tot porta
quot in anno di-
ca. 76.*

whereas if it hath five, it hath more by one, then by me was discerned. *Mahomet* the Great, upon the taking of the Citie, threw downe the altars, defaced the images, (of admirable workmanship, and infinite in number) converting it into a *Mosque*. To every one of these principall *Mosques* belong publicke *Bagnies*, Hospitals, with lodgings for *Santons*, and Ecclesiasticall persons: being endowed with competent revenues. The inferior *Mosques* are built for the most part square: many peethould with open galleries, where they accustome to pray at times extraordinary: there being in all (comprehending *Pera*, *Scutari*, and the buildings that border the *Bosphorus*) about the number of eight thousand.

But this of *Sophia*, is almost every other Friday frequented by the *Sultan*: being neare unto the fore-front of his *Serraglio*, which possesseth the extreamest point of the North-east angle, where formerly stood the ancient *Byzantium*: divided from the rest of the Citie by a loftie wall, containing three miles in circuit; and comprehending goodly groves of Cypresses entermixed with plaines, delicate gardens, artificiall fountaines, all varietie of fruite-trees, and what not rare: Luxury being the steward, and the treasure vnexhaustable. The proud Pallace of the Tyrant doth open to the South: having a loftie gate-house without lights on the outside, and ingrauen with Arabicke characters, set forth with gold and azure all of white marble. This leadeth into a spacious court three hundred yards long, and about halfe as wide. On the left side whereof stands the round of an ancient Chappell, containing the Armes that were taken from the *Grecians* in the subuersion of this Citie; and at the farre end of this court a second gate, hung with shields and cymiters, doth leade into another full of tall Cypres trees, lesse large, yet not by much then the former. The Cloysters about it, leaded aboue, and paved with stone, the rooffe supported with columnes of marble, hauing copper chapters, and bases. On the left hand the *Dinamo* is kept, where the *Bassas* of the Port do admi-

nister iustice; on that side confined with humble buildings. Beyond which court on the right hand there is a street of kitchens: and on the left is the stable, large enough for five hundred horse: where there is now to be scene a Mule so admirably streakt, and dappled with white and blacke, and in such due proportion, as if a painter had done it, not to imitate nature, but to please the eye, and expresse his curiositie. Out of this second court there is a passage into a third, not by Christians ordinarily to be entred: surrounded with the royall buildings, which though perhaps they come short of the *Italian*, for contriement, and fineness of workmanship; yet not in costly curiousnesse, matter, and amplitude. Betweene the East wall (which also serueth for a wall to the Citie) and the water, a sort of terrible Ordnance are planted, which threat destruction to such as by sea shall attempt a violent entrie or prohibited passage. And without on the North side stands the *Sultans* Cabinet, in forme of a sumptuous Sommer-house; hauing a priuate passage made for the time of waxed linnen, from his *Serraglio*: where he often solaceth himselfe, with the various objects of the hauen: and from thence takes barge to passe vnto the delightfull places of the adioyning *Asia*. This Pallace howsoever enlarged by the *Ottomans*, was first erected by *Iustinus*:

*where floods encountering hollow shores resound,
And streightned Seas of two names cut the ground:
The King for his Sophia did erect,
A stately Pallace, sumptuously deckt.
How well great Rome did be thy glory raise,
Which Asia's, and Europa's fields suruays?*

Qua resonante freto fluctus caua lit-
tora tundunt;
Et duplici pontus nomine findit hu-
manum:
Iaclynix vixit celebranda palatia
fluxit
Rex Sophia, multas quam decorauit
honor.
Quam bene Roma potens tua gloria
constitit, vnde
Europæ atque Asia fertilis arua pe-
tent. *Agathia.*

and named it *Sophia* of the Emperesse.

Now next to these the *Ottoman Mausoleas* do require their regard: built all of white maible, round in forme, coupled on the top; and hauing stately porches. Within each is the tombe of a severall *Sultan*, with the tombes of his children, that either haue died before him, or haue after bene strangled by their tyrannicall brethren, according to the *Turkish* piety. The tombes are not longer, nor larger then fitting the included bodies, each of one stone; higher at the head then seere, & compact about: without other ornament then couers of greene, & Turbants laid vpon the vpper ends. At the foure corners of those of the *Sultans*, there stand foure tapers of waxe as big as a thigh, but not lighted. The floores of the monuments are spread with carpets: and some there are that do continually liue therein; performing such duties of prayers and lamentations, as agreeth to their customes: at certaine times besprinkled with the teares of their ofspring.

The South-east angle of this Citie is taken vp by the seuen Towers, called anciently *Ianacula*: employed, as the Tower of *London*, for a store-house of the *Sultans* treasure, and munition: being also a prison for capitall offenders. We omit to speake of the great mens *Serraglios*; that of the women belonging to the deceased Emperors; and that of the *Virgins*: the *Alberges* of *Ianizaries*; the severall Seminaries of *Spachies* and *Giamoglans*: the *Besestans* (where finer sorts of commodities are sold,) hospitals; markets of men and women, &c: since hereafter we are to treat of most of their Orders; the buildings themselves not meriting a particular description: conuerting our discourse to those few remainders of many Antiquities, whereof the *Aqueduct* made by the Emperour *Valentinian*, and retaining his name, doth principally challenge remembrance. This hath his heads neare to the Black sea, not far from a village called *Domus-dere*, of the abundance of wilde hogs thereabout,

the

the place being woody and mountainous: where many springs are gathered together, and at sundry places do ioyntly fall into great round cisternes, from thence conveyed to conioyne with others (amongst which, as supposed, is the brooke *Cydarus*) led sometimes vnder the earth, now along the leuell, then vpon mightie arches ouer profound vallies, from hill to hill, for the space wel-nigh of thirtie miles; vntill arriving at the Citie, and surmounting the same, it falleth at length as from a headlong cataract into an ample cistern, supported with neare two hundred pillars of marble; and is from thence by conduits conducted vnto their publike vses. This was repaired by *Solyman* the Great great-grandfather of this now reigning *Achmet*: whose wishes and endeouours are said to haue aimed at three things: which were; the reedifying of *Ponte Piccolo*, and *Pontè Grande*, (which crosse two armes of the sea) and the restoring of this *Aqueduct*; these he accomplished: but the third, which was the expugnation of *Vienna*, he could neuer accomplish. Not far from the Temple of *Sancta Sophia*, there is a spacious place surrounded with buildings, like to that of Smith-field; and anciently called the *Hippodrom*, for that there they exhibited their horse-races.

*Puloerumq; fugax Hippodromon
vngula pulsat.
Mar. l. 12. Epig. 50.*

The swift hooſe beates the duſtie Hippodrom:

as now *Atmidan* by the *Turkes*, a word of like signification: where the *Spahies* of the Court play every Friday at *Giocho di Canni*; which is no other then Prison bace vpon horsebacke, hitting one another with darts, as the other do with their hands; which they neuer throw counter, but at the backe of the fier. Nor is it the least contentment to the Christian to behold the terrible falls that they often get (not rarely costing them their liues) whilst by the wreathing of their bodies, or a too hasty turne, they seeke to auoide the pursuer; and sometimes the darts not lighting in iest on their naked necks, and reuerſed faces. In this place there standeth a stately Hieroglyphicall obelisk of *Theban* marble. On the one side of the Pedestall, this Epigram is ingrauen; which for that imperfect (as the rest) and of no import, I will forbear to interpret.

DIFFICILIS QVONDAM DOMINIS PARERE SERENIS
IVSSVS ET EXINCTIS PALMAM PORTARE TYRANNIS
OMNIA THEODOSIO CEDVNT SVBOLIQVE PERENNI
TER DENIS SIC VICTVS SECOD. MITVSQVE DIEBVS
IVDICE SVB PROCLUS SELATVS AD AVRAS.

and this on the other side,

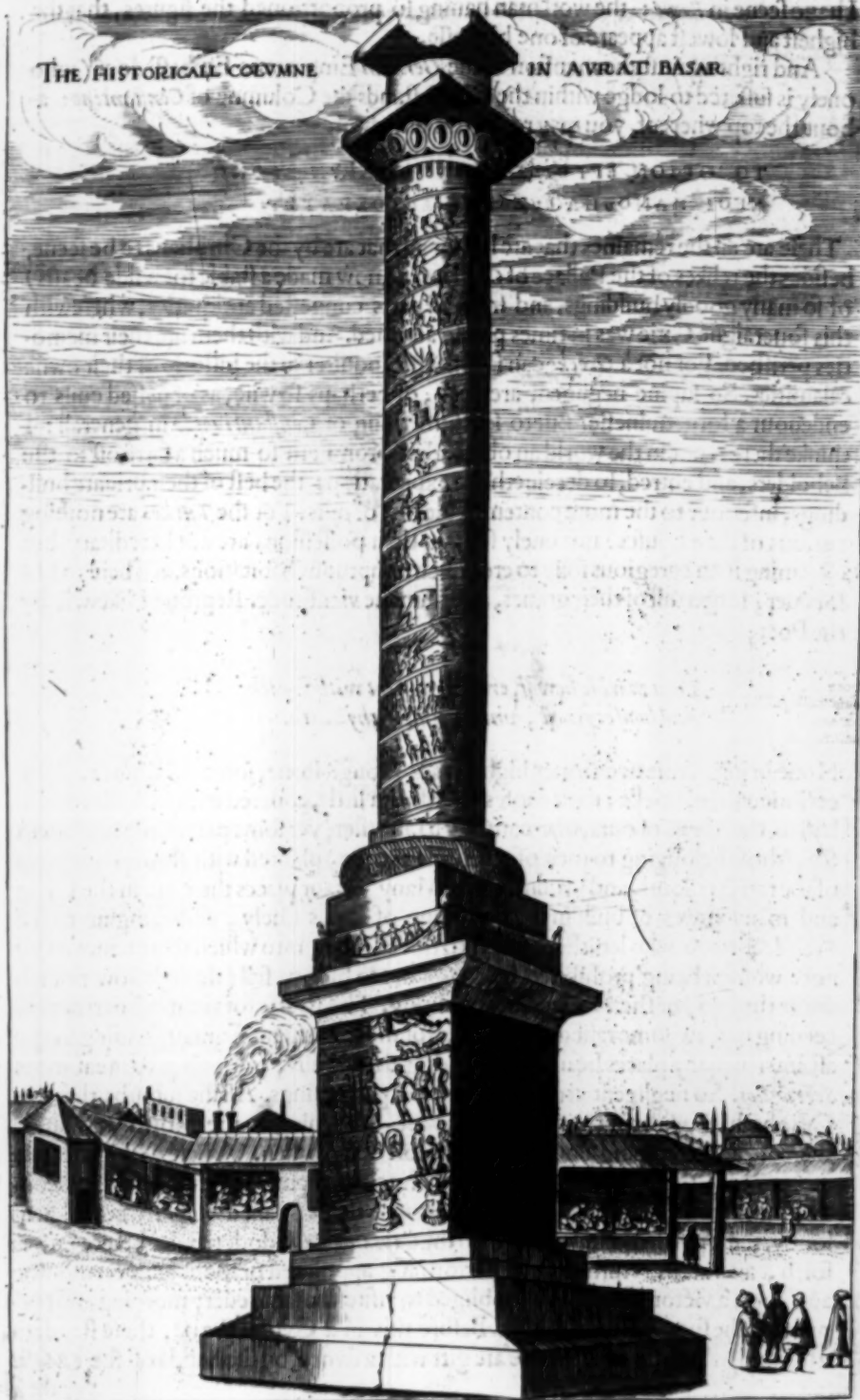
KIONA ΤΕΤΡΑΠΑΕΤΡΟΝ ΑΕΙΧ ΣΟΝΙΚΕΙΜΕΝΟΝ ΑΧΙΟC
ΜΟΤΝΟC ΑΝΑCΤΗCΑΙ ΘΕΤΑCΙΟC ΒΑCΙΑΕΤC
ΤΟΑΡΗCΑC ΠΡΟΚΑΟC ΕΠΕΚΕΚΑΕΤΟ ΚΑΙ ΤΟCΟC ΕCΤΗ
ΚΙΩΝ ΗΕΑΙΟΙC ΕΝ ΤΡΙΑΚΟΝΤΑ ΑΤ.

A little remoued there standeth a Columne of wreathed brasse, with three infolded serpents at the top, extended in a triangle, looking ſeueral wayes. And beyond both these, another high Obelisk, termed by some a *Colossus*, built of sundry stones, now greatly ruined; couered heretofore with plates of gilded brasse: whose basis do yet retaine this inscription,

ΤΟ ΤΕΤΡΑΠΑΕΤΡΟΝ ΒΑΤΜΑ ΤΩΝ ΜΕ ΤΑΡCΙΩΝ
ΧΡΩΝΙC ΕCΑΡΕΝ ΝΥΝ ΚΩΝCΤΑΝΤΙΝΟC ΔΕCΠΟΤΗC
ΟΤ ΡΩΜΑΝΟC ΠΑΙC ΔΟΞΑ ΤΗC ΚΗΗΤΟΤΗΑC
ΚΡΕΙΤΤΟΝ ΝΕΟΤΕΡΗ ΤΗC ΠΑΛΑΙ ΘΕΡΙΑC
Ο ΕΑΡ ΚΟΑCΟCΟC ΕΑΜΒΟC ΗΝ ΕΝ ΤΗ ΡΟΔΩ
ΚΑΙ ΧΑΑΚΟC ΟΤΤΟC ΕΑΜΒΟC ΕC ΤΙΝ ΕΝΙΑΕ

And

And in *Ayatsbasar* (that is, the market of women) there is an historical Columne



to be ascended withla, farre surpassing both *Traians*, and that of *Antoninus*, which I haue seene in *Rome*: the workman hauing so proportioned the figures, that the highest and lowest appeare of one bignesse.

And right against the mansion of the *German* Emperours Embassadour (who onely is suffered to lodge within the Citie) stands the Columnne of *Constantine*: about the top whereof, you may reade this distichon,

TO ΘΕΙΟΝ ΕΡΤΟΝ ΕΝΘΑΛΕ ΦΘΑΡΕΝ ΧΡΟΝΟ
ΝΕΟΙ ΜΑΝΟΥΗΛ ΕΥΣΕΒΗΣ ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΩΡ.

These are all the remaines that are left (or all that are by the Christians to be seene, besides the reliques of the Pallace of *Constantine*, now made a stable for wilde beasts) of so many goodly buildings, and from all parts congested antiquities, wherewith this soueraigne Citie was in times past so adorned. And with them are their memories perished. For not a *Greeke* can satisfie the Inquirer in the historie of their owne calamities. So supine negligent are they, or perhaps so wise, as of passed evils to endeouour a forgetfulness. But to say something of *Constantinople* in generall: I thinke there is not in the world an object that promisseth so much a farrooff to the beholders, and entred, so deceiueth the expectation: the best of their priuate buildings, inferiour to the more contemptible sort of ours. For the *Turkes* are nothing curious of their houses: not onely for that their possessions are not hereditary; but esteeming it an egregious folly to erect such sumptuous habitations, as if here to liue for euer; forgetfull of their graues, and humane vicissitude. Reproued likewise by the Poet,

Tu secunda marmora
Locas sub ipsum funus & sepulchri
Immemor, struis domos.
Horat. l. 2. od. 18.

*Thou marble hew'st, ere long to part with breath:
And houses rear'st, unmindfull of thy death.*

None being aboue two stories high, some of rough stone, some of timber, some of Sunne-dried bricke: their roofes but rising a little, couered with such tiles as are laid on the ridges of ours, one contrary to another; yet some part of some of them flat, (those belonging to men of principall degree) planted with flowers and trees of the rarest colours, and productions. Many vacant places there are in the Citie: and many rowes of buildings, consisting of shops onely, all belonging to the *Grand Signior*: who lets them out vnto trades-men; into which their wiues come not: women being prohibited by *Mahomet* to buy or sell (though now not seldome they do) or shew themselves publicly. The streets for the most part are exceeding narrow; some raised on the sides for more cleanliness; many hauing steepe ascents; in many places bounded with long dead walls, belonging to great mens *Serraglios*. So negligent are they of exterior garnishings. All the suburbs that this Citie hath, lie without the gate of *Adrinople*; adioyning to the North-west angle thereof, and stretching along the vppermost of the hauen. Where within a stately monument, there standeth a tombe of principall repute in the *Mahometan* deuotion: the sepulcher of *Iupe Sultan* a *Santon* of theirs, called vulgarly and ridiculously, the sepulcher of *Iob*. To which the *Captaine Bassa* doth repaire before he sets forth, and at his returne; there performing appointed oraions and ceremonies: and vpon a victorie obtained, is obliged to visite the same euery morning and euening for the space of three weekes. Before this in a *Cypres* groue, there standeth a scaffold, where the new *Sultans* are girt with a sword, by the hands of the *Musli* their

their principall Prelate, with diuers solemnities.

Now speake we of the Hauē: rather deuouring then increased by a little river, called formerly *Barbyzes*; now by the *Greeks Chastaricon*, and *Chay* by the *Turkes*: much frequented by fowle, and rigorously preferred for the *Grand Signors* pleasure; who ordinarily haukes thereon: insomuch that a seruant of my Lord Embassadors was so beaten for presuming to shoote there, that shortly after he died (as it is thought) of the blowes. This falleth into the West extent of the hauē: throughout the world the fairest, the safest, the most profitable. So conueniently profound, that the greatest ships may lay their sides to the sides thereof, for the more easie receit, or discharge of their burthen. The mouth of it is land-locked by the opposite *Asia*; opening Eastward into the *Thracian Bosphorus*, which by a long narrow channell stretching North and South, ioynes the Blacke and White seas: so call they the seas North and South of the *Bosphorus*. So that no wind bloweth, which brings not in some shipping or other to the furnishing of this Citie. Hauing (as hath bin said before) on the left hand the *Euxine* sea, with the lake of *Meotiz*, inhabited about by multitudes of nations, and entred into by many nauigable riuers; whereby whatsoeuer groweth, or is nourished in those farre distant countries, is easily transported vnto it: on the right hand *Propontis* and the Mid-land sea, (bordered with *Natolia*, *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Africa*, *Spaine*, *France*, *Italy*, *Greece*, and *Dalmatia*, with their fruitfull Hands) and without, the great Ocean. Insomuch as it seemeth by the opportunitie of nauigation to participate with their seuerall commodities, daily brought hither by forreiners; seated of it selfe in a countrey, though not altogether barren, yet not sufficient to sustaine the inhabitants. *Moldauia* and *Valachia* do serue them with beeuies and muttons: and as for fish, the adioyning seas yeeld store and varietie; as the concaues of the rocks do salt, white, pure, and solid; made onely by the labour of the surges. But notwithstanding all this,

*What place so wretched see we, so retired,
worse then the fearefull blaze of houses fierd;
Their daily fals; with thousand mischiefes more,
Of that dire Citie?*

*Quid tam miserum, tam solum vidi-
mus vt non
Deterius credas horrere incendia?
lapsum
Tectorum assiduos, ac mille pericula
suarū
Vrbis. Iuuen. Sat. 3.*

For I know not by what fate or misfortune, subiect it hath bene to sundry horrible combustions. Vnto that which befell in the dayes of *Leo*, and not long after in the reigne of *Basilicus*, (when amongst other infinite losses that famous Library perished, containing an hundred and twentie thousand volumes; where in the inward skin of a Dragon the *Odysses* and *Iliads* of *Homer* were written:) and to diuers others; this last, though lesse, may be added; which happened on the fourteenth of October in the yeare 1607: in which three thousand houses were burnt to their foundations. Nor is it to be maruelled at: the citizens themselves not daring to quench the fire that burneth their owne houses; or by pulling some downe to preserve the remainder. An office that belongeth to the *Aga* and his *Ianizaries*: who nothing quicke in their assistance, do often for spite or pillage beate downe such buildings as are farthest removed from danger. So that the mischief is not onely wished for the booty, but prolonged. And not seldome they themselves set the *Iewes* houses on fire: who made warie by the example, are now furnished of arched vaults for the safeguard of their goods, which are not to be violated by the flame. The fall of houses heretofore by terrible and long-lasting earth-quakes; now by

E

neg.

negligence in repairing, tempests, and the matter that they consist of, is here also most frequent; many (as hath bene said) being built of Sun-dried bricke. And although it enioyes a delicate aire, and serene skies, even during the winter, when the East, the West, or South wind bloweth: yet the boysterous *Tramontana*, that from the blacke Sea doth sweepe his blacke substance, here most violently rages: bringing often with it such stormes of snow, that in September I haue seene the then flourishing trees so ouercharged therewith, that their branches haue broken: accompanied with bitter frosts; which dissoluing, resolue therewith the vnfirm matter that sustaines them. Lastly the plague (either hapning through the vice of the Climate, or of those mis-beleuers, or hither brought by the many frequenting Nations) for the most part miserably infesteth this Citie: increased by the superstition of the *Mahometans*: from whom it may be that some one amongst vs deriued that damnable doctrine; which cost so many liues in the time of our great infection. To these adde the scepter of a Tyrant, with the insolencie of Slaues: and then o New Rome how are thy thus balanced profits and delights to be valued!

On the other side of the haven (continually crossed by multitudes of little boats, called *Permagies*, and rowed for the most part by *Aegyptians*) stands the Citie of *Galata*: so called as some write of the *Gauls*, once the maisters thereof, or as others will haue it, of *Galat*, which signifieth milke, for that there the *Greeks* kept their cattell; as *Pera* (another name thereof,) which signifieth beyond, in that on the other side of the haven; but more anciently *Cornu Byzantium*. Infirmely walled; yet great, if you comprehend the suburbs therewith, extending from along the shore to the vpper tops of the mountaines, surpassing *Constantinople* in her lofty buildings. Built by the *Genoese*, who bought it of the *Greeke* Emperors, (in their declining estate possesst of little more then the regall Citie, and title; for the most part sustained by forreine contributions:) & was by them surrendered vnto *Mahomet* the Great, the day after the sacking of *Constantinople*. At the West end thereof the *Grand Signiors* Gallies haue a dry station: and at the East end right against the point of his *Serraglio*, called *Tophana* and *Fundacle*, lies a number of great Ordnance vnplanted; most of them the spoile of Christian Cities and fortresses, as may appeare by their inscriptions, and Impreses: and many of them of an incredible greatnesse.

Now right against the mouth of the haven on the other side of the *Bosphorus*, stands *Scutari*, a towne of *Bythinia*, so named of the Garrison there kept: and formerly called *Chrysopolis*, for that there the *Persians* receiued their tribute from other Cities of *Asia*. An ample towne, surrounded with goodly Orchards, and honoured with the neighbourhood of a royall *Serraglio*. Before it on a little rocke a good way off from the shore a Tower is erected called the *Maiden Tower*, where of a fable they tell not worth the relating: now seruing as well for a fort, as a watch-tower, hauing in it twentie peeces of Ordnance. And although the Sea be so deepe betweene it and the shore that a ship may faile through, yet is it serued with fresh water, some say brought thither by art, I rather think from a naturall fountain. *Scutari* somtimes belonged to *Chalcedon*, once a free Citie, and seated a little below it: so called of a brooke, now without a name, that runs into *Propontis*; called also the Citie of the Blind, because of the foolish *Megarians* that built it. Famous for the fourth general Councel there holden: and now onely shewing a part of her ruines.

The Blacke sea is distant some fiftene miles from *Constantinople*: so named of his blacke effects, or for the thicke mists that vsually hang ouer it; or as some say, of

a princely Bride-groome and Bride that therein perished. First called *Axenus*, which signifieth vnhospitall: by reason of the coldnesse thereof, and inhumanity of the bordering Nations; who accustomed to sacrifice their guests, to eat their flesh, and of their skulls to make drinking-bolles. But after the *Ionians* and *Greeks* had planted certaine Colonies thereabout, and displanted the barbarous, it was called *Euxinus*, which hath a contrary signification. Of this the exiled *Ouid*:

*Me the cold coasts of Euxine Pontus hold,
More fully tearmed Axenus of old.*

*Frigida ma colubent Euxini litora
Ponti
Dicitur ab antiquis Axenus ille fuit
Ouid. Trist. l. 4. E. leg. 4.*

The forme thereof is compared to a *Scythian* bow when extended. On the South side from the *Bosphorus* it is bordered with *Pontus*, *Bythinia*, and *Cappadocia*; (where- in the imperiall Citie of *Trapazond.*) *Colchis* it hath on the East: on the North be- tweene it and *Caucasus* lies a part of *Sarmatia Asiatica*. Then the fennes of *Maotis*:

*Which sauage Scythians inhabit round:
For Mother of the Ponticke sea renound.*

*Quam Scythiae gentes circumstant
vndique ripae
Et matrem Ponti perhibent Meotidis
vndam.*

and therefore called *Temerinda*: fed by the mightie ruler of *Tanais*, which diui- deth *Asia* from *Europe*. The rest of the North side is bounded by the *European Sar- matia*. On the West it is confined by a part of *Dacia*, and the hither *Masia*, separa- ted by *Danubius*, and the remainder with *Thracia*. This Sea is lesse salt then others, and much annoyed with ice in the winter:

*There where stiffe winter which no spring remits,
With bonds of ice the Scythian Pontus knits.*

*Et quā brumta rigens ac nescia vere
remitti
Astringit Scythicum glaciali frigore
Pontum. Lucan. l. 1.*

Here the *Turke* prohibeth forreiners to trafficke, there being no other passage

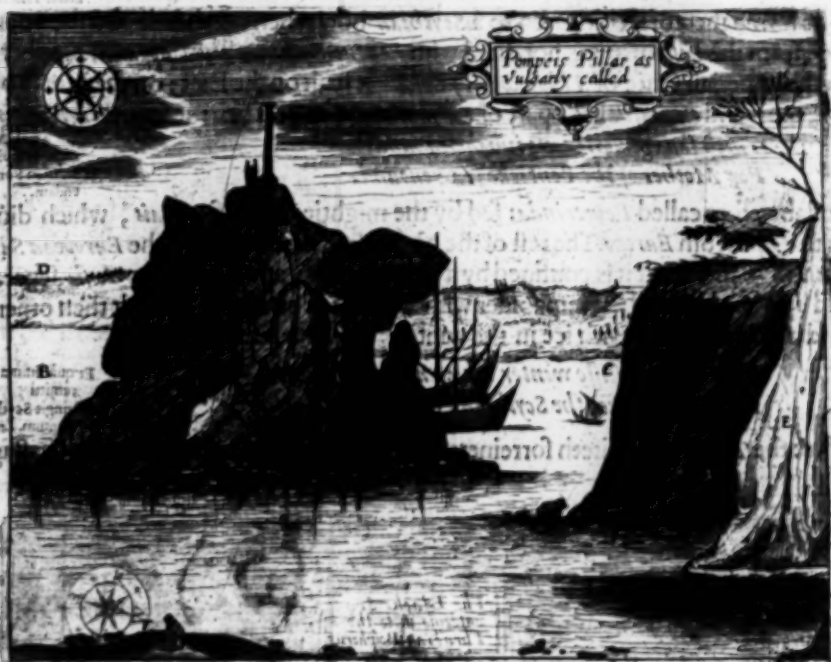


A. Part of Thracia. B. The Lighthouse. C. Part of Bythinia. D. Euxine Sea. E. Bosphorus.

E a

there

thereinto but by rivers: neither this passage of *Bosphorus*, as some conieclure, hath bene alwaies; but forced by the violence of streames that fell into the ouer-charged *Euxine*. Where it rusheth into the *Bosphorus* there are two rocks, that formerly bare the names of *Cyanea* and *Sympligades*: which for that so neare, as many times appearing but as one, they were fained by the Poets vnstable, and at sundry times to iustle each other. Here vpon the top of a rock enuironed with the sea, supposed by some to be one of these, if not too farre remoued from a fellow to be so, stands a pillar of white marble, called vulgarly the pillar of *Pompey*:



A. The rocks supposed one of the *Sympligades*.

B. The blacke Sea.

C. The entrance of the *Bosphorus* towards *Constantinople*.

D. The coast of *Asia* towards *Trabzond*.

E. Part of *Thrace*.

F. The foot of the *La mterne Tower*.

the basis whereof did beare these now worne out characters.

DIVO. CÆSARI. AVGVSTO.

L. CLANNIDIVS.

L. F. CL. A. PONTO.

Vpon the shore there is an high *Lanterne*, large enough at the top to containe aboue threescore persons, which by night directeth the sailer into the entrance of the *Bosphorus*.

The *Bosphorus* setteth with a strong current into *Propontis*, and is in length about twentie miles: where broadest a mile, and in two places but halfe a mile ouer. So called, for that oxen accustomed to swim from the one side to the other: or as the Poets will haue it, from the passage of metamorphosed *Io*:

Tamque des antraque vocant: rursusque capessunt
 A. iura, quæ rigidos eruat Bosphorus amnes.

Now day, and windes inuite: to Sea put they,
 where *Bosphorus* doth his rough floods display:

Is not then a goddesse crost the same

Nile to thy soyle: is therefore tooke that name.

Ille Nile huius nomen Dea gentibus

is

Transfertur Nili: unde hanc data no-

mina pongo. Val. Flac. Argum. 4.

One of those two forementioned streights lies before *Constantinople*: the other five miles above and a halfe. Where on *Europe* side there standeth a Castle called formerly *Damalis*, and now the *Blacke Tower*: strongly fortified, and commanding that entrie, (with the helpe of the other on the opposite shore:) environed with a wall two and twenty foote broad, and containing three great Towers; their wall exceeding tenne yards in thicknesse. This is also a prison for captiues of principall quality. At such time as the deservedly beloued Maister *Barton* lay here, Embassador for our Nation, there was a certaine *Hollander*, called *Hadrion Cant*, who



A. The Blacke Tower.

B. The opposite Castle.

C. Thracian Bosphorus.

D. Part of Thrace.

E. Part of Bythinia.

being taken by a *Renegado*, then Captaine of two gallies, was by the *Grand Signi-*
ors commandment shut vp in this place: they expecting great matter for his ran-
 some. Where after he had remained three yeares, arising one morning before
 day, and finding the doores open, he descended without the priuie of his keepers
 into the court of the Castle. When aduising with himselfe of his escape, and casting
 his eyes about him, he found a rope that was tied to a tree, not farre from the wall,
 which he ascending, by the benefit thereof without danger descended on the other
 side; and from thence conueyed himselfe into the house of our Embassador; then
 (as now) a Sanctuary for escaped captiues: where for three dayes they hid him
 vnder a wood-stacke, and not long after shipt him for *Holland*. In the morning the
 Captaine of the Castle having vainely sought for his prisoner, fild forthwith a
 coffin with clay, and caused it to be throwne into the *Bosphorus*; giuing it out that
 he was dead: affrighted with the punishment of his predecessor; being ganced

for the escape of certaine Noble-men of *Germany* committed to his custody. Fiue miles about this, the *Bosphorus* was passed ouer on a bridge of boates by *Darius* the father of *Xerxes*. The *European* side is bordered almost with continued buildings, the other with fruitfull hils, & orchards, not yeelding (I suppose) in delights to that celebrated *Theffalian Tempe*, when kept by the more curious Christians, and adorned with their now prostrated pallaces.

Of *Noua Roma* (a name of *Constantinople*) the adioyning countrey is at this day called *Romania*: formerly *Thracia*, of *Thrax* the sonne of *Mars*, or of *Thracia* an enchautresse: or rather of the fierce and sauage disposition of the people (for so the name importeth) who sacrificed men to *Mars* and *Bellona*, when about to ioyne battell. Of these thus *Sidonius* in his panegyrick to *Antemius*.

Thraciam terra tua est, herosi fertilis
ora,
Excipit hic natos glacies, & matris ab
aluo
Artus infantum molles nix Cimbrica
durat.
Pectore vix alitur quisquam, sed ab
vberibus tractus,
Plus potat per vulnus equum, sic lacte
relictis,
Virtutem gens tota bibit: creture pa-
rumper,
Mox pugnam induit iaculis; hos sug-
gerit illis
Nutrix plaga locos, poeni vengibus
apci
Lustra feris vacuant. Rapto ditata
iumentis,
Iura colit gladij, consummantque
senectam
Non ferro finire poter. Tali online
vix
Cives Martis agunt.

*Thrace stor'd with worthies thy dominion knowes,
Here infants ly on ice, and Cimbrian snowes
Their soft dimmes harden, from the houre they were borne.
The breast doth nourish few; they from thence torne
Suck more from horses wounds: milke leauing, so
All gather courage. For a while they grow,
Then sporting fight with darts, whom strokes incite.
Boyes, apt for hunting, sauage beasts delight
To rouse from dennes. The youth enricht with spoile,
Make swords their lawes; esteeming spent Age vile,
Which Steele sends not to death. Euen such a life
Leade Mars his broode.*——

This countrie is confined on the North with mount *Hemus*, called *Catena Mundi* by the *Italians*; on the East it hath the *Ponticke*, and *Proponticke* seas; on the South the *Aegean*, ioyning on the West to *Macedonia* and the vpper *Messia*. Here more famous mountaines are, the aforesaid *Hemus*, *Rhodope* still topt with snow, and celebrated for the songs of *Orpheus*; *Pangæus* rich in siluer, and *Messapus* for his high steepe piked rockes to be wondred at. The chiefe riuers are slow *Hebrus*, salubrious *Tramus*, and troubled *Nessus*. The chiefe Cities next vnto this, *Nicopolis*, *Philippi*, yet boasting of her amphitheater, *Philippopolis*, *Hadrianopolis*, *Traianopolis*, *Selymbria*, *Perinthus*, *Phinopolis*, and *Apollonia*. In length it containeth twenty dayes iourney, in latitude seuen. Towards the sea it is indifferent fruitfull; producing corne, & not contemptible wines: but the farther remoued, the lesse profitable; lying in a wilde champion, made barren by the bitter cold of the climate. It is vnder the gouernment of the *Beglerbeg* of *Grecia*, who is also called the *Beglerbeg* of *Romania*.

The *Turkes*, now Lords of this Imperiall Citie, (together with the goodliest portion of the earth) arriued at this height of dominion from so obscure an originall, as the same is rather coniectured at, then positively deliuered by any. But certaine it is, they were a people of *Scythia*; who forsaking their owne homes, in the year 844, compelled by famine, or expelled by their neighbours, entred through the streights of the *Caspian* mountaines, and by strong hand possesst themselues of *Armenia* the greater, called thereupon *Turcomania*, as it is at this day: multiplying by the daily accession of their countrimen; being in religion Pagans, and living in wandring troupes according to the *Scythian Nomades*. Now the *Saracen* Empire drawing nigh a period by the diuision of the *Mahometan* Princes; *Mahomet Sul-*

tan of *Persia*, too weake for the *Caliph* of *Babylon*, intreated aide of the *Turke*; who sent him three thousand souldiers, vnder the leading of *Tangrolipix*; the chiefe of the *Selzuccian* family: by whose assistance he ouerthrew the *Caliph*. Yet would he compell the *Turke* to do him further seruice: whereupon a quarrell, and consequently a battell was commenced betweene them. In which, *Mahomet* miscarrying, *Tangrolipix* by consent of both armies was elected *Sultan*. To *Persia* he adioyned the temporall iurisdiction of *Babylon*, having subdued the *Caliph*: but continued the spirituall to his successor, as successors vnto their false Prophet: the *Turkes* having then embraced the *Mahometan* superstition; which was two hundred and foureteene yeares after their eruption out of *Scythia*. *Axan* succeeded his father *Tangrolipix*: who vpon agreement with *Cutlu-Muses* and his kinsman (of kinne likewise vnto him) then in armes, assigned vnto them the absolute soueraigntie of whatsoeuer they could purchase with their swords from the *Grecian* Emperour: who by him aided, subdued *Media*; much of *Armenia*, *Cappadocia*, *Pontus*, *Bythinia*, and most of the lesser *Asia*. On the other side, the *Sultan* gaue to *Ducat* and *Melech*, two other of his kinsmen, the Cities of *Damascus* and *Aleppo*, with their territories, to hold of him in chiefe, with whatsoeuer they could winne from the *Saracens*: who shortly became maisters of the greater part of *Syria*. But soone after beaten out of it (as for the most part out of *Asia* the lesse) by *Godfrey* of *Bullen*, and his Christian forces, they were forced to retire into the more Easterly parts of their dominions: so that now their declining glories did seeme to imitate, or rather exceed their swift ascension vnto Empire. But they shortly after recouered their losses in the lesser *Asia*. For the warlike *Solyman* (the sonne of *Cutlu-Muses*) that so withstood the Westerne Christians, being now dead, *Mahomet* succeeded him. Betweene whom, and *Masut* then *Sultan* of *Iconium*, there befell a warre, and forthwith an agreement. But *Masut* in fine posselt of the whole *Turkish* kingdome in that part of *Asia*, dying did diuide it amongst his three sons. To *Calizastblan* he gaue the regall Citie of *Iconium*, with the vnder Prouinces: to *Iagupasan*, *Amasia* and *Ancyra*, with part of *Cappadocia*, and the territories adiacent: but to *Dadune* he gaue the ample Cities of *Cesarea* and *Sebastia*, and all the spacious countries adioyning: the whole being lately a parcell of the declining *Greece* Empire. But these ambitious brethren, like the sonnes of the Earth, drew their swords on each other. The eldest dispossessing *Dadune* of his patrimony; and turning his forces vpon *Iagupasan*, (who died in the preparation of that warre) seized also vpon his. Then inuading the adioyning parts of the Empire, in a mortall battell he ouerthrew *Emanuel Comnenus* the valiant but vnfortunate Emperour; subduing after his death the country of *Phrygia*, with diuers frontier Cities and Castles. This aged *Sultan* dying, left behind him foure sonnes, *Masut*, *Coppatine*, *Reucratine* and *Caichosroes*. To *Masut* he bequeathed *Amasia*, *Ancyra*, *Doryleum*, with sundry other Cities of *Pontus*: to *Coppatine*, *Melytene*, *Cesarea*, *Taxara*: to *Reucratine*, *Aminsum*, *Docea*, with the sea bordering Cities: but to *Caichosroes* (besides the regall seate of *Iconium*) *Lycanonia*, *Pamphilia*, and the bordering countries as farre as *Cotyranium*, with the title of *Sultan*. But these fell also at discord. For *Coppatine* dying soone after, *Reucratine* and *Masut* contended in armes for his possessions. *Reucratine* preuailling, inuadereth the *Sultan*, takes from him *Iconium*, expels him out of his dominions, and remaineth sole soueraigne. As these thus here preuailed, so the race of *Ducat* and *Melech* before spoken of, recovered all *Syria* from the contentious Christians; conducted by the glorious *Saladine*, having also ioyned *A-*

gypt to that Empire. Who left nine sonnes behind; all mutthered but one, by *Saphradine* their vnkle; and he escaping by the meanes of his fathers fauourites, called also *Saphradine*, and *Sultan of Aleppo*. Of that treacherous *Saphradine*, *Meledin Sultan of Egypt* descended; and *Coradin Sultan of Damascus and Ierusalem*. The mightie Empire of *Saladine* againe rent in peeces, yet was still possessed in parts by the *Selzuccian* family: vntill driuen out of *Syria* by the *Tartars*, and dispossessed of *Egypt* by the *Mamelucks*. But the *Turkish* Empire that was planted in *Persia* by *Tangrolipix*, and in those Easterne countries, after it had continued an hundred threecore and ten yeares, was vterly subuerted by the *Tartars*. A fierce and barbarous people, dwelling on the North of the mountaine *Caucasus*: who oppressed by famine, at the perswasion of one *Zingis*, a Prophet of theirs, their leader, and honoured by them with the stile of Great *Cham*, like a violent inundation brake ouer those mountaines that had for many ages confined them, and ouer-spread all the East of *Asia*, euen as farre as the great Ocean. Heccata his sonne buile *Quinsay* in *China*, and *Cambalu* in *Cathai*, making the last named, the seate of his Empire. Diuiding his populous armie, some he sent into the South; some into the North, some into the West, who subdued the *Aracosians*, *Margians*, *Medes*, *Persians*, *Parthians*, *Assyrians*, *Mesopotamians*, *Armenians*, *Colchians*, and *Iberians*: with whom the *Turkes* not able to encounter, quitted those countries; and led by *Aladine* one of the *Selzuccian* family, ioyned themselves with their cotrimen in the lesser *Asia*. Who tooke *Cilicia* from the *Greekes*, with the places adioyning, then in warres with the *Latins*: first planting the seate of their new kingdome in *Sebastia*, and after at *Iconium*. *Aladin* left behind him two sonnes, *Azadin* and *Iathatine*: they falling out for the soueraigntie, the yonger was driuen by the elder into exile. But *Azadin* dying, *Iathatine* returneth, and is receiued for *Sultan*. After slaine in single combat by *Theodorus Lascaris* the *Greeke* Emperour, another of that name succeeded him: who ouerthrowne by the victorious *Tartars*, and forced out of *Iconium*; the *Turks* were at length constrained to pay them tribute, and to become their leige-men. *Iathatine* dying in exile, the Great *Cham* diuideth his kingdome, betweene *Masut* and *Cei-cubades* (descended both of the *Selzuccian* family) as to his tributary vassals. Thus this late mightie Empire, extinguishd in *Egypt* by the *Mamelucks*, in the greater *Asia* by *Tartars*, as also in the lesse; was for a time deprived of all principallitie. For not long continued they vnder the gouernment of the aforesaid Princes; euery one seizing on a part, according to the portion of his power; and of the ruines of a monarchie, erected an anarchie. The baser sort possessing themselves of the streights of the mountaines, by their many incursions annoying the *Christians*; and hauing giuen the Emperours Lieutenants a bloody ouerthrow in *Paphlagonia*, ouerranne all the country vnto the riuer *Sangarius*; subduing *Pontus* and *Galatia*; and Southward vnto the *Lician* and *Carian* seas, and to the riuer *Eurymidon*; which they diuided into seuerall Toparchies. Now of those two forenamed Princes, *Masut* died issuelesse, but *Aladin* succeeded his father *Cei-cubades*, titular Lord of the whole, but tributary to the *Tartar*, the last of the *Selzuccian* familie. He dying, *Sahip* the head *Vesir* vsurped the soueraigntie; yet held it not long. The Great ones sharing amongst them (as they had done the rest) the remainder of that dismembred kingdome.

Ottoman amongst these possessed *Siguta*, a little Lordship in *Bythinia*. Not seized on by force, but giuen by *Aladin* the first, vnto his father *Ertogriel* the sonne of *Solyman*, one of the *Oguzian* family, and once *Sultan of Machan*: who forsaking his

his kingdome for feare of the *Tartars*, long led a wandring life with vncertaine fortunes. But *Ertogriel* turning into the lesser *Asia*, requested of *Aladin* that he would allot some corner of his so large a kingdome, for him his distressed countriman, and his family to rest in. Who mindfull of what himselfe had suffered (hauing besides in a battell almost lost against the *Tartar*, by his vnexpected supply of foure hundred horse, recovered the victory) assigned him this village to winter in, and the mountaines adioyning for the sommering of his cattell, with some command vpon the frontiers. Where he long liued a quiet life, beloued both of *Turks* and *Christians* confining, for his peaceable nature and good offices done them. Dying in the fourescore and thirteenth yeare of his age, and in the yeare of our Lord 1289, he left three sonnes behind him, *Iundus*, *Sarugatin*, and this *Ottoman*, whom the *Oguzians* elected for their gouernour. Now the *Christians* hauing done some outrages to his people, he thereupon surprised diuers of their Castles, ouerthrew the *Greeks* in sundry conflicts, tooke from them the Citie of *Nice*; for which he had many honours proffered by the latter *Aladin*. which whilest he liued he forbore to accept: but dead, tooke vpon him the title of *Sultan*; making *Neapolis* his regall seate, in the yeare 1300. to which is to be referred the beginning of the *Ottoman* gouernment. Who in those seuen and twentie yeares that he reigned, annexed *Bythinia*, *Cappadocia*, and most of those strong holds that border on the *Euxine* sea to his kingdome. Him his sonne *Orchanes* succeeded, who tooke the great Citie of *Prusa*, and honored it with his residence. Hauing much enlarged his dominions, he died in the two and thirtieth yeare of his reigne: resigning his State to *Amurash* his sonne. He vpon the dissention of the *Greeks*, first passed ouer the streights into *Europe*; tooke *Abydos* and *Callipolis* with the whole *Chersonesus*. Then entring further into *Thracia*, subdued *Philippolis* and *Adrianople*: and proceeding, conquered *Serua* with *Bulgaria*; passeth into the vpper *Mysia*: and stabbed by a common souldier in the one and thirtieth yeare of his reigne, was succeeded by his sonne *Baiazet*. He posselt of the greatest part of *Thrace*, subdued a large part of *Greece*, with the countrey of *Phocis*; twice, but vainly, besieging *Constantinople*. Taken at length by *Tamberlaine*, and carried about in an iron cage, he desperately brained himselfe in the yeare 1399. His sonne *Calapine* (some say) succeeded him, attributing vnto him six yeares of gouernment: esteemed by others but a fable; who giue the succession to his yonger sonne *Mahomet*: the cause of this diuersity of opinion proceeding from the *Turkish* kingdome thus againe suppressed by the *Tartars*. The many sonnes of *Baiazet*, and other *Mahometan* Princes, posselt of feuerall *Prôuinces*, and struiuing with one another for vndeuided soueraigntie: by *Mahomet* at length was obtained; who vnited againe that dismembred Empire: enlarging the same with the accession of *Dacia*, *Walachia*; the greater part of *Slauonia* and *Macedonia*, euen vnto the *Ionian* sea. Who translated the seate of his Empire from *Prusa* vnto *Adrianople*, where he died: hauing reigned seueneteene yeares; if the same be accounted from the death of his father. His sonne by the name of *Amurash* the second, ruled in his stead: who conquered *Epirus*, *Ætolia*, *Attica*, *Boetia*, *Achaia* and *Thessalonica*. He left his state to *Mahomet* the second (after he had reigned eight and twentie yeares) whose conquests deseruedly gaue him the addition of Great: hauing vtterly ruinated the *Greeke* Empire, taken from them *Constantinople* the Imperiall Citie, (the Emperour *Constantine* being trod to death by the preasse of people in *Adrianople* gate) and thereby gained the title of Emperour. He subdued also the Empire of *Trapezond*, erected there by *Alexius Comnenus*, at
such

such time as the Greeks did lose their European Empire to the Latins. Moreouer, Athens, Corinth, all Peloponnesus, Bosna, Lemnos, Euboa, Mitylen, &c, and died, not without suspicion of poison, in the one and thirtieth yeare of his Empire. Baiazet the second, his sonne, hauing ended his warres with his brother, conquered all Cilicia, a part of Armenia, with the rest of Cappadocia, which before belonged to the Caramanian kingdome. He inuaded Syria, but with worse successe: and then conuerting his forces against the Venetians, tooke from them Naupactus, Methona, Dyrrachium, and almost depopulated Dalmatia. But in the six and thirtieth yeare of his reigne, he was poisoned by a Jew, at the procurement of Selymus his sonne and successor: who (besides the ciuill warres with his father and brethren) conquered all Syria and Egypt from the ruined Mamalucks, and brought Arabia vnder his subiection. After, intending to inuade the Christians, he died of a most lothsome disease, when he had reigned eight yeares. His sonne Solyman taketh the Rhodes, at seuerall times ouer-runne Hungary: possessing himselfe of Buda, Strigonium, Alba regalis: dispossesseth the Persians of Tauris; and ioyneth Babylon, with the countries of Media, Mesopotamia, and Assyria, to his Empire. Arabia is not free from his conquests; nor the Portugals in India enough remoued from the reach of his ambition. He died in the six and fortieth yeare of his reigne. Selymus the second succeeded; the onely sonne that he had left vnmurdered: who wonne by his Lieutenants Cyprus from the Venetians. They also enlarged his bounds with Valachia, Moldauia, and the kingdome of Tunis. He reigned eight yeares. Him Amurath the third succeeded: who warred not in person, nor atchieued much by his deputies; yet reigned he nineteene yeares. Neither was Mahomet the third his son a souldier, being but once in the field, and then terribly affrighted. Nor enlarged he his dominions by the valour of others: his forces being chiefly employed in suppressing of intestine rebellions. He reigned eight yeares ingloriously, and left the now reigning Achmet to succeed him: the fourteenth Sultan, and eighth Emperour of the Ottoman family; who yet hath added nothing to his so vast an Empire; the greatest that is, or perhaps that euer was from the beginning. For first, the European part thereof extendeth Westwards vnto the Archdukes of Austria's dominions, stretching to the Adriatick sea by the confines of Ragusa, bounded on the South with the Mediterraneum, on the East with Aegeum, Propontis and Pontus, euen to Theodosia a Citie of the Scythian Chersonesus; and on the North almost to Russia and Polonia: containing Romania, Bulgaria, Seruia, Raschia, the tributary principalities of Valachia and Moldauia; the greater part of Hungary, Bosna, Albania, Macedon, Epirus, all Grecia & Peloponnesus; all the fruitfull Ilands of the Aegean sea. Ragusa payes for her libertie: nor is Candie, Zant or Cephalania held without presents. But what is this, compared to her Asian territories? within which, all Asia-tolia is comprised; on three sides embraced with the Aegean, Euxine and Cilician seas: containing the Prouinces of Pontus, Galatia, Bythinia, Phrygia, Lycia, Pamphilia, Cilicia, Cappadocia, and the lesser Armenia: beyond which also Colchis thence stretching North-ward to Cassie, and bounded on the East with the countrey of the Georgians, whereof the Turkes possesse not a little. A great part it also containeth of the greater Armenia: all Syria (in which Calosyria, Phoenicia, and Palestine, Babylon and Mesopotamia. Arabia felix which stretcheth out into the South sea, interposing the Persian and Arabian Gulphs, do bow to that Soueraigntie: so do the inhabitants of Petrea and Deserta; such I meane as haue knowne habitations. In Africa it extendeth all along the coasts of the Mediterraneum; euen from

from the Red Sea, to *Acrath*, a Citie of *Mauritania* (except some few places possess by the *Spaniard*) wherein is the countrey of the *Troglodites*, the miraculously fertile kingdome of *Egypt*, *Tripoly* in *Barbary*, the kingdome of *Tunis*; and Citie of *Argers* with her territories; with the tributary kingdomes of *Fesse* and *Morocco*. To this adde *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*, and all the fertile Ilands of the midland Sea; that lie East of *Candy*. Thus great at this day is the *Ottoman* Empire: but too great for it are their assumed titles: as, God on earth, shadow of God; sole Monarch of the world, King of kings, Commander of all that can be commanded, Soueraigne of the most noble families of *Persia*, and *Armenia*, Possessor of the holy Citids of *Meecha* and *Ierusalem*, Lord of the blacke and white Seas, *Sultan* of *Babylon*, and so proceeding with a repetition of their severall kingdomes. Like swelling attributes gave this now reigning *Sultan* to our Soueraigne, in a letter writ lately, which I will insert for the strangenesse: *Unto the most glorious and most mighty King James, one of the Great Lords of the creation of Iesus, and most laudable amongst all the Princes of the Nations of Messia; a Iudge of all debates and differences of the people of Nazarets, Possessor of great maiestie, riches and glory, a Iudge of the most great kings of England, &c.* farcing his letter with like fustian: Calling his owne Court, *Our most happy and shining Port*, a port of refuge for the world: and subscribing, *From our imperiall residence of Constantinople, most strongly and mightily guarded: Yet in his owne stile more modest, containing no more then Sultan Achmet Chan, sonne to Mahomet Chan most invincible.*

But the barbarous policie whereby this tyrannie is sustained, doth differ from all other: guided by the heads, and strengthened by the hands of his slaues, who thinke it as great an honour to be so, as they do with vs that setue in the Courts of Princes: the naturall *Turke* (to be so called a reproach) being rarely employed in command or seruice. Among these slaues there is no nobility of blood, no knowne parentage, kindred, nor hereditary possessions: but are as it were of the *Sultans* creation, depending vpon him onely for their sustentance and preferments. Who disposeth, as well of their liues as their fortunes, by no other rule then that of his will; although sometime for forme he useth the assent of the never gain-saying *Musti*. These are the sonnes of Christians (and those the most compleatly furnished by nature) taken in their childhood from their miserable parents, by a leauy made every five yeares (or oftener, or seldomer, as occasion requireth) throughout the whole Empire, (excepting certaine priuiledged places, auongst which are *Sio* and *Constantinople*;) who are bestowed in severall Seminaries, instructed in the *Mahometan* Religion (changing their names vpon their circumcision) taught the vse of their severall weapons, and made patient of hunger and labour, with intred abstinence, and continuall exercise. These they call first *Iemogians*, who haue their faces shauen (the token of seruitude,) wearing long coates and copped caps, not vnlke to our idiots. The choicest of them for spirit and feature, are after a while receiued into the *Grand Signiors Serraglios* distinguished by chambers like to those in Hospitals, according to their seniorities; where all are brought vp in the discipline of warre; & not a few, acquainted with the secrets of State: such as by the excellency of their gifts do assure the expectation of a future eminency. Those of the first chamber are the first preferred: yet not in order; but according to the worth of the place, & worthiness of the person. Of these come the *Neglehbegs*, (the name signifying a Lord of Lords) of whom there be onely two, the one of *Greece*, and the other of *Natolia*: who command all the horsemen in those countries vnder the

the Generall:) the great *Bassas*, (whereof some are Generals of armies, some Viziers of the Port, the rest vice-royes of prouinces;) the *Sanziaks* gouernors of Cities, for so the name signifieth, with their territories and forces, and other officers both of warre and peace, with those of the Court, of principall place and attendance. Of the other *Iemoglans* some come to the *Chaufes*, who go on Embassies, execute Commandements, and are Pursuants, and vnder-Sheriffs, attending the employment of the Emperour, who mounted on horse-backe carry Dabuzes (a weapon like a mace) before him; and on the courts of Iustice: soliciting also the causes of their clients. But the *Spachies* and *Ianizaries* which are most made of these *Iemoglans* (the principall cause of their institution) are the nerues and supporters of the Turkish Monarchy. The *Spachies* are horsemen, weaponed for the most part at once, with bow, mace, lance, harquebush, and cymiter: whereof they haue the seuerall vses; agreeing with their fights, their flights, or pursuiments. For defence some weare bucklers, and shirts of male. The skirts of their coats, when they ride, are gathered within long stammell brogs that reach to their ancles; and there do ioyne to their buskins, shod with iron: and supply the want of spurres, with their large and sharpe stirrups. Their saddles are plated behind and before; the seate deepe and hard: and for caparison they vse for the most part the skins of Leopards, Lions, Tygers, Panthers, and the like. In Cities when on foote, they weare gownes of stammell with long hanging sleeues: and are distinguished from others by the folding vp of their shashes. Of these there be two sorts: the *Vlessigi*, which is to say, stipendary, who are almost altogether made of these *Iemoglans*; & the *Timariots*, who consist of all sorts of people. The first as yet vnpreferred, vnder the command of seuerall Captaynes, do attend vpon the immediate employment of the Emperour who alloweth vnto each the daily pension of tenne Aspers, payd them euery quarter. Of these there be two and thirtie thousand. The one halfe of them are called *Spabeoglans*, who weare red pendants on their speares, and when in the field, march on the right hand the *Sultan*: as the other on the left, who are called *Silibtar Spabeis*, bearing yellow and white pendants. The other disperfed throughout the whole Empire, do liue vpon their particular tenements for tearme of life assigned them; and thereupon so called. It being the policy of this State to erect in the conquered countries a number of *Timariots*, answerable to the greatnesse thereof: whereby the principall part of the souldiery is provided for, and the Empire strengthened, both against forreine inuasions and reuolts of the subdued. Of these, as they say, there are vpward of seauen hundred thousand: euery one being to finde as many horse as his farme doth double the yearely value of sixtie *Sultanies*: readie to be commanded by their seuerall *Sanziaks*, as they by their *Bassas* these beare on their lances white and red pendants. But the *Ianizaries* (a name that signifieth new souldiery) are those that beare such great sway in *Constantinople*: insomuch that the *Sultans* themselues haue bene sometimes subiect to their insolencies. They are deuided into seuerall companies vnder seuerall Captaynes: but all commanded by their *Aga*: a place of high trust, and the third in repute through the Empire: howbeit, their too much loue is to him an assured destruction. These are the flower of the Turkish infantry, by whom such wonderfull victories haue bene atchieued. They call the Emperour father (for none other is there for them to depend on) to whose valour and faith in the time of warre he committeth his person: they hauing their stations about the royall pavillion. They serue with harquebushes, armed besides with cymiter, and hatchets. They weare on their heads

Some say there
are a million.

a bonnet of white felt, with a flap hanging downe behind to their shoulders; adorned about the browes with a wreath of mettall, gilt, & set with stones of small value; hauing a kind of sheathe or socket of the same erected before, wherein such are suffered to sticke plumes of feathers as haue behaved themselves extraordinarie brauely. They tucke vp the skirts of their coates when they fight, or march: and carry certaine dayes prouision of victuals about with them. Nor is it a cumber: it being no more then a small portion of rice, and a little sugar and hony. When the Emperour is not in the field, the most of them reside with him in the Citie: euer at hand vpon any occasion to secure his person, and are as were the *Pretorian* cohorts with the *Romanes*. They are in number about fortie thousand: whereof the greater part (I meane of those that attend on the Court) haue their being in three large *Serraglies*; where the iuniors do reuerence their seniors, and all obey their severall commanders (as they their *Aga*) with much silence and humility. Many of them that are married (a breach of their first institution) haue their private dwellings: and those that are busied in forreine employments, are for the most part placed in such garrison townes as do greatly concerne the safety of the Empire. Some are appointed to attend on Embassadors: others to guard such particular Christians as will be at the charge, both about the Citie, and in their trauels, from incivilities and violences, to whom they are in themselves most faithfull: wary and cruell, in preventing and reuenging their dangers and iniuries; and so patient in bearing abuses, that one of them of late being stricken by an English man (whose humorous swaggering would permit him neuer to reuiew his countrey) as they trauelled along through *Morea*, did not onely not reuenge it, nor abandon him to the pillage and outrages of others, in so vnknowne and sauage a country; but conducted him vnto *Zant* in safety, saying, God forbid that the villany of another should make him betray the charge that was committed to his trust. They are all of one trade or other. The pay that they haue from the *Grand Signior* is but siue Aspers a day: yet their eldest sonnes as soone as borne are inrolled, & receiued into pension; but his bounty extendeth no further vnto his progeny, (the rest reputed as naturall *Turks*;) nor is a *Tanizary* capable of other preferments then the command, of ten, of twenty, or of an hundred. They haue yearly giuen them two gownes apeece, the one of violet cloth, and the other of stammell; which they weare in the Citie: carrying in their hands a great tough reede, some leuen foote long, & tipped with silver; the weight whereof is not seldome felt by such as displease them. Who are indeed so awfull, that Iustice dare not proceed publikly against them, (they being onely to be iudged by their *Aga*;) but being priuately attached, are as priuately throwne into the sea in the night time. But then are they most tumultuous (where to they do giue the name of affection) vpon the dangerous sicknesses of their Emperours: and vpon their deaths commit many out-rages. Which is the cause that the great *Bassas* as well as they can, do concale it from them, vntill all things be provided for the presentment of the next for them to salute. Whereupon (besides the present larges) they haue an Asper a day increase of pension: so that the longer they liue, and the more Emperours they out-live, the greater is their allowance.

But it is to be considered, that all these before named, are not onely of that tribute of children. For not a few of them are captiues taken in their child-hood; with diuers Renegados, that haue most wickedly quitted their religion and countrey, to fight against both: who are to the Christians the most terrible aduersaries. And withall they haue of late infringed their ancient customes, by the admit-

ting of those into these orders that are neither the sons nor grand-sons of Christians: a naturall *Turke* borne in *Constantinople*, before neuer knowne, being now a *Bassa* of the Port.

Ouer and aboue these, and besides the auxiliary *Tartars*, whereof there are lightly threescore thousand (who liue on spoile, and serue without pay) that are euer assistant; the *Grand Signior* hath other forces whom they call *Achingi*, who haue nothing but what they can get by forraging, being hindes of the countrey, and tied to serue on horsebacke for certaine priuiledges that they hold; in number about thirtie or fortie thousand, but small in value: as are the *Azapi*, who serue on foote (yet properly belonging to the Gallies) better acquainted with the spade then sword; thrust forward with purpose rather to wearie, then to vanquish the enemy; whose dead bodies do serue the *Ianizaries* to fill vp ditches, and to mount the walls of assaulted fortresses: besides many voluntaries, who follow the army in hope to succede the slaine *Spahis* and *Ianizaries*: now nothing curious at such a time to receiue those that be not the sonnes of Christians into the Order. Such are the *Turkish* forces, both in quality and proportion: and he that shall see three hundred thousand of these in an armie (as he might haue done this last sommer in *Bithynia*) so disciplined, so appointed, and so daringly resolute: whose onely repute consists in their valours; and whose defeats are punished in their Commanders as offences: furnished with such abundance of great Ordnance (much whereof they cast according to their occasions, carrying with them the mettall vpon the backs of Cammels) will not onely not wonder at their victories, but rather how the rest of the yet vnuanquished world hath withstood them. I haue heard a Prince (and he of no small experience) impute the sundry ouerthrowes giuen them by a small number of Christians, to the paucity of Commanders, and their want of experience, some one *Sanziack* hauing vnder his conduct siue thousand *Timariots*; and he perhaps but newly crept out of the *Sultans Serraglio*, exercised onely in speculatiue conflicts. So that their numbers proue often but cumber; and the aduantage losse, encountred by the many expert directors of few; who are also farre better defensiuely armed. But he that hath bounded the Sea, hath also limited their furies. And surely it is to be hoped that their greatnesse is not onely at the height, but neare an extreme precipitation: the body being growne too monstrous for the head; the *Sultans* vnwarlicke, and neuer accompanying their armies in person; the Souldier corrupted with ease and liberty; drowned in prohibited wine, enfeebled with the continuall conuerse of women; and generally lapsed from their former austeritie of life, and simplicity of manners. Their valours now meeting on all sides with opposition; hauing of late giuen no increase to their dominions: & Empire so got, when it ceaseth to increase, doth begin to diminish. Lastly, in that it hath exceeded the obserued period of a Tyrannie, for such is their Empire. Now when they march, the *Tartars* do scoure the country two dayes iourney before: then follow the *Achingi*, after them the *Timariots*; next, those few *Iemoglans* that be; next them the *Ianizaries*: the *Chapies* follow on horsebacke, (who carrie bowes and arrowes besides their mases and cymiters:) then comes the *Sultan* with the officers of his Court, and archers of his guard who are footmen; the stipendary *Spahis* marching on either side of him. An hundred coaches couered with red, with foure horses apeece, are drawne after, which carry the *Hichoglans* (his Pages) and Eunuchs: about these the *Iemoglans* called *Baltagies* are placed. The carriages of the armie ensue; followed by voluntaries, who

who go in hope (as before said) to be entertained in the roomes of the Slaine, with the seruants of the *Spahis* in the Court, and certaine *Tanizaries Att-oglan*s *Lepzlers* and *Deuegilers*. The *Tanizaries* haue boots, swords of wood, and the like borne before them for their ensignes: and the royall standard is no other then a horse taile tied to the end of a staffe: which though seeming rude, and answerable to their originall, doth retaine, perhaps something of Antiquity. For *Homer* sticketh the like in the crest of the gallantly armed (though not so spirited) *Paris*.

*Then puts he on a helme well wrought, and brane;
Plum'd with horse haire that horribly did waue.*

*Capiti autem fere galeam affixit
quam imposuit
Christiani ex suis equinis horribile
autem crista desuper natabat. lll 3*

As for their forces at sea, they are but small in comparison of what they haue bene; and compared to those of particular Christian Princes, but contemptible. Approued by the *Florentine*, who with sixe ships onely hath kept the bottome of the Streights for these three yeares past in despite of them: inso much as they haue not dared to hazard the reueneue of *Egypt* by sea, but haue sent it ouer land with a guard of souldiers, to their no small trouble and expences: the whole Armado coming often in view, yet not so hardy as to aduenture the onser. The Admirall hauing thought it a safer course to employ the Pirats of *Tunis* and *Algiers* in that seruice, who haue many tall ships (the spoile of Christian Merchants) and warlike appointed: now growne expert in nauigation, and all kind of Sea-fights, by the wicked instruction of our fugitive Pirats, and other Renegados. But those Pirats haue no heart to such an enterprife, where the victory would proue so bloudie, and the booty so worthlesse. The Nauy that is yearely set forth in the beginning of *May*, to annoy the enemy, suppress Pirats, collect tribute, and reforme disorders in the maritime townes that belong to the Admiralty; consists of not aboue threescore gallies: which are all that can be spared from their other places of employment. And that there be no more, is said to proceed from the want of captiues, by reason of their generall peace with the Christians: for such, and such as are condemned for offences, are onely chained to the oare, except the necessity be vrgent. As for matter to build with they want none: no more do they workmen: many excellent in that art, and those Christians, being enticed from all parts with liberall pensions to worke in their Arsenals. The Captaine *Bassa* (for so is the Admirall called) when not in seruice, hath his residence in *Constantinople* and *Gallipole*. A man in regard of his place, of principall repute: and commanding the commanders of *Gallipole*, *Galata*, *Lemnos*, *Nicomedia*, *Lesbos*, *Chios*, *Naxos*, *Euboea*, *Rhodes*, *Cavalla*, *Nauplia*, *Lepanto*, *Cyprus*, and *Alexandria*. In *October* he returneth from his annuall circuite: as he did now during our abode in the Citie, and entred the haven in triumph. The gallies deuided into sundry squadrons, & tricked all in their gallantry, rowing at their sternes three or foure little vessels no bigger then fisher boats. A ridiculous glory, & a prize to be ashamed of. But it was thought that the *Grand Signior* would haue given him but a bad welcome, that durst not aduenture with such odds of number on the becalmed *Florentines*. During the winter the Armado is disperfed, and the gallies are drawne into their drie stations. In which time the Pirats, both Christian and Mahometan, do rob on the *Aegean* and *Mediterranean* seas vntcontrolled, but by the defensive strength of the assailed.

Thus is the Great *Turke* serued by those whom he may aduance without enuie, and destroy without danger. The best of them liuing a wandring and vnhappy

life, removed from one command to another; and to parts so farre distant, that often more time is spent in their journey then in their abode. The greatest Commander, and in the strength of his Command submitting his necke vnto the executioners bow-string, when sent by the Tyrant with the fatall boxe that includeth the commission. Nor booteth it to resist in hope of partakers, when one mans prelerment is built on the desired ouerthrow of another: being also, as is said before, without kindred or alliance: so that rebellions do but rarely happen. And although these great slaues attaine to great riches, yet are they (as it were) but the collectors thereof for his treasury: whither at their deaths it returneth, all, saue what it pleaseth him to bestow on their posteritie: who neuer are aduanced to eminent place; it being a cause of the greater neglect to haue had excellent parents; as to them of ruine to be beloued in their gouernments. Nay so much the continuance of honours in families are auoyded, that when a *Bassa* is giuen (for so I may terme it) to the sister or daughter of a *Sultan* for an husband, the children begotten on them do most rarely rise aboue the degree of a priuate Captaine. But more seuerer are these Tyrants to their owne, who lop all the branches from the bole; the vnaturall brother solemnizing his fathers funerals with the slaughter of his brothers. So fearefull are they of riuallitie, and so damnably politicke; making all things lawfull that may secure the perpetuities of their Empire. Not now to seeke in those precepts of *Photinus*:

Sceptorum vis tota petit si pendere
iusta
Incipit: eueritque arces respectus
honesti.
Libertas scelerum est quæ regna in-
uisa tuetur,
Sublatuque modus gladijs, facere
omnia saue
Non impune licet nisi quum facis:
exeat aula,
Qui vult esse plus: virtus & lumina
potestas
Non coeunt, semper metuet quem
sæua pudebunt. *Lucan. l. 8.*

*Scepters do lose their sway when Kings grow iust:
Respects of honestie, towers tombe in dust.
Free villanies a hated reigne assure;
And swords still drawne: dire deeds do but secure
The doer whilest a doing. Courts shun they
That would be good. Vertue and soueraine Sway,
Still iarre. Still feare he whom foule facts disway.*

Yet they mourne for those being dead, whom they murdered: honouring them with all dues of buriall, and customarie lamentations. Now if the *Ottoman* line should faile, the *Crim Tartar* is to succeed (both being of one family, and of one religion:) as the *Turke* the *Tartar*; who hath at this day the election of the *Tartarian* Emperours: but with this limitation, that he is to be one of the sonnes of the deceased.

Their Morall and Ecclesiasticall lawes, the *Turks* do receiue from *Mahomet* the *Saracen* law-giuer: a man of obscure parentage, borne in *Itrarip* a village of *Arabia*, in the yeare 551. His father was a Pagan, his mother a Jew both by birth and religion. At the first he exercised merchandize; hauing by the mariage of his mistris (not effected, as was thought, without witch-craft) attained to much riches: whereupon he became a Captaine of certaine voluntary *Arabians* that followed the Emperour *Heraclius* in his *Persian* warres. Who falling into a mutinie, for that they were denied the military garment; and incensing the rest of their nation with the reprochfull answer giuen them by the Treasurer; which was, That that ought not to be giuen to dogs, which was ordained for the *Romane* souldier; a part of them chose *Mahomet* for their ring-leader, who had aggrauated their discontents, and confirmed them in their rebellion. But being disdained by the better sort for the basenesse of his birth; to auoide ensuing contempt, he gaue it out, that he attained

ned not to that honour by military fauour, but by diuine appointme^{nt}. That he was sent by God to giue a new law vnto mankind; and by force of armes to reduce the world vnto his obedience. That he was the last of the Prophets; being greater then Christ, as Christ was greater then *Moses*. Two yeares together he liued in a caue, not farre distant from *Mecha*; where he compiled his damnable doctrine, by the helpe of one *Sergius* a *Nestorian* Monke, and *Abdalla* a Jew: (containing a hodgepodge of sundry religions:) which he first communicated to his wife, perswading her that it was deliuered him by the Angell *Gabriel*, who had cut open his heart, and taken from thence the little blacke core (which the *Turkes* do affirme to be in the heart of euery man) wherein the diuell doth plant his temptations: and shewed him withall the ioyes and mysteries of Paradise. His new religion by little and litle he diuulged in *Mecha*; countenanced by the powerfull alliance which he had by his sundry wiues; and followed by many of the vulgar, allured with the libertie thereof, and delighted with the noueltie. But the Nobles of *Mecha* going about to apprehend him, he fled to *Medina*, not two dayes journey distant: whither followed by a number, wicked of life, and desperate of fortunes, he waged a successfull warre against the *Syrians*; planting his religion amongst the vanquished: and after making himselfe Lord of *Mecha*, made that the place of his residence. Where he died in the great Climactericall yeare of his age, hauing made them beleue, that the third day after he would ascend into heauen: whereupon he was kept aboue ground, vntill the ayre was infected with his fauour; and then buried at *Medina*. Another promise he made concerning his returne, which should haue bene a thousand yeares after: which the *Mahometans* excuse, as misanderstood, by reason of his feeble voice, euen then a dying; and that he did say two thousand: to which time they haue proroged their expectations. Meane of stature he was, and euill proportioned: hauing euer a scald head, which (as some say) made him weare a white shash continually; now worne by his sectaries. Being much subiect to the falling sicknesse, he made them beleue that it was a propheticall trance; and that then he conuersed with the Angell *Gabriel*. Hauing also taught a Pigeon to feed at his eare, he affirmed it to be the holy Ghost, which informed him in diuine precepts. Not vnlike to *Numa's* fained familiaritie with *Egeria*; and *Pythagoras* his Eagle: whose policie perhaps he imitated: whereby as they the *Romanes* and *Crotonians*; so drew he the grosse *Arabians* to a superstitious obedience. For he had a subtile wit, though viciously employed; being naturally inclined to all villanies. Amongst the rest, so insatiably lecherous, that he countenanced his incontinencie with a law: wherein he declared it, not onely to be no crime to couple with whom soeuer he liked, but an act of high honour to the partie, and infusing sanctitie. Thus planted he his irreligious religion, being much assisted by the iniquities of those times: the Christian estate then miserably diuided by multitudes of heresies. So that the disunitie of the professors made many to suspect the profession, and to embrace a doctrine so indulgent to their affections. Which enlarging, as the *Saracens* and *Turkes* enlarged their Empires, doth at this day wel-nigh ouer-runne three parts of the earth; of that I meane that hath ciuill inhabitants. Yet are the *Mahometans* deuided into threescore and twelue sects, sprung from the two fountaines. Of that named *Imamia*, the *Persians* are drunke; of the other, called *Levhare*, the *Syrians*, *Arabians*, *Turkes*, and *Africans*.

The Alcoran, which containeth the summe of their religion, is written in *Arabicke* rhyme, without due proportion of numbers: and must neither be written nor

read by them in any other language. Besides the positive doctrine, (to it selfe contradictory) it is farced with fables, visions, Legends, and relations. Nor is it at this day the same that was written by *Mahomet*, (although so credited to be by the vulgar:) many things being secretly put in, and thrust out; and some of the repugnancies reconciled by the succeeding *Caliphs*. *Mahomet* the second is said to have altered it much, and added much to it. This booke is held by them in no lesse veneration, then the old Testament by the Iewes, and the New by the Christians. They neuer touch it with vnwasht hands: and a capitall crime it is, in the reading thereof to mistake a letter, or displace the accent. They kisse it, embrace it, and swear by it: calling it the booke of glorie, and director vnto Paradise. To speake a little of much; they teach that God is onely to be worshipped, onely one, and the Creator of all: righteous, pitifull; in wisdome and power incomprehensible. How God made man of all sorts and colours of earth; and being formed, for thousands of yeares layd him a baking in the Sunne, vntill he was pleased to breathe life into him. Then commanded he all his Angels to reuerence him: which the diuell at that time an Angell of light, refused to do; expostulating why he should so honour that creature whom he knew would become so poluted with all manner of (by him particularized) vices. That God therefore condemned the diuell to hell; who euer since hath continued an enemy to man. Idolatrie they hold to be the most accursed of crimes; and therefore they interdict all images and counterfets whatsoeuer; repugning the Christians idolaters for that they haue them in their Churches and houses: imagining also that we worship three Gods, as not apprehending the mystery of the Trinitie. They deny the Diuinitie of Christ, yet confesse him to be the sonne of a virgine: *Marie* conceiuing by the smell of a rose which was presented her by the Angell *Gabriel*; and that she bare him at her breasts. They hold him to be a greater Prophet then *Moses*; and the Gospell better then the Law: inso much as no Iew can turne *Turke*, vntill he first turne Christian, they forcing him to eate hogsflesh, and calling him *Abdula*, which signifieth the sonne of a Christian: who alter two or three dayes, abiuring Christ, is made a *Mahometan*. They say, that the blessed Virgin was free from originall sinne and the temptations of the diuell. Christ is called in the Alcoran, the breath and word of God; said to know the secrets of hearts, to raise the dead to life, cure diseases, restore sight to the blind, and speech to the dumbe: and that his disciples wrought miracles by his vertue. Yet visit they not his sepulcher in their pilgrimages (not thinking him to haue dyed) as generally bruted. For being as they say, led towards the place of execution, God not permitting so base a people to put to death, so holy a Prophet (for they confesse that he neuer sinned) did assume him into heauen: when mist, and sought by the souldiers in the throng, they laid hold of one of the Iudges that had condemned him, who resembled him much in fauour and proportion, telling him that he should not escape from them againe; and so not beleeuing whatsoeuer he said, did execute him in his roome. They sharply punish all such as blaspheme him; and say, that he shall returne to iudgement about fortie yeares before the worlds ending. The holy Ghost they acknowledge; yet not to be distinct in person, but onely as a power and operative vertue in the Godhead, which inspireth good motions into the heart, the producer of good actions. They are commanded seuen times a day to resort vnto publicke prayers: the first assembling is called *Timgil-namas*, which is two houres before day: the second *Sabah-namas*, at day breake: the third *Vyle-namas*, at noone: the fourth *Kyndy-namas*, at three of the clocke: the fift *Aksham-namas*,

namas, after Sun-set: the sixth *Ghagic-namas*, two houres within night: and the seventh *Giuma-namas*, at ten of the clocke in the morning: the last also on Fridayes obserued by all, on other dayes but by the more religious. Congregated they are (as aforesaid) by the chanting of the Priests from the tops of steeples: at which times lightly though they be in the fields, they will spread their vpper garments on the earth, and fall to their deuotions. Moreover I haue seene them conioyntly pray in the corners of the streets, before the opening of their shops in the morning. Friday is their Sabboth; and yet they spend but a part thereof in deuotion; and the rest in recreations: but for that time they obserue it so rigorously, that a *Turke* here lately had his eares nailed to his shop-boord for opening it too timely. Before they pray, they wash all the organs of their senses; their legs to their knees, and their armes to their elbowes: their priuities after the purging of nature; and sometimes all ouer from top to toe: for which there are houses of office with conduits belonging to euery principall Mosque. Where water is wanting they do it with dust. At the doore of the Mosque they put off their shooes; and entring, sit crosse legged vpon rowes of mats, one behind another, the poore and the rich promiscuously. The Priest in a pulpit before them, not otherwise distinguished in habite but by the folding vp of their Turbant. When they pray, they turne their faces towards *Mecha*: first standing vpight, without any motion of their bodies, holding the palmes of their hands vward; sometimes they stop their eyes and eares, and oft pull the haire on the sides of their faces: then thrice they bow, as in their salutations; and as often prostrating themselves on the earth, do kisse it. Doing this sundrie times, they will looke backe vpon no occasion, vntill they come vnto the salutation of *Mahomet*: at which time they reuerse their faces, first ouer the right shoulder, and then ouer the left; beleeuing that his coming will be behind them when they are at their deuotions. The Priest doth sometimes reade vnto them some part of the Alcoran (holding it, in reuerence to the booke, as high as his chin,) sometimes some of their fabulous Legends, intermixing expositions, and instructions: which they hearken vnto with heedie attention, and such steadie posittures of bodie, as if they were intranced. Their Seruice is mixed with songs and responses: and when all is done, they stroake downe their faces and beards with lookes of deuout grauitie. If they find a paper in the streets, they will thrust it in some creuice of the adioyning wall; imagining that the name of God may be contained therein, and then prophane to be trod vnder foot, or otherwise defiled. They number their often repetition of the names of God and his attributes (with other short ejaculations of prayer or praise) vpon beads: some shaking their heads incessantly, vntill they turne giddie: perhaps in imitation of the supposed trances (but naturally infirmitie) of their Prophet. And they haue an Order of Monkes, who are called *Dervises*, whom I haue often seene to dance in their Mosques on Tuesdayes and Fridayes, many together, to the sound of barbarous musicke; dances that consist of continuall turnings, vntill at a certaine stroke they fall vpon the earth; and lying along like beasts, are thought to be rapt in spirit vnto celestially conuersations. Now the women are not permitted to come into their temples (yet haue they secret places to looke in through grates) partly for troubling their deuotions, but especially for that they are not excised, as are the women of *Persia* and *Aethiopia*. Nor circumsise they the males vntill they be able to answer the Priest, and promise for themselves: which is for the most part at the age of eight. They are circumsised in the houses of their parents, at a festiuall meeting, and in the midst

of the assembly, the child holding vp his fore-finger, in token that he is a *Mahometan*. As soone as cut, the Priest washeth the wound in water and salt, and bindeth it in linnen. Who changeth not his name, but is from thenceforth called a *Musselman*: which is, a true beleuer. This done, he is carried vnto the *Bannia*, where his haire (before that time worne at full length) is shauen, and so kept ever after: all sauing a locke on the top of his crowne; by which they dreame that they shall be assumed by *Mahomet* into Paradise: then put they on him a white Turbant; and so returning with drums and hoboys, is with great solemnity conducted to the Mosque, and presented with gifts according to his quality.

The *Turkes* do fast one moneth in the yeare, which they call *Ramazán*: which changeth yearly, (so that in thirtie yeares they fast one) wherein, they say, that the Alcoran was deliuered vnto *Mahomet* by the Angell. Obserued by all but the infirme and travellers: who are to fast for as long a time, when so they recover, or come to the end of their iourney. But they fast but during the day: in the night they feast; and then are all their steeples stucke round with lampes, which burne till the morning: affording an object of great solemnitie. Such as in steed of abstaining from meates, do abstaine at that time from their Mosques, they carrie about in scorne, and seuerely chastise: but such as then drinke wine, they punish with death. Vpon the discovery of the new Moone (which they superstitiously gratulate, esteeming him happy that discovereth it first, and by the course thereof do reckon their yeare;) falling out this yeare on the seuenth of *December*, the feast of the Great *Byram* did begin; which doth continue for three dayes together: obserued by them as Easter is with vs. On the first day the *Grand Signior* rode to *Sancta Sophia* in all the pompe and glory of Empire: of which we shall speake hereafter. Vpon his returne we saw a sort of Christians, some of them halfe earth already, crooked with age, and trembling with palsies, who by the throwing away of their bonnets, and lifting vp of their forefingers, did proffer themselves to become *Mahometans*. A sight full of horror and trouble, to see those desperate wretches that had professed Christ all their life, and had suffered no doubt for his sake much cōtumely and oppression, now almost dying to forsake their Redeemer, euen then when they were to receiue the reward of their patience. To these the Tyrant a little inclined his body: who before not so much as cast his eye aside, but sate like the adored statue of an Idoll. For they hold it a great grace, and an act of singular pietie, to draw many to their Religion; presenting them with money, change of rayments, and freeing them from all tribute and taxes. Infomuch that if a Christian haue deserued death by their law, if he will conuert, they will many times remit his punishment. But they compell no man. During this festiuall they exercise themselves with various pastimes: but none more in vse, and more barbarous, then their swinging vp and downe, as boyes do in bell-ropes; for which there be gallowes (for they beare that forme) of an exceeding height, erected in sundry places of the Citie: when by two ioyning ropes that are fastned aboue, they will swing themselves as high as the transtome. Perhaps affected in that it stupifies the senses for a season: the cause that *opium* is so much in request, and of their foresaid shaking of their heads, and continued turnings. In regard whereof, they haue such as haue lost their wits, and naturall idiots, in high veneration; as men rauished in spirit, and taken from themselves, as it were, to the fellowship of Angels. These they honour with the title of Saints, and lodge them in their Temples: some of them going almost starke naked; others clothed in shreds of seuerall colours; whose necessities are supplied by the peoples deuotions,

uotions: who kisse their garments as they passe through the streets, and bow to their benedictions. Yea many by counterfetting the idiot haue auoided punishment for offences which they haue vnwittingly fallen into. Whilst the *Pyram* lasteth, you cannot stirre abroad but you shall be presented by the *Deruises* and *Ianizaries*, with tulips and trifles, besprinkling you with sweete water; nor cease so to do, till they haue drawne rewards from you.

The *Turks* are encouraged to almes by their Alcoran, as acceptable to God, and meritorious in it selfe; if giuen without vaine-glory, and of goods well gotten: alledging it to be a temptation of the diuels to abstaine from almes for feare of impoverishment. Their more publike almes consist in sacrifices (if not so wrongfully tearmed) vpon their festiuals, or performance of vgwes: when sheepe and oxen are slaine by the priest, and deuided amongst the poore; the owners not so much as retaining a part thereof. They say, they giue much in priuate: and in truth, I haue seene but few beggers amongst them. Yet sometimes shall you meete in the streets with couples chained together by the necke: who beg to satisfie their creditors in part, and are at the yeares end releas'd of their bonds; provided that they make satisfaction if they proue afterward able. At their deaths they vsually giue legacies for the release of prisoners, the freeing of bondslaues, repairing of bridges, building of Canes for the reliefe of passengers: and the great men, to the erecting of Mosques and Hospitals; which they build not seldome in their life time. But *Mahomet* the Great, and *Solyman* the Magnificent, haue in that kind exceeded all others: whose stately & sumptuous structures do giue a principall ornament to the Citie; where the sicke and impotent are provided for, and the stranger entertained; (for here be no Innes:) the reueneue of that of *Mahomets* amounting to an hundred and fiftie thousand *Sultanies*. To these there belong Phyfitions, Chyrurgions, Apothecaries. The charge thereof is committed vnto their Priests: who bring vp a certaine number of youths in the *Mahometan* law; & frequently pray for the departed soules of the Founders in the Chappels of their Sepulchers. They extend their charity to Christians and Iewes, as well as to them of their owne religion: nay birds & beasts haue a taste thereof. For many onely to let them loose will buy birds in cages; and bread to giue vnto dogs. These haue in this Citie no particular owners; being reputed an vncleane creature, and therefore not suffered to come into their houses: thinking it neuerthelessse a deed of pietie, to feede, and provide them kennels to litter in, most of them repairing to the sea side nightly, where they keepe such a howling, that if the wind sit South-ward, they may be easily heard to the vpper side of the Citie of *Pera*.

With the *Stoicks* they attribute all accidents to destinie, and constellations at birth, and say with the *Tragedian*,

*Fates guide vs: vnto Fates yeeld we,
Care cannot alter their decree.
For what we suffer, what we do,
Caelestiall orbs proceeds from you.
All go in a prefixed way:
The first prescribeth the last day.*

*Fatis agimur: cedite Fatis.
Non sollicitè possumus curam
Mutare rati flamina fusi.
Quidquid patimur mortale genus,
Quidquid facimus, venit ex alto.
Omnia certo tramite vadunt
Primaque dies dedit extremum.
Senec. in Oedi.*

affirming that their ends are written in their for-heads:

— *Thereby freed from deaths affright,*

— *Quos ille dimouit*

The

Maximus haud virgo iusti metus, in-
de ruendi
In ferrum mens propa vini.
Lucan. l. 2.

The worst of feares, thence take they heart to fight
And rush on Steele——

since it can be neither hastned nor auoyded: being withall perswaded, that they die brauely that die fighting; and that they shall be rewarded with Paradise that do spend their blood vpon the enemies of their Religion; whom they call *Shahids*, which is Martyrs. For although they repute murder to be an execrable crime, that cries to heauen for vengeance, and is neuer forgiuen: yet are they commanded by their law to extend their profession by violence, and without compassion to slaughter their opposers. But they liue with themselves in such exemplary concord, that during the time that I remained amongst them (it being about three quarters of a yeare) I neuer saw *Mahometan* offer violence to a *Mahometan*; nor breake into ill language: but if they so chance to do, a third will reprove him, with *Fie Mussel-men*, fall out! and all is appeased. He that giues a blow hath many gashes made in his flesh, and is led about for a terror: but the man-slayer is deliuered to the kindred or friends of the slaine, to be by them put to death with all exquisite torture.

Now their opinion of the end of the world, of Paradise, and of hell; exceede the vanity of dreames, and all old wiues fables. They say, that at the winding of a horne not only all flesh shall die, but the Angels themselves: and that the earth with earthquakes shall be kneaded together like a lump of dough, for fortie dayes so continuing. Then shall another blast restore beauty to the world, and life vnto all that euer liued. The good shall haue shining and glorified faces; but the bad, the countenance of dogs and swine, and such like vnclane creatures. *Moses*, *Christ*, and *Mahomet*, shall bring their feuerall followers to Iudgement, and intercede for them. *Caine* that did the first murder shall be the ringleader of the damned; who are to passe ouer the bridge of Iustice, laden with their sinnes in satchels. When the greater sinners shall fall on the one side into hell; where they shall consume in fire, and be renewed to new torments. Yet God will haue pitie vpon them in the end, & receiue them vnto mercy: and the diuell shall cease to be, since his malice is such as he cannot be saued. I was told by a *Silician* Renegado, an Eunuch, and one greatly deuoted to their superstition, that the burning globe of the Sunne (for such was his Philosophy) was the continent of the damned. Those that tumble from the other side of the bridge, are laden with lesse sinnes, and do but fall into Purgatory: from whence they shall shortly be released, and receiued into Paradise. But as for the women, poore soules, be they neuer so good, they haue the gates shut against them; yet are consigned to a mansion without, where they shall liue happily; as another repleate with all misery for the other. It is to be more then coniectured, that *Mahomet* grounded his deuined Paradise, vpon the Poets inuention of *Elisium*. For thus *Tibullus* describeth the one:

Sed me, quod facilis tenero sum sem-
per amori,
Ipsa Venus campos ducet in Elysios.
Miles choreæ, cantusq; viginti passimq;
vagantes
Dulce sonant temui gutture carmen
suas.
Fert casiam non culta seges, totoque
per agros
Floret odoratis terra benigna rosis.
Ac iuuenum series teneris innuista
puellis
Ludit: & assidue prælia miscet amor.
Eleg. l. 1. Eleg. l. 3.

For that my heart to loue still easly yeelds,
Loue shall conduct me to th' *Elisian* fields.
There songs and dances reuell: choice birds fly
From tree to tree, warbling sweete melody.
The wild shrubs bring forth *Casia*: euery where
The bounteous soyle doth fragrant *Roses* beare.
Youths intermixt with maids disport at ease,
Incounting still in lones sweete skirmiges.

And

And *Mahomet* promiseth to the possessors of the other, magnificent pallaces spread all ouer with silke carpets; flowry fields, and christalline riuers; trees of gold still flourishing, pleasing the eye with their goodly formes, and the taste with their fruites;

*which being pluckt, to others place resigne,
And still the rich twigs with like meet all shine.*

—primo amisso non deficit alter
Aureus, & simili frondecit virgamel-
tallo. *Virg. Aen. l. 6.*

Vnder whose fragrant shades they shall spend the course of their happy time with amorous virgins, who shall alone regard their particular louers: not such as haue liued in this world, but created of purpose; with great blacke eyes, and beautifull as the Hyacinth. They daily shall haue their lost virginities restored: euer young, (continuing there, as here at fifteene, and the men as at thirtie) and euer free from naturall pollutions. Boyes of diuine feature shall minister vnto them, and set before them all variety of delicate viands. But *Auicen* that great Philosopher and Physician, who flourished about foure hundred and fifty yeares since, when *Mahometisme* had not yet vtterly extinguished all good literature; who was by lineage an *Arabian* of a royall house, in religion a *Mahometan*, but by countrey and habitation a *Spaniard*, and Prince (as some write) of *Corduba*, teacheth a farre different doctrine. For although as a *Mahometan*, in his bookes *De Anima* and *De Akmahad*, addrested particularly to a *Mahometan* Prince, he extolleth *Mahomet* highly, as being the *seale* of diuine lawes, and the *last of the Prophets*; excusing his sensuall felicities in the life to come, as meerely allegoricall, and necessarily fitted to rude and vulgar capacities: (for, saith he, if the points of religion were taught in their true forme to the ignorant dull *Iewes*, or to the wilde *Arabians* employed altogether about their Camels; they would vtterly fall off from all beleefe in God:) yet besides that this excuse is so fauourable and large, that it may extend as well vnto all Idolaters, and in briefto the iustifying of the absurdest errors, it is in a point of doctrine so contrary to his owne opinion as nothing can be more. For *Auicen* himselfe in the aforesaid bookes, doth esteeme so vilely of the body, that he pronounceth bodily pleasures to be false and base; and that the soules being in the body is contrary to true beatitude: whereupon he denieth also the resurrection of the flesh. Yet in fauour, as hath bene said, of *Mahomet*, (who by sensuall doctrine sought to haue the rude world to follow him,) he not onely by his allegoricall construction approoueth the doctrine of the resurrection of the body, wherein the *Iewes* and *Mahometans* consent with the Christians; but withall the transmigration of soules from one bodie into another, (by which meanes *Mahomet* deuised how a Camell might passe through the eye of a needle; the soule of a sinner for purgation entring first into the body of a Camell, then of a lesser beast, and finally of a little worme which should creepe through the eye of a needle, and so become perfect:) and lastly not once reproveth that impious saying of *Mahomet*, that God himselfe at the resurrection should also haue a body, no doubt to enioy those sweete sensuall felicities, though all such opinions are disclaimed by him: but contrariwise reproveth the doctrine of the Christians touching spirituall happinesse, and that saying of our Sauour, that, the Saints in the world to come shall be as Angels (yet professeth the same to be true) as being weake and ill fitted to vulgar vnderstandings. So stringently may wise men be besotted with faction, to excuse and commend the teaching of absurd errors euen by themselves condemned, and to lay an aspersiō vpon the purity of diuine doctrine, in that vnfit to be so communicated

Traſſ. 9. cap. 7.
 & ſeq.

nicated to the ignorant: as if Truth were to maske her selfe to please bestiall Ignorance, and Ignorance not rather to be enlightned by degrees, and drawne vp to behold the Truth. But now this *Auicen*, laying downe for a while his outward person of a *Mahometan*, and putting on the habite of a Philosopher; in his Metaphysicks seemeth to make a flat opposition betweene the truth of their faith receiued from their Prophet, and the truth of vnderstanding by demonstratiue argument. And faith, in effect, that this law and prophesie deliuered by *Mahomet*, which taught that God himselſe at the resurrection should haue a body, placeth the happinesse of the life to come in bodily delights. But wise Theologians, saith he, haue with greater desire pursued spirituall pleasures proper to the soule: and for this corporall felicity, although it should be bestowed vpon them, would not esteeme it in comparison of the other, whereby the mind is conioyned to the first truth, which is God. And here he neuer mentioneth that strained excuse of an allegory; but with iust indignation and some acerbities of speech, detesteth that grosse opinion breched in their law, which placeth the predominance of euerlasting felicity in the basenes of sensuality, & in that low voluptuousnes; and saith that a prudent and vnderstanding man, may not thinke that all delight is like the delight of an Ass; and that the Angels who are next to the *Lord of the worlds*, should liue deprived of all pleasure and ioy; and that he who is the highest in beautie and vertue, should consist in the last and lowest degree of suauity. And therefore concludeth, that neither in excellencie, nor in perfection, nor yet in multitude, no nor in any thing praiseworthy or to be desired in pleasure, there is any comparison betweene those felicities: and though base soules be addicted to that base felicity, yet the worthy desires of holy minds are far removed from that disposition; and contrariwise being ioyned to their perfection (which is God) are filled with all true and happy delights: and that if the contrary perswasion or affection should be remaining in them, it would hurt and withhold them from attaining vnto that height of happines. This being his better aduised & more sincere discourse, it vtterly excludeth his former excuse of an allegory: whose right vse being, by plaine and sensible allusions to draw vp the vnderstanding to an apprehension of diuine things, represented in those similitudes: the course held by *Mahomet* worketh a cleane contrary effect; and drowneth their vnderstanding part and affection in the hope and loue of these corporall pleasures. Vwhereby it is true that he greatly enlarged his owne earthly dominion: but by this iudgment euen of *Auicen* withheld his followers from the true felicity. And it is worthy obseruation, that in the iudgment of *Auicen*, one thing is true in their faith, & the contrary in pure & demonstratiue reason. Whereas (to the honor of Christian Religion be it spoken) it is confessed by all, and enacted by a Councell, that it is an error to say, one thing is true in Theology and in Philosophy the contrary. For the truths of religion are many times aboue reason, but neuer against it. So that we may now conclude, that the *Mahometan* religion, being deriued from a person in life so wicked, so worldly in his projects, in his prosecutions of them so disloyall, trecherous, & cruell; being grounded vpon fables and false revelations, repugnant to sound reason, & that wisdom which the Diuine hand hath imprinted in his workes; alluring men with those inchantments of fleshly pleasures; permitted in this life and promised for the life ensuing; being also supported with tyranny and the sword (for it is death to speake there against it;) and lastly, where it is planted rooting out all vertue, all wisdom and science, and in summe all liberty and ciuility; and laying the earth so waste, dispeopled and vninhabited; that neither it came from God (saue as a scourge by permission)

mission) neither can bring them to God that follow it.

Ebbubecher, *Omar*, *Ozman*, and *Haly*, followed *Mahomet* in the government, (the great enlargers of their religion and dominions:) but *Haly* was persecuted, and slaine in the end by the other, for assuming the right of succession, in that he had married the daughter of their Prophet. From whom the *Persians* do challenge prioritie of government in matters of religion, (the maine cause of the hatred betweene them and the *Turks*) alledging moreover, that the former three, to confirme their authorities, did falsly adde to the *Alcoran*, and put out what they listed; and in such sort falsified, left it to their followers. Them succeeded the *Caliphs* of *Babylon*, who bore both the spirituall and temporall iurisdiction. After, the *Aegyptians* set vp a *Caliph* of their owne. But in proceffe of time they were both suppressed; the one (as hath bene said before) by the *Tartars*, and the other by the *Sultans*. The dignitie amongst the *Turks*, with much abatement, doth now remaine in the *Musties* (which name doth signifie an oracle, or answerer of doubts) as successors to *Ebbubecher*, *Omar* and *Ozman*; the *Caliphs* hauing bene both High-priests and Princes; these being Patriarks, as it were, and Soueraignes of their Religion. Throughout the whole *Turkish* territories, there is but one, who euer resideth in the royall Citie, or followes the person of the Emperour. He is equall to the ancient Popes; or rather greater both in repute and authoritie. The *Grand Signior* doth rise at his approach to salute him, and sets him by him, and giues him much reuerence. His life is onely free from the sword; and his fortunes most rarely subiect to subuersion. The Emperour vndertaketh no high designe without his approuement. He hath power to reuerse both his sentence, and the sentence of the *Divan*, if they be not adiudged by him conformable to the *Alcoran*; but his owne is irreuocable. In matters of difficultie they repaire to him; and his exposition standeth for a law. To conclude, he is the supreme Iudge, and reuifier of all actions, as well ciuill as Ecclesiasticall; and an approuer of the iustice of the military. The place is given by the *Grand Signiors* to men profoundly learned in their law, and of knowne integritie. He seldome stirres abroad, and neuer admits of impertinent conuersation. Graue is his looke, graue is his behauiour,

*Highly affecting silence, and most spare
Of speech.*

*Rarus sermo illis, & magna libido
tacendi. Juv. Sat. 1.*

For when any come to him for iudgement, they deliuer him in writing the state of the question; who in writing briefly returnes his oraculous answer. He commonly weareth a vest of greene, and the greatest Turbant in the Empire: I should not speake much out of compasse, should I say as large in compasse as a bushell. I oft haue bene in this mans *Serraglio*, which is neither great in receit nor beautie; yet answerable to his small dependancie, and infrequence of suters. He keepeth in his house a Seminary of boyes, who are instructed in the mysteries of their Law. He is not restrained, nor restraineth himselfe from the pluralitie of women. His incomes are great, his disburfings little, and consequently his wealth infinite: yet he is a bad pay-maister of his debts, though they be but trifles. He much delighteth in clocks and watches: whereof, as some say, he hath not so few as a thousand.

Next in place to the *Mustie*, are the *Cadileschiers*, that are Iudges of the Armies (but not to meddle with the *Ianizarie*) and accompanie the *Beglerbegs* when they go into the field. Of these there are onely two: one of the *European* part of the Empire, and another of the *Asian*. These are also elected by the *Grand Signior*, as the

Cadies by them (yet to be allowed by the *Grand Signior*, and to kisse his vest :) of whom there is one in euery towne, who besides their spirituall functions, do administer iustice betweene partie and partie, and punish offenders. Of inferior Priests, there be some particularly appointed to sing at the tops of their steeples, and to congregate the people; some to looke to the Ceremonies, and some to reade and interpret the *Alcoran*. There are also other religious Orders, which I omit to speake of; being of their owne taking vp, neither commanded nor commended, and rather to be esteemed vagabonds then religious persons, consider we either their life or their habits.

Among the *Turkish* commandements, one is that drawne originally from our *Saujors*, *Thou shalt not do what thou wouldest not haue done to thee*: whereupon for the most part their ciuill iustice is grounded; not disagreeing greatly from the laws of *Moses*. All eniuctions there, as elsewhere, depend vpon witnesses: yet will not the oath of a Christian or a Jew be receiued against a *Turke*, as will a *Turkes* against them, and theirs one against another. But the kindred of *Mahomet* haue their single testimonies in equall value with the testimonie of two others. Notwithstanding the oath of a *Mahometan* will not be taken, if impeached for a drinker of wine, or eater of swines flesh. Euery *Bassâ* keeps a *Diuan* (so they call the Court of Iustice) within his Prouince: but the highest of al, and to which they may appeale from all other, is that, which is kept foure days of the week in the *Grâd Signiors Serraglio*, frô whence no appeale is admitted but to the person of the *Mustie*. Here the *Vizier Bassâs* of the Port, who are nine in number (or as many as then are not otherwise employed) do sit in iustice (where also they consult of matters of State, and that publikly, not excepting against Embassadors *Drogemen*; lightly alwayes present: so presume they of strong hand:) assisted by the * *Admirall*, and * *Chancellor*, the * *Treasurer* in the same roome keeping his Court) where all causes whatsoever that are heard, within the space of three dayes are determined; the Great *Vizier Bassâ* being President of the rest. But Bribery, not knowne vntill lately amongst them, hath so corrupted their integritie, that those causes (if they beare but a colour of right) do seldome miscarry where gifts are the *Advocates*: yet this is the best of the worst, that they quickly know their successes. But many times when the oppressed subiects can haue no iustice, they will in troupes attend the coming forth of the Emperour, and by burning straw on their heads, or holding vp torches, prauoke his regard: who brought vnto him by his Mutes, doth receiue their petition; which oftentimes turnes to the ruine of some of those great ones. For assurances of purchases, they haue no Indentures, no fines and recoveries. The omitting of a word cannot frustrate their estates; nor quirks of law preuaile against conscience. All that they haue to shew is a litle Scedule, called a *Hodget* or *Sigil*; onely manifesting the possession of the seller, as his of whom he bought it, or from whom it descended vnto him; which vnder-written by the *Cadie* of the place, doth frustrate all after-claims whatsoever. Now the punishments for offenders, be either pecuniary or corporall. To impose the former, they will forge all the slanders that they can, to eare vpon the lesse circumspect Christians: but the other are seldome vniustly inflicted. Their formes of putting to death (besides such as are common elsewhere) are impaling vpon stakes, ganching (which is to be let fall from on high vpon hookes, and there to hang vntill they dye by the anguish of their wounds, or more miserable famine,) and another inuented (but now not here vsed) to the terror of mankind, by some diuellish *Perillus*, who deserued to haue first tasted of his owne

inuen-

They were formerly, but four, to whom *Mahomet* the third added five.

* *Caputain Bassâ*.

* *Ricekicab*.

* *Teisadar*.

inuentiō: viz. they twitch the offender about the waist with a towell, enforcing him to draw vp his breath by often pricking him in the body, vntill they haue drawn him within the compasse of a span; then tying it hard, they cut him off in the middle, and setting the body on a hot plate of copper, which seareth the veines, they so vp-prop him during their cruell pleasure: who not onely retaineth his sense, but the faculties of discourse, vntill he be taken downe; and then departeth in an instant. But little faults are chastised by blowes receiued on the soles of the feet with a bastinado, by hundreds at a time, according to the qualitie of the misdemeanor. A terrible paine that extendeth to all the parts of the body: yet haue I seene them taken for money. The maister also in this sort doth correct his slaue: but parents their children with stripes on the belly. The *Subashie* is as the Constable of a Citie, both to search out and punish offences.

It remaineth now that we speake of the persons of the *Turks*, their dispositions, manners and fashions. They be generally well complexioned, of good statures, and full bodies, proportionably compacted. They nourish no haire about them, but a locke on the crowne, and on their faces onely; esteeming it more cleanly, and to be the better prepared for their superstitious washings. But their beards they weare at full length; the marke of their affected grauitie, and token of freedom, (for slaues haue theirs shauen;) insomuch that they will scoffe at such Christians as cut, or naturally want them, as if suffering themselves to be abused against nature. All of them weare on their heads white Shashes and Turbants, the badge of their religion: as is the folding of the one, and size of the other, of their vocations and qualitie. Shashes are long towells of Callico wound about their heads: Turbants are made like great globes of callico too, & thwarted with rouples of the same; hauing little copped caps on the top, of Greene or red veluet, being onely worne by persons of ranke, and he the greatest that weareth the greatest, the *Musties* excepted, which ouer-size the Emperours. And though many Orders haue particular ornaments appointed for their heads, yet weare they these promiscuously. It is an especiall fauour in the *Turke* to suffer the Christian tributary Princes and their chiefeest Nobles to weare white heads in the Citie: but in them, what better then an apostaticall insinuation? But to begin from the skin: the next that they weare is a smock of callico, with ample sleeues, much longer then their armes: vnder this a paire of calsouns of the same, which reach to their ancles, the rest naked; and going in yellow or red slip-shoes, picked at the toe, and plated on the sole: ouer all they weare an halfe-sleeued coate girt vnto them with a towell: their necke all bare: and this within doores is their sommer accoutrement. Ouer all when they go abroad they weare gownes, some with wide halfe sleeues, (which more particularly belong to the *Grecians*,) others with long hanging sleeues and the gownes buttended before: and a third sort worne by the meaner sort, reaching but a little below the knee, with hanging sleeues not much longer then the arme, and open before; but all of them vngathered in the shoulders. In the winter they adde to the former, calsouns of cloth, which about the small of the legge are sewed to short smoth buskins of leather without soles, fit for the foote as a gloue for the hand: lining their gownes with furre, as they do their coates; hauing then the sleeues (or quilted waistcoates vnder them) reaching close to their wrists. They weare no gloues. At their girdles they weare long handkerchers, some of them admirable for value and workmanship. They neuer alter their fashions: not greatly differing in the great and vulgar more then in the richnesse. Cloth of tishue, of

gold and silver, velvet, scarlet, sattin, damaske, chamolets, lined with fables, and other costly furies, and with martins, squerrils, foxes, and conyskins; are worn according to their severall qualities. But the common weare is violet cloth. They retain the old worlds custome in giuing change of garments: which they may aptly do, when one vest fitteth all men, and is of euery mans fashion. The Clergie go much in greene, it being *Mabomets* colour; and his kinsmen in greene shashes, who are called *Emers*, which is Lords: the women also weare something of greene on their heads, to be knowne. There liues not a race of ill-fauoured people; branded perhaps by God for the sinne of their seducing ancestor, and their owne wicked assuming of hereditary holinesse. But if a Christian out of ignorance weare greene, he shall haue his clothes torne off from his backe, and perhaps be well beaten. They carry no weapons about them in the Citie; onely they thrust vnder their girdles great crooked knives of a dagger-like size, in sheaths of mettall; the hasts and sheaths of many being set with stones, and some of them worth fise hundred Sultanies. They beare their bodies vpright, of a stately gate, and elated countenance. In their familiar salutations they lay their hands on their bosomes, and a little decline their bodies: but when they salute a person of great ranke, they bow almost to the ground, and kisse the hemme of his garment. The ornaments of their heads they neuer put off vpon any occasion. Some of them perfume their beards with amber, and the insides of their Turbants: and all of them affect cleanlinesse so religiously, that besides their customary lotions, and daily frequenting of the *Bannias*, they neuer so much as make water, but they wash both their hands and priuities: at which businesse they sequester themselves, and couch to the earth; reuiling the Christian whom they see pissing against a wall, and sometimes striking him. This they do to preuent that any part of either excrement should touch their garments, esteeming it a pollution, and hindering the acceptation of prayer, who then are to be most pure both in heart and habite. So slothfull they be, that they neuer walke vp and downe for recreation, nor vse any other exercise but shooting: wherein they take as little paines as may be, sitting on carpets in the shadow, and sending their slaues for their arrowes. They also shoote against earthen wals, euer kept moist in shops and priuate houses for that purpose, standing not aboue fixe paces from the marke, and that with such violence, that the arrow passes not seldom through: nay I haue seene their arrows shot by our Embassadour through targets of Steele, peeces of brasse two inches thicke; and through wood, with an arrow headed with wood, of eight inches. Their bows are for forme and length, not vnlike the lath of a large crossebow, made of the hornes of Buffoloes, intermixed with sinewes, of admirable workmanship, and some of them exquisitely gilded. Although there be wrastlers amongst them, yet they be such as do it to delight the people, and do make it their profession; as do those that walke vpon ropes, wherein the *Turkes* are most expert; going about when they haue done, to euery particular spectator for his voluntary beneuolence. Of cards and dice they are happily ignorant; but at chesse they will play all the day long: a sport that agreeth well with their sedentary vacancie; wherein notwithstanding they auoid the dishonest hazard of money. The better sort take great delight in their horses, which are beautifull to the eye, and well ridden for seruice; but quickly iaded if held to a good round trot (for amble they do not) in an indifferent iourney. But the *Turkes* do not lightly ride so fast as to put them vnto either. Their saddles be hard and deepe, though not great, plated behind and before; and some of them with silver, as are their

their massie stirrups, and the raines of their bridles, suted vnto their costly caparisons. When they stand in the stable, they feede them for the most part, if not altogether, with barley; being here of small value, and onely seruing for that purpose. They litter them in their owne dung, first dried in the Sunne and puluerated; which keepe their skins cleane, smooth, and shining.

The *Turkes* do greatly reuerence their parents, (so commanded to do by their law) as the Inferior his Superior, and the yong the aged, readily giuing the priority to whom it belongeth, the left hand as they go in the streets preferd before the right, in that made maisters thereby of the sword of the other, and the chiefe place the farthest from the wall: who liue together as if all of a brotherhood. Yet giue they no entertainment vnto one another; nor come there any into their houses but vpon speciall occasion, & those but into the publike parts thereof: their women being neuer scene but by the Nurses and Eunukes which attend on them. Yea so ielous they are, that their sons when they come to growth are separated from them. As their houses are meane, so are their furnitures: hauing nothing on the inside but bare white walls, vnlesse it be some especiall roome, in the house of some of high quality. But the roofes of many of them are curiously seeled with inlaid wood, adorned with gold and azure of an excessiue costlinesse; the greater part of the floore, and that a little aduanced, being couered with *Turkie* carpets, whereon when they tread they do put off their slipshooes. Many of their roomes haue great out windowes, where they sit on cushions in the heate of the day. They lie vpon mattresses, some of silke, some of stained linnen, with bolsters of the same, and quilts that are sutable, but much in their clothes, the cause perhaps that they are so lousie. Nor shaine they thereat: many shall you see sit publicly a lousing themselves in the Sunne; and those no meane persons. They haue neither tables nor stooles in their houses, but sit croslegd on the floore at their victuals, all in a ring. In stead of a cloth, they haue a skin spread before them; but the better sort sit about a round boord, standing on a foote not past halfe a foote high, and brimd like a charger. Their dishes haue feete like standing bolles, and are so set one vpon another, that you may eate of each without remouing of any. Their most ordinary food is pillaw, that is, rice which hath bene sod with the fat of mutton. Potage they vse of sundry kinds, egges fried in hony, tansies, (or something like them) pasties of sundry ingredients: the little flesh which they eate is cut into gob-bets, & either sod, or tosted in a fornace. But I thinke there is more in *London* spent in one day, then is in this Citie in twentie. Fish they haue in indifferent quantity. But the commons do commonly feede on herbes, fruits, rootes, onions, garlicke, a beastly kind of vnpressed cheefe that lieth in a lumpe; hodgepodes made of flower, milke, and hony, &c. so that they liue for little or nothing, considering their fare, and the plenty of all things. They are waited vpon by their slaues; giuen them, or purchased with their swords, or money: of these to haue many it is accounted for great riches. When one hath fed sufficiently he riseth, and another taketh his roome, and so continue to do vntill all be satisfied. They eate three times a day: but when they feast they sit all the day long, vnlesse they rise to exonerate nature, and forthwith returne againe. They abstaine from hogs-flesh, from bloud, & from what hath died of it self, vnlesse in cases of necessity. Their vsuall drinke is pure water, yet haue they sundry Sherbets, (so call they the confections which they infuse into it) some made of sugar and lemons, some of violets, and the like, (whereof some are mixed with amber) which the richer sort dissolue thereinto. The hony of *Sio* is ex-

cellent for that purpose: and they make another of the iuice of Raisins, of little cost, and most vsually drunke of. Wine is prohibited them by their *Alcoran*: they plant none, they buy none: but now to that liberty they are growne (the naturall *Turke* excepted) that they will quaffe freely when they come to the house of a Christian: insomuch as I haue seene but few go away vnled from the Embassadors table. Yet the feared disorders that might ensue thereof, haue bene an occasion that diuers times all the wine in the Citie hath bene staued (except in Embassadors houses,) & death hath bene made the penalty vnto such as presumed to bring any in. They preferre our beere aboue all other drinks. And considering that wine is forbidden, that water is with the rawest (esp ecially in this Clime) the dearenesse of Sherbets, and plenty of Barley (being here sold not for aboue nine pence a bushel) no doubt but it would proue infinitely profitable to such as should bring in the vse thereof amongst them. Although they be destitute of Tauerne, yet haue they their Coffa-houses, which something resemble them. There sit they chattering most of the day; and sippe of a drinke called Coffa (of the berry that it is made of) in little *China* dishes, as hot as they can suffer it: blacke as soote, and tasting not much vnlike it (why not that blacke broth which was in vse amongst the *Lacedemonians*?) which helpeth, as they say, digestion, and procureth alacrity: many of the coffa-men keeping beautifull boyes, who serue as stales to procure them customers. The *Turkes* are also incredible takers of *Opium*, whereof the lesser *Asia* affordeth them plenty: carrying it about them both in peace and warre; which they say expelleth all feare, and makes them couragious: but I rather thinke giddy headed, and turbulent dreamers; by nhem, as should seeme by what hath bene said, religiously affected. And perhaps for the selfe same cause they also delight in Tobacco: which they take through reedes that haue ioyned vnto them great heads of wood to containe it. I doubt not but lately taught them, as brought them by the English: and were it not sometimes lookt into (for *Morat Bassa* not long since commanded a pipe to be thrust through the nose of a *Turke*, and so to be led in derision through the Citie, no question but it would proue a principall commodity. Neuerthelesse they will take it in corners; and are so ignorant therein, that that which in England is not saleable, doth passe here amongst them for most excellent.

They are by their law in generall exhorted to marry, for the propagation of their Religion: and he ill repured of that forbeareth so to do, vntill the age of fife and twentie. Every man is allowed foure wiues, who are to be of his owne religion: and as many concubine slaues as he is able to keepe of what religion soeuer. For God (saith the *Alcoran*) that is good and gracious, exacteth not of vs what is harsh and burdensome; but permits vs the nightly company of women: well knowing that abstineney in that kind is both grieuous, and impossible. Yet are they to meddle with none but their owne peculiars: the offending woman they drowne, and the man they gansh. They buy their wiues of their parents, and record the contract before the *Cadi*; which they after solemnize in this manner. Many women are inuited by the mother of the Bride to accompany her the night before the marriage day; wherof they spend a great part in feasting: then leade they her into a bath, where they annoint and bathe her. So breaking company they depart vnto their seuerall rests, and in the morning returne to her chamber: where they trick her in her richest ornaments, tying on her silken buskins with knots not easily vnknit. The Bridegroom having feasted a number in like manner, in the morning they also repaire to his house, in their best apparell, and gallantly mounted, from whence

whence they set forward by two and by two, to fetch home the Bride, accompanied with musicke, and conducted by the *Sagdich*, who is the nearest of his kindred. Vnto whom the Bride is deliuered with her face close couered: who set astride on horsebacke, hath a Canopy carried ouer her, in such sort as no part of her is to be discerned. So the troupe returning in order as they came: after them are carried in Serpets (a kind of baskets) their presents, and apparell: then followeth she, and lastly her slaues, if any haue bene giuen her. The Bridegroome standeth at his doore to receiue her, who is honoured by his guests (yet go they not in) with sundry presents before their departure. If she be of quality, she is led to the Bridchamber by an Eunuch, where women stand prepared to vndresse her. But the Bridegroome himselfe must vntie her buskins (as among the *Romans* they did their girdles) to which he is faine to apply his teeth. Now he is to entertaine his wiues with an equall respect: alike is their diet, alike is their apparell, alike his beneuolence (for such sweete stuffe is contained in the precepts of their Doctors) vnlesse they consent to giue or change turnes; or else they may complaine to the *Cadi*, and procure a diuorcement. But the husband may put away his wife at his pleasure: who may marry vnto another within foure moneths after, prouided she proue not with child, and then not vntill so long after her deliuey. But if he will haue her againe, he must buy her: and if after the third diuorce, another is first to lie with her, as a punishment inflicted for his leuity. They giue him the reuerence of a maister; they are at no time to deny him their embracements, whom he toucheth not againe vntill they haue bene at the *Bannias*. They receiue chastisement from him; and that they hold to be an argument of his affection. They seede apart, and entermeddle not with household affaires. All that is required at their hands is to content their husbands, to nurse their owne children, and to liue peaceably together: which they do (and which is strange) with no great iealousie, or enuy. No male accompanies them aboue twelue yeares old, except they be Eunuchs: and so strictly are they guarded, as seldome seene to looke out at their doores. They be women of elegant beauties, for the most part ruddy, cleare, and smooth as the polished iuory, being neuer ruffled by the weather, and daily frequenting the *Bannias*: but withall by the selfesame meanes they suddenly wither. Great eyes they haue in principall repute: affected both by the *Turkes* and the *Grecians*, as it should seeme from the beginning. For *Mahomet* doth promise women with such, (nay as big as egges) in his imaginary Paradise: which *Homer* attributes, as an especiall excellency, vnto

Iuno:

——— *To whom replies*

Adored Iuno wish she comes faire eyes.

*Huic respondit postea bouinas oculos habens
Veneranda Iuno. Hom. Ill.*

And againe,

The great-eyde Iuno smil'd.

——— *Risit autem magnis oculis veneranda Iuno. Ill.*

And of those the blacker they be, the more amiable: insomuch that they put betweene the eye-lids and the eye a certaine blacke powder with a fine long pensil, made of a minerall brought from the kingdome of *Fez*, and called *Alcobole*, which by the not disgracefull staining of the lids doth better set forth the whitenesse of the eye: and though it trouble for a time, yet it comforteth the sight, and repelleth ill humors. Into the same hue (but likely they naturally are so) do they die their eye-

breis, and eye-browes: (the latter by art made high, halfe circular, and to meete, if naturally they do not) so do they the haire of their heads:

*Leda fuit nigra conspicienda coma.
Ovid. Am. l. 3. Eleg. 4.*

*And Leda more faire showing
In blacke haire losely flowing.*

as a foyle that maketh the white seeme whiter, and more becomming their other perfections. They part it before in the midst, and pleate it behind, yet sometimes wearing it disheueled. They paint their nailes with a yellowish red. They weare on the top of their heads a cap not vnlike the top of a sugar lose, yet a little flat, of paist-boord, and couered with cloth of siluer or tishue. Their vnder-garments (which within doores are their vppermost) do little differ from those that be worne by the men, which we will present to the eye to auoide repetition.



The better sort about the vpper part of their armes, and smalls of their legs weare bracelets, & are elsewhere adorned with iewels. When they go abroad they weare over all long gowned of violet cloth, or scarlet, tied close before, the large sleeues hanging

hanging ouer their hands; hauing buskins on their legs, and their heads and faces so mabled in finelinnen, that no more is to be seene of them then their eyes: nor that of some, who looke as through the sight of a Beuer. For they are forbidden by the Alcoran to disclose their beauties vnto any, but vnto their fathers and husbands. They neuer stirre forth, but (and then alwaies in troupes) to pray at the graues, and to the publike *Bannias*: which for excellency of buildings are next to their Mosques. But hauing in part already described some of their formes, I will a little treat of their vse: which haue bene in times past, and are at this present, in such request with these nations (as once with the *Romanes*, as may appeare by their regardable ruines) that few but frequent them twice in the weeke, as well for their health, as for delight and cleanness. For the stomacks cruditie, proceeding from their vsuall eating of fruites, and drinking of water, is thereby concocted: which also after exercise and trauell restoreth to the wearied body a wonderfull alacrity.

*Yet punisht strait, if you disrobe, and full
To the bath do vndigested viands bring,
Hence sudden deaths, and age intestate spring.*

*Pena tamen praesens, cum tu depolis amictus
Turpidus, & crudum panem in balnea portas.
Hinc subitae mortes, atque intestinae
senectus. Iam. Sat. 1.*

The men take them vp in the morning, and in the afternoone the women. But both amongst the *Romanes* did ordinarily frequent them together: a custome, as they say, continued in Switserland at this day, and that among the most modest. The men are attended vpon by men, and the women by women. In the outermost roome they put off their clothes: then hauing aporns of stained linnen tied about their waists, they enter the bathes to what degree of heate that they please: for seuerall roomes, and seuerall parts of them are of seuerall temperatures, as is the water let in by cocks to wash the sweate and filth of the body. The seruitors wash them, rub them, stretch out their ioynts, and cleanse their skins with a peece of rough grogeram: which done, they shau the heads and bodies of men, or take away the haire with a composition of *Rusina* (a minerall of *Cyprus*) and vnslake lime: who returning to the place where they left their cloathes, are dried with fresh linnen, and for all this they pay not aboue three or foure Aspers: so little, in that endued with reuenewes by their Founders. But the women, do annoint their bodies with an oyntment made of the earth of *Chios*; which maketh the skin soft, white, and shining; extending that on the face, and freeing it from wrinkles. Much vnnatural and filthie lust is said to be committed daily in the remote closets of these darkesome *Bannias*: yea women with women; a thing vncredible, if former times had not giuen thereunto both detection, and punishment. They haue generally the sweetest children that euer I saw; partly proceeding from their frequent bathings, and affected cleanness. As we beare outs in our armes, so they do theirs astride on their shoulders.

Now next to their wiues we may speake of their slaves: for little difference is there made betweene them: who are Christians taken in the warres, or purchased with their money. Of these there are weekly markets in the Citie, where they are to be sold as horses in Faires: the men being rated according to their faculties, or personall abilities; as the women for their youths and beauties: who are set out in best becoming attires; and with their aspects of pity and affection, endeavour to allure the Christians to buy them, as expecting from them a more easie seruitude, and

and continuance of religion: when being thrall to the *Turke*, they are often inforced to renounce it for their better entertainment. Of them there be many of excellent outward perfection: and when the buyer hath agreed of the price (but yet conditionally) they are carried aside into a roome. And as those,

—Vbi equos mercantur opertos
Inspiciunt, ne si facies (vt saepe) de-
cora
Molli fulta pede est, emptorem indu-
cat hancem.
Quod pulchræ elunes, breue quod
capit ardua c. ruit.
Hor. Arm. 1. Sat. 2.

*who horses cheapen, search them, and make prooffe,
Left a good shape, propt by a tender hooffe,
Cheate him that should vncircumspectly buy,
For that short headed, broad-sped, crested high:*

So,

—quod merces sine facie gestat a-
perre
Quod ve vale habet, ostendit: nec si
quid honesti est,
Tacet, habetque palam, querit quo
turpia celos. *Idem.*

*T assure you of deceitlesse wares, they shew
All that they sell: nor boast they of the best,
Nor hide the bad, but both giue to the test:*

cuen to the search of her mouth, and assurance (if so she be said to be) of her virginie. Their maisters may lie with them, chastise them, exchange, and sell them at their pleasure. But a Christian will not lightly sell her whom he hath layen with, but giue her her libertie. If any of their slaues will become *Mahometans*, they are discharged of their bondage: but if a slaue be a *Turke*, he onely is the better intreated. The *Turkes* do vse their bond-women with little lesse respect then their wiues, and make no difference betweene the children begotten of the one or the other: who liue together without ieaousie, it being allowed by their irreligious religion. Notwithstanding their wiues do onely receiue, as proper vnto them, their Sabbath beneuolence. The old and the most deformed, are put to most drudgery. The men-slaues may compell their maisters before the *Cadie*, to limit the time of their bondage, or set a price of their redemption, or else to sell them vnto another: but whether of the two, they lightly referre to the slaues election. If they be onely fit for labour, they will accept of the time; but if skilfull in any craft, of the price: which expired, or payed, they may returne into their countries. But gally-slaues are seldome released, in regard of their small number, and much employment which they haue for them: nor those that are slaues vnto great ones, to whom the *Cadies* authoritie extends not. Many of the children that the *Turkes* do buy (for their markets do affoord of all ages) they castrate, making all smooth as the backe of the hand, (whereof diuers do die in the cutting) who supply the vses of nature with a siluer quill, which they weare in their Turbants. In times past, they did but onely geld them: but being admitted to the free conuerse of their women, it was obserued by some, that they more then befittingly delighted in their societies. For according to the Satyre,

Sunt quæ Eunucho imbelles, & mol-
lia semper
Oscula delectant, & desperatio bar-
ba,
Et quod abortiuo non est opus.
Juv. Sat. 6.

*with feeble Eunuches some delighted are:
Kisses still soft, chins that of beards despaire:
who need force no abortments.*

But others say, that *Selymus* the second, hauing seene a gelding couer a mare, brought in among them that inhumane custome. The first that euer made Eunuch, was *Semyramis*. They are here in great repute with their maisters, trusted with their

their states,, the government of their women and houses in their absence: having for the most part bene approued faithfull, wise, and couragious; insomuch as not a few of them haue come to sit at the sterne of State, (the second Vizer of the Port being now an Eunuke:) and others to the gouernment of armies.

But now speake we of their funerals. After their death, the men by the men, and the women by the women are laid out in the midst of the roome. When diuers of their Priests do assemble, and hauing performed certaine idle ceremonies, (as in wrapping their beades about it, and in the often turning it, inuoking God to haue mercy on the departed) they wash it, shauē it, and shroud it in linnen; which they leaue vntyed both at head and feete. Then lay they the corse on a beare, placing a Turbant at the vpper end, and carry it to the graue with the head forward: some of the Deruises going before with tapers, the Priest singing after, and lastly his friends and acquaintance. But persons of principall qualitic haue their horses led before them, with ensignes trailed on the earth, and other rites of that nature; diuers of the Santons going before, naming of God, and shaking of their heads, and turning about vntill they fall downe giddie. The sides and bottome of the graue are boorded, and a boord laid ouer the corse to keepe the earth from it, leauing a sufficient compassse to kneele in. For they are of opinion that two terrible Angels called *Mongir* and *Guauequir*, do presently repaire vnto the graue, and put the soule againe into the body, as if (saith the Alcoran) a man should put on a shirt: and raising him on his knees, with his head vncouered, (the winding sheet being left vnknit for that purpose) demand of him in particular how he hath behaued himselfe in this life: which if not well, the one strikes him on the head with a hammer nine fathoms into the earth, the other tearing him with an iron hooke; and so continue to torment him vntill the day of iudgement. A Purgatory so feared, that in their Matins they petition God to deliuer them from the examinations of the blacke Angels, the tortures of the graue, and their euill iourney. But if he haue satisfied them in his reply, they vanish away, and two white Angels come in their places, the one laying his arme vnder his head, the other sitting at his feet, and so protect him vntill doomes day. The Emperors, and some of the great *Bassas* (whereof we haue spoken sufficiently before) haue their particular *Mausoleums*. Those of a second condition are buried in their gardens, in sepulchers without couers, filled within about the couer with earth, and set with varietie of flowers: according to the custome of the *Pythagoreans*, and vniuersall wishes of the *Ethnicks*:

*Lie earth light on their bones, may their graues beare
Fresh fragrant flowers: let spring-tide still liue there.*

*Dijmaiorum vmbra tenet et sine
pouere terram
spirantesque crocos, & vna per
petuum ver. Pasius.*

They being (as they thought) sensible of burdens, and delighted with saouours, or with the honour therein done them. But the common sort are buried by the high way sides, and fields of most frequencie, adioyning to the Citie, hauing a stone of white marble more then a foot broad and foure feet high, ingrauen with Turkish characters, erected at the head, and another at the feet, the graue betweene lying low like a trough. To these the women flocke euery Thursday in multitudes, weeping ouer their children, husbands, kinsfolks, and dead progenitors; often kissing the stones, and praying for their deliuey from the aforesaid blacke tortures: many times leauing bread and meate on their graues (a custome also of the Pagans)

for

for dogs and birds to deuoure, as well as to relieue the poore: being held an auailable almes for the decessed. The better sort do mourne in white (as for blacke, I neuer saw it worne by a *Turke*) and but for a little season. And the women are not to marry by their law vntill foure moneths and ten dayes after the deaths of their husbands.

To speake a word or two of their sciences and trades: some of them haue some little knowledge in Philosophie. Necessitie hath taught them Physicke; rather had from experience then the grounds of Art. In Astronomie they haue some insight: and many there are that vndertake to tell fortunes. These frequently sit in the streets of the Citie, resorted vnto by such as are to take a iourney, or go about any busines of importance. They haue a good gift in Poetry, wherein they chant their amours in the *Persian* tongue to vile musicke; yet are they forbidden so to do by their law: Gitternes, Harpes and Recorders being their principall instruments. But their lowd instruments do rather affright then delight the hearing. On a time the *Grand Signior* was perswaded to heare some choise *Italian* musicke: but the foolish Musicians (whose wit lay onely in the ends of their fingers) spent so much time in vnseasonable tuning, that he commanded them to auoid; belike esteeming the rest to be answerable. They study not Rhetorick, as sufficiently therein instructed by nature; nor Logick, since it serues as well to delude as informe; and that wisdom (according to the opinion of the Epicures) may be comprehended in plaine and direct expressions. Some there be amongst them that write histories, but few reade them; thinking that none can write of times past truly, since none dare write the truth of the present. Printing they reiect; perhaps for feare lest the vniuersality of learning should subuert their false grounded religion and policy; which is better preserved by an ignorant obedience: moreouer a number that liue by writing, would be vndone, who are for the most part of the Priesthood. The *Turkish* tongue is loftie in sound, but poore of it selfe in substance: for being originally the *Tartarian*, who were needy ignorant pastors, they were constrained to borrow their termes of State and office from the *Persians*, (vpon whose ruines they erected their greatnesse,) of Religion (being formerly Pagans) from the *Arabians*; as they did of maritim names (together with their skill) from the *Greekes* and *Italians*. In *Natolia* it is most generally spoken. They vse (as the *Persians*) the *Arabike* character. In writing they leaue out the vowels, vnlesse it be in the end of a word; so that much is contriued in a little roome. They curiously sleeke their paper, which is thicke; much of it being coloured and dapled like chamolets, done by a trick they haue in dipping it in the water. They haue Painters amongst them, exquisite in their kind, (for they are not to draw by their law, nor to haue the figure of any thing liuing) yet now many priuaty begin to infringe that precept; and the *Grand Signior* himselfe hath a fanne, whereon the battels of *Hungary* are painted. Colours also they haue, not lesse faire then durable. Euery one hath some trade or other: not so much as the *Grand Signior* excepted. Their trades are lightly such as serue for their owne vses; neither much supplying forreine Marts, nor frequenting them. A lazy people, that worke but by fits; and more esteeme of their ease, then their profit: yet are they excessive couetous. And although they haue not the wit to deceine (for they be grosse headed) yet haue they the will; breaking all compacts with the Christians that they find discommodious: so that they seldome will deale with them. But with one another they buy and sell onely for ready money; wherein the most of their substance consisteth: the occasion that few suites do happen

happen amongst them. I haue spoken sufficiently, at least what I can, of this Nation in generall: now conuert we to the Person and Court of this *Sultan*.

He is, in this year 1610, about the age of three and twenty, strongly limd, and of a iust stature, yet greatly inclined to be fat: insomuch as sometimes he is ready to choke as he feeds, and some do purposely attend to free him from that danger. His face is full and duly proportioned: onely his eyes are extraordinary great, by them esteemed (as is said before) an excellency in beauty. Fleame hath the predominancie in his complexion. He hath a litle haire on his vpper lip, but lesse on his chin, of a darksome colour. His aspect is as hauty as his Empire is large. He beginneth already to abstaine from exercise: yet are there pillars with inscriptions in his *Serraglio*, betweene which he threw a great iron mace, that memorise both his strengrh, and activity. Being on a time rebuked by his father *Alahomet* that he neglected so much his exercises and studies, he made this reply: that, Now he was too old to begin to learne; intimating thereby that his life was to determine with his fathers: whereat the *Sultan* wept bitterly. For he then had two elder brothers, of whom the eldest was strangled in the presence of his father vpon a false suspicion of treason; and the other by a naturall death did open his way to the Empire. Perhaps the consideration thereof hath made him keepe his younger brother alue, contrary to their cruell custome: but strongly guarded, and kept within his *Serraglio*. For he is of no bloudy disposition, nor otherwise notoriously vicious, considering the austerity of that gouernment, and immunities of their Religion. Yet he is an vnrelenting punisher of offences, euen in his owne household: hauing caused eight of his Pages, at my being there, to be throwne into the Sea for Sodomy (an ordinary crime, if esteemed a crime, in that nation) in the night time; being let to know by the report of a Cannon that his will was fulfilled. Amongst whom, it was giuen out that the Vice-royes naturall sonne of *Sicilia* was one (a youth lately taken prisoner, and presented vnto him) yet but so said to be, to dishearten such as should practise his escape. His valour relts yet vntried, hauing made no warre but by disputation: nor is it thought that he greatly affects it: despairing of long life in regard of his corpulencie. Whereupon he is now building a magnificent Mosque, for the health of his soule, all of white marble; at the East end, and South side of the Hippodrom; where he first broke the earth, and wrought three houres in person. The like did the *Bassas*: bringing with them presents of money, and slaues to further the building. His occupation (for they are all tied to haue one) is the making of iupry rings, which they weare on their thombs when they shoote, whereupon he works daily. His Turbant is like in shape to a pompion, but thrice as great. His vnder and vpper garments are lightly of white sattin, or cloth of siluer tithued with an eye of greene, and wrought in great branches. He hath not so few as foure thousand persons that feed and liue within his *Serraglio*, besides *Capagies* of whom there are five hundred attired like *Tanizaries*, but onely that they want the socket in the front of their bonnets, who waite by fifties at euery gate. The chiefe officers of the Court are the Maister (as we may terme him) of the Requests, the Treasurer, and Steward of his household, his Cupbearer, the Aga of the women, the Controller of the *temoglans*: who also steereth his barge, and is the principall Gardiner. Diuers of these *temoglans* marching before the *Grand Signior* at solemne shewes, in a vaine ostentation of what they would vndergo for their Lord, gathering vp the skin of their temples, do thrust quils through, & sticke therein feathers for a greater bravery: so weare they them to their no small trouble, yntill the place putrifie; & some

H

when

when the old breakes out make new holes close to the broken: Yea the standard-bearers of this crew thrust the staues sometimes of their standards through the skin and fat of their bellies, resting the lower end on a stirrop of leather, and so beare them through the Citie. Fifty Mutes he hath borne deafe and dumbe, whereof some few be his daily companions; the rest are his Pages. It is a wonderfull thing to see how readily they can apprehend, and relate by signes, euē matters of great difficultie. Not to speake of the multitude of Eunuchs, the footmen of his guard, cookes, sherbet-men, (who make the foresaid beurance) gardeners, and horsekeepers: we now will treat of his women: wherein we will include those as well without as within his *Serraglio*.

And first begin we with his Virgins, of whom there are seldome so few as fūe hundred, kept in a *Serraglio* by themselves, and attended on onely by women, and Eunuchs. They all of them are his slaues; either taken in the warres, or from their Christian parents: and are indeede the choicest beauties of the Empire. They are notto be presented to the Emperour, vntill certaine moneths be expired after their entrance; in which time they are purged and dieted, according to the custome of the ancient *Persians*. When it is his pleasure to haue one, they stand ranckt in a gallery; & she prepareth for his bed to whom he giueth his handkercher: who is deliuered to the aforesaid *Aga* of the women (a Negro Eunuch) and conducted by him into the *Sultans Serraglio*. She that beareth him the first sonne is honoured with the title of *Sultana*. But for all his multitude of women, he hath yet begotten but two sonnes and three daughters, though he be that way vnfatiablely giuen, (perhaps the cause that he hath so few) and vseth all sorts of foods that may enable performance. He cannot make a free woman his concubine: nor haue to do with her whom he hath freed, vnlesse he do marrie her. This was well knowne to the wickedly witty *Roxolana*: who pretending deuotion, and desirous for the health, forsooth, of her soule to erect a Temple, with an hospitall; imparting her mind to the *Mufti*, was told by him that it would not be acceptable to God, if built by a bondwoman. Whereupon she put on a habite of a counterfet sorrow; which possessed the doting *Solyman* with such a compassion, that he forthwith gaue her her freedome that she might pursue her intention. But hauing after a while sent for her by an Eunuch, she cunningly excused her not coming, as touched in conscience with the vnlawfulnessse of the fact; now being free, and therefore not to consent vnto his pleasure. So he whose soule did abide in her, and not able to liue without her, was constrained to marry her. The onely marke that she aimed at, and whereon she grounded her succeeding tragedies. This also hath married his concubine, the mother of his yonger sonne, (she being dead by whom he had the eldest) who with all the practises of a politicke stepdame endeouours to settle the succession on her owne: adding, as it is thought, the power of witch-craft to that of her beautie, she being passionately beloued of the *Sultan*. Yet is she called *Caspek Cadoun*, which is, the Lady without haire: by Nature her selfe, both graced, and shamed. Now when the *Sultan* dieth, all his women are carried into another *Serraglio*; where those remaine that were his predecessors: being there both strictly lookt vnto, and liberally provided for. The *Grand Signior* not seldome bestowing some of them (as of his Virgins, and the women of his owne *Serraglio*) vpon his great *Bassas* and others; which is accounted a principall honour. But for his daughters, sisters, and aunts, they haue the *Bassas* giuen them for their husbands: the *Sultan* saying thus, *Here sister, I giue thee this man to thy slaue, together with this dagger, that if he*

please

please thee not thou maist kill him. Their husbands come not vnto them vntill they be called: if but for speech onely, their shooes which they put off at the doord are there suffered to remaine: but if to lie with them, they are laid ouer the bed by an Eunuch: a signe for them to approch; who creepe in vnto them at the beds feet. *Mustapha* and *Hadir*, (two of the Vizers of the Port) had married this *Sultans* sister, and neeces; and *Mahomet Bassa* of *Cairo*, his daughter: a child of fixe yeares old, and he about fiftie, hauing had presents sent him according to the *Turkish* solemnities; who giueth two hundred thousand *Sultanies* in dowry. Not much in habite do the women of the *Serraglio* differ from other, but that the Favourite weares the ornament of her head more high, and of a particular fashion; of beaten gold, and inched with gems; from the top whereof there hangeth a veile that reacheth to her ancles: the rest haue their bonnets more depressed, yet rich; with their haire disheueled.

When the *Sultan* entertaineth Embassadours, he sitteth in a roome of white marble, glistering with gold and stones, vpon a low throne, spred with curious carpets, and accommodated with cushions of admirable workmanship; the *Bassas* of the Bench being by, who stand like so many statues without speech or motion. It is now a custome that none do come into his presence without presents: first fastned vpon his *Bassas*, as they say, by a *Persian* Embassadour, who thereupon sent word to the *Sophy* his maister that he had conquered *Turkie*. The stranger that approcheth him is led betweene two: a custome obserued euer since the first *Amurat* was slaine by the *Seruian* *Cobelitz*: a common souldier, who in the ouerthrow of *Cossous*, rising from amongst the dead bodies, and reeling with his wounds, made towards the *Sultan* then taking a view of the slaine, as if he had something to say; by whom admitted to speech, he forthwith stabd him with a dagger, hid vnder his cassocke for that purpose. They go backward from him, & neuer put off their hats: the shewing of the head being held by the *Turke* to be an opprobrious indecency. Now when he goeth abroad, which is lightly euery other Friday (besides at other times vpon other occasions) vnto the Mosque: and when in state; there is not in the world to be seene a greater spectacle of humane glory, and if (so I may speake) of sublimated manhood. For although (as hath bene said) the Temple of *Sancta Sophia*, which he most vsually frequenteth, is not aboue a stones cast from the out-most gate of the *Serraglio*, yet hath he not so few as a thousand horse (besides the archers of his guard and other footmen) in that short procession: the way on each side inclosed as well within as without, with *Capagies* and *Ianizaries*, in their scarlet gownes, and particular head ornaments. The *Chausers* ride formost with their gilded maces; then the Captaines of the *Ianizaries* with their *Agas*; next the Chiefetaines of the *Spachies*; after them the *Sanziaks*: those of the souldierie wearing in the fronts of their bonnets the feathers of the birds of Paradise, brought out of *Arabia*, and by some esteemed the Phoenix. Then follow the *Bassas* and *Beglerbegs*: after them the Pretorian footmen called the *Solaschi*, whereof there be in number three hundred. These are attired in calouns and smocks of callico, wearing no more ouer them then halfe-sleeued coates of crimson damask, the skirts tuckt vnder their girdles: hauing plumes of feathers in the top of their copped bonnets; bearing quivers at their backs, with bowes ready bent in their left hands, and arrowes in their right: gliding along with a maruellous celerity. After them seven or nine goodly horses are led, hauing caparisons and trappings of inestimable value; followed by the idolized *Sultan* gallantly mounted. About whom there

summe fortie *Patibis* (so called in that they are naturally *Persians*) in high-crowned brimlesse caps of beaten gold, with coats of cloth of gold girt to them with a girdle called *Chethiach*: the Pages following in the reare, and other officers of the household. But what most deserueth admiration amongst so great a concourse of people, is their generall silence: in so much as had you but onely eares, you might suppose (except when they salute him with a soft and short murmur) that men were then folded in sleepe, and the world in midnight. He that brings him good newes (as vnto others of inferior condition) receiueth his reward, which they call *Muslooker*. But this *Sultan* to auoyd abuses in that kind, doth forthwith commit them to prison, vntill their reports be found true or false; and then rewards or punisheth accordingly. Although he spends most of his time with his women, yet sometimes he recreates himselfe in hauking: who for that purpose hath (I dare not name) how many thousand Faulknors in pension, dispersed throughout his dominions: and many of them euer attendant. Their long-winged haukes they whistle not off as we do: but putting a bridle about their necks, they make them couch to their fists, and so galloping to the brooke sling them off at the fowle, being reared suddenly by the noyse of a drum that hangs at their pummels, by vse made cunning in that kind of preying. They carry them on the right hand. A hardy hauke is highly esteemed; and they haue a kind of them called *Shahans*, much lesse then a Falcon: yet so strangely couragious, that nothing flieth in the aire that they will not bind with. They also hauke at the field, for I haue seene them carry spaniels with them: yet those in beautie not like vnto ours, but of a bastard generation. They feede their haukes with hard egges when flesh is wanting, and seldome bestow of them the muling. The old world, as is thought, was ignorant of this sport; being rarely, if mentioned, by any ancient Author; so that said by some to haue bene first inuented by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, during the time that he beleagred *Rome* with his army. But this distich of *Martial* doth confute that opinion:

*Pancir. Tom. 2.
Tit. 23.*

*Prædo fuit volucrum, simulacrum
aucupis, idem
Decipit, & captas non sibi meret
aues.*

*The theefe of fowle, the fowlers theefe now, makes
Her mone, that she fowle for another takes.*

Although he affects not hunting, yet he entertaines a number of huntsmen. Their dogs they let go out of slips in pursuite of the Wolfe, the Stag, the Bore, the Leopard, &c. Those that serue for that purpose are stickle haired, and not vnlike the Irish grayhounds.

Now the yearly reuenew which he hath to defray his excessive disbursments, such a world of people depending vpon him, amounts not to aboue fiftene millions of *Sultranies*, (besides the entertainment for his *Timariots*) which is no great matter, considering the amplitude of his dominions: being posselt of two Empires, aboue twenty kingdomes, beside diuers rich and populous Cities; together with the Red, most of the Mid-land, the *Ægean*, *Euxine*, and *Proponticke* seas. But it may be imputed to the barbarous wastes of the *Turkish* conquests: who depopulate whole countries, and neuer reedifie what they ruine. So that a great part of his Empire is but thinly inhabited, (I except the Cities) and that for the most part by Christians: whose pouerty is their onely safety and protectresse. But his casuall incomes do giue a maine accession to his treasury: as taxes, customes, spoiles, and extortions. For as in the Sea the greater fishes do feede on the lesse, so do the Great ones here on their inferiours, and he on them all: being, as aforesaid, the commander

mander of their liues, and generall heire of their substances. He hath diuers mines of gold and siluer within his dominion: that of *Siderocapsa* in *Macedon* hauing bene as beneficiall vnto him as the largest Citie of his Empire, called anciently *Chrysites*: and not vnknowne to *Philip* the father of *Alexander*; who had the gold from thence wherewith he coyned his *Philips*, as also from those of *Cranider*, from whence he yearly extracted a thousand talents. He hath onely two sorts of coine: the *Sultanie* and *Asper*. The *Sultanie* is equall in value to the *Venice Zecceene*, and six score *Aspers* amount to a *Sultanie*, called rather *Aspro*, of the whitenesse thereof, in that consisting of siluer.

Constantinople is said to containe seauen hundred thousand persons: halfe of them *Turkes*, and the other halfe *Jewes* and *Christians*, and those for the generall *Grecians*. But *Pera* hath three *Christians* for one *Mahometan*: for no *Jew* dwells in *Pera*, though they haue their shops there. We omit to speake of the *Jewes* vntill we come into *Iewry*; and now will bend our discourse to the *Grecians*: a Nation no lesse scattered then they, but infinitely more populous. For not onely three parts of the inhabitants of all *Greece* and *Romania* are *Grecians*, but almost all that dwell in the Ilands of the Mid-land Sea, *Propontis* and *Ægeum*. Infinite numbers there are of them both in the Lesse, and the Greater *Asia*, and in *Africa* not a few. For (besides diuers Colonies by them formerly planted) when *Antipater*, *Perdiccas*, *Seleucus*, *Lyfimachus*, *Antigonus*, *Ptolomy*, and the rest of the successors of *Alexander* had shared his Empire among them, they endeouored as much as they could to plant their new-got kingdomes with their countrey men: whose posteritie in part remaineth to this day, (though vassaled to the often changes of forreine Gouernours:) supplied by the extention of the latter *Greeke* Empire; who yet retaine wheresoeuer they lue, their Name, their Religion, and particular language. A Nation once so excellent, that their precepts and examples do still remaine as approoued Canons to direct the mind that endeouoreth vertue. Admirable in arts, and glorious in armes; famous for gouernment, affectors of freedome, euery way noble: and to whom the rest of the world were reputed *Barbarians*. But now their knowledge is conuerted, as I may say, into affected ignorance, (for they haue no schooles of learning amongst them) their liberty into contented slavery, hauing lost their minds with their Empire. For so base they are, as thought it is that they had rather remaine as they be, then endure a temporary trouble by preuailing succours; and would with the *Israelites* repine at their deliuerers. Long after the losse of their other vertues they retained their industrie:

*Quick witted, wondrous bold, well spoken, then
I seus fluenter; tell, who all men
Brought with himselfe: a South-saier, a Physition,
Magician, Rethoritian, Geometrician,
Grammarian, Painter, Rope-walker. All knowes
The needy Greeke: bid go to heauen, he goes.*

*Ingenium velox, audacia perdita, sermo
Promptus, & Isro torrentior: ede
quid, illum
Esse putes, quemais hominem secum
attulit ad nos:
Grammaticus, Rhetor, Geometres,
pictor, aliptes,
Augur, ichnographes, medicus, magus;
omnia nouit
Graculus efuriens, in eolum iusseris,
ibit. Lau. Sen. 7.*

But now they delight in ease, in shades, in dancing and drinking: and no further for the most part endeouour their profit, then their bellies compell them. They are generally taxed by the stranger *Christians* of perfidiousnesse: insomuch as it is growne into a prouerbe, *Chi fida in Grego, sara intrigo*, in them more anciently noted.

—Nondum Grecia iurare paratis
Per caput alterius. *Idem. Sat. 6.*

By others heads the Grecians were
Lesse prone themselves then to forswear.

An oath in vse at this day: as it is with the *Turke* when he most desireth to be beleued. Nor will they themselves trust any; whereof comes that other prouerbe,

Mercari Græca fide.

To trade with Grecian trust:

which is, not to part with their wares without money. There be diuers rich men of them in *Pera*: but those I thinke were descended of the *Genoesi*; who were, as hath bene said, the owners of that Citie. Many of them exercise merchandize in vessels called *Carinafals*; and haue of late gotten the vse of the *Compass*, yet dare they not adventure into the Ocean. They are of diuers trades in *Cities*, and in the country do till the earth (for the *European Turkes* do little meddle with husbandry) and dresse their vines, by them onely planted. They haue a ceremony of baptizing of their wines, which is the reason that the *Iewes* will not drinke thereof; performed in the memorie, and on that day wherein *Christ* conuerted water into wine: the Priest in the midst of his oraisons powring thereinto a final quantity of water. Their ancient habits may be conceiued by that description of *Homer*,

—mollem surtem induit tunicam
Pulchram, nouam: circa autem magnum
iecit pallium,
Pedibus autem sub tenens ligauit
pulchra calciamenta. *Il. lib.*

He putteth on a coate, fine, faire and new,
When ouer that an ample cloake he threw,
And ties to his feete gay shooes.

Wearing their haire long, being frequently called by him

Achili comati.

The long-hair'd Greekes.

But now both in cut and attire they do in most things agree with the people whom they liue vnder; like *Venetians* in the *Venetian* territories, and like *Turkes* in *Turkie*: as also in their manners. The halfe-sleeued gowne of violet cloth, with bonnets of the same, or diuers coloured shashes, is here most appropriate vnto them: but the *Greeke Genoeses* in *Pera* wear their gowns blacke, and of richer stufes; with veluet caps, not vnlike vnto those that were in fashion amongst vs. The antique *Grecians* vsed to lie along at their meales, from whom the *Romanes* receiued that custome, as they from the effeminate *Asians*, vpon beds that circled three parts of the table, which was round and low, (the waiters standing in the vacant part, and behind them) leaning on their elbows raised with pillowes, in their feastings crowned with chaplets of flowers, and garlands of lawrell: but the women did sit, when admitted, which was rarely, amongst them; for them to lie along, esteemed too promouingly lasciuious. The number of the coniuials at priuate entertainments exceeded not nine, nor were vnder three; proportionating themselves vnto the *Graces* and *Muses*. And as it should seeme they drunke in that manner,

—tribus aut nouem
Miscetur cyathis pocula commodis.
Qui Musas amat impares,
Ternos ter cyathos attonitus perit
Vanas, treis prohibet supra

—To three or nine
Fill bolles befitting full of wine.
Let rauisht Poets drinke thrice three,
Of whom the vncuen Muses be

Below'd

*Below'd. The Grace misdoubting iarres,
Linckt to her naked sisters, barres
Draughts that exceed their number.*

To which addeth that Greeke prouerbe,

*Drinke three, or three thrice told,
A mysticke law of old.*

*Ad amicum videretur tangere Gracia
Necis iuncta sororibus. Horat. l. 3.
ad. 19.*

*Tres bibe, vel toties ternost sic mysti-
ca lex est.*

together with their song,

*Three drinke, if more,
Fine, but not foure.*

*Aux quinque bibe, aux tres, at non
quatuor.*

Of their first cups they shed a little on the table, as an offering to some of the Gods, whom they desired to be propitious; as they did of the rest in the honour of their friends particularly named: drinking small draughts at the beginning, vntill they arriued at the height of intemperancy; and sometimes as many together as there were letters contained in the names of their mistresses:

*Sixe healths to Nauia drinke, seuen to Iustina,
To Lycas fine, to Lyde foure, and three to Ida.*

*Nauia sex cyathis, septem Iustina bi-
banur,
Quinque Lycas, Lyde quatuor, Ida
tribus. Mart. Epig. l. 1. ep. 27.*

Infomuch that those were prouerbiually said to Greeke it, that quaff in that fashion. At these, but more temperate drinkings, wherein they consumed most of the night, the chiefeft fort consulted of matters of State; as appeareth by *Nesters* aduice to *Agamemnon*,

*Feast thou the Ancient, it befits thy place:
With wine by Greeke ships daily brought from Thrace,
Thy tents abound. Prouision at hand
Of all sorts hast thou, and men at command.
Many assembled so, amongst the rest,
His counsell follow that aduiseeth best.*

*Phæbe conuiuium senibus, decet te
nec indecens est:
Pleæa tibi vino tentoria, quod naues
Aethiuorum
Quotidianæ ex Thracia per lanum
portum aduehunt.
Omnia tibi est commoditas excipien-
di, multisque imperas.
Multis autem congregatis, illi obe-
dies qui optimum
Consilium consuluerit, 711.*

and the graue discoursed of Philosophie; but of such as was pleasant as well as profitable, and delightfull vnto the hearers: as may appeare by *Plato's Conuiuium*, and *Plutark's Symposiacks*: the first named, dying at such a banquet, in the fourefcore and one year of his age, and on the seuenth of Nouember, which was also his birth day. And although the *Greekes* do now for the most part imitate the *Turkes* (I meane here in *Turkie*) in sitting at their meate, yet retaine they still that vice of immoderate drinking. They pledge one another in order, and he that calls for wine out of his turne, is reputed vnciuill. Their glasses are little, but at euery draught emptied; and when they haue once drunke hard, they obserue no rule, but pro- uoke one another to excessse. Neuer silent; and euer and anon kissing those that sit next them on the checke and forehead: and so likewise they do in their saluta- tions after a long absence, and to those to whom they would giue an assurance of their good will. Vsed of long, as appeareth by the Scriptures; amongst these Ea-

sternations. But to kisse their women is an vnufferable wrong; vnlesse it be betwene the Resurrection and Ascention; vsing also this greeting; that, *Our Saviour is risen*. The women for the most part are browne of complexion, but exceedingly wel-fauoured, and excessiue amorous. Their garments differ little from theirs amongst whom they liue; yet haue they in *Pera* this particular fashion,



They couer not their faces (the virgins excepted) vnlesse it be with painting; vsing all the suppliment of a sophisticate beauty. And not without cause: for when they grow old, they grow most contemptible; being put to do the drudgerie of the house, and many times to waite on their children. They are costly in their attire: and will complaine to the Patriarch if their husbands maintaine them not according to their substances. The *Greekes*, as the *Turkes*, do vse little household stuffe, and lie vpon mattresses.

I need not to speake of the excellency of their Primitiue language: excellent in regard of the Philosophy and liberall Sciences, together with the Diuinity deliuered therein; and excellent in it selfe, for the lostie sound, significant expressions, and genuine suauity: for which it grew in so much request among the *Romane Dames*, that they generally vsed it in their courtships, made thereby (as they thought) more gracefull, and amiable: whereof the Satyre thus exclaimeth,

Nam quid rancidius, quam quod se
non putet villa
Formosam nisi quæ de Thusca Græ-
cula facta est
Hoc sermone pauent: hoc iram gau-
dia, curas,
Hoc cuncta effundunt, animi secreta.
Quid ultra
Concumbunt Græce. Dones tamen
illa puellis.
Tunc etiam, quam sextus & octogē-
simus annus

*None be with their owne beauties well apaid,
If of a Thuscan not a Grecian made.
O grosse! In Greeke they feare, fret, ioy, deplore:
In Greeke all their soules secrets vent. What more?
In Greeke they couple. This to girles allow.
Greeke yet vse you, whom eightie sixe yeares bow*

Even unto death? in thold it is impudene,

As oft as that light speech incites the sence,

My life, my soule,

*Palfir all the Greece? Non est hic Ger-
ma puerum
In rema pueri lachrima interuenit
illud.*

Zoe & Jaxi. Sep. Sat. 6.

But now the *Grecians* themselves, (except some few) are ignorant therein; it being called the *Latine Greeke*, and is a language peculiar to the learned. Yet the vulgar *Greeke* doth not differ so farre from the same, as the *Italian* from the *Latine*: corrupted not so much by the mixture of other tongues, as through a supine retchlesse-
nesse. In some places they speake it more purely than in others. For the boyes of *Pera* will laugh when they heare the more barbarous dialect of other maritim *Grecians*. And there be yet of the *Laconians* that speake so good *Greeke* (though not grammatically) that they vnderstand the learned; and vnderstand not the vulgar. Their Liturgy is read in the ancient *Greeke*, with not much more profit perhaps to the rude people, then the *Latine Service* of the Romish Church to the illiterate Papists.

They haue foure Patriarches: One of *Constantinople*, another of *Alexandria*, the third of *Ierusalem*, and the fourth of *Antioch*. He of *Constantinople* hath vnder his iurisdiction all *Peloponnesus*, *Grecia*, *Thracia*, *Dacia*, *Mæstia*, *Macedonia*, *Epirus*, *Albania*, *Dalmatia*, *Illyria*, a great part of *Polonia*, *Russia*, the Ilands of the *Adriaticke Sea*, and of the *Archipelagus*, with *Candy*, *Rhodes*, *Coos*, almost all the lesser *Asia*, *Colchis*, not a few that inhabite about the Fennes of *Mavria*, and Northerne shore of *Euxinus*: as *Sicilia* and *Calabria* were, vntill they turned vnto the Sea of *Rome*. Vnder the Patriarch of *Alexandria*, are those of *Egypt* and *Arabia*. The *Greeks* of *Palestine*, and of the countries thereabout, do obey the Patriarch of *Ierusalem*. And he of *Antioch*, who hath his seate in *Damascus*, (for *Antiochia* is now desolate) hath subiect vnto him the *Grecians* of the lesser *Armenia*, *Cilicia*, *Beritus*, *Tripoly*, *Aleppo*, and other places of the greater *Asia*. In all these parts they haue the free exercise of their Religion: with publicke Temples, and numbers of strong Monasteries. If a Patriarch die, another is elected by a Synod of Bishops. But the Patriarch of *Constantinople* hath the supremacie of the rest assigned him by the Councell of *Chalcedon*, as Metropolitan of the Imperiall Citie: whose Diocesse exceedeth the other so much, in that most of those Northerne Nations were won to Christianity by the industry of his predecessors, and reduced to their gouernment. So if we do consider it, the *Grecian* Religion both in extent and number exceedeth the *Romane*. And as the Papists attribute an extraordinarie holinesse to *Rome*, so do the *Greekes* vnto *Athos*, a mountaine of *Macedonia*; so named of *Athon* the sonne of *Neptune*, deckt with still-flourishing trees, and abounding with fountaines: called also the Holy Mountaine by the Christians. A place from the beginning dedicated to Religion: lying directly West from *Lemnos*, and so high, that though it be seven hundred furlongs distant; yet it is said a little before the setting of the Sunne to cast a shadow on that Iland. Whereupon the prouerbe:

Aspiring Athos hides

The Lemnian heifers sides.

*Athos exaltat lætera Lemnia
Bouis.*

This stretcheth out into the Sea, and ioynes vnto the Continent by an *Isthmos* about a mile and halfe broad: which was cut through by *Xerxes* (as hath bene intimated before) and made circumnavigable. But time hath left now no impressions
of

of his barbarous labour. It is well nigh three dayes iourney in length, considering the difficulty of the way; and halfe a dayes ouer. The top thereof resembleth the forme of a man, stretched on his backe from West vnto East; and formed (according to *Strabo*) to the similitude of *Alexander*. This mountaine is onely inhabited by *Grecian* Monkes whom they call *Coloieros*, vnintermixed with the Laitie: of whom there are there residing not so few as sixe thousand, that liue in Monasteries strongly munited against the incursions of robbers and Pirats. Of these there be in number twenty foure. The *Coloieros* weare gownes of blacke, of a homely stuffe, with hoods of the same; and the haire at full length. They neuer marry, abstaine from flesh, and often (especially during their Lents) from fish that hath bloud in it. They liue hardly, feeding on Biscot, Onions, Oliues, Hearbs, and such fish as they take in the adioyning seas. For they all of them labour for their sustenance: leauing their Monasteries betimes in the mornings, and imploying the day, some in tillage, some in the vineyards, some in making of boates, some in fishing, others at home spin, weaue, sow, and do all the offices that belong vnto women: so that none but are busied about one thing or another, to the behoofe of their particular Conuents. And men they be that are onely meete for such drudgeries. For amongst so many, not past three or foure can write or reade, throughout a whole Monastery: insomuch that at their Liturgies, that is read to them first, which they are to sing after. In these Monasteries many excellent manu-scripts haue bene preserued: but those that now are, be onely of Diuinitie; all other learning (as amongst the *Turks*) at this day detested by the Religious. The *Coloieros* of this place haue a repoute about all others: and for their strictnesse of life, and obseruancy of ceremonies, are in their feuerall Monasteries relieued from feuerall Nations. The Patriarch of *Constantinople* is said to pay yearly to the *Grand Signior* for the Priests and *Coloieros* that are vnder his iurisdiction within the *Turkish* dominions, twelue thousand *Sultanies*.

The Patriarchs of *Constantinople* were heretofore men of singular grauity and learning; but now nothing lesse: rather chosen for temporall respects, then either for their knowledge or deuotion: admitted not seldome to the place at the age of fortie, though prohibited, if vnder threescore, by an ancient Canon. Although elected by their owne Bishops, yet are they often appointed, and euer to be allowed by the *Grand Signior*: frequently displanted, & banished vnto the *Rhodes* by the bribery of their successors. Some few of the Priests are learned. For them it is lawfull to marrie: but bigamy is forbidden them, and trigamy detested in the Laitie. There are no other Orders amongst them besides the foresaid *Coloieros*, and certaine Nunnes whom they call *Coloieras*. Yet of the last but a few, who are for the most part poore old widdowes, that exercise themselues in sweeping of the Churches, attending on the sick, and actions of like nature. Their Churches are many of them well set forth and painted with the represents of Saints: but they haue no carued nor imbossed images. Lampes they haue continually burning. Their ordinarie Liturgy is *Saint Chrysostomes*; but on festiuall dayes they do reade *Saint Basils*, and then are attired in their pontificals. Their behauiour therein expresseth, to my vnderstanding, no great either decencie or deuotion. They administer the Eucharist in both kinds: if the bread be not leauened, they thinke it not auailable; and they drinke of the cup very liberally. One article they hold against the Catholicke Creed; which is, that the Holy Ghost proceedeth onely from the Father. Foure Lents they haue in the yeare, and then a damnable sinne it is to eate flesh, or fish that hath bloud in it (except in the Lent before Easter, when all sorts of fish may be

be eaten by the Laitie:) but shelfish they eate, and the cuttle: whose bloud, if I may so rearme it, is like inke; a delicate food, and in great request. They fast on Wednesdaies, Fridayes, and on holy eues: but on Saturdaies they feast, in regard that it was the old Sabbath. They compute the yeare as we do. They yeeld no supremacie to the *Romane* Papacy, but hold that Church for schismaticall. And although many times out of the necessity of their affaires, and to purchase reliefe, they haue treated of a conciliation; and sometimes it hath bene by their Agents concluded: yet what they haue done hath bene generally reiected vpon their returne, both by the *Greeks*, and those other Nations that professe their Religion. Of their mariages I haue elsewhere spoken, and now conclude we will with their funerals: wherein they retaine not a few of their ancient and heathen ceremonies. Of old the nearest in loue or kindred laid their mouthes vnto theirs, to receiue their last breath: and closed the eyes of the dying:

*His body (hers) she imbrac't: and undismaide,
Betweene his lips, her cleauing soule conuaide,
And with her deare hand close his sightlesse eyes.*

— scioſque amplectitur artus,
Hærentes, que animam non trillis, in
ora mariti
Transſulit, & chara preſſit ſua lumina
dextra. *Sisti. Silu. l. 5.*

Being dead, they washed their bodies with sweete oyles, crowned them with garlands of flowers, and clothed them (as now they do) in their richest apparell: for feare, saith the scoffer *Lucian*, that they should take cold by the way, or be seene naked by *Cerberus*; decking their houses with branches of cypresse: a tree destinated to the dead; in that once being cut it neuer resourisheth. So laying them vpon their backs on beds, they conueyed them vnto the funerall pile (as now vnto the graue) on beares. But their lamentations are the same that they were, and beyond all ciuility. The women betimes in the morning do meete at appointed places, and then cry out mainely; beating of their breasts, tearing their haire, their faces, and garments. And that the clamor may be the greater, they hire certaine *Iewish* women:

*Who Grecian woes waile with fain'd piety,
And at (not their owne) funerals do cry:*

— ſicta pietate dolores
Mygdoniotque colunt, & non ſua fo-
nera plorant. *Sisti.*

that haue lowdeſt voyces, ioyning therewith the praises of the dead, from the houre of his Natiuity vnto the houre of his dissolution: and keeping time with the melancholicke musicke. The manner of their lamentings of old may appeare by this ironickall personating of a father following the exequies of his sonne, introduced by *Lucian*: *O my sweete sonne! thou art lost, thou art dead: dead before thy day, and haſt left me behinde, of men the most miserable. Not experienced in the pleasures of a wife, the comfort of children, warfare, husbandry; not attained to maturitie. Henceforth o my sonne, thou shalt not eate, nor loue; nor be drunke amongſt thy equals.* And although these Ethnick lamentations reprooued in the Scripture, were prohibited by the *Athenian* Lawgiuer, the ciuill law, and lastly by the *Venetians* within their *Greeke* iurisdiction; yet still the *Grecians* do vse them. Nor want they store of ſpectators: partly drawne thither to delight their eyes, and partly by iealouſie. For then the choice, and prime women of the Citie (if the deceased were of note) do aſſiſt their obsequies; with bosoms diſplaid, & their haire diſheueled: glad that they haue the occasion to manifest their beauties, which at
other

other times is secluded from admirers. The ancient *Greeks* wont to cut their locks, and couer the corse therewith before they committed it to the fire: as in the fune-
rall of *Patroclus*,

Capillis autem totum mortuum te-
gebant quos insiciebant,
Tondentes—*Hom. Ill. 23.*

*His corps with curles they couered,
Shorne from each mourning Princes head.*

When *Achilles*,

Stans seorsim à pyra flauam absceidit
comam
Quam superchio flumio nutriebat flo-
rescentem.
Dixit, quoniam non redibo amplius
dilectam in patriam,
Patroclo heroï præbeo asportandam.
Sic fatus, comam in manibus dilecti
socij
Posuit—*Idem.*

*A part the pile cuts his long yellow haire,
To Sperchius word vpon his home repaire.
Quoth he, for that I neuer shall returne
To my lou'd soyle, I giue these to be borne
By deare Patroclus to the dead. This said,
In his friends hand he his faire tresses laid.*

And *Lycurgus* in that of his sonnes,

Cæsariem ferro minuit, scissisque ia-
centis,
Obnubuit tenuia ora comis,
Satius Theb. 16.

*His locks crott he, and therewith did bespread,
There as he lay, the pale face of the dead.*

They burnt with the body, if of principall regard, rich odours, apparell, heards of
cattell, flocks of sheepe, horses, hounds, and sometimes the concubines and slaues
whom they most respected, to supply their wants, to serue their delights, and attend
vpon them in the lower shades. And *Achilles*,

Duodecim etiam Troianorum mag-
namorum filios fortes
Ferro mañans: mala autem mente
meditabatur opera.
Inque ignis robur proiecit ferreum,
vt depalcantur. *Hom. J. 1. 23.*

*Twelue Troian youths of hopefull fortitude,
All high-borne, slue; with sauaige thoughts endude:
And gaue for food to the iron force of fier.*

But to end with *Pamphilius* his description of that funerall fire, wherein the body of
Archemorus was consumed, and appertaining solemnities:

—Non vnquam opulentior illo
Ante cinis; crepant gemmæ atque
immane liquefit
Argentum, & picis exudat vestibis
aurum,
Nec non Assyrijs pinguescunt robora
succis,
Pallentque croco strident ardentia
mella,
Spumantisque mero patere vergun-
tur, & atri
Sanguinis & rapti gratissima cymbia
lacis.
Tunc septem numero turmas (cen-
tens vbiq;
Surgit eques) versis ducunt insignibus
ipfi
Graugenz Reges, Iustrantque ex
more sinistro
Orbe rogam, & stantes inclinant pul-
uere flammæ.
Ter curios egere sinus, illisq; telis
Tota sonant, quater horrendum pe-
pelere fragorem
Arma, quater mollem famularum
brachia planctum
Semitimnes alter pecudes, spirantia
& ignis
Accipit armenta, &c. *Sat. Theb. 16.*

*Neuer were ashes with more wealth replete:
Gems crackle, siluer melts, gold drops with heate;
Embroidered robes consume. Okes fatned by
The iuyce of sweete Assyrian gums, flame hie.
Fier'd honey, and pale saffron hisse: full bowles
Of wine pow'r'd on; and goblets (gladding soules)
Of blacke bloud, and snatcht milke. The Greeke Kings then
With guidons trail'd on earth, led forth their men
In seuen bands; an hundred in each band;
Who girt the pile, and moue to the left hand;
Choking the flame with dust. Thrice it they round,
Their weapons clasp: foure times a horrid sound
Strucke armours rais'd: as oft the seruants beate
Their bared breasts with out-cries. Heards of Neate,
And beasts halfe slaine, another wastfull fire
Deuoures, &c.*

Thereason why the *Grecians* did burne their dead, was, because that part which was diuine in them, should as it were in a fiery chariot againe reascend to the celestiall habitations; as vnto earth the earthly returned. They vsed to quench the fire with red wine, and gathering the bones together to include them in urnes, as the urnes in sepulchers, (which had no title, vnlesse they were slaine in fighting for their countrey) exhibiting games, and prizes for the victors in honour of the deceased. Notwithstanding all were not burnt, but some buried in their apparell, as now being Christians they are: who vse extreame vnction, as inducted by Saint *Iames*; yet not onely deny the Romane opinion of Purgatory, but furthermore many amongst them erroneously maintaine, that neither the soules of the blessed nor damned do suffer either ioy or torment, or shall till the generall iudgement. But enough of the *Grecians*.

The *German* Emperour, the Kings of *England* and of *France* haue here their Ledger Embassadours: as the *Venetians* their Baly, and diuers tributary Princes their Agents. Some meerly employed about State affaires; others together therewith, about the trafficke of their nations. But the *English* onely negotiates for the Merchants; hauing two in the hundred vpon euery ship, besides a large pension: with the name of a great proportion of prouision from the *Grand Signior*. The *English* Consullship of *Chios* is in his disposing, and accountable to him; and out of that of *Alexandria* he hath no small share, though serued by a *French* man. There hath bin some contention betweene him and the *French*, about the protection of the *Dutch* Merchants: but now they do deuide the profits. The *English* Consull of *Aleppo* is absolute of himselfe: yet hath from hence his redresses of iniuries: whose chiefe employment is to protect the persons and goods of our Nation; to labour a reuenge of wrongs, and a restitution of losses. And to giue* this no more then his due, for this place no man can be more sufficient: expert in their language, and by a long experience in their natures and practises: being moreouer of such a spirit, as not to be danted. And surely his chiefest fault hath bin his misfortune; in the too violent, chargeable, and successlesse solliciting of the restitution of the Prince of *Moldavia*, (whom aduersity hath rather made crafty then honest:) whose house doth harbour both him and his dependents: being open also to all of our Nation. A sanctuary for poore Christian slaues that secretly fly hither; whom he caueth to be conueyed into their countries: and redeemeth not a few with his money. The Western Christians are called *Franks*, that are admitted to trade here: either of the name which signifieth free, or for that the *French* men were the first that had amitie and traffick with the infidels. They liue freely, and plentifully: and many of them will not lie alone where women are so easily come by. For besides the aforesaid markets, it is a vse, not prohibited but onely by our religion, to purchase for their concubines the beaurifull daughters of the *Grecians*, wherewith the adioyning Islands are plentifully stored: sold by their parents at a rate; whereof they haue halfe in hand, and the rest when they put them away: recording the contract in the *Cadies* booke. These are to their louers exceeding obsequious; well knowing that at the second hand they shall be prised but as a worne garment. But death it is for a Christian to meddle with a *Mahometan* woman. And many times the trecherous *Turks* will practise to bring them into suspition, that they may with their purses redeeme the calumny. Practised of late betweene the *Sabass* of *Galata* and an *Italian* Frier; whom the Lord Embassadour had receiued into his house vpon the Consuls of *Chios* commendation, where I before had seene him. A man ignorant in learning

Sir Thomas
Glouer.

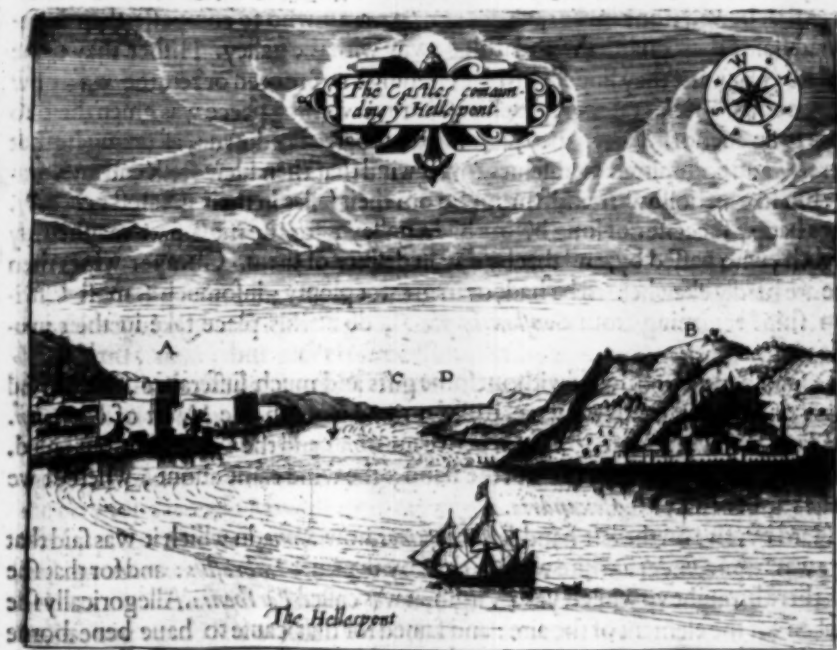
yet learned in the art of villany and dissimulation. Expulſed, as they ſay, at *Conſtantinople* from amongſt their fraternity, coming downe vnto *Chios*, he had inſinuated himſelfe into the knowledge of the Conſull: profeſſing how God in his mercy had opened his eyes, to behold the vanity and deceit of their Religion; and that now he would endeavour both with tongue and pen, as much as in him lay, to reduce the ſeduced from their errors. Who eaſily perſwaded to beleue (a fault incident to the beſt natures) ſent him vp vnto *Conſtantinople* vnto the Embaſſadors; by whom (caſting off the weeds of his Order) he was clothed anew, ſet at his table, and ſupplied with mony by a generall contribution; where he preached euery Sunday, at the leaſt wittily. And ſo conteſted with the *Franciſcans* that came to reconcile him, that the Embaſſadour much contented therewith, ſent intelligence of the ſame into *England*; with purpoſe to haue ſent him hither ſhortly alter. But he whoſe onely religion (as himſelfe after confeſſed) was eating, drinking, and whooring; who thought he had exchanged for the greater liberty, finding the contrary, and that he was to go into a countrey where his impoſtury would not onely be diſcouered, but ſeuerely chaſtiſed, caſt about for himſelfe, and conſpired with the *Subaſſee* to bring certain gentlemen that lay in the Embaſſadours houſe into a garden, where diuers women ſhould haue bin placed of purpoſe; and ſo to haue bin taken amongſt them. But failing in that proiect, he failed not in another. For in the houſe there was a *Spaniard*, of whom he informed the *Subaſſee* that he was a Spy, and ſecretly practiſed the eſcape of the *Viceroys* natural ſonne of *Sicilia*: agreeing for a certaine reward to betray him. So hauing enticed him to walke amongſt the Graues, vpon a ſigne giuen, the *Turks* ruſht in, and apprehended him, clogging him with chaines, and intending to torture out of him a confeſſion. Whereof the Embaſſadour hearing, and expoſtulating the matter, the *Subaſſee* told him that he was a Spie, and diſcouered the intelligencer: wherein being ſatiſfied, and perhaps not vnbrided, he granted his releaſe. But a heauie reckoning befell the Frier, that ſuſpected no ſuch matter; being throwne into priſon, and after brought to a public hearing before our whole nation: who ſhewed how much a man could ſay for himſelfe in ſo bad a cauſe. In the end he was ſent vnto the *Venetian* Balies, and that in the night (leſt he ſhould haue cried out that he would haue turned Muſſelman, and haue bin taken from them) who made ſure to haue him, and ſent him (as they ſay) to row in the gallies at *Candie*. The principall commodities that our Merchants fetch from hience, are *Turkie* carpets, chamolets, and grogerams. They take in here alſo ſome quantitie of raw ſilke, and carpets of *Persia*, brought overland from thence by the *Armenian* merchants. But the Sultanies, & eſpecially the Royals of eight, wherewith this Citie is well ſtored, and which in no place loſe of their value, is that they moſt ſeek for by the ſale of the ware they bring hither. For althoug they loſe by their broad cloaths and kerſies, yet amends is made by the plentifull returns of the ſilks that are ſent from *Aleppo* to *Tripoly*, and other commodities of the *Leuant* purchaſed with that mony. The maine of our commodities brought hither is cloth and kerſies, but tinne is the moſt profitable: here exceedingly vſed, and exceedingly waſted; for they ſhine the inſides of their veſſels, and moethly renew it. The Moſſeſteeth, all kind of furtres, and wrought iron, do here ſell to much profit, with other wares which I forbear to mention, ſince it is no part of my ſkill or profeſſion.

Finiſ Libri primi.



THE SECOND BOOKE.

In Anuary being now well spent, we departed from *Constantinople* in the *Trinity of London*: a ship of better defence then saile. By the way we made some stay before *Callipoly*, sending a shore for the Consul: (an old Frier, and a boone companion) who sicke of his last nights surfets, sent his *Drogerman* with a *Ianizary* along with vs, to cleare our ship below at the Castles. For these two Forts command this passage of the *Hellepont*: permitting no Christians ships to passe out, vntill there they haue remained for three dayes, (whereas the *Turkish* ships are discharged in one) that if so be any thing hath bene done aboute vniustifiable, intelligence may be giuen: and are there also searched for concealed Slaues, and goods contrabanded, which found, import no lesse than losse both of ship and liberty.



A. Abydos. B. Saitoi. C. Tenados.
D. Cape Ianizary appearing a farre off like two Islands.

Like these are those on the Streights of *Bosphorus*, by which the *Turke*, as it were, chaineth vp the *Propontick* Sea: so that none passe in or out, without his allowance, and discharge of duties. A little short of these we came to an anchor.

Right against where we lay, and on *Europes* side, stands *Mayto*, called formerly *Macidos*, and *Maditos*: a large towne, almost altogether inhabited by *Grecians*. On the top of a round hill there are the remaines of an edifice, whose ruine would perswade that it flourished in the old worlds childhood. The inhabitants call it the *Virgin Tower*: and that is all they can say thereof. A wedding here in the fore-noone, entertained our time in the after-noone. They dance in rings about the musician; a man and then a woman, taking hands acrosse, and vsing variety of not vncomely action: the countrey wenches clothed in damaske and sattin, their haire and bosoms set forth with pearle and stones: rich if not counterfeit. Of these the day following we met with diuers carrying pitchers on their heads, and stucke with rags below the condition of pouerty. The mariage day they consume in dancing, and the night in feasting: the Bride not breaking company vntill the breake of day: and (as they say) not knowne by her husband vntill the third night following. The night outwatched made vs make a night of the morning, vntill rouzed from our ground-beds by the report of the Canon. When from the shore betweene the Castles you might behold a galley; passing, and that so leasurely, as if empty, and purposely suffered to drue with the current; rather to exercise the artillery, then manned by men endeououring safety, and so beset with destruction. At length the Sea entred at her many breaches; and by little and little deuoured the spectacle. The men some slaine, some drowned, others by boates from each side cruelly saued, out-liued to enuy their dead companions. These were Christian slaues that hewed stone in the quarries at *Marmora*: who to compasse their liberty, had slaine their guardians, and stolne away with the galley. Hither they came too late; nor durst they linger vnto the euening: to proceed or returne was now growne equally desperate. Approching neare, a warning peece was giuen them to come to an anchor. When they, leauing their oares lay downe, all sauiug he that steered; and committed themselues to the wind that then blew fresh and fauourably: but like an hollow friend, shrunk from their sailes in their greatest necessity. More happy successe not long before had a galley, for the most part manned by English; who passed by, and that by day in despite of them. Cheaper wines then here are hardly elsewhere to be had, or in greater plenty; insomuch as most Christian ships returning from *Constantinople*, do at this place take in their provision.

Dispatched at length, not without some gifts and much sufferance, we hoysed sailes: and the night ensuing were tossed to and fro, on the West of *Mitylen*. The next day we laboured to get in betweene *Chios* and the Continent, but failed. When sailing on the other side of the Iland, the wind came about, whereof we tooke the benefit for *Alexandria*.

Hard by, and on the left hand, lest we *Samos*, now *Samo*, in which it was said that *Iuno* was borne, vnder a white willow, close by the riuer *Imbrasius*: and for that she was there brought vp whilest yet a Virgin, it was called *Parthenia*. Allegorically she is taken for the element of the aire: and fained for that cause to haue bene borne in *Samos*; for that the aire is here so pure, and so excellent. *Samos* doth also challenge one of the *Sibyls*, whose name was *Pytho*, and *Heriphile*: and flourished in the dayes of *Numa Pompilius*, of Christ thus prophesying:

Of the riuer
Parthenia.

Tu enim stulta Indes Deum tum
non cognouisti
Ludentem mortalium mentibus.

Thy God thou foolish Iuda knewest not: knowne
Not vnto earthly minds: but crowned hast

Hu

His browes with thornes, and giue him gall to tast.

*Sed spinis coronasti, horridumque
fel miscuisti.*

But in nothing more famous then in the birth of *Pythagoras*:

From heauen though far remou'd, he with his mind

Drew neare the Gods: what Natures power denies

To humane sights, he saw with his soules eyes.

*— sique licet cæli regione remotus
Mente deus adiit: & quæ n. cuncta ne-
gabatur
Visibus humanis oculis ea pectore
hausit. Ouid. Met. 15.*

The first that brought Philosophy into *Greece*, and from thence into *Italy*. This Island is not aboue a quarter of a mile distant from the Continent of *Asia*. Fruitfull in all things but vines: which is the rather to be noted, in that the countries round about produce such store, and so excellent. At the South end stood the Citie of *Samira*, with a goodly harbour adioyning: now (as the rest) by reason of the Pirates that infest their Seas, almost altogether desolate. Of the earth thereof were those vessels made of such great esteeme: soueraigne also for diuers vses both in physicke, and surgery. The North-west of the Ile is high land, enuironed with vnaccessable clifses: full of tall wood within, and most commodious for building of ships.

On the right hand, and neare, lyeth *Niceria*, heretofore *Icaria*, taking that name, as doth the adiacent Sea, as the Poets saine, from the fall of *Icarus*:

When crying, Helpe ô father! his exclaime

The blew Seas stop't; which tooke from him their name.

*Oraque carule patrum clamanda
nomen
Excipiuntur aqua: quæ nomen trahit
ab illo. Ouid. Met. 1. 8*

And in this Island, he

Cursing his arts, interr'd the corps, that gam'd

The land a name, which had giuen it a grane;

*Denouique suas artes, corpusque
sepulchro
Condidit, & cellus à nomine dicta
sepulci est. /sid.*

called *Pergamum* before. Who were said to flie in regard of their sailes, by *Dadalus* then first inuented, so out-strip the pursute of *Minos*; when *Icarus* in another vessel, by bearing too great a saile, suffered ship-wracke hereabout. It is now rarely inhabited, yet abounding with good pastorage: come it also produceth plentifully it hath no haue, but diuers roades sufficiently commodious. Betweene these two Islands lie those sharpe rocks, in times past called *Melanthi*, and now the *Frynoli*: well knowne, and in the night much feared by mariners.

South of these we sailed by *Palmosa*, formerly *Patmos*. A little Hand consisting onely of three or foure rockie mountaines. On one of them stands a towne, and on the very top thereof a Monastery of *Greeke Coloieros*, hauing large exhibitions from sundry places of Christendome. Men ignorant in letters, studious for their bellies, and ignominiously lazie: vnlesse some few that giue themselves to nauigation, and become indifferent good Pilots. About this Ile there are variety of excellent harbours: and not so few as fortie saile of ships belonging to the towne, by the trading whereof they bring in that sustenance which the soile affordeth not; being so barren that nothing growes, as I haue heard, especially neare vnto the towne, except on such earth as is brought thither from other places. And therefore inflicted as a punishment vnto *Saint Iohn*, hither banished by the Emperour *Traian*, or, as some write, by *Domitian*; for so the *Romanes* accustomed to confine offenders.

Aut siquid breuius Gyaris aut
carcere dignum,
Si vis esse aliquid: probitas laudatur
& alget. *Idem. Sat. 1.*

*If thou intend'st to thrive, do what deserves
Short Gyaros, or gyues: praise Vertue sterues.*

*Aug. in Job.
tract. 124.*

On the North side of this hil, we saw the house wherein (they say) he writ his Reue-
lation; and a little aboue, the caue, in which it was reuealed: both held in great de-
uotion by those Christians: After the death of the Emperour, he remoued vnto *E-*
pheſus, and being an hundred and twentie yeares old, causing a graue to be made,
is said to haue entred it aliue in the presence of diuers; to whose seeming dead,
they couered him with earth: which, if we may beleuee * *Saint Augustine*, bub-
leth like water, to testifie his breathing; and that he is not dead but sleeperth. In this
Monastery is reserved a dead mans hand, which they affirme to be his: and that the
nailes thereof being cut, do grow againe.

Amongst diuers other Ilands we passed by *Coos* now called *Longo*: a delicate
countrey to behold, lying for the most part leuell; onely towards the East not vn-
profitably mountainous; from whence fall many springs, which water the plaines
below, and make them extraordinarily fruitfull: where grow those wines so cele-
brated: Cypresse trees and Turpentine, with diuers others, as well delightfull as
profitable. In this was *Hippocrates* borne, who reuiued Physicke then almost lost,
and the ancient practise of *Esculapius*: vnto whom this Iland was consecrated. In
the suburbs he had his Temple, famous, and rich with offerings. Those that had bin
sicke, vpon recouery there registred their cures, and the experimētis whereby they
were effected: of these *Hippocrates* made an abridgement, and committed them to
posterity. In this Temple stood that rare picture of *Venus*, naked, as if newly rising
from the sea; made by *Apelles*, who was also this countryman: after remoued vnto
Rome by *Octanius Caesar*, and dedicated vnto *Iulius*; she being reputed the mother
of their family. It is said, that at his drawing thereof, he assembled together the most
beautifull women in the Iland, comprehending in that his one worke their deu-
ided perfections. For this picture the *Coosans* had a hundred talents remitted of their
tribute. The towne and citadell are now onely inhabited by *Turkes*; the villages
by *Grecians*, whereof in all are but two.

Next vnto this stands *Rhodes*; of all the rest the most famous and beautifull;
once couered with the sea, or at least an inhabitable marish; as they saine, belo-
ued of the Sunne, and erected aboue the waues by his powerfull influence. For no
day passeth wherein the Sunne here shines not clearly: perhaps the occasion of
that fable,

*Laudabunt alij claram Rhodum.
Hor. l. 1. od. 7.*

Others will praise bright Rhodes:

obtaining thereby that title as a peculiar epithete. Some write that it tooke this
name of *Rhoda* a Nymph of these seas; and there compassed by *Apollo*: others,
that here he lay with *Venus*, and of her begat that *Rhoda*.

*Insula dicta Rhodos de Sole & Cy-
pride nata est;
De tribus & natis horum tres sunt fi-
mul vrbes.
Cumque Deam Deus accessit, guttis
pluit auri,
Purpureeque rose sudere, ac lilia
flores.*

**Lindus, Camirus, Ialysus.*

*Rhodes was begot by Sol on Cyprides,
Of whose three sonnes descended are* three Cities.
Then when the God approacht the Goddesse, showers
Of gold pow'd downe, with roses, and white flowers.*

For *Rhodes* in the Greeke tongue signifieth a rose; and by likelihood so called of the
abundance

abundance of roses which this soyle produceth. This Iland therefore was to the Sunne held sacred; to whom they erected that huge *Colossus* of brasse, worthily reputed amongst the worlds seven wonders: made by *Chares* of *Lindus*, the seruant of *Lysippus*; and whereof, as some affirme, they were called * *Colossians*. In height it was threescore and ten cubits; every finger as great as an ordinary statue, and the thumbe too great to be fathomed. Twelue yeares it was a making; and about threescore and sixe yeares after throwne downe by an earth-quake which terribly shooke the whole Iland, * prophesied of by *Sibyl*. The peeces thereof made wonderfull ruptures in the earth: and another wonder it was to see the masse of stones contained therein, whereby the workman had confirmed it against the violence of weather. With the brasse thereof nine hundred Camels were laden. No place in times past was held superiour vnto this for conueniency of harbour, magnificent buildings, and other excellencies. Famous it was for gouernment; and men so expert in nauigation, that they became Lords, and for many yeares held the soueraignty of these seas. The aire is here most temperate, producing fruits abundantly: rich pastures sprinkled with flowers, and trees still flourishing. The felicity of the place affording an argument to that fable of the golden showers that fell thereon. Their wines thus *Virgil* celebrateth:

Receiue by Gods, and last-crown'd cups, will I
Thee *Rhodia*, nor thy long big grapes, go by.

Non ego te Dijs & mensis accepta
secundis,
Transieris *Rhodia*, & tumidis bu-
massa racenis. *Geor. La*

Where also it is said that the vine was first found out and planted. After that the Knights of *Saint Iohn de Acre* had lost the Citie of *Acre*, the last that they held in the Holy land; they had this place assigned them by *Emanuel* the Greeke Emperour in the year 1308. which they tooke from the *Turke*, and maintained to his terror. Hauing then one Citie onely, but that well fortified; seated towards the morning Sunne, on the ascending hill, apart on the leuell shore, embracing, as it were, a most safe and admirable haven: treble walled, adorned with towers, and fortified with fise strong fortresses. Often inuaded, and to little purpose; at length it was taken by *Solyman* the magnificent (*Vallerius* being then Great Maister) with fixe moneths siege, a world of people, and the losse of most of them, in the year 1522. after it had bin by them defended against the Infidels two hundred and foure-teeen yeares; and then honorably surrendered, although to the generall dishonour of the Christian Princes in their tardy succours.

Bright *Rhodes*, bright in times past, now blacke with clouds:
Thy shining forehead a dire tempest shrouds.
O griefe! o death! owbat then griefe is worse,
And death! then that! if there be such a curse.
Sleepers? and the fell wolfe seizeth the best spoiled?
O shame to haue saine a voluntary soile!

Clara *Rhodos*, sed clara olim: nunc
horrida nimbis:
Obnubet nudum dira procella ca-
put.
Ah dolor, ah mors, ah aliquid morte
atque dolore
Durius aut etiam: tetrius esse potest!
Stercutis & ferus armenti lupo op-
tima carpit:
O iam sit iam aliquis velle perire
pudor. *J. C. Scal.*

Vnto this lamentable subuersion (though meant perhaps by a former) may that prophesie of *Sibyls* be vnwrestedly applied:

Daughter of *Phaebus*, *Rhodes*, long shalt thou raigne:
Aground in wealth, and rule of seas obtaine.

Tuque diu *Phaebus* *Rhode* subdita, *Glia*
Solis,
Durabis multaque olim pollebis o-
pum vi,
Imperioque maris primas eue-

Et tenebris.
Præda tamen studio tandem rapiebat
amantem,
Cervicemque ingo, diues foumola-
que subdes. Orac. Si M. f.

Yet forc't by those that couet thee, at last
Thou shalt thou be, rich-faire, for glory past.

Such as would, according to composition were suffered to depart: who from hence removed vnto *Malta*. So that now it is inhabited by *Turkes* and *Jewes*: those Christians that be, being *Greekes*, and not suffered after Sun-set to abide in the Citie: the suburbs whereof are vterly razed. I haue heard that all the monuments, statues, and inscriptions belonging to the Knights of the Order, are by the *Turkes* preserved entire, excepting such as the warres had demolished. Here the *Grand Signior* maintaineth five gallies, about this Iland we expected to haue met with pirats, but were happily deceiued.

Now hauing lost the sight of *Rhodes*, we saw no land vntill the third day after: in the euening doubtfully discovering the coast of *Ægypt*. Fearing the lee shore, all night we bore out to sea: the lightning ministring vncomfortable light, intermixed with thunder and tempests. The next day we entred the haven of *Alexandria*, newly defamed with a number of wracks; which scattered here and there, did miserably testifie the vn safe protection of that harbour. For not past two nights before, the Northerne winds beating full vpon the mouth of the haven, with violent seas droue the foremost ships from their ankers, who falling foule on the rest, funke all for company, euen two and twenty in number: among the rest, that great and warlike ship called the Red Lion, taken but the yeare before from the Knights of *Malta*.

But before we proceed any further in particulars, meet it is that something be said of *Ægypt* in generall. *Ægyptus* the sonne of *Belus*, for his greater glory so named this * kingdome: called *Misraim* by the *Hebrewes*, of *Misraim* the sonne of *Chim*, *Mesre* by the *Arabians*, and *Chibith* by the inhabitants, of *Chibith* the first Lord of this land, and who first began to build houses. On the East it is confined with the *Arabian* Desarts: those of *Bara*, *Lybia*, and *Numidia* lying on the West: on the South deuided from *Æthiopia* by the great Cataract; and bounded Northward by the *Ægyptian* sea, being a part of the *Mediterraneum*. A coast dangerous and inhospitable, full of flats, and hauing no haven saue that of *Alexandria*, which is by a Desart deuided from the rest of the habitable countrey: so that it is neither by sea nor land to be inuaded but with much difficultie. It is said to extend from North to South five hundred and threescore miles; for a long tract contracted between barren mountaines, in many places scarce foure, in few aboue eight miles broad; vntill not farre aboue *Cairo* it beginneth by degrees to enlarge, and so continueth to do, euen to the sea: being betweene *Rosetta* and *Damiata*, which stand vpon the West & East confines of that which is overflowed by the naturall course of the Riuer an hundred and fortie miles; and from *Rosetta* to *Alexandria* thirrie: all low ground, and lying in a champion lenell.

Terra suis contenta bonis, non indiga mercis.
Aut Iouis; in solo tanta est Glucia
Nilo. Lucan. l. 8.

That needs nor merchandize nor loue: a soyle
Pleasde with it selfe; so confident in Nile.

By meanes whereof, saith *Isocrates*, they haue both drought and moisture in their owne disposition, which is elsewhere bestowed by *Iupiter*. The wonderfull fertility of the soile is rather to be admired then expressed: in times past reputed the granary of the world; insomuch as it was not thought possible for the *Romaine* Empire
to

to subsist, if not assisted by the affluence of *Aegypt*. The occasion of that saying of *Selimus* when he had conquered the countrey, that, Now he had taken a farme that would feed his *Temoglans*. Amongst other commodities, which this earth doth yeeld, and are fetcht from hence by forreiners, Sugar, Flaxe, Rice, all manner of graine, linnen cloth, hides, Salt, Buttargo, and Cassia, being now the principall.

Whatsoever here is estimable, proceedeth from the munificency of this River; ^{*Sesoftris, Cam-} for progresse & property of all other the most excellent: vnto former ages, though ^{bytes, Alexander} often attempted, (and that by * great Potentates) of an vndiscouered originall, ^{Philadelphus} ^{Nero, &c.}

*When first the Seres see, yet seeke: who beares
Through Æthiopian fields streames none of theirs.
Nor knowes the wondring world, in what world bred;
So Nature, Nile, conceales thy sacred head;
None seeing thee not great. Thy fountaines she
Hath set apart, and would that they should be
Rather admir'd, then knowne.*

*Te vident primi, quærunt tamen hi
quoque Seres;
Æthiopumq; scriis alieno gurgite
campos:
Et te terrarum nescit cui debeat or-
bis.
Arcamin natura caput non prodidit
vlli:
Nec licuit populus paruum te Nile vi-
dere,
Amouitque sinus, & gentes maluit
ottus
Mirari quàm nosse tuos—*

Lucan. l. 10.

Yet *Nero* with his best successe sent two Centurions: who assisted by the king of *Æthiopia*, and by him commended to the neighbouring Princes, after a long and troublesome journey, came at length vnto certaine great marishes; of whose extents the inhabitants themselves were ignorant, nor possible to be discouered by them; so were the weeds infolded with the water, not to be waded, nor by boate to be past through. There saw they two rocks, from whence a current gush with excessive violence: But whether this was the fountaine, or onely an augmentati- on: whether then beginning, or before receiued into the earth, and there reascen- ding, was vntertaine. But our more presuming Geographers, do raise his concea- led head from the lake of *Zembre* (in which they say are *Syréns* & *Tritons*) eleuen degrees beyond the *Equator*, seated amongst high and vnaccessable mountaines; & so great, as deseruing rather the title of a Sea. From whence it passeth, wandring through spacious desarts, and multitudes of kingdomes; not seldome seeming to affect his forsaken fountaines: now disperfed into ample lakes, and againe recol- lecting his extravagant waters, which often deuide to make fortunate Islands, (a- mongst which *Meroes* the firest and most famous) appearing euer more great then violent.

*But when rough crags, and head-long cataraets
Receiue his falls: mad that each rocke distracts
His former unimpeached course; he laues
The stars with spume, all tremble with his waues,
The mountaine roares; and forming with high spire
Immantleth his vnvanquish't waues in white.*

*— Sed cum lapsus abrupta viarum
Excepere ruos, & præcipites cata-
ractes:
Ac nusquam vetitis villas obfistere
cautes,
Indignaris aquis, spuma nunc astra
laccellit;
Cuncta tremunt undis, & multo ma-
iorem montis
Spumens inuictis albescit fluctibus
annis. Lucan. l. 10.*

For vnlike himselfe, like a rauing torrent, struggling amongst the broken rocks, and lesse free passages, at length he spouts downe from a wonderful height into the val- ley below; and that with such a roaring of waters, that a Colony there planted by the *Perfians* made almost deafe with the noise, were glad to abandon their habita- tions: vnlike also for all uses of life sufficiently commodious. Amongst the rest, the incredible boldnesse of these people was not the least to be wondered at; daring to commit themselves in little boates, but capable of two onely (the one steering and the

*Seneca l. 4. Nat.
Quæst.*

the other rowing) vnto the raging current, and impetuous eddies; passing the Streights of the rocks by little channels, and at length rush downe with the streame to the amasement of the beholders: who giuing them lost, behold them after a while, as if shot out of an engine, farre from the place of their fall, and rowing safely in the asswaged waters. Nor far below, and a little aboue where once stood the Citie *Elephantis*, *Scrophi*, and *Mophi*, two piked rocks lift vp their eminent heads, which do make the lesser Cataract, and are called the veins of *Nilus*: where, as *Herodotus* reports from an *Egyptian* Priest, are fountaines of an vnsearchable profundity; into which, rich gifts were throwne in their annuall solemnities. Increased, as supposed, by this accession; in deeper streaines, and stricter limits, kept in on both sides with not farre distant mountaines; after a long procession:

Prima tibi campos permittit, aperta-
que Memphis
Rura, modumque erat crescendi po-
nere ripas. *Luce. l. 18.*

First Memphis giues thee scope, and free release
From bounders that might limit thy increase.

Four miles below *Cairo*, it deuideth into two maine and vabigable branches: that next the East running into the Mid-land Sea by *Damiata* (heretofore *Pelusium*): the other inclining vnto the West, and formerly called *Canopus*, falleth into the selfe-same Sea a little below *Rosetta*: making of the richest portion of the land a triangular Iland; named *Delta*, in that it beareth the forme of that letter: the fresh water keeping together, and changing the colour of the salt, far further into the Sea, then the shore from thence can be discerned. Two other branches there be that runne betwene these, but poore in waters; besides diuers channels cur by the labour of man, for conueyances in the time of the inundation: which also are no small strengthening to the countrey. Of those seuen mentioned by *Herodotus*, and thos nine by *Protonius*; these are all that I either saw or could heare of. Nor is it a thing extraordinary for rivers to lose their channels, either choaked by themselves, or by the aduerser seas, with beds of sand, and turned vp grauell resisting their passages. But amongst the hidden mysteries of nature, there is none more wonderfull, then is the overflowing of this Riuer: making vsa mere desert (for such is *Egypt* vnwatered by *Nilus*) the most fructfull part of the habitable world; little when others are great, and in their decreale increas-
Not ty'd to lawes of other streames; the Sunne
when farthest off, thy streames then poorest runne.
Intemperate beauen to temper midst of beate;
Vnder the burning zone, bid to grow great.
Then Nile assists the world, lest fire should quell
The earth: and makes his high-borne waters swell
Against the Eaons flaming lawes.

In te etiam leges aliarum nescit
quarum:
Nec timet Hybernus quum longe
Sole remotos
Officijs caret vnda suis, dare iussus
iniquo
Temperiem celo, medijs aestibus
exit.
Sub torrente plaga, ne terras dissipet
ignis
Nilus adest mundo, contraque de-
centia Leonis
Ora tumet — *Luc. l. 18.*

The earth then burnt with the violent feruour, neuer refreshed with raine, (which here falls rarely, and then onely in the winter) hath helpe from *Nilus*, most constantly obseruing his accustomed seasons, beginning to arise with the rising Sunne on the seventh month of Iune: swelling by degrees vntill it mount sometimes four and twenty cubits, but then the utmost. Heretofore *Sesostris* was the most that it attained to, predicted by the Image of *Nilus*, sitting fixt vpon children play-
ing about it, brought from thence, and dedicated by *Vesphian* in his Temple of Peace: now in this forme to be seene in Rome in the Vatican.

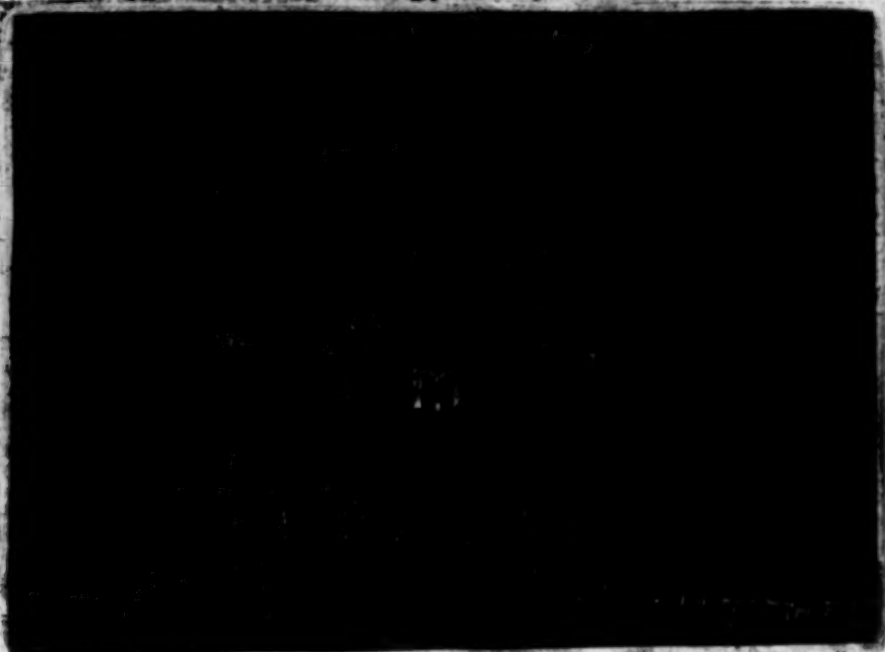
This



The Image of Nilus brought by Vespasian
out of Egypt and now to be seen at Rome
in the Vatican.

They cut it again
in the halfe way
betwene Cairo
and Rosetta.

This yeare at *Cairo* it rose three and twentie. About two miles about the Citie, at the end of old *Cairo*, in the beginning of August they cut the banks; then when ascended vnto his principall height: before kept in, lest that the too timely deluge should destroy the fruites of the earth ere fit to be reaped. At which the *Bassa* is himselfe in person (who giueth the first stroke) accompanied with a world of people, rowed in gallies and barges of triumph, and for diuers dayes feasting: the *Bassa* in the Castle of *Michias*, an Island surrounded with *Nile*, (so called in that there the pillar doth stand by which they obserue the increase of the Riuer;) others vnder pauillions pitched by the shore, with barbarous solemnities, & general reioycings. Of their night triumphs this following picture representeth the forme:



- A. The Castle in the Island where the *Bassa* at the cutting of the banks of the *Calix* (for so is that trench called that watereth the East of *Egypt*) keepes his three dayes and three nights feast with his women, (yet separated from men) accompanied with the principall Persons of the land.
- B. The Pillar, standing in a vault within the Castle entred by the *Nile*, by which they measure his increase wherof boyes with yellow banners in their hands informe the citizens daily, and for their newes, recte gifts of diuers.
- C. Two great Ierbies, whereon buildings are raised an huge height with masts and rafters, for those three nights stucke all with burning lampes, which affoord a glorious spectacle. They report here that in the time of Paganisme the *AEgyptians* accustomed to sacrifice a maide, and a young man to *Jfis* and *Osiris* at this yearly solemnitie. But that inhumane custome abolished, that these lightes were offered to those I dols in their rooms: being obserued since both by Christians and Mahometans, though not as a sacrifice.
- D. The plaine lying betwene old *Cairo* and *Nile*, where (the admirable fire workes ending with the night) they play as *Giacca di canni* shewing other exercises on horsebacke, and entreating the time with sundry deuices. Meane while the fire-workes are for the next nights triumphs a renewing. Every *Samack* and *Turk* account hath a gallant boate, furnished with chambers and lesser shot, adorned with variety of streamers and pendants, each boate assuming a severall colour: so making Sea-fights by day, in the night they set them forth with lampes of all colours, which giueth a brave addition to the other: the lightes being so ingeniously placed that they present the formes of gallies, ships, Ierbies, houses, Castles, and the like.

At their returne they are met by those of the Citie, who bestrew their heads with flowers, as the welcome fore-runners of that they long wished. The turned in

water

water followeth them at the heeles; boates now rowed, where but now they trampled; filling the dustie trenches and long emptied cisternes: and a while after co-
 uering in many places the superficies of the land, which there then appeareth as a
 troubled lake. Answerable to the increase of the River, is the plentie or scarcitie of
 the yeare succeeding; bringing with it both earth and water into a sandy and thirstie
 soile, of it selfe vnprofitable: so that it as well manures as moistens, with the fat
 and pregnant slime which it leaueth behind it. Vnto which they owe not their riches
 onely, but themselves. For the plague which here oft miserably rageth, vpon
 the first of the flood doth instantly cease: inso much as when five hundred die at
 Cairo the day before, which is nothing rare, (for the sound keepe companie with
 the sick, holding death fatall, and to auoyd them irreligion) not one doth die the
 day following. Wherefore no maruell though ignorant and superstitious antiqui-
 tie, vnder the name of *Osyris* adored this River, which affoorded them so many be-
 nefits; and such as not apprehended were thought supernaturall. Thus where cou-
 red with water, it is no vnpleasant sight to behold the townes appearing like little
 Ilands; the people passing and repassing by boate, and not seldome swimming:
 who the lesse they see of their country, the more is their comfort. About the midst
 of September it ceaseth to augment: and retreating a moneth after within his proper
 bounds, giueth way vnto husbandry (the earth vntilled, by throwing the graine on
 the mud, and rice into the water, affoording her first increase) vntill May decrea-
 sing, and then in a marvellous penury of water. Of the cause of this inundation,
 diuerse haue coniectured diuersly. The *Egyptians* by three pitchers deciphered the
 same in their Hieroglyphicks, proceeding (as they thought) from a threefold cause.
 First from the earth, by nature apt to breed of it selfe, and bring forth water abund-
 antly. Next from the South Ocean, from whence they imagined that it had his o-
 originall: and lastly from the raine which fell in the vpper *Aethiopia* about the time
 of the overflow. The most ancient opinion was, that it proceeded from the snow
 dissolving in those mountaines: of which *Anaxagoras* and *Aesculus*: thus also ex-
 pressed by *Euripides*:

*The goodly streames of Nilus leauing,
 Which from the land of Negros flow:
 Their inundations receiuing,
 From thawes of Aethiopian snow.*

*Aquam pulchram deferens
 Fluminis Nil, quæ ex terra defluit
 Nigritum hominum, & tunc tumefa-
 cit undas
 Quam Aethiopice nives liquantur.*

But the excessiue heate of those climats, the stones there burning hote, and earth
 not by day to be trod vpon, confute sufficiently that error. But to answer him by
 one of his owne profession,

*Vaine th'old belife, that Aethiopian snow
 Ausileth Niles increase. No bleake winds blow,
 Nor frosts benumme those mountaines. This auerre
 The sultry Southwinds, and blacke Climater.
 Adde that all streames which from dissol'd snow draw
 Their headie torrents, swell with the first thaw
 In flowrie Spring-tide.——*

*Vana fides veterum, Nilò quod cref-
 cat in arua
 Aethiopum prodesse nives, non Ar-
 ctos in illis
 Montibus, aut Boreas, tellis vbi sole
 perusti
 Iste color populi, calidisque vapori-
 bus Austris
 Adde quod omne caput flumini quod-
 cunque soluta
 Precipitat glacies, ingresso vere tu-
 melcit
 Primat abe nivi.——Lucan. L. 10.*

Nor snoweth it euer in *Egypt*, a countrey more temperate by many degrees:

K

Scorcht

Memphim earetem Scythonia niaz.
Hor. l. 3. od. 26.

Scorcht Memphis knowes
No Scythian snowes:

being here in the depth of winter as hore as with vs in Iuly. *Thales* attributes it vnto the Northerne winds, which then blowing vp the Riuer, resist the current, and force the reuerberated streames to retire: so that not increased, but prohibited, at length it descendeth with such a multitude of waters. Which opinion is rather alledged then confirmed by *Lucretius*:

Aur quia sunt aestate Aquilones ostia
contra
Anni tempore eo, quo Etesia flabra
feruntur,
Et contra fluvium flantes remoran-
tur, & vndas
Cogentes fursum, replent, coguntque
manere. *Lucret. l. 6.*

Or that the North-winds do his mouths oppose,
Then yearly when the Etesia firmly blowes,
whose long encountring blasts resists his way,
Beate backe his streames, enforcing them to stay.

For if so, all other riuers whatsoeuer, running the same way, would haue the same propertie. Besides, how could it then increas and decrease so leisurely? or how becometh it so troubled and slimy;

Est quoque vti possit magnus conge-
stus arenae
Fluctibus aduersis oppellare ostia con-
tra,
Cum mare permotum ventis ruit in-
ter arenam,
Quo fit vti pacto liber minus exitus
amni,
Et proclius idem fiat minus impetus
vndis. *Joid.*

Or rolling sands, which aduerse floods prouoke
To rise in shelues, his yawning mouthes vp-choke,
when seas throng in among enrag'd by winds;
So that the streame a lesse free passage findes,
His force curb'd with their waues.

But the *Etesie* blow mildly, and the increase well knowne to begin farre about the *Cataracts*. *Herodotus* in dislike of these preferreth his owne: How that the Sunne performing his course in the winter Tropick, and exhaling much moysture from *Nilus*, diminisheth him contrary to his nature; when againe inclining to the North, the Riuer recouers his greatnesse: seeming in the sommer to increase, when it so but seemeth to do by his decreasing in the winter. But this is also reproued by *Diodorus Siculus*, who imputes the cause thereof vnto abundance of raine falling on the *Aethiopian* mountaines for forty dayes together, at such time as the Sun approacheth to the signe of *Cancer*: which by the inhabitants is likewise affirmed to be true; as heing receiued from strangers frequenting *Cairo* from sundry parts of *Aethiopia* and *Libya*, who come downe with the flood, and bring with them slaues, monckies, parrots, and such like comodities. And not vnlikely; those mountaines being of an vncredible height, where the aire remoued so farre from the reflecting heate must be much more coole, the Sunne then being in the contrary Tropick. Moreover some moneth before, for diuerse dayes you here shall see the troubled aire full of blacke and ponderous clouds, and heare a continuall rumbling, threatening, as it were to drown the whole country; yet seldome so much as dropping, but are carried South ward by the Northerne winds which constantly blow at that season. Some haue written, that by certaine kings inhabiting aboue, the *Nilus* should there be stopped; & at a time prefixt, let loole vpon a certaine tribute payd them by the *Egyptians*. The error springing perhaps from a truth (as all wandring reports for the most part do) in that the *Sultan* doth pay a certaine annuall summe to the *Abissin* Emperour for not diuerting the course of the Riuer, which (they say) he may, or impouerish it at the least. Otherwise what damme can containe such a confluence of waters?

ters? how continueth it so long? or where doth it gather that slime that so enricheth the countrey? To proue that it proceedeth from a naturall cause, this one, though strange, yet true experiment will suffice. Take of the earth of *Ægypt* adioyning to the Riuer; and preserue it carefully, that it neither come to be wet nor wasted: weigh it daily, and you shall find it neither more nor lesse heavy vntill the seuenteenth of June; at which day it beginneth to grow more ponderous, and augmenteth with the augmentation of the Riuer: whereby they haue an vnfallible knowledge of the state of the Deluge. Proceeding without doubt from the humidity of the Aire, which hauing a recourse through all passable places, and mixing therewith, increaseth the same as it increaseth in moisture. In the tenth and eleventh yeare of *Cleopatra*, it is by writers of those times for a certainty affirmed, that the *Nilus* increased not; which two yeares defect, prognosticated the fall of two great Potentates, *Cleopatra* and *Anthony*. Many ages before *Callimachus* reports that it did the like for nine yeares together. From the same cause, no question, but that seuen yeares dearth proceeded in the time of *Pharao*.

*Slow Nile with low-sunke streames shall keepe his braies,
Nor hung-downe head, nor fruitfull slime vpraise;
Dry fields, drie Solstice, all dried vp: nor shall
Fat floods from high sky-kissing mountaines fall.*

*Ipsæ inter ripas demisso flumine Nilus
Currer iners, supraque caput limum-
que feracem,
Non tollit: sicca erunt arua, omnia
sicca
sollicita, & nulli descendunt moni-
bus amnes.*

From this riuer, there ascend no vapors, the humor being rarified by so long a progreffe; so that although exhaled it assumeth no visible body, but vndistinguishably mixeth with the purer aire, agreeing with the same in tenuity. Than the waters whereof there is none more sweete: being not vnpleasantly cold, and of all others the most wholsome. Confirmed by that answer of *Pescenius Niger* vnto his murmuring souldiers; *what? craue you wine, and haue Nilus to drinke of?* Such is it in being so concocted by the Sunne, at all times in some part directly ouer it; and by length of course: running from South to North (besides in ambages) aboue one and forty degrees. So much it nourisheth, as that the inhabitants think that it forthwith conuerteth into bloud: retaining that property euer since thereinto metamorphosed by *Moses*. For which cause the Priests of *Isis*, would not permit their *Apis* to drinke of the same: because they would neither haue him nor themselves too fat, and corpulent; that the soule might the better exercise her faculties, being clothed in a light, and delicate body. Besides, it procureth liberall vrine, cureth the dolour of the reines, and is most foueraigne against that windy melancholy arising from the shorter ribs, which so saddeth the mind of the diseased. Out of the Riuer they put the water into large iars of stone, stirring it about with a few stampt almonds, wherewith also they besmeare the mouth of the vessell, and for three or foure houres do suffer it to clarifie.

It also produceth abundance of fish, in shape and quality much differing from ours: but by reason of the muddy chanell, not altogether sauoury nor wholsome. Moreouer diuers strange and monstrous creatures: as Bulls of the Riuer, (so they write) not much vnlike to those of the land, but no bigger then a calfe of halfe a yeare old, and which will liue for a long time out of the water. Riuer-horses called *Hippopotami*, hauing great heads, wide iawes, being armed with tusks as white as the iuory; of body as big as a cow, and proportioned like a swine, of a brownish bay, smooth skinned, and so hard, as hardly to be pierst by a weapon: (yet otherwise, &

*Alpinus de Med.
Ægypt. l. i. c. 12.*

contrary to each other, described by *Herodotus*, *Diodorus*, and *Pliny*: though the first had seene of them here, and the last at *Rome* in a triumph: lustfull they be, rauinous and reuengefull. It is reported in the Spanish Navigations, how that two of them being found ashore by a few *Portugals*, and hauing gotten from them into the water, assailed the boate with great fury into which they saw them ascend, vndaunted with their shot, biting the sides of the vessell, and departing rather out of despair of hurting then otherwise terrified. In another voyage, others endenoured to ouerturne a boate, that they might haue deuoured the men that were in her.

But these (if of these there be now any) are rare to the Crocodile, in shape not vnlike a Lizard, and some of them of an vncredible greatnesse. So great from so small a beginning is more then wonderfull, some of them being about thirtie foot long; hatched of egges no bigger then those that are layd by a Turkie. His taile is equall to his body in length; wherewith he infoldeth his prey, and drawes it into the riuier. His feete are armed with clawes, and his backe and sides with scales scarce penetrable; his bellietender, soft, and is easily pierced: his teeth indented within one another: hauing no tongue, and mouing of his vpper iaw onely; his mouth so wide when extended, as some of them are able to swallow, an entire heiffer. Foure moneths of the yeare he eateth nothing, and those be during the winter: on the land thicke sighted; not so in the water, to whom both elements are equally vsefull. The female laies an hundred egges; as many dayes they are in hatching; and as many yeares they liue that do liue the longest, continually growing. Where she layeth, there is (as they write) the vttermost limit of the succeeding ouer-flow: Nature hauing endued them with that wonderfull prescience, to auoide the inconueniences, and yet to enioy the benefit of the riuier. By the figure therefore of a Crocodile, Providence was by the *Egyptians* hieroglyphically expressed. Between the Dolphins and these there is a deadly antipathy. *Babillus*, a man highly commended by *Seneca*, obtaining the gouernment of *Egypt*, reported that he saw at the mouth of *Nilus* then called *Heracliticum*, a scoule of Dolphins rushing vp the riuier, and encountred by a sort of Crocodils, fighting as it were for soueraignty; vanquished at length by those milde, and harmlesse creatures, who swimming vnder did cut their bellies with their spiny fins: and destroying many, made the rest to flie, as ouerthrowne in battell. A creature fearefull of the bold, and bold vpon the fearefull. Neither did the *Tenterites* maister them in regard of their blood, or fauour, (as some haue coniectured) but by being fierce and couragious. A people dwelling farre aboue, in an Iland enuironed by *Nilus*; onely hardy against those, and the onely men that durst assaile them before: out of an innate hatred greedily pursuing the encounter. But now few keepe so low as *Cairo* by three dayes journey. They will deuoure whom they catch in the riuier: which makes the countrey people to fence in those places where they fetch their water. By day for the most part he lieth on the land; when betweene sleeping and waking they write that a little bird called *Trochilus*, doth feede her selfe by the picking of his teeth: wherewith delighted, and gaping wider, the *Ichnumon* his mortall enemy spying his aduantage, whips into his mouth, and gliding downe his throate like an arrow, gnaweth a way through his bellie, and destroyes him. This though now little spoken of, in times past was deliuered for a truth, euen by the *Egyptians* themselues: who gaue diuine honour vnto the *Ichnumon* for the benefit he did them in the destroying of that serpent. And true perhaps it is, though not

The Dolphin and
our Porpus all
one, called *Sus
marinus*, of his
similitude to a
swine.

not obserued by the barbarous. The bird is at this day knowie: described to be about the bignesse of a Thrush, of colour white, the points of his feathers sharpe, which he sets vp on end like bristles when he lifts, and so pricketh the mouth of the Crocodile if he but offer to close it. As for the *Iennion* he hath but onely changed his name, now called the Rat of *Nilus*. A beast particular to *Egypt*, about the bignesse of a Cat, and as cleanly: snowed like a Ferret, but that blacke and without long haire; sharpe tooth, round eard, short legd, long tail (being thicke where it ioynes to the body, and spinie at the end) his haire sharpe, hard, and branded; bristling it vp when angry, and then will flie vpon a mastiffe. They are thought (for they haue an appareance of both) to be of both genders. Their young ones are brought to markets by the countrey people, and greedily bought by the townes men for the destroying of mice and rats, which they will notably hunt after; strongly nimble, and subtile withall. They will rest themselves vpon their hinder feete, and rising from the earth, iumpe vpon their prey with a violent celerity. They prey also vpon Frogs, Lizards, Camelions, and all sorts of lesser serpents: being a deadly enemy to the Aspe; and do destroy the egges of the Crocodile where-soeuer they can find them. They will strangle all the cats they meete with: for their mouthes are so litle that they can bite nothing that is thicke. They loue nothing better then poultry, and hate nothing more then the wind. But to returne to the Crocodiles, the countrey people do often take them in pitfals, and grapling their chaps together with an iron, bring them alieue vnto *Cairo*. They take them also with hookes, baited with sheepe or goates, and tied with a rope to the truncke of a tree. The flesh of them they eate, all sauing the head and taile, and sell their skins vnto Merchants, who conuey them into Christendome for the rarity. It is written in the *Arabian* records, how *Humeth Aben Thaulon* being gouernour of *Egypt* for *Gisar Matanichi Caliph of Babylon* in the 270 yeare of their *Hegir*, caused the leaden image of a Crocodile, found amongst the ruines of an ancient Temple, to be molten; since when the inhabitants haue complained that those serpents haue bene more noysome vnto them then before; affirming that it was made, and there buried by the ancient Magicians to restraine their indamagings.

Throughout this countrey there are no wines: yet want they none, in that they desire them not. Neither are here any trees to speake of, but such as are planted, and those in orchards onely: excepting Palmes, which delight in desarts: and being naturally theirs do grow without limits. Of these they haue plenty: pleasing the eye with their goodly formes, and with diuersity of benefits enriching their owners. Of body straight, high, round, and slender, (yet vnfit for buildings) crested about, and by meanes thereof with facility ascended. The branches like sedges, sit on the neather side, and euer greene; growing onely on the vppermost height, resemble faire plumes of feathers: which they yearely prune, by lopping off the lowest, and at the top of all by baring a litle of the bole. Of these there be male and female: both thrust forth cods (which are full of seeds like knotted strings) at the roote of their branches; but the female is onely fruitefull: and not so vnlesse growing by the male, (towards whose vpriight growth she inclines her crowne) and haue of his seeds commixed with hers; which in the beginning of March they no more faile to do, then to sow the earth at accustomed seasons. Their Dates do grow like fingers, and are thereof named: not ripe vntill the fine of December; which begin to cod about the beginning of February. They open the tops of such as are fruitelesse, or otherwise perisht; and take from thence the white pith, of old

called the braine, which they sell vp and downe: an excellent sallad, not much vnlike in tast, but far better then an Artichock. Of the branches they make bed-steads, lattices, &c. of the web of the leaues, baskets, mats, fans, &c. of the outward huske of the cod, good cordage; of the inward, brushes, &c. such and such like afford they yearly without empaire to themselues. This tree they held to be the perfect image of a man; and by the same represented him. First for that it doth not fructifie, but by coiture: next as hauing a braine, as it were in the vppermost part; which once corrupted, as man, euen so it perisheth: and lastly in regard that on the top thereof grow certaine strings which resemble the haire; the great end of the branches appearing like hands stretch forth, and the Dates as fingers. And because the Palme is neuer to be suppressed, but shooteth vp against all opposition, the boughs thereof haue bene proposed as rewards for such as were either victorious in armes or exercises,

—Palmaque nobilis
Terrarum dominos euehit ad Deos.
Hor. l. 1. od. 1.

—And noble Palmes aduance
Earths potentates to Gods—

which they bare in their hands at their returne from victory. A custome first instituted by *Theſeus* in the Iland of *Delos*. Wood then is here but scarce in regard of the quantitie; and yet enough, if their vses for the same be considered. For they eate but little flesh, (fresh cheese, sowre milke made solid, roots, fruites, and herbs, especially *Colocasia*, anciently called the *Ægyptian* Beane, though bearing no beane, but like the leafe of a Colewort, being their principall sustenance; baking their bread in cakes on the harth, and mingling therewith the seeds of Coriander.) As for cold they know it not; hauing sufficient of the refuse of Palmes, sugar canes, and the like, to furnish them with fuell answerable to their necessities. But forreiners that feed as in colder countries, do buy their wood by weight, which is brought in hither by shipping. The Gallions also of *Constantinople*, alwayes go into the Blacke sea for timber, before they take their voyage for *Cairo*. Omit I must not the sedgie reeds which grow in the marishes of *Ægypt*, called formerly *Papyri*, of which they made paper; and whereof ours made of rags, assumeth that name. They diuided it into thinne flakes, whereinto it naturally parteth: then laying them on a table, and moistning them with the glutinous water of the Riuer, they prest them together, and so dried them in the Suune. By this meanes *Philadelphus* erected his Library. But *Eumenes* King of *Pergamus* struing to exceed him in that kind, *Philadelphus* commanded that no paper should be transported out of his kingdom: whereupon *Eumenes* inuented the making and writing vpon parchment; so called of *Pergamus*.

The *Ægyptians* were said to haue esteemed themselues the prime nation of the world, in regard of their vnknowne beginning, the nature of the soile, and excellent faculties attained vnto through a long continuance. But certaine it is, that most of, or all *Ægypt* was a sea when other parts of the world were inhabited: made manifest by the shels and bones of fishes found in the intrals of the earth, and wells which yeeld but salt and bitter waters: amongst so many, one onely (and that reported to haue sprong by a miracle) to be drunke of. So that by the operation of the Riuer, this country hath his being (properly called the gift of *Nilus*) bringing downe earth with his deluges, and extruding the sea by little and little. Inſomuch as the Ile of *Pharos* thus described by *Homer*,

LIB. 2. Discipline, and Religion of the Egyptians. 103

*An Ile there is by surging Seas embrac't,
Which men call Pharus, before Egypt plac't;
So farre remoued, as a swift ship may
Before the whistling winds saile in a day:*

Insula deinde quædam est valde vndosa in pauto, Ægyptum ante (Pharum vero ipsam vocant) Tanum semota quantum tota die caua nauis Consecrit, cui stridulus ventus spiritus à puppi. Odyss. l. 4.

doth now adioyne vnto the hauen of *Alexandria*.

Buſiris, as the fairest seate of the earth, made choise of this country to reigne in: selecting the people vnto seuerall callings, and caused them to intend those onely, whereby they became most excellent in their particular faculties. He possessed them first with the adoration of the Gods; emboldening and awing their minds with a being after death, happy or vnhappy, according to the good or bad committed in the present: and instituted the honouring of contemptible things; or for some benefit they did, or to appease them for such hurt as they had the power to inflict. Of these thus *Iuuenal*, who then liued amongst them:

*what honour brain-sick Egypt to things vile
Affordeth, who not knowes? a Crocodile
This part adores: that Ibis, serpent fed.
Monkie of gold they there diuinely dread,
where Memnons halfe forme yeelds a magicke sound;
And old Thebes stood, for hundred gates renownd.
Her fishes of the Sea, there of the Riuer:
whole townes a dog; none her that beares the quier.
Onions and leekes to eat, height of impieties.
O sacred Nation sure, who haue these Deities
Grow in your gardens! all from sheepe abstaine.
Tis sinne to kill a Kid: yet humane slaine,
Inhumanely they feed on.*——

*Quis nescit Volusi Bithynice, qualia demens, Ægyptus portenta colari Crocodilon adorat
Pars hæc illa paueſat ſaturam ſerpentibus Ibin.
Effigies ſacri niter aurea Cercopithees,
Dimidio magica resonant vbi Memnone chordæ,
Atque venis Thebe centum iacet obruta portis.
Illic cæruleas, hic piſcem ſuminis illic
Oppida totacanem venerant; nemo Dianam.
Porrum & ſarpe nefas violare, ac frangere morſu.
O ſanctas gentes quibus hæc naſcuntur in hortis
Numinal lanati animabus abſtinet omnis
Menſæ nefas illis ſæctum iugulare capellæ,
Cariabus humanis veſcitur.*
Iuuen. Sat. 15.

For the *Tenterites* bearing an inueterate hatred to the *Combos* their neighbours, for adoring the Crocodile which they hated, fell vpon them vnawares in their ciuill ianglings at the celebration of their festiuall; and putting them to flight, cut the hindermost in peeces: whom reeking hote, with heart yet panting, they greedily deuoured; the Poet himſelfe an eye-witneſſe of the fact. Such iarres proceeded from their fertility of Gods, differing in each ſeuerall iurisdiction: and instituted by their politicke crafty Kings, that buſied with particular malice, they ſhould not concurte in a generall inſurrection. Aboue all they honoured *Iſis* and *Oſiris*, which fable (too tedious for our profeſſed breuity) contained ſundry allegories. Amongſt others, by *Oſiris* they prefigured *Nilus*; by *Iſis* the Earth made pregnant by the Riuer; and by *Typhon* the Sea. They ſaid, that *Typhon* was vanquiſhed by *Oſiris*, in that the Riuer had ſo repulſed the Sea: and by *Typhon* afterward murdered, becauſe at length the Sea doth as it were deuoure it. Their Priests were next in dignity to the King; and of his Councell in all beſineſſes of importance. From amongſt them he was choſen: or if of the ſouldiery, he forthwith was inueſted in the High-prieſthood, and inſtructed by them in the mysteries of their Philoſophy; deliuered vnder fables, and ænigmaticall expreſſions. They dranke no wine vntill the time of *Pſameticus* the laſt of the *Pharoes*; eſteeming it to haue ſprung from the blood of the Giants; in that it prouoked the mind to luſt, impatiencie, crueltie, and all the



In this Hippo-
pota-
som the cutter
chose rather to
follow then re-
forms an error.

The Infant signified those that enter into the world; and the old man those that go out of it: the Falcon, God; the Fish, hatred; because they hated fish that bred in the Sea, which symbolized *Typhon*: and by the River-horse, murder, impudence, violence, and iniustice; for they say that he killeth his fire, and ravieth his owne dam: which put together importeth; *O you that enter the world, and go out of it; God hateth iniustice.*

At the first they were gouerned by *Pharoes* of their owne; of whom *Sesostria* <sup>The word signi-
fies a King.</sup> was the most famous, and puissant; who entred the red Sea in gallies, which he first inuented: subdued *Arabia*, and the greater part of *Æthiopia*, and *Libya*. Elated with these beginnings he affected the Empire of the world: ouer-running not onely those countries of the greater *Asia*, long after ouercome by *Alexander*: but to the vttermost confines of the South and East Continent, extending his conquests. Then inclining Westward he vanquished the *Scythians*, and those nations that border on the *Euxine* Sea: passing ouer into *Europe* he subdued the *Thracians*. When oppressed by famine, by reason of those more barren countries, and the multitude of his people, he was constrained to giue over his enterprize; and returning by the riuer *Phasis*, overcame the *Getes*: where he left his most tired souldiers, and supplied his army with the people of that countrey. Whereof *Flaccus*, describing the doores of the Temple of *Colchis* figured with the originall of the *Colchians*.

*Delighted with the various imagery,
Vpon the two-leau'd doores he throwes his eye:
And viewes the Colchians stem: how first on Gætes
Sesostria warred; how frighted with defeats.*

Nec minus hic varia dux latus ima-
gine Templi,
Ad gaudens fect ora fores; canabula
gentis
Colchidos hic, ortusque tuentur pe-
ma Sesostis
Inulcrit rex bella Gens; ut clade
suorum

Those

Ternitusq; hos Thebas, patriumq; re-
ducatur ad amnem:
Phasidis hos imponat agris, Colchos-
que vocari (requirunt
Imperet: Arfinoen illi, trepideque
Ora læta Phari, pinguemq; sine im-
bribus annum.
Vid. Plat. Argon. l. 3.

Those he transports to Thebes, and famed Nile,
These plants in fields of Phasis, and doth stile
It Colchos: they led to Arsinde's towers,
Pharus delights, and earth rich without showers.

In the vanquished countries he erected pillars, whereon were ingrauen (besides the acts that he had done) the figures of men, and on diuers, the priuities of a woman; to testifie the valour or cowardize of the conquered. At his returne into Ægypt on solemne dayes, he was drawne by tributary kings vnto the temples of his gods, which he had adorned with their spoiles. He caused many trenches to be cut through the land, and some of them nauigable. Whereby vnprofitable marshes were drained, the countrey strengthened, trafficke made easie; and such places relieued as laboured with the penury of waters. He attempted to haue made a nauigable chanell betweene the Red Sea, and the Riuer; afterward seconded by Darius: but both desisted vpon the like suspitions. For that Sea was found to lie higher then Ægypt: which made them misdoubt, that it would either drowne the countrey, or else by mixing with the Nilus disseason his waters. The markes of their proud endeouours are at this day extant: neuertheless, in some sort long after effected by Philadelphus. Cambyfes was the first that made them stoop to a forcaine yoke; who ouerthrew their temples, and massacred their Priests, after that with his owne hands he had wounded their Apis: deriding their subuerted and bleeding gods; of them, and of themselues such infirme protectors. For which they reported that he became from thenceforth mad, and had such ill successe in his succeeding expedition.

—Vesani in ortus
Cambyfes longi populos peruenit ad
arui:
Defectusque epulis, & pastus carde
suorum
—redit—Lucan. l. 10.

Furious Cambyfes to the * long-lin'd went:
Fed with the slaughter of his owne, halfe spent,
Returnd into the East—

The Æthiopians
Who are find ordi-
narily to live vnto
1200. yeares.

In the time of Darius that was called Nothus, they expelled the Persians, and againe were governed by kings of their owne. But Ochus reduced them vnto their former obedience: continuing so, vntill Alexander the Great with the rest of the world subdued that countrey. After whose death, in the diuision of his Empire, Ægypt fell to Ptolomeus the son of Lagus; and continued in his family for the space of two hundred and foure yeares: ten kings, and all of that surname, succeeding each other. Philadelphus being the second in descent, but first in glory; then Euergetes, Philopater, Epiphanes, Philometer, Physcon, (so called for his deformity) Lathures and Auletes: who left his sonne Dionysius, together with Cleopatra, the coheires of his scepter. But her, her brother banished,

Vidua Lager stirpis, penituraque
proles
Degener incestu sceptris cessare so-
roris. Lucan. l. 8.

Last of the Lagi, worst: now to leane State
To thy incestuous sister, life to fate.

Who trust vp in a mattrasse, and conueyed by night into a little boate, vnto the lodging of Cesar lately pursuing Pompey, and then his murderers: with her bewitching blandishments preuailed so well, that she conquered the conqueror. A fatall monster vnto Rome, and like Seianus his horse vnto her wretched louers: yet made she an end vnto her life vnanswerable.

who

*who seeking nobly how to die
 Not like a woman, timorously
 Auides the sword: nor with swift oares
 Sought Niles abstruse and vntrac'd shores.
 That with a cleare brow durst behold
 Her downe-caſt ſtate: and vncontroll'd
 By horror, offer her firme breaſt
 To touch of Aſpes, and deaths arreſt.
 More braue in her deliberate end;
 Great ſould, diſdaining to deſcend
 To thraldome: and a vaſſal go
 To grace the triumph of her ſo.*

— Quæ generoſus
 Perire querens, non muliebriter
 Expauit enſem, nec latentes
 Claſſe cita reparauit oras.
 Auſa & iacentem viſere regiam
 Vultu ſereno fortis, & aſperas
 Tractare ſerpentes: vt atrum
 Corpori combiberet venenum.
 Deliberata morte ferocior,
 Sæuis liburnis ſcilicet inuadens
 Priuata deduci ſuperbo
 Non humilis uulſus triumpho.
Her. l. 1. Od. 37.

Her tragedy acted; *Octavius Caſar* reduced *Ægypt* into the forme of a Prouince. Vnder the *Romane* bondage they receiued the *Chriſtian* libertie, by the miniſterie of *Saint Marke* the Euangelift. In the diuiſion of that Empire they became ſubiect to the *Conſtantinopolitan* Emperours. But the *Ægyptians* ſoone weary of their oppreſſions, (not long after the impoſtury of *Mahomet*) as ſome ſay, called in the *Saracens* to aſſiſt them in the expulſion of the *Greeks*. But howſoeuer, they were expelled by *Hamro* Generall to *Omar* the ſecond *Mahometan* high Prieſt, in the yeare 635. who onely impoſing a tribute, affoorded vnto all the liberty of Religion. So *Ægypt* became ſubiect vnto the *Caliphs* of *Babylon*, vntill they ſet vp a *Caliph* of their owne: yet reputed for ſchiſmaticall. Three hundred and two yeares the *Ægyptian* *Caliphs* continued: vntill the time of *Almericus* the ſixt king of *Ieruſalem*. By him inuaded, the *Caliph* intreated aide of the *Sultan* of *Syria*: who ſent him *Saracco*, that repelled the *Chriſtians*, and by murdering the aſſiſted, vſurped his ſoueraignty. To him ſucceeded *Saladine* the vtter ſubuerter of the Holy-land. Who dying forbad all funerall pompe, ſaue onely a ſhirt to be carried about on the point of a ſpeare, with this proclamation:

*Great Saladine the Conqueror of the Eaſt,
 Of all the ſtate and glory he poſſeſt,
 (O fraile and tranſitory good!) no more
 Hath borne away, but that poore ſhirt he wore.*

Seuenthy and ſixe yeares that kingdome continued with the *Turkes*, vntill the reigns of *Meleſſala*: who often foyled by the *Chriſtians*, hauing loſt moſt of his men, and diſtruſting the *Ægyptians*, bought a multitude of *Circasſian* ſlaues (a people bordering on the *Euxine* Sea, heretofore called *Getes*) of the *Tartars* which then had ouer-runne that Nation. Theſe he armed; and by their valour not onely freed his countrey, but gaue the *French* men a fearefull overthrow; taking King *Lewis* priſoner hard by *Damiata*. But theſe ſlaues a while after murdered *Meleſſala*, and elected a *Sultan* of their owne, tyrannizing ouer the naturall inhabitants, & ſtill maintaining their power, by the yearely purchaſe of *Circasſian* children, brought vnto *Alexandria* by *Rouers* and *Merchants*. Theſe they inſtructed in the *Mahometan* law, and exerciſe of armes; the ſonne not ſucceeding the father, neither in empire nor military profeſſion: no nor ſo much as in the name of a *Mamaluck*. Dreadfull in power, and abounding in riches, for two hundred & ſeuenthy yeares they vpheld that

that

Having the same
 stamps with the
 Sultanie, the
 name of Cairo
 added, where it is
 coyned: of better
 value in that of
 finer gold by two
 or three Aspers.

that government. Ouerthrowne at length by *Selymus* the first *Turkish* Emperour, and after sundry doubtfull and mortall conflicts vterly extinguished; together with their liues, they lost their dominion to the conquerour. In whose posteritie it remaineth at this day: and is now governed by a *Bassa* who hath his residence in *Cairo*, and commandeth as an absolute Soueraigne. Vnder whom are sixteene *Sanziacks*, and an hundred thousand *Spascheis*. The reuenues of this little country amounting to three millions of * *Shariffes*. The Great *Turke* hauing one (viz. foure hundred thousand disbursed yearly in sugar and rice, and sent to *Constantinople*; the residue sent ouerland with a guard of six hundred souldiers for feare of the *Florentine*;) another million is spent in payes, and in setting forth the *Caruan* vnto *Mecha*; the third hath the *Bassa* for the supportance of his owne estate, and entertainment of his dependents. But this is little in regard of that which was raised thereof in the reigne of *Auletes*, who receiued seuen millions and a halfe of Crownes; much more supposed to haue yeelded to the more prouident *Romanes*.

The *Bassa* now being, and called *Mahomet*, is a man well stricken in yeares, of a sowe and inflexible nature. At his first entrance he cut off the heads of foure thousand *Spascheis*, that had borne themselues too insolently, and committed many outrages and extortions. He sent the great men that bore ouermuch sway vnto *Constantinople*; those that refused to go, he caused to be strangled; vsing the aide of the *Arabians* (who iustly hated the other) in all his executions. If a robbery be committed, and the theeves escape, such as are appointed to guard those quarters, do suffer in their stead; insomuch as often they attach poore innocents when they cannot apprehend the guiltie, to deliuer themselues from punishment. They bore holes through the condemneds armes, stretch wide on staues; in which are candles stucke, that burne downe into the flesh; and are led in that manner through the Citie vnto the place of execution. Others are stript of their skins; yet liue in horrible torment so long as the executioners Steele offends not the nauell. Drunkenesse is punished with death; and all disorders so seuerely lookt into, that I thinke in no other place you shall see so few amongst such a multitude of people. The malice his rigour procured, had caused himselfe to confine himselfe to the Castle for a tweluemoneth before our coming to *Cairo*: but his government is so well approued by the *Grand Signior*, that to do him the more honour he hath giuen him his daughter in marriage, a child of foure yeares old, which hath bene solemnized with all possible ceremonies. One thing more is in him praiseworthy; that he will hardly suffer a Christian to turne *Mahometan*, either out of the dislike of his owne religion, or knowing well that they do it onely for commoditie and preferment.

Ægypt is now deuided into three Prouinces: that which lies South of *Cairo* is called *Sahid*: that betweene *Cairo*, *Rosetta* and *Alexandria*, *Errifia*: and that betweene *Cairo*, *Damiata* and *Tenese*, *Maremma*. *Sahid* exceedeth the rest in line, all sorts of pulses, popltry and cattell: *Errifia* in fruites, and rice: and *Maremma* in cottens, and sugar. The inhabitants of *Errifia* and *Maremma* are more ciuill then those of *Sahid*, as more conuersing with forreiners; *Sahid* being onely resorted vnto by a few *Æthiopians*. The *Pharoes* and ancient *Ægyptian* Nobilitie did reside in *Sahid*; the *Ptolomies* in *Errifia*; the *Romanes* and *Greekes* along the sea-coasts. But the *Mahometans* made the midst of the land the seate of their Empire; both the better to keepe the whole in subiection, and for feare of the Christians inuading the maritim places. The *Ægyptians* of the middle times, were a people degenerat-

ting from the worth of their ancestors; prone to innovations, deuoted to luxury, cowardly cruell; naturally addicted to scotfe and to caull, detracting from what soeuer was gracious and eminent. Those that now inhabite the countrey, are for the most part *Moores*. *Turkes* there are many, and *Jewes*, which reside onely in Cities; store of *Arabians*; and not a few *Negroes*. Of Christians, the native *Copties* are the most in number: some *Greeks* there be, and a few *Armenians*.

The *Egyptian Moores* (descended of the *Arabians*, and vnderstanding each other) are men of a meane stature, tawny of complexion, and spare of body; shrill tongued, and nimble footed; naturally industrious; affecting more their profit then their ease; yet know they how to liue of a little, as in nothing riotous. Rather craftie they are then wise; more obseruant then faithfull: and by much more deuout then the *Turkes* in the *Mahometan* religion. In learning they are viterly ignorant. Amongst them none are noble: few admitted to the souldiery; (nor suffered in townes to weare weapons) not any to Magistracy. In Cities the best of them exercise merchandize: rich by meanes of their trafficke with the *Indians*; yet that decayed since our East-Indian voyages: infomuch, as Spices brought out of the *Leuant* heretofore, are now with profit brought thither by our Merchants. In habite they differ little from the *Turkes*, excepting some of the yonger sort, who weare side coates of linnen (the ancient habite of that countrey) girt to their waists, and towels throwne about their necks of the same. (Diuers of the *Negroes* weare vests like surplices.) The poorer people weare long garments of haire, streakt blacke and white; in the winter, side coates of cotten. The beggers by singing, both get reliefe, and comfort their pouertie; playing withall vpon drums which are fashioned like siues. A number here be afflicted with sore eyes, either by the reflecting heate, the salt dust of the soyle, or excessiue venery: for the pocks is vncredibly frequent amongst them. The women when out of their houses, are wrapt from the crowne of the head to the foot in ample robes of linnen, spreading their armes vnderneath to appeare more corpulent. For they thinke it a speciall excellency to be fat; and most of them are so: so in frequenting the *Bannias* for certaine dayes together, wherein they vse such diet and frictions, as daily vse confirmeth for effectuell. They rouer their faces with blacke cypres bespotted with red. Their vnder garments are of lighter stufes then the *Turkish*, but not differing in fashion. The better sort weare hoopoes of gold & siluer about their armes, & about their ancles: others of copper, with peeces of coine halfe couering their foreheads, and plates hung about their necks, &c. Both men and women do brand their armes for the loue of each other. Diuers of the women haue I seene with their chionnes distained into knots and flowers of blue, made by pricking of the skin with needles, & rubbing it ouer with inke and the iuyce of an herbe, which will neuer weare out againe. They haue quick and easie labour, bearing heretofore often two, and sometimes three at a burthen: those also borne in the eight moneth liuing; rarely, if elsewhere, heard of. In the adioyning desarts of Saint *Macario*, a plant there is, low, leauelesse, browne of colour, branched like corall, and closed at the top: this in the time of the labour of women, they set in water in some corner of the roome, which strangely displayeth: procuring (as they generally coniecture) easie deliveries. The countrie people do follow husbandry. They are not long in dressing themselves, being onely wrapt in a russet mantle: nor haue the women any better couerture; hiding their faces with beastly clouts, hauing holes for their eyes; which little is too much to see, and abstaine from lothing.ouer their shashes the men weare rounds of stiffened russet, ro

Strenu boudism

defend their brains from the piercing seruour. A people breaths not more sauage and nastie; crufted with dirt, and stinking of smoke, by reason of the ⁺fuell, and their houses which haue no chimnies. Some of them dwell vnder beggerly tents, and those esteemed of the old inhabitants.

*Called commonly
and corruptly
Copties.*

But the *Copties* are the true *Egyptians*, retaining the name of *Coptus* that ancient Citie and territory, a little below, and on that side the Riuer where once stood *Thebes*, against the Iland of the *Tenterites*. The name signifieth Priuation; so called, for that there *Isis* cut off a locke of her haire, and put on funerall garments for the death of *Osiris*. Others will haue them so called in regard of their circumcision. These, as I said, are Christians, notwithstanding they are circumcised: whereof they now begin to be ashamed; saying, that in the countrey they are thereunto compelled by the *Moores*; and in Cities where secure from violence, they vse it not howbeit, doing it rather in that an ancient custome of their nation (mentioned by *Herodotus*) then out of religion. They were infected with that heresie of one nature in Christ, long before *Iacobus* (of whom now named, and of whom we shall speake hereafter) diuulged it in *Syria*. At this day they professe him to be perfect God and perfect man; yet dare not distinguish his natures, for feare of diuiding his person. They baptize not their children vntill forty dayes old. On Saturday presently after midnight they repaire to their Churches, where they remaine wel nigh vntill Sunday at noone; during which time they neither sit nor kneel, but support themselves vpon crutches. The Priest is veiled and vested in linnen, hauing two or three boyes appparelled alike, & sequestred from the rest of the people, to assist him; for they conferre inferiour Orders vpon children. They sing ouer most part of the Psalmes of *Dauid* at every meeting, with diuers parcels of the old and new Testaments; the latter as written by *Nicomades*; some in the *Copticke* language, vnderstood but by few; most in the *Moresco*. Often both Priest and people, conioyne in sauage noises, to our iudgements not articulate. The Priest not seldome cleuageth a red cloth (vnder which I suppose is the Sacrament) which they administer in both kinds, and giue it to infants presently after Baptisme. In their Churches they haue the picture of our Sauour, and the blessed Virgin; but not ouer their altars; nor for any thing I could perceiue, do they reuerence them. In certaine chests they preserue the bones and ashes of such as haue turned *Mahometans*, and afterwards recanted; for which they haue suffered Martyrdome. At their entrance they kisse their hands, and lay them vpon one another: the women in grated galleries seperated from the men. Extreame vnction, prayer for the dead, and purgatory, they admit not of. The *Romane* Church they hold for hereticall, and reiect all generall Councils, after that of *Ephesus*. Yet a multitude of late haue bin drawne to receiue the Popish religion (especially in *Cairo*) by the industry of Friers; hauing had the Roman Liurgie sent them from *Rome*, together with the Bible, in the *Arabicke* language. Of *Alexandria* hath the Patriarke his name; but his abode is in *Cairo*. Sixe dayes iourney aboute *Cairo* vp the Riuer, they haue a great Citie called *Saies*, where Christ, & his mother, was said to haue made their abode vntill the death of *Herod*: vnto which, growing old and sickly, they repaire, as desirous to die there: where there is a goodly Church, though something ruinous, built by *Hellen* the mother of *Constantine*, & consecrated to the blessed Virgin. They neuer eate in the day time during the Lent, but on Saturdaies and Sundaies. They weare round caps, towels about their necks, and gownes with wide sleeues, of cloth, and stuffer lesse ponderous. These liue in more subiection then the *Moores*, by reason of their religion:

religion: and pay yearly a certaine summe for their heads to the *Bassa*. Ignorant they are in the excellencies of their ancestors, but retaining their vices. Some of them professe some knowledge in Magicke: being but iuglers, compared with the former, by whom such miracles were effected.

An incredible number of Cities are reported by Authors to haue bene in this countrey: of whom the most famous were *Syene* (now *Asna*) seated vnder the Tropicke of Cancer (in which was a well of marvellous depth, enlightned throughout by the Sunne, in the sommer solstice:) the Regall *Thebes* destroyed by *Cambyses*; eightie furlongs long, and built all vpon vaults:

*With hundred gates: through each two hundred may
On chariots mounted passe in faire arrays,
Whose houses much hid treasure hold.*

*Quæ centum portas in sunt: ducen-
ti autem per vnamque
Viri egredimur cum equis & cur-
ribus.
— Vbi multa in domibus opes re-
condite iacent.
Hom. Il. 9.*

(called after, the Citie of *Iupiter*, now shewing some few foundations and relickes of old glories:) *Memphis*, *Babylon*, and *Alexandria*: whither it is high time that we returne.

After *Alexander* had subdued *Egypt*, determining to build a Citie that might preferue his memory, and to plant it with *Grecians*; he made election of this Promontory: aduised (as it is said) thereunto by *Homer* in a dreame, who seemed to pronounce these verses:

*Anle there is by surging seas embrac't
Which men call Pharos, before Egypt plac't.*

*Insula deinde quædam est valde vi-
dosa in ponto,
Ægyptum ante (Tharum verò ipsam
vocant.) Ody 1. 4.*

The platforme for want of chalke, was laid out with meale; prognosticating the- by her ensuing felicity: drawne in the figure of a *Macedonian* cloake; and after- ward walled by *Ptolomy*. The sides stretching out in length contained in diameter three thousand seven hundred paces; those in the latitude a thousand; contracted at the ends by narrow Isthmoses: here bounded with the lake, & there with the Sea. The contriuer, and ouerfeer of the worke was *Dinocrates*. From the gate of the Sunne, vnto that of the Moone, on each side of the way stood ranks of pillars: in the middest a spacious Court, led into by a number of streets: insomuch as the people that passed throughout, in some sort did seeme to haue vnderaken a iour- ney. On the left hand of this stood that part of the Citie which was named of *Alexander*; being as it were a Citie of it selfe, whose beaury did herein differ: for looke how farre those cullunnes directly extended in the former, so did they here; but obliquely placed. So that the sight disperfed through multitudes of waies, and rauished with the magnificency thereof, could hardly be satisfied. A wonderfull adorning hereunto were the Fanes, and regall pallaces, possessing welnigh a fourth part of the Citie; for euery one did strine to adde some ornament as well to the houses of their kings, as to the Temples of their Gods: which stood on the East side of the Citie; adioyning, and participating one with another. Amongst the which was that famous *Museum* founded by *Philadelphus*, & endowed with ample reuenues: planted with such as were eminent in liberall sciences, drawne thither by rewards, and cherished with fauours. He caused the Philosophy of the *Egyptians* (before alone peculiar to the Priests) to be diuulged in *Greece* for the benefit of students. He procured seuenty of the principall learned amongst the *Iewes* to

translate the Bible, called at this day the Septuagint. And erected that renowned Library furnished with seven hundred thousand volumes, burnt long after by mishap: at that time when *Cesar* was driven into a narrow exigent by the vplook for assault of *Achillas*. Renewed, and augmented by the *Romane* Emperors, it flourished vntill the *Mabometans* subdued *Ægypt*, and subuerted all excellencies with their barbarisme. Within a *Serraglio* called *Somia*, belonging to the Pallaces, the *Ptolomies* had their sepultures, together with *Alexander* the great.

Cum tibi sacrao Macedon, seruatur
in antro,
Et regum cineres extracto monte
quiescunt. *Lucan. l. 8.*

*Of Macedon, in sacred vault possesst
And vnder high piles royall ashes rest.*

For *Ptolomy* the sonne of *Lagus* tooke his corps from *Perdiccas*: who bringing it from *Babylon*, and making for *Ægypt*, with intention to haue seised on that kingdom, vpon his approach was glad to betake himselfe into a desert Iland, where he fell (thrust through with iauelins) by the hands of his souldiers: who brought the body vnto *Alexandria*, and buried it in the place aforesaid; then inclosed in a Sepulcher of gold. But *Cybiosactes* the *Cyrian*, espousing the eldest daughter of *Auletes*, and in her right possesst of the kingdom, (she being elected Queene) dispoyled the body of that precious couerture: when forthwith strangled by *Cleopatra*, he liued not to enioy the fruites of his couetousnesse. After that it was couered with glasse, and so remained vntill the time of the *Saracens*. There is yet here to be seene a little Chappell; within, a tombe, much honored and visited by the *Mabometans*, where they bestow their almes; supposing his body to lie in that place: Himselfe reputed a great Prophet, they being so informed by their *Alcoran*.

Now called
Magrabi.

Acrolechi
Prom.

Against the Citie stands the Ile of *Pharus*, which was ioyned to the Continent by a bridge (that also serued to support an Aquaduct) through with boates passed from one haven into another, both made by the benefit of the Iland. In a promontory thereof on a rocke enuironed by the sea, *Philadelphus* caused a tower to be built of a wonderfull height; ascended by degrees, and hauing many Lanternes at the top, wherein lights burned nightly for a direction to such as sailed by Sea. For the coasts vpon both sides being rockie, low, and harbourlesse, could not otherwise be approached without eminent danger. Yet diuerse times the multitude of lights appearing as farre off as one, and mistaken for a starre, procured contrary effects to the promised safety. This had the repute of the worlds seventh wonder, named after the name of the Iland. At this day a generall name for such as serue to that purpose. *Sostratus* of *Gnydos*, the ambitious architect, engraued thereupon this inscription: *SOSTRATVS OF GNYDOS THE SONNE OF DEXIPHANES, TO THE GODS PROTECTORS FOR THE SAFEGVARD OF SAILERS*; which he couered with plaister, inscribing the same with the name, and title of the King: that that soone wasting, his owne written in marble might be celebrated to eternitie. This promontory stretching neare vnto that of the opposed Continent, doth make a narrow entrance into a dangerous haven, called the Port of the Tower: before, and within there being many rocks, some couered, and others eminent, which continually trouble the repulsed waters. That on the other side, called the chained-vp Port, more secure then conuenient; is now onely reserued for the *Turkish* gallies.

Lacchi Prom.

Now called
Buchatra.

On the South side of the Citie, and not farre removed, is the lake *Marasiti*, in time past resembling a Sea both in greatnesse and profundity. Made by the labour

bour of man, as *Herodotus* coniectures by the two Pyramides in the middle: being as farre vnder the water as aboue: that aboue surmounting it fiftie paces. On each there stood a Colossus of stone, adding as much more to the height of the visible building. These were the sepulchers of King *Mæris* and his wife, who is said to haue digged that lake, which naturally produces no water; hauing a dry and sandy bottome, but replenished yearly by the inundations of *Nilus*, let in by sondry chanel, at whose mouthes were floudgates, to moderate the excesse of ebbes and ouer-floues: increasing for sixe moneths together, and for as long diminishing. A worke of excessiue charge, and incredible performance. To this not much inferior adioyneth the Labyrinth; in the middest whereof were thirtie seuen Pallaces, belonging to the thirtie seuen iurisdiccions of *Ægypt*, (wherof ten were in *Thebais* ten in *Delta*, and seuentene in the middle *Region*) vnto which resorted the seuerall Presidents to celebrate the festiualls of their gods (who had therein their particular Temples; moreouer, fiteene Chappels, containing in each a *Nemisis*) and also to aduise of matters of importance concerning the generall well-fare. The passages thereunto were through caues of a maruellous length; full of winding paths as dark as hell, and roomes within one another; hauing many doores, to confound the memory, and distract the intention; leading into inexplicable error: now mounting aloft, and againe redescending, not seldome turning about walls infolded within one another in the forme of intricate mazes, not possible to thred, or euer to get out without a conductor. The building more vnder the earth then aboue, being all of massie stone, and laid with that art, that neither cement nor wood was employed throughout the vniuersall fabricke. The end at length attained to, a paire of staires of ninety steps conducted into a stately Portico supported with pillars of *Theban* stone: the entrance into a spacious hall (a place for their generall conuentions) all of polished marble, adorned with the statues of gods and men; with others of monstrous resemblances. The chambers were so disposed, that vpon their opening the doores did giue reports no lesse terrible then thunders. The first entrance was of white marble, within throughout adorned with marble columnes, and diuersitie of figures. By this de figured they the perplexed life of man, combed and entangled with manifold mischiefes, one succeeding another: through which impossible to passe without the conduct of wisdom, & exercise of vnsainting fortitude. *Dædalus* was said to haue imitated this in that which he built in *Crete*: yet expressing hereof scarce the hundredth part. Who so mounted the top should see as it were a large plaine of stone: and withall those seuen and thirtie Pallaces, enuironed with solid pillars, and walls consisting of stone of a mighty proportion. At the end of this Labyrinth there stood a square Pyramis of a marvellous breadth; and answerable altitude: the sepulcher of King *Ismandes*, that built it. About this lake grew excellent wines, and long lasting.

— And ample goblets swell,
Not with the generous iuice of grapes that grow
By *Maræotis*, nor that lasteth so.

— Gemmaque capaces
Excepere merum, sed non *Maræoti-*
don vna
Nobile, sed paucis squium cui con-
tulit annis. *Lucan.* 1. 8.

This lake afforded another hauen vnto the Citie, then that of the Sea more profitable: by reason of the commodities of *India*, the *Arabian* Gulph, and vp-land parts of *Ægypt*, brought downe by the conueniency of that passage by chanel now vtterly ruined. And the same by a narrow cut was ioyned vnto another lake

farre lesse, and nearer the sea: which at this day too plentifully furnisheth all *Turkie* with salt-peter. Between the lesse Lake and the Citie, there passeth an artificiall channell which serueth them with water (for they haue no wells) in the time of the deluge: conueyed by conduits into ample cisternes (now most of them fenny for want of vse, an occasion of much sicknesse in the sommer) & so preserved vntill the succeeding overflow. For *Alexandria* was all built vpon vaults, supported with carued pillars one aboue another, and lined with stone, inso much as no small proportion thereof lay concealed in earth, consider we either the cost or quantitie.

Such was this Queene of Cities and Metropolis of *Africa*: but

Hæu quantum Niobe, Niobe dislabat
ab illa, Ouid. Met. 6.

*Ah how much different is
That Niobe from this!*

who now hath nothing left her but ruines; and those ill witnesses of her perished beauties: declaring rather, that townes as well as men, haue their ages and destinies. Onely those walls remaine which were founded (as some say) by *Ptolomie*: one within another, imbatled, and garnished with threescore and eight turrets; rather stately then strong, if compared with the moderne. Yet these, by the former descriptions, and ruines without, appeare to haue immured but a part of the Citie. After that destroyed by the *Saracens*, it lay for a long time wast: vntill a *Mahometan* Priest, pronouncing (as he said, out of *Mahometts* prophesies) indulgences to such as should re-edifie, inhabite, or contribute mony thereunto within certaine dayes, did in a short season repeople it. But a latter destruction it receiued by the *Cypriots*, *French*, and *Venetians*, about the time that *Lewis* the fourth was enlarged by the *Sultan*, who surprized the Citie with a marvellous slaughter. But hearing of the approach of the *Sultan*, (who had raised a great army for their reliefe) despairing to maintaine it, they set it on fire, and departed. The *Sultan* repairing the walls as well as he could, built this Castle that now stands on the *Pharus* for the defence of the hauen; and brought it to that state wherein it remaineth. Sundry mountaines are raised of the ruines, by Christians not to be mounted; lest they should take too exact a suruey of the Citie: in which are often found (especiall after a shower) rich stones, and medals engrauen with the figures of their Gods, and men, with such perfection of art, as these now cut, seeme lame to those, and vniuely counterfets. On the top of one of them stands a watch-tower, where continuall sentinell is kept, to giue notice of approaching sailes. Of Antiquities there are few remainders: onely an Hieroglyphicall Obelisk of *Theban* marble, as hard welnigh as *Porphir*, but of a deeper red, and speckled alike, called *Pharos Needle*, standing where once stood the pallace of *Alexander*: and another lying by, and like it, halfe buried in rubbidge. Without the walls, on the Soath-west side of the Citie, on a little hill stands a Columne of the same, all of one stone: eighty fixe Palmes high, and thirty six in compasse, the Palme consisting of nine inches and a quarter, according to the measure of *Genoa*, as measured for *Zigal Passa* by a *Genoese*: set vpon a square cube (and which is to be wondred at) not halfe so large as the foot of the Pillar: called by the *Arabians*, *Hemadeslacor*, which is, the Columne of the *Arabians*. They tell a fable, how that one of the *Ptolomies* erected the same in the furthest extent of the hauen, to defend the Citie from Nauall incursions: hauing placed a magicall glasse of steele on the top; of vertue (if vncovered) to set on fire such ships as sailed by. But subuerted by enemies, the glasse lost that

that power, who in this place re-erected the Colunne. But by the Westerne Christians it is called the pillar of *Pompey*: and is said to haue bin reared by *Cesar*, as a memoriall of his *Pompeyan* victory. The Patriark of *Alexandria* hath here a house adioyning to a Church; which stands (as they say) in the place where *Saint Marke* was buried, their first Bishop and Martyr: who in the dayes of *Traian*, haled with a rope tyed about his necke, vnto the place called *Angeles*, was there burned for the testimony of Christ, by the idolatrous Pagans. Afterward his bones were removed to *Venice* by the *Venetians*, he being the Saint, and Patron of that Citie. There be at this day two Patriarks, one of the *Greeks*; another of the Circumcised, the vniuersall Patriarke of the *Copties* and *Abissines*. The name of the *Greeke* Patriark now being, is *Cyril*; a man of approued vertue and learning, a friend to the reformed religion, and opposing the contrary: saying that the differences betweene vs and the *Greeks*, be but shels; but that those are kernels betweene them and the other. Of him something more shall be spoken hereafter. The buildings now being, are meane and few, erected on the ruines of the former: that part that lyeth along the shore inhabited onely, the rest desolate: the walls almost quadrangular; on each side a gate; one opening towards *Nilus*; another regards *Mariotis*, the third the desarts of *Barcha*, & the fourth the hauein. Inhabited it is by *Moors*, *Turks*, *Iewes*, *Copties*, and *Grecians*; more in regard of merchandize, (for *Alexandria* is a free port, both for friend and enemy) then for the conueniency of the place; seated in a desert, where they haue neither tillage nor pasturage; except what borders on the Lake; that litle, & vnhusbanded: yet keep they good store of goats, that haue eares hanging downe to the ground, which feed amongst the ruines. On the Ile of *Pharus*, now a part of the Continent, there stands a Castle, defending the entrance of the hauein; which hath no water but what is brought vpon Camels from the cisternes of the Citie: this, at our comming in, as is the vse, we saluted with our ordinance. As many of vs as came ashore, were brought to the Custome-house, to haue our selues and our vales searched: where ten in the hundred is to be paid for whatsoeuer we haue, and that in kind, onely money payes but one and a halfe; whereof they take an exact account, that thereby they may aime at the value of returned commodities; then paying eleuen in the hundred more, even for such goods as are in property vnakered. At so high a rate is this free traffick purchased: the *Mahometan* here paying as much as the Christian. The Customes are farmed by the *Iewes*, paying for the same vnto the *Bassa* twenty thousand * *Madeins* a day, thirty of them amounting to a Royall of eight. We lodged in the house of the *French* Consul, vnto whose protection all strangers commit themselves. The Cane lockt vp by the *Turks* at noones and at nights, for feare that the *Franks* should suffer or offer any outrage. The Vice-consul keepes a table for Merchants: the Consull himselfe a Magnifico, lesse liberall of his presence, then industrious to pleasure; yet rather stately then proud; expecting respect, and meriting good will: that was a Priest, and would be a Cardinall; with the hopes whereof, they say, that he feasteth his ambition. By him we were provided of a *lanizary* for our guard vnto *Cairo*: his hire siue peeces of gold, besides his own diet and his mans, with prouision of powder. For our asses (not inferiour in this country vnto horses for trauel) halfe a *Shariffe* a peece, for our camels a whole one. At the gate they tooke a *Madein* a head, for our selues and our asses, so indifferently do they prize vs: through which we could not passe without a *Tescaria* from the *Cadee*, the principall officer of this Citie.

*A cogne of silver
that troubles the
Asses for value.*

On the second of February in the afternoone we vnderooke our iourney: passing through a desert producing here and there a few vnhusbanded Palmes, Capers, and a weed called *Kall* by the *Arabs*. This they vse for fuell, and then collect the ashes, which crused together like a stone, they sell in great quantitie to the *Venetians*: who equally mixing the same with the stones that are brought them from *Pania* by the riuer of *Ticinum*, make thereof their chrySTALLINE glasses. On the left hand we left diuers ruinous buildings, once said to haue bin the royall mansion of *Cleopatra*. Beyond which stands *Bucharis*, once a little, but ancient Citie; now onely shewing her foundations: where grow many Palmes which sustaine the wretched people that liue thereabout in, beggerly cottages. There on a rocke a tower affordeth light by night to the sailer, the place being full of danger. Anon we passed by a guard of souldiers, there placed for the securing of that passage, paying a Madein for euery head. Seuen or eight miles beyond, we ferried ouer a creeke of the sea. On the other side stands a handsome Cane, not long since built by a *Moor* of *Cairo* for the reliefe of trauellers; containing a quadrangle within, and arched vnderneath. Vnder one of these arches we reposed; the stones our beds, our sardels the bolsters. In such like places they vnloade their merchandize, refreshing themselves and their camels with prouision brought with them; secured from theues and violence. Giuing a trifle for oyle, about midnight we departed: hauing here met with good store of company; such as were allowed travelling with their matches light, and prepared to receiue all onsets. The *Moors* to keepe themselves awake, would tell one tale and hundred times ouer. By the way againe we should haue paid *Caphar*, but the benefit of the night excused vs. Trauelling along the sea shore, and at length a little inclining on the right hand, before day we entred *Rosetta*: repairing to a Cane belonging to the *Franks*. Our best entertainment an vnder-roome, mustie, without light, and the vnwholsome floore to lie vpon.

This Citie stands vpon the principall branch of the *Nile*, (called heretofore *Canopus*,) which about some three miles beneath dischargeth it selfe into the sea. Hauing here (as at *Damiata*) his entrance crossed with a barre of sand, changing according to the changes of the windes, and beating of the surges; insomuch that the Ierbies that passe ouer, are made without keeles, hauing flat and round bottomes: a pilot of the towne there sounding all the day long, by whose directions they enter, and that so close vnto him, that one leapes out of that boate into the other to receiue pilotage, and returneth swimming. The Ierbies that can passe ouer this barre, may, if well directed, proceed vnto *Cairo*. *Rosetta* (called *Rasid* by the *Egyptians*) perhaps deriued of *Ros*, which signifieth *Rice*; and so named for the abundance that it vttereth; (they here shealing monethly three hundred quarters) was built by the slaue of an *Egyptian* Caliph. The houses are all of bricke, not old, yet seeming ancient: flat-roof, as generally all be in these hotter countries, (for the *Moors* vse much to lie on the tops of their houses) ietting ouer aloft like the poopes of ships, to shadow the streets that are but narrow, from the Suns reflections. Not small, yet of small defence; being destitute of walls, and other fortifications. I thinke no place vnder heauen is better furnished with graine, flesh, fish, sugar, fruites, roots, &c. Raw hides are here a principall commoditie, from hence transported into *Italy*.

In this place, or not much below it, stood that infamous Citie of *Canopus*: so called of *Canobus Menelaus* his pilot, there buried by his maister, who on these coasts had suffered shipwracke. For of all the Princes of *Greece* that suruiued the *Troian*

warres,

warres, not one but miscaried: either by incensed Seas, or domesticall reasons. As theyaine through the rage of *Minerva* their late protectresse, for the rape of *Cassandra* committed in her Temple; and angry Gods, the bootlesse fauourers of subuerted *Ilium*.

— This know
Eubæan rocks; Minervas aduersè starre,
And vengefull Caphareus. From Troyes warre
Tost vnto sundry shores, to that far land
Straid Menelau, where Proteus columnes stand.

— Scit trisle Mineræ
 Sidula de Hæboniæ cautes, vltorque
 Caphareus.
 Mille ex illa diuersum ad litus a-
 banti
 Atides, Protei Menelaus ad vltque
 columnas
 Exulat, &c. Virg. Æl. l. 13.

For *Proteus* then was King of *Ægypt*: by whom friendly entertained, after eight yeares wandering he returned into his countrey. Of this place thus speaketh that Prince of Poets:

Happy inhabitants of Greeke Canopus
where Nile all ouer spread's with his high flow,
Who o're their fields in painting frigots row.

Nam qua Pellagæas fortunata Ca-
 nopi
 Accolitus, stagnantem humine
 Nilum
 Et circum pedit vident sua rura Pha-
 selis. Virg. Geor. l. 4.

Throughout the world notorious for luxury, and practised variety of effemina-
 cie, and beastlinesse. Whereof the Satyre then dwelling in the Prouince of
Thebais.

The barbarous crew of defam'd Canopus
Mate not the luxury here scene by vs.

— Luxuria quantum ipse notauit
 Barbarâ famoſo non cedit turba Ca-
 nopo. Iam. Sat. 15.

For within *Canopus* stood the Temple of *Serapis*; to whose often festiuals refor-
 ted a world of people from *Alexandria* downe the artificiall chanel. Which day
 and night were well nigh covered with painted boates, fraught with men and wo-
 men: chanting amours, and dedicating their behaviours to the excesse of liberty.
 Of which *Pampinius*; excusing himselfe that he

Nor, trading, did in lowd delights delight
Of Pharian barges, nor boyes exquisite
In infamies of Nile, whose tongues consent
Vnto their gestures; both like impudent.

Non ego mercatus Pharia de puppe
 loquaces
 Delicias, doctumve sui conuitia
 Nil
 Infantem, linguae; simul salibusque
 protusum
 Dilexi. Statius l. 3. Silu.

The Citie it selfe containing diuers lakes, in which were bowers and places of so-
 lace, agreeable to their vanities. Amongst whom (saith *Seneca*) who so auoided
 vice, auoided not infamy: the very place administring a suspition.

The next day but one that followed, we embarked for *Cairo*, in a Ierbie vnto
 which seuen water men belonged; which we hired for twelue dollars. This arme
 of the *Nile* is as broad at *Rosetta* as *Thames* about *Tilbury*; streightning by little
 and little: and then in many places so shallow, that oft we had much ado to free our
 selues from the flats that had ingaged vs: the water being euer thicke, as if lately
 troubled; and passing along with a mute and vnspedy current. Ten miles above
Rosetta is that cut of the riuer which runnes to *Alexandria*. By the way we often
 bought as much fish for sixe pence, as would haue satisfied twenty. On each side
 of

of the River stands many townes, but of no great esteeme, for the most part opposite: but partly of bricke, and partly of mud; many of the poorer houses appearing like bee-hiues: seated on little hils throwne vp by the labour of man, to preserve them and their cattle in the time of the overflow. Vpon the banks all along are infinite numbers of deepe and spacious vaults, into which they do let the riuer, drawing vp the water into higher cisterns, with wheelles set round with pitchers, and turned about by *Buffaloes*. From whence it runnes along little trenches, made vpon the ridges of bankes; and so is conueied into their seuerall grounds, the countrey lying all in a leuell. The windes blew seldome fauourable: insomuch as the poore *Moors* for most part of the way were enforced to hale vp the boate; often wading about their middles to deliuer it from the shallowes. At euery enforcing of themselues (as in all their labours) crying *Elough*: perswaded that God is neare them when they name him, the diuell far off, and all impediments lessened. Of these it is strange to see such a number of broken persons: so being by reason of their strong labour and weake foode. The pleasant walks which we had on the shore, made our lingring passage lesse tedious. The fruitfull soile possessing vs with wonder; and early maturity of things, there then as forward as with vs in Iune; who begin to reape in the ending of March. The sugar canes serued our hands for stauies, and feasted our tastes with their liquor. By the way we met with troupes of horsemen: appointed to cleare those passages from theeues, whereof there are many, who also rob by water in little frigots. Which made our carefull *Ianizary* (for so are most in their vndertaken charges) assisted by two other (to whom we gaue their passage, who otherwise would haue taken it) nightly to keepe watch by turnes: discharging their harquebuses in the evening, and hanging out kindled matches, to terrifie the theeues, and testifie their vigilancy. Five dayes now almost spent since we first imbarked, an houre before Sunne set we sailed by the Southerne angle of *Delta*: where the riuer deuideth into another branch, not much inferiour vnto this, the East bounds of that island (which whether of *Asia* or *Africa* is yet to be decided) entring the Sea (as hath bene said before) below *Damiata*. Proceeding vp the Riuer, about twilight we arriued at *Bolac* the port towne to *Cairo*, and not two miles distant: where every Franke at his landing is to pay a dollar. Leaving our carriages in the boate, within night we hired sixe Asses with their driuers for the value of sixe pence, to conduct vs vnto *Cairo*; where by an English Merchant wee were kindly entertained, who fed and housed vs gratis.

Hucha Hibnu Nasif the Arabian, inuading a part of *Africa*, and making himselfe Lord of the same, built a Citie in the desarts, as tearing the trechery of the *Africans*, some hundred and twenty miles from the ruines of *Carthage*; which he called *Cairo*: the name signifieth in the *Arabicke* tongue a place of conuention: or rather *El Chahira*, which signifieth a Compeller. From that time the *Arabians* began to mixe with the *Moors*, from whence this affinity in their speech doth proceed; yet accustomed they in their songs to mention their genealogies, and to ioyne with their owne names the name of their Nation. This kingdome for certaine yeares continued in his family, and grew so great in the dayes of *Elcan Caliph*, who entred on that principality and Priest-hood in the yeare of our Lord 996; that he sent out *Gehor*, by birth a *Dalmatian* (whom of a slaue he had made of his Councell) with a mighty army; who subdued all *Numidia* and *Barbary*: and in a second expedition conquered both *Egypt* and *Syria*. But mistrusting the forces

of *Elair Caliph* of *Baqylon*, (to whom the *Vice-Caliph* of *Egypt* was fled) he built for a refuge this great, and then strong Citie, which he named *Elchairo* in memoriall of the other. *Scaliger* the elder writes, that *Gehor* built it to fortifie himselfe against his maister, hauing rebelled: but *Leo the African*, that he sent for the *Caliph* into *Barbary*, and inuested him in his conquests. This Citie is seated on the East side of the Riuer, at the foote of the rockie mountaine *Mucrat*: winding therewith, and representing the forme of a crescent: stretching South and North with the adioyning suburbs, fise *Italian* miles; in breadth scarce one and a halfe, where it is at the broadest. The wals (if it be walled) rather seeme to belong vnto priuate houses then otherwise: yet is the Citie of a maruellous strength: as appeared by that three dayes battell carried through it by *Selymus*, and maintained by a poore remainder of the *Mamalucks*. For the streets are narrow, and the houses high-built, all of stone well nigh to the top: at the end almost of each a gate, which shut (as nighly they are) make euery streete as defensiu as a Castle. The houses more beautifull without, then commodious within: being ill contriued with cumbersome passages. Yet are the roofes high pitcht: and the vppermost lightly open in the middest to let in the comfortable aire: flat, and plaistred aboue; the wals surmounting their roofes, commonly of single bricke, (as are many of the walls of the vppermost stories) which ruined on the top, to such as stand aloft afford a confused spectacle: & may be compared to a groue of flourishing trees that haue only seere and perished crownes. Their locks and keyes be of wood; euen vnto doores that are plated with iron. But the priuate buildings are not worth the mentioning, if compared to the publicke: of which the Mosques exceede in magnificency: the stones of many being curiously carued without, supported with pillars of marble, adorned with what Art can deuise, and their Religion tolerate. Yet differ they in forme from those of *Constantinople*; some being square with open roofes in the middle of a huge proportion, the couered circle tarraist aboue: others stretching out in length; and many fitted vnto the place where they stand. One built (and that the greatest) by *Gehor* called *Gemish Hashare*: he being named *Hashare* by the *Caliph*, which signifieth Noble. Of these in this Citie there is reported to be such a number as passes beleefe, so that I list not name it. Adioyning vnto them are lodgings for *Santons* (which are fooles, and mad men) of whom we haue spoken already. When one of them die, they carry his body about in procession with great reioycings: whose soule they suppose to be rapt into Paradise. Here be also diuers goodly Hospitals, both for building, reuenue, and attendance: amongst which, that built by *Pisfor* the first *Sultan* of the *Mamalucks*, is most remarkable; endowed by him with the yearely reuenue of two hundred thousand *Shariffes*. Next to these in beaury are the great mens *Serraglios*: by which if a Christian ride they will pull him from his asse (for they prohibit vs horses as not worthy to besstride them) with indignation and contumely. The streets are vnpaued, and exceeding dirty after a shower; (for here it raineth sometimes in the winter, contrary to the receiued opinion, and then most subiect to plagues) ouer which many beames are laid athwart on the tops of houses, and couered with mats to shelter them from the Sunne. The like couerture there is betweene two high Mosques in the principall streete of the Citie: vnder which when the *Rassa* passeth, or others of quality, they shoote vp arrowes, which sticke aboue in abundance. The occasion of that custome I know not. During our abode in the Citie fell out the feast of their little *Byram*, when in their priuate houses they slaughter a number of sheepe; which

which cut in gobbets, they distribute vnto their slaues & to the poorer sort of people, besmearing the doores with their blood: perhaps in imitation of the Passeeouer. The Nile (a mile distant) in the time of the inundation, by sundry chanelles flowes into the Citie. When these chanelles grow empty, or the water corrupted, they haue it brought them thenceforth from the Riuer by Camels. For although they haue many wells, yet is the water bad, and good for no other vse then to coole the streets or to cleanse their houses. In the heart of the towne stands a spacious Cane, which they call the *Besestan*; in which (as in those at *Constantinople*) are sold all kind of wares of the finer sort: selling old things by the call of *who giues more?* imitating therein the *Venetians*, or imitated by them. Three principall gates there be to this Citie: *Beb Nasfre*, or the Gate of Victory, opening towards the Red sea; *Beb Zueila* leading to *Nilus* and the old towne (betweene these the chiefe street of the Citie doth extend,) and *Bebel Futuli*, or the Port of Triumph, on the North of the Citie, and opening to the Lake called *Esbiky*. Three sides thereof are inclosed with goodly buildings, hauing galleries of pleasure which ietty ouer, sustained vpon pillars. On the other side (now a heape of ruines) stood the stately pallace of *Dul-tibe*, wife to the *Sultan Caithbeus*: in which were doores and iauces of Ivory; the walls and pauements checkerd with discoloured marble: Columnnes of Porphir, Alabaster, and Serpentine: the ceilings flourished with gold and azure, and inlaid with Indian Ebony, a wood affirmed to be onely proper to that countrey,

—*sola Indica nigrum*
Fert ebenum. — *Vir. Gen.*
l. 2.

India onely doth enioy
The growing sable Ebony.

Yet manifest it is, that there grew thereof by the lake *Mareotis*,

—*Hebenus Mareotica vastior*
Non opert postes. *Lucan.* l. 10.

—*Nor are the mighty pillars wrought,*
With Ebony from Mareotis brought.

And in the Island of *Meroes*,

—*nigris Meroë secunda colonis,*
Læta comis hebeni — *Id.*

Blacke people d Meroes (hemm'd with rocks,
Exulting in her Ebon locks.

a tree, which being cut downe, almost equals a stone in hardnesse. In a word, the magnificēcy was such as could be deuised or effected by a womans curiosify, & the purlie of a Monark. Leuelled with the ground by *Selymus*, the stones and ornaments thereof were conueyed vnto *Constantinople*. The Lake both square and large, is but onely a lake when the riuer ouer-floweth; being ioyned therewith by a chanell: where the *Moores* (rowed vp and downe in barges, shaded with damasks, & stufes of *India*) accustome to solace themselues in the euening. The water fallen, yet the place rather changeth then loseth his delightfulness: affoording the profit of fiew hartests in a yeare, together with the pleasure; frequented much in the coole of the day. I cannot forget the iniury receiued in this place, and withall the iustice. Abused by a beggerly *Moore* (for such onely will) who then but seemed to begin his knauery, we were glad to fly vnto another for succour, seeming a man of good fort; and by kissing of his garment, insinuated into his fauour; who rebuked him for the wrong he did vs. When crossing vs againe, ere we had gone farre, he vsed vs

far

far worse then before. We offered to returne to the other, which he fearing, interposed: doing vs much villany, to the merriment of the beholders; esteeming of Christians as of dogs and Infidels. At length we got by, and againe complained. He in a maruellous rage made his slaues to pursue him; who caught him, stript him, and beat him with rods all along the leuell; calling vs to be lookers on, and so conueyed him to the place of correction; where by all likelihood he had an hundred blowes on the feet to season his pastimes. Beyond this are a number of stragling houses, extending wel-nigh to *Belac*, which is the key vnto *Cairo*: a large towne, and stretching alongst the Riuer; in fashion of building, in some part not much inferiour to the other. Within and without the Citie are a number of delicate orchards, watered as they do their fields, in which grow variety of excellent fruites; as oranges, lemons, pomegranats, apples of Paradise, Sicamor figs, and others, (whose barks they bore full of holes, the trees being as great as the greatest oakes, the fruites not growing amongst the leaues, but out of the bole & branches) Dates, Almonds, Cassia fistula, (leaues like an ash, the fruites hanging downe like sausages) Locust, (flat, and of the forme of a cycle) Galls growing vpon Tamarix, Apples no bigger then berries, Plantains, that haue a broad flaggy leafe, growing in clusters, and shaped like cucumers, the rind like a pescod, solid within, without stones or kernels, to the taste exceeding delicious, (this the *Mahometans* say was the forbidden fruites; which being eaten by our first parents, and their nakednesse discovered vnto them, they made them aprons of the leaues thereof) and many more, not knowne by name, nor seene by sight elsewhere: some bearing fruites all the yeare, and almost all of them their leaues. To these adde those whole fields of Palmes (and yet no preiudice to the vnder-growing corne) of all others most delightfull.

In the aforesaid orchards there are great numbers of Camellions; yet not easily found, in that neare to the colour of that whereon they sit. A creature about the bigness of an ordinary Lizard. His head vnproportionably big, his eyes great, & mouing without the writhing of his neck which is inflexible: his back crooked, his skin spotted with little tumors, lesse eminent as nearer the belly; his taile slender and long: on each foot he hath five fingers, three on the outside, and two on the inside: slow of pace, but swiftly extending his tongue, of a marvellous length for the proportion of his body, wherewith he preyes vpon flies, the top thereof being hollowed by Nature for that purpose. So that deceiued they be who think that they eat nothing, but onely liue vpon aire; though surely aire is their principall sustenance. For those that haue kept them for a whole yeare together, could neuer perceiue that they fed vpon any thing else: & might obserue their bellies to swell, after they had drawn in the aire, & closed their iawes, which they expanse against the rays of the Sun. Green they be of colour, and of a dusky yellow: brighter & whiter towards the belly; yet spotted with blue, white, & red. They change not into all colours, as reported: laid vpon green, the green predominates; vpon yellow the yellow: but laid vpon blue, or red, or white, the green retaineth his hue notwithstanding; onely the other spots receiue a more orient lustre: laid vpon black, they looke black, yet not without a mixture of green. All of them in all places are not coloured alike. They are said to beare a deadly hatred to the serpent: in so much as when they espie them basking in the Sun, or in the shade; they will climb to the ouer hanging branches, and let downe from their mouths a thred, like to that of a spinsters, hauing at the end a little round drop which shineth like quicksiluer, that falling on their heads doth destroy them: and what is more to be admired, if the thred hang not so ouer, that the thred may perpendicularly descend, with their former feet they will so direct it, that it shall fall directly.

M

Aloft,

Aloft, and neare the top of the mountaine, against the South end of the Citie, stands the Castle (once the stately mansion of the *Mameluck Sultans*, and destroyed by *Selimum*) ascended vnto by one way onely, and that hewne out of the rocke; which rising leisurly with easie steepes, and spacious distances, (though of a great height) may be on horseback without difficulty mounted. From the top, the Citie by reason of the Palmes disperfed throughout, appeareth most beautifull; the whole country below lying open to the view. The Castle so great, that it seemeth a Citie of it selfe; immured with high wals, diuided into partitions, and entred by doores of iron; wherein are many spacious courts, in times past the places of exercise. The ancient buildings all ruinated, do onely shew that they haue bene sumptuous; there being many pillars of solid marble yet standing, and of so huge a proportion, that how they came thither is not least to be wondred at. Here hath the *Bassa* his residence, wherein the *Dinan* is kept, on Sundaies, Mondaies, and Tuelsdaies: the *Chaufes* as aduocates preferring the suites of their clients. Forty *Janizaries* he hath of his guard, attired like those at *Constantinople*: the rest employed about the countrey, for the most part are not the sonnes of Christians; yet faithfull vnto such as are vnder their charges; whom should they betray, they not onely lose their liues, but also the pay which is due to their posteritie. Such is this Citie, the fairest in *Turkie*, yet differing from what it was, as from a body being yong and healthfull, doth the same growne old and wasted with diseases.

Hither the sacred thirst of gaine, and feare of poverty, allureth the aduenturous merchant from far remoued nations: by reason of the trade with *India*, and neighborhood of the Red sea; being from hence not past two daies iourney: so called of *Erythra* an *Egyptian* King, which signifieth Red in that language. Yet little is the *Turke* aduantaged thereby: slothfull, of a grosse conceit to deuise new waies vnto profit, and vnexpert in nauigation; which to an industrious and knowing people would afford an vspeakable benefit. Neuertheless they haue here a haven called *Sues*, heretofore *Arfinoes*, flourishing and abounding with merchandize in the time of the *Ptolomies*. Built by *Philadelphus*, and so named in honour of his sister, a Lady of surpassing beautie, giuen in marriage to *Lysimachus* King of *Macedon*. The sea there being, at a low water, no broader then a river: and every where dangerous to saile through; by reason of the multitude of shelves, and indiscouerable rocks. Speaking of this sea, I cannot but remember the wonderfull prologue of *Calpatria*, who flying from the battell of *Actium*, and gathering together all her portable riches, attempted to haue hoist her shipping out of the Midland sea, and to haue haled them into this; with purpose to haue plantred in another countrey; remoued far from the danger and bondage threatned by that waies: but the coming of *Anthony* altered her purpose. Now it is a place of small commerce, and inhabited by a few, in regard of the scarcity of all manner of prouision, and penury of waters. Yet is there a station for gallies, being in number about fife and twenty. These are brought from *Constantinople* vnto *Cairo*; and taken in peeces, are caried vnto *Sues* vpon Camels, and there put together. But the maine of commodities which come to *Cairo* are brought over-land by *Caruan* from *Mescha*; as precious stones, spices, stufes of *India*, Indico, gums, amber, all sorts of perfumes, &c. But the *Englisb* haue so ill utterance for their warme clothes in these hote countreies, that I beleue they will rather suffer their ships to rot in the River, then continue that trade any longer.

Now *Cairo* this great Citie is inhabited by *Moors*, *Turkes*, *Negroes*, *Iewes*, *Cop-*

ties, Greekes, and Armenians: who are here the poorest, and every where the honestest; labouring painefully, and living soberly. Those that are not subiect to the *Turke*, if taken in warres, are freed from bondage: who are, live freely, and pay no tribute of children as do other Christians. This priuiledge enioy they for that certaine *Armenian* foretold of the greatnesse and glory of *Mahomet*. They once were vnder the Patriarke of *Constantinople*: but about the heresie of *Eutyches* they fell from his gouernment, and communion with the *Greeks*, whom they detest about all other: rebaptizing such as conuert to their sect. They beleue that there is but one nature in Christ, not by a commixion of the diuine with the humane, as *Eutyches* taught, but by a coniunction: euen as the soule is ioyned to the body. They deny the reall presence in the Sacrament, and administer it as the *Copties* do: with whom they agree also, concerning Purgatory, and not praying for the dead: as with the *Greekes*, that the holy Ghost proceedeth onely from the Father, and that the dead neither do nor shall feele ioy or torment vntill the day of doome. Their Patriarke hath his being at *Tyberis* in *Persia*: in which country they live wealthily, and in good estimation. There are three hundred Bishops of that Nation. The Priests marry not twice, eate flesh but five times a yeare, and then lest the people should thinke it a sinne to eate, in regard of their abstinence. They erre that write that the people abstaine from all meates prohibited by the Mosaicall law; for hogs flesh they eate where they can without offence to the *Mahometans*. They obserue the Lent most strictly: yet eate flesh vpon Fridayes betweene Easter and Whitsonde. As for Images they adore them not. Here they haue their assemblies in obscure chambers. Coming in (which was on a Sunday in the after noone) we found one sitting in the midst of the congregation; in habit not differing from the rest, reading on a Bible in the *Caldean* tongue. Anon the Bishop entred in a hood and vest of blacke, with a staffe in his hand; to which they attributed much holinesse. First he prayed, and then sung certaine Psalmes, assisted by two or three; after all sung ioyntly, at interims praying to themselues; resembling the *Turkes* in the posture of their bodies and often prostrations: the Bishop excepted; who erecting his hands stood all the while with his face to the altar. The *Seruico* ended; one after another do kisse his hand, and bestow their almes, he laying the other on their heads, and blessing them. Lastly, he prescribeth succeeding fasts and festivals. Where is to be noted, that they fast vpon the day of the Natiuity of our Saviour.

Here also is a Monastery of Greeke *Coloiteros*, belonging vnto the capitall Monastery of *Saint Katherine* of Mount *Sina*, from *Cairo* some eight dayes iourney ouer the desarts. She is said to be the daughter of King *Costa*, a King of *Cyprus*: who in the time of *Maxentius* conuerted many vnto Christ. Tortured on a wheele, and finally beheaded at *Alexandria* (where two goodly pillars of *Theban* marble (though halfe swallowed with ruines) preserve the memory of the place,) she was conueyed (as they affirme) by an Angell, and buried in this mountaine. It hath three tops of a maruellous height: that on the West side of old called Mount *Horeb*, where God appeared to *Moses* in a bush; fruitfull in pastorage, far lower, and shadowed when the Sunne ariseth by the middlemost: which is that whereon God gaue the Law vnto *Moses*. The Monastery stands at the foote of the mountaine, resembling a Castle, with an iron doore; wherein they shew the tombe of the Saint much visited by Pilgrims, fro whence the top by foureteene thousand steps of stone is ascended, where stands a ruined Chappell. A plentifull spring descendeth from

thence, and watering the valley below, is againe drunke vp by the thirstie sand. This strong Monastery is to entertaine all Pilgrims, (for there is no other place of entertainment) hauing an annuall reuenuue of sixty thousand dollars from Christian Princes. Of which foundation sixe and twenty other depend, dispersed through diuers countries. They giue also daily almes to the *Arabs*, to be the better secured from outrage. Yet will they not suffer them to enter, but let it downe from the battlements. Their orchard aboundeth with excellent fruites: amongst which are apples, rare in these countries, transferred from *Damascò*. They are neither subiect to Pope, nor Patriarke; but haue a Superintendent of their owne, at this present in *Cairo*. These here made vs a collation, where I could not but obserue their gulling in of wine with a deare felicitie; whereof they haue their prouision from *Candy*.

Four sects of *Mahometans* there were in the time of *Leo Africanus* in this Citie: sprung in times past from foure seuerall Interpreters of the *Alcoran*; who will not easily relinquish their opinions. Yet do they not traduce one another, although they repute each other for hereticall. That called *Chenesia* is the principall; whose priests do feede on horse flesh. Such horses as are vnfit for seruice, their caters do buy, and fat for their palats. Each sectary is punished for transgressions against the rules of their Religion by the Iudge of that Order.

During our abode here, a *Caruan* went forth with much solemnity, to meete and relieue the Great *Caruan* in their returne from *Mecha*; which consisteth of many thousands of Pilgrims that trauell yearely thither in deuotion and for merchandize; euery one with his banrol in his hand: and their Camels gallantly trickt (the *Alcoran* carried vpon one, in a precious case couered ouer with needle-worke, and layd on a rich pillow, enuironed with a number of their chanting Priests) guarded by diuers companies of souldiers, and certaine field peeces. Fortie easie dayes iourney it is distant from hence: diuided by a wildernesse of sand, that lieth in drifts, and dangerously moueth with the wind: through which they are guided in many places by starres as ships in the Ocean. Now within three dayes iourney they ascenda mountaine (the same they say, where *Abraham* would haue sacrificed *Isaac*) Here sacrifice they a number of sheepe: and stripping themselves, wrapt onely in a mantle without knot or hem, proceede vnto *Mecha*. Where is a little Chappell (within a goodly Mosque) about eight yards square: the cause of this deuotion, (towards which, when they pray, wheresoeuer they be, they do turne their faces) built as they affirme by *Abraham*: within it is hung with crimson sattin, and vested without with a richer stuffe sent thither yearely by the Emperour, (as to that of *Medina Telnaby*), provided at *Cairo*, the ** Emer* of *Mecha* hauing the old for his fee. The Camels that bring them are from thenceforth freed from burthens. But a sight is no lesse strange then ridiculous; to behold the honour they do vnto the Camell at his returne vnto *Constantinople*, that supported their *Alcoran*, (as at *Cairo* in some soft to that that carried the vestures) crowding about him as led through the streets: some pulling off his haire, and preserving them as reliques; some kissing, others with his sweate besmearing their eyes, and faces: and cutting him at length into little gobbets, giue thereof to eat vnto their friends and familiars. Many of the Pilgrims by poaring on hot bricks, do voluntarily perish their sights: as desiring to see nothing prophane, after so sacred a spectacle. He that at his returne giueth ouer the world, and himselfe to contemplation, is esteemed as a Saint: all are called ** Hedges*; and so call they their Camels, hanging as many little chains about their forelegs, as they haue bene times there. In that Citie of *Mecha*

* A Governour or Lord.

* A word importing holinesse.

some say their false Prophet was borne: but erroneously. Seated it is in a pleasant soile, but enuironed with desarts and hills; hauing no water but what proceedeth from one spring, which they say was shewed by an Angell vnto *Hagar*: and almost miraculous it is that it should suffice such a multitude of people and cattell. A place of principall trafficke: not onely by the meanes of the *Indian Carusius*, which thither yearly repaire with their commodities: but of the countrey adioyning, whose precious productions haue inslued it happy.

— In *Costus*, *Amomum*,
And * *Cinnamon*, rich let *Panchaia* be:
Bear't incense and rare flowers; so it beare thee
O *Myrr*—

— fit diues *Amomo*,
Cinnamome costumque suam, sua-
daturque ligno
Thura teret floresque alios *Pancaica*
tellus:
Dum ferat & *Myrrham*, *Oui. Met. 10.*
* *Near no Cinnamon*
grows in Arabia.

Into which the Poets faine that the incestuous Lady was conuerted.

who though she lost sense with her forme, yet she
Weepes still; and warme drops fall from the sad tree:
Teares of high value, which retaine as yet
Their mistis name, whom no Age shall forget.

Et quanquam amissit veteres cum corpore sensus,
Flet tamen, & tepida manant ex arbore guttae.
Est honor in lachrymis, stillataeque cortice *Myrrha*
Nomen herile tenet, nulloque tamen
bitu auro. *Idem.*

The Christian dieth that approcheth this place within fise miles compasse. After foureteene day s they retorne vnto the aforesaid mountaine: a part of them parting from the rest going out of the way to *Medina Telnabi*, which is by interpretation, the Citie of the Prophet: famous for concourse of people: though in a barren countrey; scarce two dayes iourney from *Mecha*. Where in a little Chappell lightned with three thousand lampes that there burne perpetually, lie *Mahomet*, *Omer*, and *Haly*: in simple tombes of the ancient fashion, cut out like lozen-ges. That of *Mahomet* (not hanging in the aire as reported) is couered with greene, hauing on the side a * *Carbuncle* as big as an egge, which yeelds a marvellous lustre. These meete againe with the rest of the *Caruani* at the place appointed.

* So told by a
Pilgrim, a renegado of Spaine.

(But to digresse no further. Than *Cairo* no Citie can be more populous, nor better serued with all sorts of provision. Here hatch they egges by artificiall heate in infinite numbers; the manner as scene thus briefly. In a narrow entrie on each side stood two rowes of ouens, one ouer another. On the floores of the lower they lay the offals of flaxe; ouer those mats, and vpon them their egges, at least fixe thousand in an ouen. The floores of the vpper ouens were as roffes to the vnder: grated ouer like kilnes, onely hauing tunnels in the middle, with couers vnto them. These gratings are couered with mats: on them three inches thicke lieth the drie, and puluerated dung of Camels Buffoloes, &c. At the higher and farther sides of those vpper ouens are trenches of lome; a handfull deepe, and two handfulls broad. In these they burne of the foresaid dung, which giueth a smothering heate without visible fire. Vnder the mouthes of the vpper ouens are conueyances for smoke: hauing round rooffes, and vents at the top to shut and to open. Thus lie the egges in the lower ouens for the space of eight dayes: turned daily and carefully lookt to that the heate be but moderate. Then cull they the bad from the good, by that time distinguishable (holding them betwene a lampe and the eye) which are two parts of the three for the most part. Two dayes after they put out the fire, and

conuey by the passage in the middle, the one halfe into the vpper ouens: then shutting all close, they let them alone for ten dayes longer; at which time they become disclosed in an instant. This they practise from the beginning of Ianuary vntill the midst of Iune, the egges being then most fit for that purpose; neither are they (as reported) prejudiced by thunder: yet these declare that imitated Nature will neuer be equalled; all of them being in some part defectiue or monstrous.

Most of the inhabirants of *Cairo* consist of merchants and artificers: yet the merchants frequent no forrein marts. All of a trade keepe their shops in one place, which they shut about the houre of siue, and solace themselves for the rest of the day: cookes excepted, who keepe theirs open till late in the euening. For few but such as haue great families dresse meate in their houses, which the men do buy ready drest; the women too fine fingered do meddle with houswifry, who ride abroad vpon pleasure on easie-going Asses, and tie their husbands to the beneuolence that is due; which if neglected, they will complaine to the magistrate, and procure a diuorcement. Many practitioners here are in Physicke, invited thereunto by the store of simples brought hither, and here growing: an Art wherein the *Egyptians* haue excelled from the beginning.

Talis Iouis filia habebat pharmaca
vulua
Bona, quæ illi Polydamna præbuit
Thonis vxor
Ægyptica, quæ plurima producit fer-
tilis terra
Pharmaca, plurima quidem salubria
mixta, multa lethalia.
Medicus vero vnusquisque petens
supra omnes
Homines: sane enim Pæionis sunt ex
generatione. *Hom. Odys. l. 4.*

*Such Helens potion was, a friend to life:
Ægyptian Polydamnaes gift, Thons wife.
That fruitfull soyle doth many drugs produce,
Hurtfull and healthfull, fit for euery vse.
All are Physitions, expert aboue all:
And fetcht from Pæion their originall.*

A kind of Rue is here, much in request, wherewith they perfume themselves in the mornings; nor onely as a preseruatiue against infection, but esteeming it preualent against hurtfull spirits. So the *Barbarians* of old accustomed to do with the roots of wilde Galingal. There are in this Citie, and haue bene of long, a sort of people that do get their liuings by shewing of feates with birds and beasts, exceeding therein all such as haue bene famous amongst vs. I haue heard a Raven speake so perfectly, as it hath amazed me. They vse both their throats and tongues in vttering of sounds, which other birds do not: and therefore more fit for that purpose. *Scaliger* the father, reports of one that was kept in a monastery hard by him; which when hungry would call vpon *Conrade* the cooke, so plainly, as that often mistaken for a man. I haue seene them make both dogs and goates to set their foure feet on a little turned pillar of wood, about a foot high, and no broader at the end then the palme of a hand: climbing from one to two, set on the top of one another; and so to the third and fourth; & there turne about as often as their maisters would bid them. They carry also dancing Camels about, taught when young, by setting them on a hote harth, and playing all the while on an instrument: the poore beast through the extremity of heate lifting vp his feet one after another. This practise they for certaine moneths together: so that at length whensoever he heareth the fiddle, he will fall a dancing. Asses they will teach to do such tricks, as if possessed with reason: to whom *Banks* his horse would haue proued but a *Zany*.

The time of our departure proroged, we rode to *Matarea*; siue miles North-east of the Citie. By the way we saw sand cast vpon the earth, to moderate the fertilitie. Here they say, that our Sauour, and the blessed Virgin, with *Ioseph*, reposed themselves

selues as they fled from the fury of *Herod*: when oppressed with thirst, a fountaine forthwith burst forth at their feet to refresh them. We saw a well enuironed with a poore mud wall, the water drawne vp by **Buffolos* into a little cesterne; from whence it ranne into a lauer of marble within a small Chappell, by the *Moores* (in contempt of Christians) spitefully defiled. In the wall there is a little concaue lined with sweet wood (diminished by affectors of relicks) and smoked with incense: in the sole, a stone of Porphyry, whereon (they say) she did set our Sauour. Of so many thousand wels (a thing most miraculous) this onely affordeth gustable waters: and that so excellent, that the *Bassa* refuseth the Ruer to drinke thereof, and drinks of no other: and when they cease for any time to exhaust it, it sendeth forth of it selfe so plentifull a streame, as able to turne an ouer-fall mill. Passing through the Chappell, it watereth a pleasant orchard; in a corner whereof there standeth an ouergrowne fig-tree, which opened (as they report) to receiue our Sauour and his mother, then hardly escaping the pursuers, closing againe till the pursute wast past, then againe diuiding, as now it remaineth. A large hole there is through one of the sides of the leaning bulke: this (they say) no bastard can thred, but shall stick fast by the middle. The tree is all to be hackt for the wood thereof, reputed of soueraine vertue. But I abuse my time, and prouoke my Reader. In an inclosure adioyning, they shewed vs a plant of Balme; the whole remainder of that store which this orchard produced: destroyed by the *Turkes*, or enuie of the *Jewes*, as by the other reported: being transported out of *Iury*, in the daies of *Herod* the Great, by the commandement of *Antonius*, at the suite of *Cleopatra*: but others say, brought hither out of *Arabia Felix*, at the cost of a *Saracen Sultan*.

A day or two after, we crossed the *Nilus*. Three miles beyond on the left hand left we the place where vpon Good-friday the armes and legs of a number of men appeare stretched forth of the earth, to the astonishment of the multitude. This I haue heard confirmed by Christians, *Mahometans*, and *Jewes*, as seene, vpon their seuerall faiths. An imposture perhaps contriued by the water-men, who fetching them from the *Mummies*, (whereof there are an vnconsumeable number) and keeping the mystery in their families, do sticke them ouer night in the sand: obtaining thereby the yearly ferrying ouer of many thousands of passengers. Three or foure miles further, on the right hand, and in sight, athwart the plaine, there extendeth a caussie supported with arches, fise furlongs long, ten paces high, and fise in breadth, of smooth and figured stone: built by the builder of the Pyramides, for a passage ouer the soft and vn supporting earth with weighty carriages. Now hauing ridden ouer a goodly plaine, some twelues miles ouer (in that place the whole breadth of *Egypt*) we came to the foot of the *Libyan* Defarts.

Full West of the Citie, close vpon those defarts, aloft on a rocky leuell adioyning to the valley, stand those three Pyramides (the barbarous monuments of prodigality and vain-glory) so vniuersally celebrated. The name is deriued from a flame of fire, in regard of their shape: broad below, and sharpe aboue, like a pointed Diamond. By such the ancient did expresse the originall of things, and that formlesse forme-taking substance. For as a Pyramis beginning at a point, and the principall height, by little and little dilateth into all parts: so Nature proceeding from one vndeuidable fountaine (euen God the soueraine essence) receiue diuersitie of formes; effused into seuerall kinds and multitudes of figures: vniting all in the supreme head, from whence all excellencies issue. The labours of the *Jewes*, as themselves report, and is alledged by *Iosephus*, were employed in these,

Salmicus 18, 10.
cap. 6. dares to
report (as he
saith, himselfe
seeing it) that
from Sunday at
noone untill
Monday morning
they will not la-
bor in the draw-
ing up of water,
though urged
with stripes.



which deserveth little better credit (for what they built was of bricke) then that absurd opinion of *Nazianzenus*; who out of the consonancy of the names, affirmeth, that they were built by *Ioseph* for granaries, against the seven yeares of famine: when as one was thrice seven yeares sauing one, in erecting. But by the testimonie of all that haue writ, amongst whom *Lucan*,

Quam Protonatorum manes seriem-
que pudendam
Pyramides claudant. 11.

When high Pyramides do grace
The Ghosts of Ptolomies leud race:

and by what shall be said hereafter, most manifest it is, that these, as the rest, were the regall sepulchers of the *Aegyptians*. The greatest of the three, and chiefe of the worlds seven wonders, being square at the bottome, is supposed to take vp eight acres of ground. Euery square being 300 single paces in length, the square at the top, consisting of three stones onely, yet large enough for threescore to stand vpon: ascended by two hundred fifty five steps, each step aboue three feet high, of a breadth proportionable. No stone so little throughout the whole, as to be drawne by our carriages: yet were these hewne out of the *Troian* mountaines, far off in *Arabia*; so called of the captive *Troians*, brought by *Menelaus* into *Aegypt*, and there afterward planted. A wonder how conueyed hither: how so mounted, a greater. Twenty yeares it was in building; by three hundred threescore and sixe thousand men continually wrought vpon: who onely in radishes, garlick, and onions, are said to haue consumed one thousand and eight hundred talents. By these and the like inuentions exhausted they their treasure, and employed the people; for feare lest such infinite wealth should corrupt their successors, and dangerous

your idlenesse beget in the Subject a desire of innouation. Besides, they considering the frailty of man, that in an instant buds, blowes, and withereth; did endeavour by such sumptuous and magnificent structures, in spite of death to giue vnto their fames eternitie. But vainely:

Not sumptuous Pyramis to skies vp-reard,
Nor Elean Iones proud Fane, which heauen compeerd,
Nor the rich fortune of Mausoleus tombe,
Are priuilegd from deaths extreamest doome.
Or fire, or stormes, their glories do abate,
Or they, age-shaken, fall with their owne waight.

Nec auge Pyramidum sumptus ad
sidera ducta,
Nec Iouis Elei cœli imitata domus,
Nec Mausolei diues fortuna sepul-
chri,
Mortis ab extrema cōditione vœant.
Aut illis flamma, aut imber subducat
honores
Annorum aut idu pondere videri re-
cat. Propert. l. 3. Eleg. 2.

Yet this hath bene too great a morfell for time to deuoure; hauing stood, as may be probably coniectured, about three thousand and two hundred yeares: and now rather old then ruinous: yet the North side is most worne, by reason of the humidity of the Northerne wind, which here is the moystest. The top at length we ascended with many pauses and much difficulty; from whence with delighted eyes we beheld that soueraigne of streames, and most excellent of countries. Southward & neare hand the *Mummies*: afar off diuerse huge Pyramides; each of which, were this away, might supply the repute of a wonder. During a great part of the day it casteth no shadow on the earth, but is at once illuminated on all sides. Descending againe, on the East side, below, from each corner equally distant, we approached the entrance, seeming heretofore to haue bene closed vp, or so intended, both by the place it selfe, as appeareth by the following picture, and conueyances within. Into this our *Ianizaries* discharged their harquebuses, lest some should haue skulkt within to haue done vs a mischief: and guarded the mouth whilst we entred, for feare of the wilde *Arabs*. To take the better footing we put off our shooes, and most of our apparell: foretold of the heate within, not inferiour to a stoue. Our guide (a *Moore*) went foremost: eury one of vs with our lights in our hands. A most dreadfull passage, and no lesse comberfome; not aboue ayard in breadth, and foure feete in height: each stone containing that measure. So that alwaies stooping, and sometimes creeping, by reason of the rubbidge, we descended (not by staires, but as downe the steepe of a hill) a hundred feete: where the place for a litle circuite enlarged; & the fearefull descent continued, which they say none euer durst attempt any farther. Saue that a *Bassa* of *Cairo*, curious to search into the secrets thereof, caused diuerse condemned persons to vndertake the performance; well stored with lights and other prouision: and that some of them ascended againe well-nigh thirty miles off in the *Desarts*. A fable deuised onely to beget wonder. But others haue written, that at the bottome there is a spacious pit, eighty and sixe cubits deepe, filled at the ouerflow by concealed conduits: in the midst a litle lland, and on that a tombe containing the body of *Cheops*, a King of *Egypt*, and the builder of this *Pyramis*: which with the truth hath a greater affinity. For since I haue bene told by one out of his owne experience, that in the vttermost depth there is a large square place (though without water) into which he was led by another entry opening to the South knowne but vnto few (that now open being shut by some order) & entred at this place where we feared to descend. A turning on the right hand leadeth into a litle roome: which by reason of the noysome saueur, and vncasie passage, we refused to enter. Clambering ouer the mouth of the aforesaid dungeon, we ascended as vpo

the

the bow of an arch, the way no larger then the former, about an hundred & twenty foete. Here we passed through a long entry which led directly forward: so low, that it tooke euen from vs that vnealie benefit of stooping. Which brought vs into a little roome with a compast rooffe, more long then broad, of polished marble, whose grauelike smell, halfe full of rubbidge, forced our quicke returne. Climing also ouer this entrance, we ascended as before, about an hundred and twenty foete

This figure be-
longeth to the
former page but
could not be
there placed.



higher. This entry was of an exceeding height, yet no broder from side to side then a man may fathome; benched on each side, and closed aboue with admirable architecture, the marble so great, and so cunningly ioyned, as had it bene hewne through the lining rocke. At the top we entred into a goodly chamber, twentie foote wide, and forty in length: the rooffe of a maruellous height; and the stones so great, that eight floores it, eight rooffes it, eight flage the ends, and sixteene the sides, all of well wrought *Theban* marble. At whart the roome at the vpper end there standeth a tombe; vncouered, empty, and all of one stone: breast high, seuen foete in length, not foure in breadth, and sounding like a bell. In this no doubt lay the body of the builder. They erecting such costly monuments, not onely out of a vaine ostentation: but being of opinion, that after the dissolution of the flesh the

ven-
ow,
s in-
ble,
gal-
ceet

the soule should suruiue; and when thirty sixe thousand yeares were expired, againe be ioyned vnto the selfesame body, restored vnto his former condition: gathered in their conceits from Astronomicall demonstrations. Against one end of the tombe, & close to the wall, there openeth a pit with a long and narrow mouth, which leadeth into an vnder chamber. In the walls on each side of the vpper roome, there are two holes, one opposite to another; their ends not discernable, nor big enough to be crept into: sootie within; and made, as they say, by a flame of fire which darted through it. This is all that this huge masse containeth within this darksome entrailes: al least, to be discovered. *Herodotus* reports that King *Cheops* became so poore by the building thereof, that he was compelled to prostitute his daughters; charging her to take whatsoeuer she could get: who affecting her particular glory, of her seuerall customers demanded seuerall stones, with which she erected the second *Pyramis*; far lesse then the former, smooth without, and not so be entred. The third which standeth on the higher ground, is very small if compared with the other; yet saith both *Herodotus* and *Strabo*, greater in beauty, and of no lesse cost: being all built of touchstone, difficult to be wrought; & brought from the farthest *Ethiopian* mountaines. But surely not so; yet intended they to haue covered it with *Theban* marble, whereof a great quantity lieth by it. Made it was by *Mycerinus* the sonne of *Cheops*: some say, by a Curtizan of *Naucratis*; called *Dirce* by *Sappho* the Poetresse, & beloued of her brother *Caraxus*, who fraught with wines, oft sailed hither from *Lesbos*. Others name *Rhodope* another of that trade; at the first fellow slaue with *Aesope* the writer of fables: who obtaining her liberty dwelt in this Citie; where rich in some sort were repured noble. But that she should get by who-ring such a masse of treasure, is vncredible. Some tell a story, how that one day washing her selfe, an Eagle snatcht away her shooe, and bearing it to *Memphis*, let it fall from on high into the lap of the King. Vpon astonishment with the accident, and admiring the forme, forthwith made a search for the owner throughout all his kingdom. Found in *Naucratis*; & brought vnto him, he made her his Queene; and after her death enclosed her in this monument. She liued in the dayes of *Amasis*. I haue ydsaid, continuing to show a little more, and saying her name.

Not far off from these the *Colossus* doth stand; vnto the mouth consisting of the naturall rocke, as if for such a purpose aduanced by Nature; the rest of huge flat stones laid thereon; wrought altogether into the forme of an *Ethiopian* woman; and adored heretofore by the countrey people as a rurall Deity. Vnder this, they say, lieth buried the body of *Amasis*. Of shapelesse monstrous then is *Plinie*s report: who affirmeth the head to be a hundred and two fecte in compasse, when the whole is but sixtie fecte high. The face is something disfigured by time, or indignation of the *Moors*, detesting images. The foresaid Author (together with others) do call it a *Sphinx*. The vpper part of a *Sphinx* resembled a maide, and the lower a Lion; whereby the *Egyptians* disfigured the Incease of the River, (and consequently of their riches) then rising when the Sunne is in *Taurus* and *Virgo*. This builded to the shoulders vpward surmounteth the ground, although *Plinie* giue it a belly which know not how to reconcile vnto the truth, vntill the sand do cover the remainder. By a *Sphinx* the *Egyptians* in their hieroglyphicks presented an harlot; hauing an amiable, and alluring face, but withall the tyrannie, and rapacity of a Lion; exercised ouer the poore heart-broken, and voluntarily perishing louer. The images of these they also erected before the entrances of their Temples; declaring that secrets of Philosophy, and sacred mysteries, should be folded in enigmatically

hermisse

maticall expressions, separated from the vnderstanding of the prophane multitude.

Five miles South-east of these, and two West of the Riuer, towards which inclineth this brow of the Mountaine, stood the regall Citie of *Memphis*; the strength and glory of old *Egypt*: built by *Ogdoo*, and called *Memphis*, by the name of his daughter; comprest (as they saie) by *Nilus* in the likenesse of a Bull. In this was the Temple of *Apis* (which is the same with *Osiris*) as *Osiris* with *Nilus*, *Bacchus*, *Apollo*, &c. For vnder seuerall names & figures they expressed the diuers operations of one Deitie, according to that of the Poet:

*Pluto, Persephone, Ceres, & Venus
alona, & Amores,
Tritones, Nereus, Thetis, Neptuneus,
& ipse
Mercurius, Iuno, Vulcanus, Iupiter &
Pan,
Diana, & Phoebus Iaculator, sunt
Dei vnus. Hermifunax.*

*Pluto, Persephone, Ceres, Venus, Loue,
Tritons, Nereus, Thetis, Neptune, Ioue,
Pan, Iuno, Vulcan, he with th' awfull rod,
Phoebe, and Archer Phœbus; all one God.*

Here they kept their *Apis* (whom also they adored) as containing the soule of *Osiris*. A blacke Bull with a white forehead; and something differing in shap from the ordinary. By which marks they sought a successor, the old being dead, and mourned till they found him. Vnto this adioyned the sumptuous Temple of *Vulcan*, who is said to haue bin King of *Egypt*, and the first that found out the com-
moditie of fire:

*Vulcanus quidem Ægyptius tempo-
ribus Noe,
Qui Noe, & Dionysius, & Osiris vo-
catur,
Inuenit ignem, & artes ex igne quot
sunt. Zepi,*

*Ægyptian Vulcan in the dayes of Noe,
(Call'd also Noe, Osiru, Dionysie,)
First found out fire, and arts that thence arise.*

For in the winter season, drawing nigh a tree set on fire by lightning, and feeling the comfort of the heate; when almost extinct, he threw on more fuell, and so apprehending the nature and vse, did teach it vnto others. Here also stood the Fane of *Venus*, and that of *Serapis*, beset with *Sphinxes*, adioyning to the desert. A Citie great and populous, adored with a world of antiquities. But why spend I time about that that is not; the very ruines now almost ruined? Yet some few impressi-
ons are left, and diuers throwne downe, statues of monstrous resemblances: a scarce sufficient testimony to shew vnto the curious secker, that there it had bin. Why then deplore we our humane frailtie?

*Mors etiam faxis nominibusque ve-
nit. Auson.*

*when stones, as well as breath,
And names do suffer death.*

This hath made some erroneously affirme old *Memphis* to haue bin the same with new *Cairo*: new in respect of the other. But those that haue both scene and writ of the former, report it to haue stood three Schoenes about the South angle of *Delta*, (each Schoene containing five miles at the least, and sometimes seuen and a halfe, differing according to their seuerall customes) which South-angle is distant but barely foure miles from *Cairo*. Besides these Pyramides appertaining vnto *Memphis*, as recorded by *Martial*,

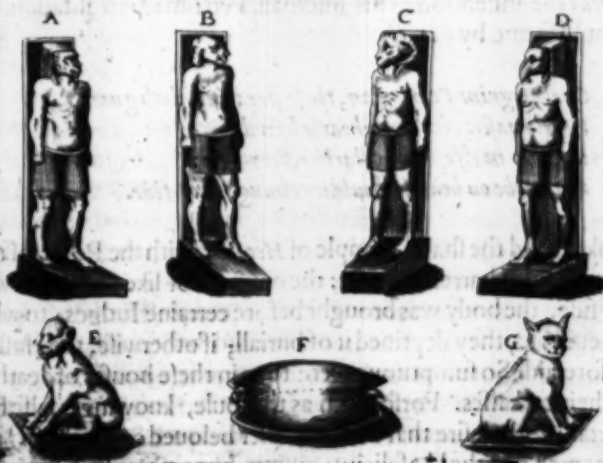
*Barbara Pyramidum silex miracula
Memphis. Spect.*

*Of her Pyramides let Memphis boast
No more, the barbarous wonders of vaine cost:*

affirmed

are affirmed to haue stood fūe miles North-west of that City, standing directly West, and full twelue from *Cairo*. But the most pregnant prooffe hereof are the *Mummies*, (lying in a place where many generations haue had their sepulchres) not far aboute *Memphis*, neare the brow of the *Libyan* desert, and streightning of the mountaines, from *Cairo* wel-nigh twentie miles. Nor likely it is that they would so far carry their dead, hauing as conuenient a place adioyning to the Citie.

These we had purposed to haue seene; but the chargeable guard, and feare of the *Arabs* there then solemnizing their festiuall, being besides to haue layne out all night, made vs content our selues with what we had heard; hauing before seene diuers of the embalmed bodies, and some broken vp, to be bought for dollars apeece at the Citie. In that place are some indifferent great, and a number of litle Pyramides, with tombes of seuerall fashions: many ruinated, as many violated by the *Moors* and *Arabians*, who make a profit of the dead, and infringe the priuiledge of Sepulchers. These were the graves of the ancient *Ægyptians*, from the first inhabiting of that country; coueting to be there interred, as the place supposed to containe the body of *Osiris*. Vnder euery one, or wheresoeuer lie stones not naturall to the place, by remouing the same, descents are discovered like the narrow mouths of wells (hauing holes in each side of the walls to descend by, yet so troublesome, that many refuse to go downe, that come thither of purpose) some wel-nigh ten fathoms deepe; leading into long vaults (belonging, as should seeme, to particular families) hewne out of the rocke, with pillars of the same. Betweene euery arch the corfes lie ranckt one by another, shrouded in a number of folds of linnen, swathed with bands of the same: the breasts of diuers being stained with Hieroglyphicall characters. Within their bellies are painted papers, and their Gods inclosed in litle models of stone or mettall: some of the shape of men, in coate-armours, with the heads of sheepe, haukes, dogs, &c. others of cats, beetles monkies, and such like. Of these I brought away diuers with me, such in similitude.



A. This with the head of a Monkie or Baboon, should seeme by what is said before, pag. 103. to haue bene worshipped by those of *Libanus*.

B. *Anubis*, wherof *Virgil*.

The monster Gods, *Anubis* barking, buckle

With *Neptune*, *Venus*, *Pallas*.

*Quisquis enim dedam vultura, & laua-
tor Anubis;
Centra Neptunum & Penetram, con-
traq; Mineram,
Tela tenens, Eni. l. 8.
Some*

- Some say, he was the eldest sonne of Osiriu, being figured with the head of a dog, in that he gave a dog for his ensigne. Others, that vnder this shape they adored Mercury, in regard of the sagacitie of that creature. The Dog throughout Egypt was vniuersally worshipped, but especially by the Cynopolites.
- C. These of Saïs did principally worship the sheepe, it should seeme in this forme.
- D. Thou I coniecture (how euer vnlke) hath the head of a hawk, being generally worshipped by the Egyptians; see pag. 105. vnder which forme they presented Osiriu.
- E. I know not what to make of it (for the originall is greatly defaced) vnlke it be a Lion, vnder which shape they adored Isis.
- F. Not so much as the Bettle has received diuine honours: and why? see Plutar. in Isis and Osiriu, neare the end.
- G. The Cat all generally adored: they honouring such creatures, for that their vanquish and run-away Gods tooke on them such shapes to escape the fury of pursuing Typhon.

The linnen pulled off (in colour, and like in substance to the inward filme between the barke and the bole; long dried, and brittle) the body appeareth: solid, vncorrupt, and perfect in all his dimensions: whereof the musculous parts are browne of colour, some blacke, hard as stone-pitch; and haue in physicke an operation not vnlke, though more soueraigne. In the preparing of these, to keepe them from putrifaction, they drew out the brains at the nostrils with an instrument of iron, replenishing the same with preseruatiue spices. Then cutting vp the belly with an *Æthiopian* stone, and extracting the bowels, they cleansed the inside with wine: and stuffing the same with a composition of Cassia, Myrrhe, and other odours, closed it againe. The like the poorer sort of people effected with Bitumen (as the inside of their skuls and bellies yet testifie) fetcht from the lake of *Asphalites* in *Iury*. So did they with the iuyce of Cedars; which by the extreame bitternes, & siccatie faculty, not only forthwith subdued the cause of interior corruption, but hath to this day (a continuance of about three thousand yeares) preferred them vncorrupted. Such is the differing nature of that tree, procuring life as it were to the dead, and death to the liuing. This done, they wrapt the body with linnen in multitudes of folds, besmeared with gumme, in manner of seare-cloth. Their ceremonies (which were many) performed, they laid the corps in a boue, to be waisted ouer *Acherusia*, a lake on the South of the Citie, by one only whom they called *Charon*: which gaue to *Orpheus* the inuention of his infernall Ferri-man: an ill-fauoured slovenly fellow, as should seeme by *Virgil*:

Portitor has horrendus aquas & flumina seruat,
Terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento,
Canides inculta iacet, stant lumina flammæ:
Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet amictus. *Æn. 6.*

*Charon grim Ferri-man, these streames doth guard,
Vglily nastie: his huge hoarie beard
Knit up in elfe locks; staring fiery-eye:
With robe on beastly bouldiers hung, knot-side.*

About this lake stood the shady Temple of *Hecate*, with the Ports of *Cocytus* and *Oblivion*, separated by barres of brasse: the originall of like fables. When landed on the other side, the body was brought before certaine Iudges; to whom if conuincd of an euill life, they deprived it of buriall; if otherwise, they suffered it to be interred as aforesaid. So sumptuous were they in these houses of death, so carefull to preserue their carcases. Forso much as the foule, knowing it selfe by diuine instinct immortall, doth desire that the body (her beloued companion) might enioy (as far forth as may be) the like felicity: giuing, by erecting such loftie Pyramides, and those dues of funerall, all possible eternitie. Neither was the losse of this lesse feared, then the obtaining coueted: insomuch that the Kings of *Egypt* accustomed to aw their subiects (to them a most powerfull curbe, and a strong prouokement) by threatening to deprive them of sepulture. The terror of this made *Hector*

to

to flie; the onely feare and care of the dying *Mezentius*:

No ill's in death: not so came I to fight;
Nor made my *Lausus* such a match. One right
Afford (if pittie stoope to a vanquish't foe)
Interre my corps. Much hate of mine I know
Infolde me. From their rage my body saue:
And lay me with my sonne, both in one graue.

Nullam in corde nefas, nec sic ad
prælia veni.
Nec tecum meus hæc pepigit mihi
fœdera *Lausus*.
Vnum hoc per (si qua est victis ve-
nia hostibus) oro,
Corpus humo parare regi: scio a-
cerba meorum
Circumstare odia hunc, oro defende
furorem;
Et me consortem nati concede se-
pulchro. *Verg. Æn. l. 10.*

Returning by the way that we came, and hauing repast the *Nilus*, we inclined on the right hand to see the ruines of the old Citie adioyning to the South of *Cairo*, called formerly *Babylon*, of certaine *Babylonians* there suffered to inhabite by the ancient *Egyptian* Kings; who built a Castle in the selfe same place where that now standeth, described before: which was long after the garrison towné of one of the three Legions, set to defend this countrey in the time of the *Romanes*. It anciently gaue the name of *Babylon*, vnto this City below; now called *Misrah-tich* by the *Arabians*: said to haue bene built by *Omar* the successor vnto *Mahomet*; but surely rather reedified by him then founded; hauing had in it such store of Christian Churches as is testified by their ruines. We past by a mighty Cesterne closed within a Tower, & standing vpon an inlet of the Riuer: built, as they here say, at the charge of the *Iewes*, to appeale the anger of the King, incensed by them against the innocent Christians; who by the removing of a mountaine (the taske imposed vpon their faith) conuerted him vnto their religion, and his displeasure vpon their accusers. This serueth the Castle with water; running along an aquaduct borne vpon three hundred arches. The ruines of the City are grear; so were the buldings: amongst which many of Christian Monasteries and Temples; one lately (the last that stood) throwne downe by this *Bassa* (as they say) for that it hindred his prospect; Ifso, he surely would not haue giuen leaue vnto the Patriarch, to rebuild it: for which he was spitefully spoken of by the *Moors*, as a suspected fauourer of the Christian Religion; who subuerted forthwith what he had begun. Whereupon the worthy *Cerill* made a voyage vnto *Constantinople*, to procure the *Grand Signiors* Commandement for the support of his purpose: when by the *Greeks* there, not altogether with his will, he was chosen their Patriarch: but within a short space displanted (as the manner is) by the bribery of another, he returned vnto *Cairo*. Besides here is a little Chappell dedicated to our Lady: vnderneath it a grott; in which it is said that she hid her selfe when pursued by *Herod*. Much frequented it is by the Christians: as is the tombe of *Nafissa* (here being) by the *Mahometans*. She leauing *Cusa* a Citie of *Arabia* the Happy, here feared her selfe: and for that she was of the bloud of their Prophet, and of life vnreproueable, after her death they canonized her for a Saint; and built ouer her body a sumptuous sepulcher: vnto which all strangers repaired, honouring it with their deuotions, and enriching it with their gifts; amounting to an hundred thousand *Shariffs* one yeare with another: distributed amongst the poore kindred of *Mahomet*, and amongst the Priests that had the charge of the sepulcher; who by diuulging forged miracles, increased the number of her votaries. But *Selimus* subduing *Egypt*, the tombe was defaced, & rancked by his *Tankaries*: who besides the ornaments of gold and silver, tooke from thence in *Shariffs* about five Millions. But the Christians say that this *Nafissa* was an vnfatiable harlot; who out of colour (and that for *Mahomet's* sake) to

conuert

conuert the vnnaturall lusts of the people, did prostitute her selfe to all comers. The few inhabitants that here be are *Greeks* and *Armenians*. Here we saw certaine great *Serraglios*, exceeding high, and propt vp by buttresses. These they call the *Granaries* of *Ioseph*: wherein he hoorded corne in the yeares of plenty against the succeeding famine. In all there be seuen, three standing, and imployed to the selfe same vse: the other ruined. From thence vp the Riuer for twenty miles space there is nothing but ruines. Thus with the day we ended our progresse.

Vpon the fourth of March we departed from *Cairo* in the habite of Pilgrims; foure of vs English, consoorted with three *Italians*: of whom one was a Priest, and another a Phylition. For our selues we hired three Camels with their keepers; two to carry vs, and the third for our prouision. The price we shall know at *Gaza*, vpon the deuiding of the great *Caruan*, answerable to the successe of the iourney. We also hired a *Coptie* for halfe a dollar a day; to be our interpreter, and to attend on vs. Our prouision for so long a voyage we bore along with vs, viz. Biskot, Rice, Raisins, Figs, Dates, Almonds, Oliues, Oyle, Sherbets, &c. buying pewter, brasse, and such like implements, as if to set vp house-keeping. Our water we carried in goate skins. We rid in shallow cradles (which we bought also) two on a Camell: harboured aboue, and couered with linnen: to vs exceeding vneasie; not so to the people of these countries, who sit crosse-legd with a naturall facility. That night we pitched by *Hangia*, some fourteene miles from the City. In the euening came the Captaine: a *Turke*, well mounted, and attended on. Here we stayed the next day following, for the gathering together of the *Caruan*; paying foure Madeins a Camell vnto them of the village. These (as those elswhere) do nightly guard vs, making good whatsoeuer is stolen. Euer and anon one crying *wasbed*, is answered *Elough* by another (ioyntly signifying one onely God:) which passing about the *Caruan*, doth assure them that all is in safety. Amongst vs were diuers *Iewish* women; in the extremity of their age vndertaking so wearisome a iourney, onely to dye at *Ierusalem*: bearing along with them the bones of their parents, husbands, children, and kinsfolke; as they do from all other parts where they can conueniently. The merchants brought with them many *Negroes*; not the worst of their merchandizes. These they buy of their parents, some thirty dayes iourney aboue, and on the West side of the Riuer. As the wealth of others consists in multitudes of cattell; so theirs in the multitude of their children: whom they part from with as little passion; neuer after to be seene or heard of: regarding more the price then condition of their slavery. These are descended of *Chus*, the sonne of cursed *Cham*; as are all of that complexion. Not so by reason of their seede, nor heate of the climate: the one confuted by *Aristotle*, the other by experience: in that countries as hot produce of a different colour, and colder by thirty degrees haue done of the same; (for *Alexander* in his expedition into the East encountred blacke men: and such was *Memnon* the sonne of the *Morning*:

—Nigri non illa parentem
Memnonis in roscis sobria vidit
equis.

Ouid. *Am. 4*
E. 1. 3.

Blacke Memmons mother she ne'r sober saw
when rose steeds her day-bright chariot draw:

so fained to be in that he reigned in the East; who came to the warres of *Troy* from *Susis* a Cite of *Persia*.) Nor of the soile, as some haue supposed; for neither haply will other races in that soile proue blacke, nor that race in other soiles grow to better complexion: but rather from the curse of *Noe* vpon *Cham* in the posterity of

Chus:

Chus: who inhabited a part of *Mesopotamia*; watered by *Gihon* a river of Paradise, and one of the branches of *Euphrates*. Driven from thence, they planted themselves in *Aethiopia*, thereupon called also *Chus*. Perhaps the occasion of that error in the Translations of *Genesis*: which interpret *Chus* for *Aethiopia*, and *Gihon* for *Nilus*; distant about a thousand miles from *Eden*. A circuit without question too spacious for a Garden.

About ten of the clocke in the night the *Caruan* dislodged: and at seven the next morning pitched at *Bilbesh*, which is in the land of *Gessen*. Paying two maddens for a Camell, at midnight we departed from thence. Our Companions had their cradles stricke downe through the negligence of the Camellers: which accident cast vs behind the *Caruan*. In danger to haue bene surpris'd by the Peasants, we were by a *Spahie* that followed deliuered from that mischiefe. About nine in the fore-noone we pitched by *Catara*: where we paid foure maddens for a Camell. Hereabout, but nearer the *Nile*; there is a certaine tree called *Alchan*, by the *Arabs*: the leaues thereof being dried and reduced into powder, do dye a reddish yellow. There is yearly spent of this through the Turkish Empire, to the value of fourescore thousand *Sultanies*. The women with it do dye their haire and nailes: some of them their hands and feet; and not a few, the most of their bodies; tempered onely with gumme, and laid on in the *Bannia*, that it may penetrate the deeper. The Christians of *Bosnia*, *Valachia*, and *Russia*, do vse it as well as the *Mahometans*. Trees also here be that do bring forth cottens. The next morning before day we removed, and came by nine of the clocke to *Salbia*; where we over-tooke the rest of the *Caruan*: all Christians of those countries riding vpon Mules, and Asses. They had procured leaue to set forward a day before; desirous to arrive by Palme Sunday at *Ierusalem*; (this *Caruan* staying ten dayes longer then accustomed, because of certaine principall Merchants) but they durst not by themselves venture ouer the maine Desarts: which all this while we had trented along, and now were to passe through.

A little beneath is the lake *Sirbonis*, called by the old *Egyptians* the place of *Typhons* expiration, now *Bayrena*, diuiding *Egypt* from *Syria*. A place to such as knew it not, in those times full of vn suspected danger. Then two hundred furlongs long; being but narrow, and bordred on each side with hills of sand, which borne into the water by the winds so thickned the same, as not by the eye to be distinguished from a part of the Continent: by meanes whereof whole armies haue bene deuoured. For the sands neare hand seeming firme, a good way entred slid farther off, and left no way of returning; but with a lingering cruelty swallowed the ingaged: whereupon it was called *Farathrum*. Now but a little lake and waxing lesse daily: the passage long since choaked vp which it had into the Sea. Close to this standeth the mountaine *Cassius* (no other then a huge mole of sand) famous for the Temple of *Iupiter*, and sepulcher of *Pompey*; there obscurely buried by the piety of a priuate souldier: vpon whom he is made by *Lucan* to bestow this Epitath.

Great Pompey here, doth lie; so Fortune pleas'd
To inskile this stone: whom Cæsars selfe would haue
Interr'd, before he should haue mist a graue.

Ille situs est magnus, placet hoc For-
tuna sepulchrum
Dicere Pompei: quo condi maluit
illum
Quam terra caruisse Socr.

Who lost his head not farre from thence by the treachery and commandement of the vngratefull *Ptolomy*. His tombe was sumptuously reedified by the Emperour

Adrian. North hereof lies *Idumea*, betweene *Arabia* and the Midland sea, extending to *Judea*: called *Edom* in the Scriptures, of *Eſau*; a name which was given him in regard of his colour, which signifieth Red in the Hebrew. Afterward called *Idumea* of the *Idumeans*: a people of *Arabia the Happie*; who in a mutiny quitting their country, did plant themselves here; incorporating with the *Hebrews* (of whom originally descended, and obseruing their ceremonies.

— & arbusculo Palmis arum dicitur Idumea, Lucas.

Idumea rich in Palmes,

as heretofore with *Balsamum*, and indifferent fruitfull towards the sea. Difficult to be subdued, by reason of the bordering desarts and penury of waters; yet have they many wells, but hid, and onely knowne to the inhabitants: who are now subiect to the *Turks*; and differ in life and customes, not much from the *Arabians*.

The *Subassee* of *Sabdia* invited himselfe to our tent; who feeding on such provision as we had, would in conclusion haue sed vpon vs; had not our Commandement (which stood vs in foure *Shariffes*) from the *Bassa* of *Cairo*, and the fauour of the Captain, by meanes of our Physition, protected vs: otherwise, right or wrong had bin but a silly plea to barbarous couetousnesse armed with power. We seuen were all the *Franks* that were in the company: we heard how he had serued others, and reioyced not a little in being thus fortified against him. The whole *Caruan* being now assembled, consists of a thousand hories, mules and asses; and of five hundred Camels. These are the ships of *Arabia*; their seas are the desarts. A creature created for burthen. Six hundred weight is his ordinary load; yet will he carry a thousand. When in lading, or unlading, he lies on his belly; and will rise (as it is said) when laden proportionably to his strength, nor suffer more to be laid on him. Foure dayes together he will well trauell without water; for a necessitie fourteen: in his often belchings thrusting vp a bladder, wherewith he moistneth his mouth & throat. When they trauell they cram them with barley dough. They are, as some say, the onely that ingender backward. Their pace is slow, and intollerable hard; being withall vnſure of foot, where neuer so little slippery or vneuen. They are not made to amend their paces when weary, with blowes; but are encouraged by songs and the going before of their keepers. A beast gentle and tractable, but in the time of his venery: then, as if remembering his former hard vsage, he will bite his keeper, throw him downe and kicke him: forty dayes continuing in that fury, and then returning to his former meeknesse. About their necks they hang certaine charmes included in leather, and writ by their *Dervises*; to defend them from mischances, and the poison of ill eyes. Here we paid five *Madeins* for a Camell.

Having with two dayes rest refreshed them, now to begin the worst of their iourney, on the tenth of March we entred the maine desarts: a part of *Arabia Petrea*; so called of *Petrea* the principall Citie, now *Rathalalah*. On the North and West it borders on *Syria* and *Egypt*; Southward on *Arabia Felix* and the Red sea; and on the East it hath *Arabia* the desert. A barren and desolate countrey, bearing neither grasse nor trees, saue onely here and there a few *Palmes* which will not forsake those forsaken places. That little that growes on the earth, is wild hyſope, whereupon they do pasture their camels; a creature content with little: whose milke and flesh is their principall sustenance. They haue no water that is sweet; all being a meere wilderness of sand: the winds hauing raised high mountaines, which lie in drifts, according to the quarters from whence they blow. About midnight (the

souldi-

souldiers being in the head of the Caruan) these *Arabs* assailed our rete. The clamour was great; and the passengers, together with their leaders, fled from their camels. I and my companion imagining the noise to be onely an encouragement vnto one another, were left alone; yet preserved from violence. They carried away with them diuers mules and asses laden with drugs; and abandoned by their owners; not daring to stay too long, nor cumber themselves with too much luggage, for feare of the souldiers. These are descended of *Ismael*; called also *Sarratans* of *Sarra*, which signifieth a Desert, and *saken*, to inhabit. And not onely of the place; but of the manner of their liues: for *Sarrack* imports as much as a theefe; as now, being giuen from the beginning vnto theft and rapine. They dwell in tents, which they remoue like walking Cities; for opportunity of prey, and bent fit of pasturage. They acknowledge no soueraigne: not worth the conquering, nor can they be conquered: retiring to places impassable for armies, by reason of the rolling sands and penury of all things. A nation from the beginning vnmixed with others: boasting of their nobilitie, and at this day hating all mechanicall sciences. They hang about the skirts of the habitable countries; and having robbed, retire with a malicious celerity. Those that are not detected persons, frequent the neighbouring villages for prouision, and trafficke without molestation: they nor daring to intreat them euilly. They are of meane stature, raw-boned, tawny, hauing feminine voices: of a swift and noislesse pace; behind you ere aware of them. Their religion is Mahometanisme; glorying in that the Impostor was their countyman: their language extending as far as that religion extendeth. They ride on swift horses (not misshapen, though leane) and patient of labour. They feed them twice a day with the milke of Camels; nor are they esteemed of, if not of sufficient speed to ouertake an Ostridge. Of those there are store in the desarts. They keepe in flocks, and oft affright the stranger passenger with their fearefull shrieches, appearing a far off like a troupe of horsemen. Their bodies are too heauy to be supported with their wings; which vlesse for flight, do serue them onely to runne the more speedily. They are the simplest of fowles, and symbols of folly. What they find they swallow, thought without delight, even stones and iron. When they haue laid their egges, not lesse great then the bullet of a Culuerin (whereof there are great numbers to be sold in *Cairo*) they leaue them; and vnmindfull where, sit on those they next meet with. The *Arabs* catch the yong oues, running apace as soone as disclosed; and when fatted, do eate them: so do they some part of the old, and sell their skins with the feathers vpon them. They ride also on Dromedaries, like in shape, but lesse then a Camell, of a iumping gate, and incredible speed. They will carry a man (yet unfit for burthen) an hundred miles a day; liuing without water, and with little food satisfied. If one of these *Arabians* vndertake your conduct, he will performe it faithfully: neither will any of the Nation molest you. They will leade you by vnknowne nearer waies; and farther in foure dayes, then you can trauell by Caruan in foureteen. Their weapons are bowes, darts, slings, and long iauelings headed like partisans. As the *Turks* sit crosse legged, so do they on their heeles: differing little in habite from the rusticke *Egyptians*.

About breake of day we pitched by two wels of brackish water, called the wels of *Duedar*. Hither followed the *Subassie* of *Salheia*, with the *Jewes* which we left behind; who would not trauell the day before, in that it was their Saboth. Their superstition had put them to much trouble and charges; as of late at *Tunis* it did to some paine. For a sort of them being to embark for *Salonica*, the wind coming faire

on the Sunday; and the maister then hoisting sailes; loth to infringe their law, and as loth to lose the benefite of that passage; to cozen their consciences, they hired certaine *Turkes* to force them aboard; who tooke their mony, and made a test of beating them in earnest. At three of the clocke we departed from thence; and an houre before midnight pitched by the Castle of *Catie*; about which there is nothing vegetive, but a few solitary Palmes. The water here is bad, insonmuch that that which the Captaine drinks is brought from *Tina*, a sea-bordering towne, and twelue miles distant. Threescore souldiers lie here in garrison. We paid a peece of gold for every camell; and halfe a dollar a peece for horses, mules and asses, to the Capterine; besides six Madens a camell to the *Arabs*. It seemeth strange to me, how these Merchants can get by their wares so far fetcht; and travelling through such a number of expences. The thirteenth spent in paying of *Caphar*, on the fourteenth of March by five of the clocke we departed, and rested about noone by the Wells of Slaves. Hither followed the Governour of *Catie*, accompanied with twentie horse; and pitched his tent beside vs. The reason why he came with so slight a conduct, through a passage so dangerous (for there, not long before, a *Caravan* of three hundred camels had bin borne away by the *Arabs*) was for that he was in fee with the chiefe of them; who vpon the payment of a certaine taxe, secured both goods and passengers. Of these there were diners in the company. Before midnight we dislodged; and by fixe the next morning we pitched by another well of brackish water, called the well of the mother of *Assan*. In the afternoone we departed. As we went, one would have thought the sea to have bin hard by, & to have remoued vpon his appoehet, by reason of the glistering Nitre. And no doubt, but much of these deserts haue in times past bin sea; manifested by the saltnesse of the soile, and shels that lie on the sand in infinite numbers. The next morning by five of the clocke we came to *Arissa*; a small Castle, enuironed with a few houses: the garrison consisting of a hundred souldiers. This place is something better then desert; two miles remoued from the sea, & blest with good water. Here we paid two Madens for a camell, and halfe as much for our asses; two of them for the most part rated vnto one of the other. On the seuenteenth of March we dislodged betimes in the morning; resting about noone by the wells of Peare; the earth here looking greene, yet waste, and vnhusbanded. In the euening we departed. Having passed in the night by the Castle *Haniones*, by breake of day they followed vs to gather their *Caphar*; being three Madens vpon euery camell. The country from that place pleasant, and indifferent fruitfull. By seven of the clocke we pitched close vnder the Cite of *Gaza*.

Finis lib. 2.

THE



THE THIRD BOOKE.



OW are we in the Holy Land; confined on the North with the mountaines of *Libanus*, and a part of *Phœnicia*: on the East it hath *Celestria*, and *Arabia Petrea*: on the South the same together with *Idumea*; the West is bounded, a part with *Phœnicia*, and the rest with the Mid-land Sea. Distant from the line one and thirtie degrees; extending vnto thirty three, and something vpward. So that in length from *Dan* (the same with *Cæsarea Philippi*) vnto *Bersheba* (now *Gibelin*) it containeth not more then an hundred and forty miles: where brodest not fiftie. A land that flowed with milke and hony: in the midst as it were of the habitable world, and vnder a temperate climate: adorned with beautifull mountaines, and luxurious vallies; the rocks producing excellent waters; and no part empty of delight or profit. Hauing at once sustained of her owne thirteene hundred thousand fighting men, (what then in all, *1 Sam. 14. 9.*) proportioned with these) and that with abundance. Deuided it was into three regions; *Iudea*, which lyeth to the South, *Samarita* in the midst; and *Galilie* extending vnto *Libanus*: of which the Vpper, and the Nether. Watered by many springs and torrents, but not many riuers: *Iordan* the prince of the rest; seeming to arise from *Ior*, and *Dan*, two not far distant fountaines. But he fetcheth his birth from *Phiala*, a round deepe well an hundred and twenrie furlongs off; and passing vnder the earth, ascendeth at the places afore-said: running from North to South; not nauigably deepe, not aboue eight fathoms broad, nor (except by accident) heady: shadowed on both sides with poplars, alders, tamarix, and reedes of sundry kindes. Of some the *Arabians* make darts and iauelins, of others arrowes of principall esteeme; others they select to write with: more vsed then quills by the people of these countries. Passing along it maketh two lakes: the one in the Vpper *Galilie*, named *Samachonitis* (now *Houle*) in the sommer for the most part dry, overgrowne with shrubs and reeds, which afford a shelter for Bores, and Leopards: the other in the Inferior, called the Sea of *Galilie*, the lake of *Genesareth*, and of *Tyberias*: taking that name from a Citie so called, built there by *Herod*, in honour of *Tyberius Cæsar*. In length an hundred furlongs, and fortie in breadth; the water exceeding sweete, and better to drinke of than that of the Riuier: abounding with sundry sorts of fish; vnto it peculiar. The soile about it of so admirable a nature, that fruites which are onely proper to cold, to hot, and to temperate countries, there ioynely thrine with a like felicity: the plaines about are now well nigh overgrowne with bushes, and vnhusbanded. Running a great way farther, with many windings, as it were to delay his ill destinie, gliding through the plaines of *Serico* not far below where that Citie stood, it is at length deuoured by that cursed lake *Aphalises*: so named of the *Bitumen* which it vomiteth. Called also the Dead Sea, pethaps in that

it nourisheth no living creature; or for his heauie waters, hardly to be moued by the winds. So extreame salt that whatsoeuer is throwne thereinto not easily sinketh. *Vespasian* for a triall caused diuers to be cast in, bound hand and foote, who floated aloft as if supported by some Spirit. The say that birds flying ouer, fall in as if enchanted. Nor vnlikely, since other lakes, as that of *Auernus*, haue effected the like:

—Nomen id ab re
Impositum est, quia sunt anibus con-
traria cunctis
E regione, ea quod loca cum adue-
nere volantes
Remigij oblitae pennarum vela re-
mittunt
Præcipitesque cadunt molli cervice
profusa (coram)
In terram, si forte ita fert natura lo-
Aut in aquam, si forte lacus sub.
stratus Averno est. *LUCR. l. 6.*

—A name of right
*Impos'd, in that to all birds opposite
Which when those aires swift passengers or'e flie,
Forgetfull of their wings they fall from hie
With out-stretcht necks: on earth, where earth partakes
That killing property; where lakes, on lakes:*

suffocated with the poyson of the ascending vapors. The whole countrie haue from hence their prouision of salt. Seventy miles it is in length, and sixteene ouer; hauing no egress vnto vnder the earth: nor yet increasing with the accessse of the Riuer, and those multitudes of torrents. Once a fruitfull valley, compared for delight vnto Paradise; and called *Pentapolis* of her fiue Cities: destroyed with fire from heauen, and conuerted then into this filthy lake, and barren desolation that enuirones it. A fearefull monument of diuine vengeance. *Iosephus* (and he that countriman) reports, that about it are fruites, and flowers, most delectable to the eye; which touched fall into ashes. An historian perhaps not alwayes to be credited. Yet not far off there growes a fruite like a greene walnut: this I haue seene; which they say neuer ripeneth. At the foot of the bordering mountaines, there are certaine blacke stones which burne like coales (whereof the Pilgrims make fires) yet diminish not therewith: but onely become lighter, and whiter. Beyond *Jordan* are the warme baths of *Callirhoe*, which discharge themselues into this lake: exceeding soueraigne for sundry diseases.

This famous countrey, the stage of wonders.

—Cara deo, primis habitata colo-
nis
Tetra, domus regum, sedes clarissima
diuini;
Nobilium antiqua serie fecunda vi-
rorum
—Narale solum quo lapsus ab a-
stris
Deterisit Christus mortales sanguine
culpa i.

*Loued of God; planted by first Colonies:
Nurse of blest Saints; and kingly Families;
Fruitfull in worthies; glorious in the birth
Of Christ: who here descending from the skies,
Did with his blood purge the polluted earth:*

*Irreconcilable
are the computa-
tions of chrono-
logers. I follow
Chris. Heluicius,
the last and re-
puted best.*

* A. M. 2023.

was first inhabited by *Canaan* the sonne of *Cham*; and called by his name: he dying, left it to his eleuen sonnes, the authors of as many nations. *Abraham* the tenth from *Noe*, and sixth from *Heber* (of whom the *Hebrewes*, retaining in the confusion of tongues their primitive language) * departing from *Chaldea* by diuine appointment, dwelt in this countrey, promised him by God in a vision; & thereupon called the land of Promise; as of *Iacob*, *Israel*, so named for strugling with an Angel. His posterity two hundred & eightene yeares after descending into *Egypt*, were there for two hundred and seuentee yeares retained in bondage. Brought from thence by *Moses*; forty yeares after vnder the conduct of *Iosua* they entred *Canaan*, expelled the *Canaanites*; and vnto euery tribe they allotted a portion. At the first for three hundred & eighty fixe yeares they were gouerned by Captaines and Iudges: after that for foure hundred and eightene by kings; *Inda* the Scepter-bearer; the regall Citie

Citie *Ierusalem*. From *Rehoboam* ten tribes revolted, who chose the fugitive *Ieroboam* for their King: his successors stiled kings of *Israel*; the seate of that kingdome *Samsria*. Two hundred fifty and nine yeares that kingdome had endured; when in the ninth yeare of the reigne of *Hoshea* they were led into Captiuitie by the king of *Assyria*; and planted as some say beyond the *Caspian* mountaines; from whence they neuer returned. The *Assyrians* posselt of their land, were from thenceforth called *Samaritans*: who deuoured by Lions for sacrificing to the gods of their countrey, reuoked certaine of the *Israelitish* Priests, to instruct them in their law & religion; but no otherwise obserued, then as leauing it free to worship what God each man best liked. To *Iuda* onely continued *Beniamin*, with the best of the *Lewites*. Oft oppressed by Tyrants, as oft wonderfully deliuered; at length in the reigne of *Zedechias* they were carried captiue by *Nebucadnefer* into *Babylon*. Fifty nine yeares after set at liberty by *Cyrus*, with gifts and immunities they returned vnder the conduct of *Zerubabel*. After this they were called *Iewes* of *Iuda* the Patriarke, and the country *Iury*. From which time vntill the *Maccabies*, a tract of three hundred sixty & foure yeares, they were gouerned by an *Aristocratie*: tired with many calamities, and subiect to the insolencies of ouer-powerful neighbours. Of whom *Antiochus Epiphanes*, who assisted by the factious, massacred the people, not sparing the conspirators: interdicting, & by torture enforcing whatsoever by their law they were commanded or prohibited. The *Samaritans* would be no more of kin to the *Iewes*: but professed themselves to be descended of the *Sidonians*, & rededicate their Temple (before dedicated to God) on mount *Garazin*, vnto *Iupiter*. To oppose this tempest vp stood *Mathias* a Priest of the race of *Asmonees*, with his five sonnes; all men of incomparable valour. Of whom *Iudas Maccabeus*, did (if not restore) uphold their State from a farther declination. *Iudas* slaine, *John* succeeded him: *Ionathan*, *John*, and *Simon*, *Ionathan*, the last of the brethren, (for *Eleazer* was slaine before by the fall of an Elephant which he slue, supposing it to haue borne the person of *Antiochus*;) all dying nobly in their countries defence; a glorious and to be emulated destiny. After *Simon*, *Hircanus* his sonne obtained the Priest-hood, together with the principality. A man more fortunate then the rest: who not onely defended his owne, but made many prosperous inuasions. *Aristobulus* his sonne translated the principality into a kingdome: the first that wore a crowne; in worth degenerating; stained with the blood of his mother and brother. His brother *Alexander* reigned in his steede; not inferiour in cruelty, euer in warres either forreine or ciuill; acquainted with variable fortunes. He left his kingdome to *Alexandra* his wife, for restraint of his cruelty well beloued of the people. By him she had two sonnes, *Hircanus*, and *Aristobulus*: conferring vpon the eldest the Priesthood and kingdome. Out of her ouermuch zeale misled by the *Pharises*; the offended incense *Aristobulus* (a man of an aspiring spirit, and vitiously daring) who vpon the sicknesse and death of his mother affecteth the kingdome. *Hircanus* resignes: *Antipater* the *Idumean* procureth him to reuoke his resignation; who after many bickerings, is at length restored by *Pompey*; who conquereth *Iudea*, and leadeth *Aristobulus* to *Rome*, with his children: *Seaurus* here gouerning for the *Romans*. *Alexander*, his eldest sonne, getteth loose: pursueth *Hircanus*; is suppressed by *Gabinus*, who succeeded *Seaurus* in the gouernment of *Syria*, and restores *Hircanus* to the Priesthood; alters the gouernment: diuides *Iudea* into five Provinces; and commits them to severall gouernours. *Aristobulus* escapeth from *Rome*, attempteth the kingdome: is ouerthrowne, taken, and sent backe againe. *Crassus* succeeds *Gabinus*: him

How this may be reconciled to those 70. I. rany 25. Daniely. see Helaiens.

him *Cassius*. *Aristobulus* set free by *Cesar*, and furnished with an army, is poisoned by *Pompeii* fauourites: his sonne *Alexander*, beheaded before by *Scipio* at *Antioch*. *Antipater* for his manifold deserts is by *Cesar* made gouernour of *Iudea*: and the Priest-hood for his sake confirmed to *Hircanus*; who vnfit for rule, enioying onely the title of a King, is directed by the other. *Antipater* soone after poysoned (a man of high valour, and wisedome) leaueth foure sonnes behind him: *Phascolus*, *Herod*, *Ioseph*, and *Pharoras*. *Herod* by his victories becometh famous: who, with his brother *Phascolus* are made Tetrarchs by *Anthony*. *Antigonius* the second sonne to *Aristobulus* raiseth new tumults, assisted by the *Parthians*: by whom *Hircanus* and *Phascolus* contrary to promise, are treacherously surpris'd, and deliuered to *Antigonius*; who making *Hircanus*, by biting off his eares, vncapable of the Priest-hood, assumeth vnto himselfe the soueraignty. *Herod* in distresse repaireth to *Rome*, is aided, and created King of *Iudea* by *Augustus* and *Anthony*. The warres after many conflicts do end with the death of *Antigonius*: the last of the race of the *Maccabees*, who held that government an hundred thirty and one yeares. *Herod* reigned thirty foure yeares; a man full of admirable vertues, and execrable vices; his acts had deservedly giuen him the addition of Great: fortunate abroad, vnfortunate in his familie; hauing put three of his sonnes to death, and the wife that he loued: his life tragicall, his death desperate. His crowne hebequeathed to *Archelaus*, his sonne by *Malthace* the *Samaritan*. But expelled by the *Jewes* for his cruelty, the matter was debated before *Augustus*; who gaue him halfe of the kingdome with the title of an *Ethnarch*. The other halfe deuided into two Tetrarchies were bestowed on two of his brethren; *Philip*, (to whom *Agrippa* succeeded, the sonne of *Aristobulus* slaine by his father *Herod*, with the title of a King, giuen him by *Claudius Caesar*) and *Antipas*; called also *Herod*. *Archelaus* banished soone after for his cruelty, did die in exile, his *Ethnarchy* reduced into a *Romane* Prouince, and the government thereof committed vnto *Pontius Pilate* by *Tyberius Caesar*: vnder whom the Sonne of God did die for the offences of Man: fore-told by heathen Oracles.

Sed manibus passis cum mentis cuncta coronam
De spinis tulerit, nec non laus eius arundo
Fixerit acta manu, cuius causâ tribus horis
Nox tenebrosa die medio monstratâque fiet.
Tunc hominum generi magnum Salomonis signum
Templa dabunt, ditis cum tecta profunda subibit,
Nunciet in vitam reditum quo morte peremptis. *Sily. Orac. l. 1.*

His name thus couertly expressed

—vowels quatuor autem
Fert, non vocalesq; duas, binum genitorum:
Sed quæ sit numeri totius summa docebo.
Namq; octo monadas, totidem decadas super ista,
Atque hecatontadas octo, infidis significabat
Humanis nomen. *Sily. Orac. l. 1.*

But when with hands out-stretcht, and head thorne-bound;
A cursed speare his blessed side shall wound:
For which abortive night for three houres space
Shall mid-day maske. To mans affrighted race
The Temple then shall yeeld a dire ostent,
He shall to profound hell make his descent,
And shew the dead a way to life——

Four vowels hath it, and two that are none,
Of Angels two: the summe of all thus shone.
Eight monads, decads eight; eight hecatons
Declare his name to earths vnfaithfull sonnes.

Explained by the numerical Greek Letters.
I H X O T Z.
12. 8. 100. 70. 400. 300.

8. 8. 800.

Petronius succeeded *Pilate*, *Felix*, *Petronius*: then *Festus*, *Albinus*, and *Florus*. *Florus* his cruelty and bad government prouoked the *Jewes* to rebellion. But the calamities of that warre inflicted by *Gallus*, *Vespasian*, and *Titus*, exceede both example, and description. His blood be on vs and ours: a wish then granted, was now effected

effected with all fulnesse of terrour. *Iudea* depriued of her fertility, together with her Cities and people, is gouerned by *Lucius Bassus*: who by *Vespasians* appointment made sale of the land, and on every head imposed an annuall tribute. So continued it vntill the reigne of *Adrian*: when the *Iewes* impatient that forreiners should possesse their countrey, raised a new commotion: to whom the dispersed resorted from all parts; *Barabbas* the ring-leader, their counterfet *Messias*. And because his name doth signifie the sonne of a starre: he applied vnto himselfe that prophesie: *One of Iacob shall a starre arise*. But when slaine and discovered for an Impostor, they called him *Ben-coz-bay*, which is, sonne of lying. *Iulius Seuerus* Lieutenant vnto *Adrian*, (notwithstanding many of their desperate attempts) razed fiftie of their strong holds, nine hundred eighty five towne, and fve of them five hundred, and foure score thousand. In somuch that the countrey lay waste, and the ruined Cities became an habitation for foxes and leopards. The captiues by the Emperors commandement were transported into Spaine: and from thence againe exiled in the year 1500 by *Ferdinand* and *Emanuel*. *Iury* now without *Iewes*, embraced the Christian religion in the dayes of *Constantine*: whose mother *Helena* is said to haue built therein no lesse then two hundred Temples and Monasteries, in places made famous by the miraeles of Christ: or such as were the knowne habitations of his disciples. The next change befell in the reigne of *Phocas*: when *Cosroe* the *Persian* ouertan all *Palestine*; inflicting vheard of tortures on the patient Christians. No sooner freed of that yoke, but made to sustaine a greater by the execrable *Saracens*, vnder the conduct of *Omar* successor vnto *Mahomet*; who were long after expelled by the *Turkes*, then newly planted in *Persia* by *Tangrolapix*. When the Christians of the West, for the recovery of the Holy Land (so by them intiled) set forth an army of three hundred thousand, *Godfrey* of *Bullein* the Generall; who made thereof an absolute conquest: and was elected King of *Ierusalem*. Lesse then a yeare gaue a period to his reigne. Him his brother *Baldwin* succeeded: then *Baldwin* the second his kinsman: him *Fulke* his sonne in law. *Fulke* left two sonnes behind him; *Baldwin* the third, and *Almericus*, who succeeded his brother: him, his sonne *Baldwin* the fourth. Then *Baldwin* the fifth, his sisters sonne: a child by his mother poisoned within seven moneths of his coronation; out of her cruell ambition to gain vnto her selfe the souerainety, by conferring the same vpon her husband *Guy*, the ninth and last King of *Ierusalem*. Their troublesome reignes, high valours, the alternate changes of foiles and victories (their foes at hand, their succours afare off) and finally their finall overthrow procured by home-bred treason, require a peculiar History. In the 89. yeare of that kingdome, and during the reigne of *Guy*, the Christians were vterly dispossessed of *Iudea*, by *Saladine* the *Egyptian* Sultan. A countrey it seemeth anathemated, for the death of Christ, and slaughter of so many Saints: as may be conceiued by view of the place it selfe; and ill successe of the Christian armies: which in attempting to recouer it haue endured there so often such fatall overthrowes: or else, in reputing it a meritorious warre, they haue prouoked the diuine vengeance. The aery title our *Richard* the first did purchase of *Guy*; with the reall, and flourishing kingdome of *Cyprus*: which now is assumed by the kings of *Spaine*, with as litle profit, and the like ambition. But the possession remained with the *Egyptians*: vntill *Selimus* by extinguishing of the *Mamalukes*, did ioine the same to the *Ottoman* Empire. So remaineth it at this day; and now is gouerned by seuerall *Sanziacks*, being vnder the *Bassa* of *Damasco*.

It is for the most part now inhabited by *Moors*, and *Arabians*: those possessing the vallies, and these the mountaines. *Turkes* there be few: but many *Greeks*, with other Christians, of all sects and nations; such as impute to the place an adherent holiness. Here be also some *Jewes*, yet inherit they no part of the land; but in their owne country do live as aliens. A people scattered throughout the whole world, and hated by those amongst whom they live; yet suffered, as a necessary mischance: subiect to all wrongs and contumelies, which they support with an invincible patience. Many of them have I seene abused; some of them beaten: yet never saw I *Jew* with an angry countenance. They can subiect themselves vnto times, and to whatsoever may aduance their profit. In generall they are worldly wise, and thrue wheresoever they set footing. The *Turke* employes them in receipt of customes, which they by their pollicies have inanced; and in buying and selling with the Christian: being himselfe in that kind a foole and easily couened. They are men of indifferent statures, and the best complexion. These as well in Christendome, as in *Turky*, are the remaines onely of the Tribes of *Inda* and *Beniamin*, with some *Leuites* which returned from *Babylon* with *Zerubabel*. Some say that the other ten are vtterly lost: but they themselves, that they are in *India*, a mighty Nation compassed with rivers of stone; which onely cease to runne on their Sabbath, when prohibited to trauell. From whence they expect their *Messias*: who with fire and sword shall subdue the world, and restore their temporall kingdom: and therefore whatsoever befalls them they record it in their *Annals*. Amongst them there are three sects. One onely allow of the booke of *Moses*. These be *Samaritan Jewes* (not *Jewes* by descent as before laid) that dwell in *Damasco*: who yearly repaire to *Sichem* (now *Neapolis*) and there do at this day worship a Calf, as I was informed by a Merchant dwelling in that countrey. Another allow of all the booke of the old Testament. The third sort mingle the same with traditions, and fantastickall fables devised by their *Rabbins*, and inserted into their *Talmud*. Throughout the *Turks* dominions they are allowed their Synagogues: so are they at *Rome* and elsewhere in *Italy*; whose receipt they iustifie as a retained testimony of the verity of Scriptures; and as being a meanes of their more speedy conuersions: whereas the offence that they receiue from images, and the losse of goods vpon their conuersions, oppugne all perswasions whatsoever. Their Synagogues (for as many as I haue seene) are neither faire without, nor adorned within; more then with a curtaine at the vpper end, and certaine lampes (so far as I could perceiue) not lighted by day-light. In the midst stands a scaffold, like those belonging to *Queresters*, in some of our Chathedrall Churches: where he stands that reads their law & sings their Liturgy: an office not belonging vnto any in particular; but vnto him (so he be free from deformities) that shall at that time purchase it with most mony; which redounds to their publicke treasury. They reade in sauage tones; and sing in tunes that haue no affinity with musicke: ioyning voyces at the seuerall closes. But their fantastickall gestures exceede all barbarisme; continually weauing with their bodies, and often iumping vp-right (as is the manner in daunces) by them esteemed an action of zeale, and figure of spirituall eleuation. They pray silently with ridiculous and continuall noddings of their heads, not to be seene & not laught at. During the time of Seruice their heads are veiled in linnen, fringed with knots; in number answerable to the number of their lawes: which they carry about with them in procession; and rather boast of then obserue. They haue it stucke in the iambes of their doores, & couered with glasse: writtten by their *Cacams*,

Cacams, and signed with the names of God; which they kisse next their hearts in their goings forth, and in their returnes. They may not print it, but it is to be written on parchment, prepared of purpose (the inke of a prescribed composition) not with a quill, but a cane. They do great reuerence to all the names of God, but especially to *Iehouah*; insomuch that they neuer vse it in their speech. And whereas they handle with great respect the other bookes of the old Testament, the book of *Hester* (that part that is canonicall, for the other they allow not of) writ in a long scrole they let fall on the ground as they reade it, because the name of God is not once mentioned therein; which they attribute to the wisdom of the writer, in that it might be perused by the Heathen. Their other bookes are in the *Spanish* tongue and Hebrew character. They confesse our Sauour to haue bene the most learned of their nation, and haue this fable dispersed amongst them, concerning him: How that yet a boy, attending vpon a great Cacam at such time as the heauens accustomed to open, and whatsoeuer he prayed for was granted; the Cacam oppressed with sleepe, charged the boy when the time was come to awaken him. But he prouoked with a franticke desire of peculiar glory, (such is their diuellish inuention) made for himselfe this ambitious request; that like a God he might be adored amongst men. Which the Cacam ouer-hearing added thereunto (since what was craued could not be reuoked) that it might not be till after his death. Whereupon he liued contemptibly, but dead, was, is, and shall be honoured vnto all posteritie. They say withall, that he got into the *Sanctum sanctorum*: and taking from thence the powerfull names of God, did sew them in his thigh. By vertue whereof he went inuisible, rid on the Sunne beames, raised the dead to life, and effected like wonders. That being often amongst them they could neuer lay hands on him; vntill he voluntarily tendred himselfe to their furie: not willing to deferre his future glory any longer. That being dead, they buried him priuately in a dung-hill, lest his body should haue bene found and worshipped by his followers: when a woman of great nobility, seduced by his doctrine, so preuailed with the *Romane* gouernour, that he threatned to put them forthwith vnto the sword vnlesse they produced the body. Which they digging vp; found vncorrupted, and retaining that selfe same amiable fauour which he had when he liued: onely the haire was false from his crowne; imitated, as they say, by the *Romish* Fryers. Such, and more horrible blasphemies inuent they; which I feare to vtter. But they be generally notorious liars. Although they agree with the *Turke* in circumcision, detestation of Images, abstinency from swines-flesh, and diuers other ceremonies: neuertheless the *Turkes* will not suffer a *Iew* to turne *Mahometan* vnlesse he first turne a kind of Christian. As in religion they differ from others, so do they in habite, in Christendome enforcedly, here in *Turkie* voluntarily. Their vnder-garments differing little from the *Turkes* in fashion, are of purple cloth; ouer that they weare gownes of the same colour, with large wide sleeues, and clasped beneath the chin, without band or collar: on their heads high brim-lesse caps of purple, which they moue at no time in their salutations. They shaue their heads all ouer; not in imitation of the *Turke*: it being their ancient fashion, before the other were a Nation, as appeareth by *Cherillus* (together with their language and bonnets then vsed) relating of the sundry people which followed *Xerxes* in his *Gresian* expedition.

*These warres a people, rarely featured, follow;
Who unknowne, the Phœnician language spake.*

O 2

Huius miranda specie gens castra secuta
Phœnissam ignoto linguam mittebat
ab ore,

On

Sedes hinc Solymi montes stagnum
prope vallum.
Tonsa caput circum; squalenti verd-
ce equini,
Exumias capitis duras igne gerebat.

*On hills of Solymus by a vast lake
Haue they their seate. Their heads they shaue, and guard
with helmes of horse-skin, in the fire made hard.*

Their familiar speech is Spanish: yet few of them are ignorant in the *Hebrew, Turkish, Moreisco, vulgar Greeke, and Italian* languages. Their onely studies are Diuinity and Physick: their occupations brocage and vllury; yet take they no interest of one another, nor lend but vpon pawnes, which once forfeited, are vnredeemable. The poorer sort haue bene noted for fortune-tellers, and by that deceit to haue purchased their sustenance.

Qualiscunque voles Iudei somnia
vendunt. Iuuen. Sat.

*what dreame soeuer you will buy,
The Iew will sell you readily.*

They marrie their daughters at the age of twelue: not affecting the single life, as repugnant to societie, and the law of creation. The Sabbath (their deuotions ended) they chiefly imploy in nuptiall beneuolencies: as an act of charitie, besitting well the sanctity of that day. Although no Citie is without them throughout the *Grand Signiors* dominions; yet liue they with the greatest libertie in *Salonica*, which is almost altogether inhabited by them. Euery male aboue a certaine age, doth pay for his head an annuall tribute. Although they be governed by the *Turkish* Iustice; neuerthelesse if a *Iew* deserue to die by their law, they will either priuately make him away, or falsly accuse him of a crime that is answerable to the other in qualitie, and deseruing like punishment. It is no ill turne for the *Franks* that they will not feed at their tables. For they eat no flesh, but of their owne killing; in regard of the intrails, which being dislocated or corrupted, is an abomination vnto them. When so it fals out, though exceeding good (for they kill of the best) they will sell it for a trifle. And as for their wines, being for the most part planted and gathered by *Grecians*, they dare not drinke of them for feare they be baptized: a ceremony whereof we haue spoken already. They sit at their meate, as the *Turkes* do. They bury in the fields by themselves, hauing onely a stone set vpright on their graues, which once a yeare they frequent: burning of incense, and tearing of their garments. For certaine dayes they fast and mourne for the dead, yea euen for such as haue bene executed for offences. As did the whole Nation at our being at *Constantinople* for two of good account that were impaled vpon stakes; being taken with a *Turkish* woman, and that on their Sabbath. It was credibly reported, that a *Iew*, not long before, did poyson his sonne, whom he knew to be vnrestrainably lasciuious, to preuent the ignominie of a publicke punishment, or losse by a chargeable redemption. The flesh consumed, they dig vp the bones of those that are of their families; whereof whole bark-fuls not seldome do arriue at *Ioppa*, to be conueyed, and againe interred at *Ierusalem*: imagining that it doth adde delight vnto the soules that did owe them, and that they shall haue a quicker dispatch in the generall iudgement. To speake a word or two of their women. The elder mabble their heads in linnen, with the knots hanging downe behind. Others do weare high caps of plate; whereof some I haue seene of beaten gold. They weare long quilted waistcoates, with breeches vnderneath; in winter of cloth, in sommer of linnen: and ouer all when they stirre abroad, loose gownes of purple flowing from the shoulders. They are generally fat, and ranke of the fauours which attend vpon sluttish

tish corpulency. For the most part they are goggle eyed. They neither shun conversation, nor are too watchfully guarded by their husbands. They are good work-women, and can and will do any thing for profit, that is to be done by the art of a woman, and which suites with the fashion of these countries. Vpon iniuries received, or violence done to any of their Nation, they will cry out mainly at their windowes; beating their cheeks, and tearing of their garments. Of late they haue bene blest with another *Hester*, who by her fauour with the *Sultan*, preuented their intended massacre, and turned his fury vpon their accusers. They are so well skilled in lamentations, that the *Greeks* do hire them to cry at their funerals,

*Fruitfull in teares: teares that still ready stand
To sally forth; and but expect command.*

— plorat
Vberibus semper lachrymis, semper
que paratis
In statione sua, atque expectantibus
illam
Quo iubeat manare modo—
Iuuenal. Sat. 6.

But now returne we vnto *Gaza*, one of the five Cities, and that the principall, that belonged to the *Palestines*, (called *Philistims* in the Scriptures) a warlike and powerfull people, of whom afterward the whole Land of Promise tooke the name of *Palestine*. *Gaza* or *Aza*, signifieth strong. In the *Persian* language a treasure: so said to be called by *Cambyses*, who inuading *Egypt*, sent thither the riches purchased in that warre. It was called *Constantia* by the Emperour *Constantine*; *Gaza* againe by *Iulian*; and now *Gazra*. First famous for the acts of *Sampson*, who liued about the time of the *Troian* warres: (an age that produced Worthies) whose force and fortunes, are said to haue giuen to the Poets their inuentions of *Hercules*, who liued not long before him. And afterward famous for the two wounds there received by *Alexander* the Great: then counted the principall Citie of *Syria*. It stands vpon a hill, enuironed with vallies; and those againe wel-nigh inclosed with hills; most of them planted with all sorts of delicate fruites. The building meane; both for forme and matter. The best but low, of rough stones; arched within; and flat on the top including a quadrangle: the walls surmounting their roofes, wrought through with pottheards to catch and strike downe the refreshing winds; hauing spouts of the same, in colour, shape and site, resembling great ordnance. Others are couered with mats and hurdles; some built of mud: amongst all, not any comely or conuenient. Yet are there some relicks left; and some impressions that testifie a better condition. For diuers simple roofes are supported with goodly pillars of *Patrian* marble: some plaine, some curiously carued. A number broken in peeces do serue for thresholds, iambes of doores, and sides of windowes; almost vnto euery beggarly cottage. On the North-east corner, and summite of the hill, are the ruines of huge arches sunke low in the earth, and other foundations of a stately building. From whence the last *Sanziack* conueyed marble pillars of an incredible bignesse; enforced to saw them asunder ere they could be remoued: which he employed in adorning a certaine Mosque below in the valley. The *Jewes* do fable this place to haue bin the theater of *Sampson*, pulled down on the head of the *Philistims*. Perhaps some pallace there built by *Ptolomy*, or *Pompey*, who reedified the Citie: or Christian Temple erected by *Constantine*; or else that Castle founded by *Baldwin* the third, in the year 1148. The Castle now being, not worthy that name, is of no importance: wherein lieth the *Sanziack* (by some termed a *Bassa*) a sickly yong man, and of no experience; who gouernes his Province by the aduice of a *Moore*. His territories begin at *Arissa*. On the West side of the Citie, out of sight, and yet within hearing, is the sea; seuen furlongs off: where they haue a decayed and vn safe port,

of small availe at this day to the inhabitants. In the vally on the East side of the Citie, are many stragling buildings. Beyond which there is a hill more eminent then the rest, on the North side of the way that leadeth to *Babylon*; said to be that (and no question the same described in Scriptures) to which *Sampson* carried the gates of the Citie: vpon whose top there standeth a Mosque, enuironed with the graues & sepulchers of *Mahometans*. In the plaine betweene that and the towne, there stand two high pillars of marble, their tops much worne by the weather: the cause of their erecting vnknowne; but of great antiquitie. South of this, and by the way of *Egypt*, there is a mighty cesterne, filled onely by the fall of raine, and descended into by large staires of stone: where they wash their clothes and water their cattell.

The same day that we came, we left the Caruan, and lodged in the Citie, vnder an arch in a little court, together with our asses. The doore exceeding low, as are all that belong vnto Christians, to withstand the sudden entrance of the insolent *Turkes*. For they here do liue in a subiection to be pitied; not so much as daring to haue handsome houses, or to employ their grounds to the most benefit. So dangerous it is to be esteemed wealthy. During our abode here, there came a Captaine with two hundred *spahis*, sent by *Morat Bassa* to raise thirtie thousand dollars of the poore and few inhabitants of this Citie. The *Grecians* haue certaine small vineyards: but that they haue wine, they dare not be acknowne; which they secretly presse in their houses. They bury their corne vnder-ground; and keepe what they are to spend in long vessels of clay; in that it is subiect to be eaten with wormes (as throughout *Egypt*) and will not last if not so preserued. In the principall part of the Citie they haue an ancient Church, frequented also by the *Copties*. The *Greekish* women (a thing else-where vnscene) here couer their faces, dying their hands black; and are appparelled like the *Moores* of *Cairo*. Euery Saturday in this Church-yard vpon the graues of the dead, they keepe a miserable howling; crying of custome, without teares or sorrow. The *Subassee* would haue extorted from vs wel-nigh as much money as we were maisters of: which we had hardly auoyded, had not the sicke *Sanzisack* (in that administred vnto by our Physition) quitted vs of all payements. So that there is no traouelling this way for a *Frank*, without speciall fauour.

Thrust out of our lodging (as we were about to leaue it) by the vnciuill *spahis*, who seized on diuers of our necessities: on the nineteenth of March we returned to the Caruan. We payed halfe a dollar apeece to the place for our Camels: and for their hire from *Cairo*, for those of burthen six Sultanies; for such as carried passengers, eight. We gaue them two Sultanies more apeece to proceed vnto *Ierusalem*. Here the Caruan diuided: not a small part thereof taking the way that leadeth vnto *Babylon*. The next day we also dislodged: leauing the *Jewes* behind vs, who were there to celebrate their festiuall. The Captaine of the Caruan departed the night before; taking his way through the mountainous country by *Hebron*: out of his deuotion to visite the graues of the Patriarks; a place of high esteeme amongst them, and much frequented in their pilgrimages. The ancient Citie (the seate of *Dauid* before he tooke *Sion* from the *Iebusites*) is vterly ruined. Hard by there is a little village, seated in the field of *Mechpelah*, where standeth a goodly Temple, erected ouer the caue of their buriall, by *Helena* the mother of *Constantine*; conuerted now into a Mosque. We pass this day through the most pregnant and pleasant valley that euer eye beheld. On the right hand a ridge of high mountaines, (whereon stands *Hebron*) on the left hand the *Mediterranean* sea, bordered with

con-

continued hills, beset with variety of fruites: as they are for the most part of this dayes iourney. The champion betweene about twenty miles ouer; full of flowrie hills ascending leasurely, and not much surmounting their rancker vallies: with groues of oliues, and other fruites dispersedly adorned. Yet is this wealthy bottom (as are all the rest) for the most part uninhabited, but onely for a few small and contemptible villages, possessed by barbarous *Moors*; who till no more then will serue to feede them: the grasse wast-high, vnmowed, vneaten, and vlesely withering. Perhaps so desolate in that infested by the often recourse of armies, or maisterfull *Spahies*: who before they go into the field (which is seldome vntill the latter end of haruest, lest they should starue themselves by destroying of the corne) are billeted in these rich pastures for the benefit of their horses, lying in tents besides them: committing many outrages on the adioyning townes and distressed passengers.

Ten miles from *Gaza*, and neare vnto the Sea, stands *Ascalon*, now a place of no note: more then that the *Turke* doth keepe there a garrison. Venerable heretofore amongst those heathen for the Temple of *Dagon*, and birth of *Semiramis*, begotten of their goddesse *Derceta*. Who inflamed with the loue of a certaine youth that sacrificed vnto her; and hauing by him a daughter; ashamed of her incontinency did put him away, exposed the child to the Desarts, and confounded with sorrow, threw her selfe into a lake replenished with fish adioyning to the Citie: and is fained to haue bene conuerthed into one of them.

—Or of *Derceta* tell,
That did (as *Palestines* beleewe) for sake
Her forme: and clot't'd with scales liu'd in a lake.

—narret
Derceta, quam versa squamis velantibus artus
Stagna *Palestini* credunt coluisse *fi*:
gura. *Quid.* Met. l. 6.

Whereupon the *Syrians* abstained from the fish thereof, as reputed deities. This *Derceta* is said to be that *Dagon* the Idoll of the *Ascalonites* (but with what congruities I know not) mentioned in the Scripture; which signifieth the fish of sorrow: who had her Temple close by that lake, with her image in the figure of a fish, all excepting the face, which resembled a woman. But the infant nourished by doves, which brought her milke from the pailles of the pastors, after became the wife of *Ninus*, and Queene of *Assyria*; whereupon she was called *Semiramis*: which signifieth a dove in the *Syrian* tongue. Now when she could no longer detaine the Empire from her sonne; not enduring to suruiue her glory, she vanisht out of sight: and was said by them to haue bene translated to the Gods, according to the answer of the Oracle. Others faine with like truth that she was turned into a doue;

who with assumed wings made her ascent,
To high topt towers, and there her old age spent.

—Vt sumpeis illius filia pennis
Extremos alis in turribus egerit annos. *Quid.* Met. l. 6.

in memoriall whereof the *Babylonians* did beare a Dove in their ensignes: confirmed by the prophesie of *Jeremiah*, who foretelling of the deuastation of *Iudea*, aduise them to flie from the sword of the Dove. Ten miles North of *Ascalon* along the shore stands *Azotus*: and eight miles beyond that *Acharon*, now places of no reckoning.

About two of the clocke we pitched by *Cane Sedoe*; a ruinous thing, hard by a small village; and not a quarter of a mile from the Sea: the *Caruan* lying in deepe pastures

pastures without controlment of the villagers. The next day we departed two houres before Sun-rise : descending into an ample valley, and from that into another ; hauing diuers orchards towards the Sea. The countrey such (but that without trees) as we past through before : no part so barren, but would proue most profitable, if planted with vines, and fruites ; made more then probable by those that grow about *Gaza*. Passing through a spacious field of Oliues, about noone we pitched on a little hill, lying East, and within a furlong of *Rama* : called *Ramula* by the *Moors* ; which signifieth sandy. It is seated in a plaine, on a little rising of the earth, stretching North and South ; built of free-stone, the streets narrow, the houses contemptible. Yet are there many goodly ruines, which testifie far better building : especially those of the Christian Churches. Here is a Monastery much of it standing, founded by *Philip* the good Duke of *Burgundy* ; in that place where sometimes stood the house of *Nicodemus* : built for the reliefe and safety of Pilgrims in their passage to *Ierusalem*. And although quitted by the Friers, yet at this day it serueth to that purpose : called *Sion-house*, and belonging to the Monastery of mount *Sion*.

Though out of my way, it will not be far from the purpose, to say something of *Ioppa* ; which is a haven, and was a towne : ten miles West of this place ; and said to haue bene before the generall Deluge. Others write that it was built by *Xaphet*. It stood vpon, and vnder a hill : from whence as *Strabo* reports (but impossible to be true) *Ierusalem* might be discerned. Hauing an ill haven, defended from the South and West, with eminent rocks ; but open to the fury of the North : which driuing the waues against the ragged cliffes, do make them more turbulent, and the place lesse safe then the open Sea incensed with tempests. Here reigned *Cepheus* (who repaired the same, and called it *Ioppa*) the sonne of *Phoenix*, and father of *Andromeda*. Who is fained to haue bene chained vnto a rocke hard by, for the pride of her mother *Cassiope*, there to be deuoured by the monster.

Hic immeritam materne pendere
lingue
Andromedam penas iniussu iussu-
rat Ammon
Quam simul ad duras religatam bra-
chia cautes
Vidit Abantiades ; nisi quod Iouis
aura capillos
Mouerat & tepido manabant lumina
fletu,
Marmoreum ratus esset opus. trahit
inscius ignes ;
Et stupet eximie correptus imagine
formæ,
Pene suas quare est oblitus in aëte
pennas. Ouid. Met. 4.

For mothers tongue vniust Ioue charg'd that shee
Should suffer here, who from all fault was free.
whose armes when Perseus saw to hard rocks chaine,
But that warme teares from her full eye-springs raine,
And light winds gently sand her fluent haire,
He would haue thought her marble: ere awaire
Hid fier be assumeth, and astonisht by
Her beauty, had almost forgot to fly.

Who by ouercoming the monster receiued her as the reward of his victory ; whom thus *Scaliger* personates.

Erauit genitrix : plector cur filia
quanquam
Pro fonte infontem mare perire iu-
uat
O mater tua me facies, huc petidisti,
atqui
Hinc mea me soluit : pulchrior ergo
mea est.
Pulchrior ergo mouet : nec Nym-
phas prouoco, longe
Pulchrior, & melius sit bene scire lo-
qui. I. C. Scal.

My mother err'd ; I suffer : yet content
For guilty her to die, though innocent.
Thy forme (o Mother) bound me here, but mine
Vnbound me : therefore fairer is then thine.
Fairer ; nor Nymphs prouoke I with my pride:
Most faire and best, that well the tongue can guide.

This is said to haue hapned (though intermixed with fiction) about the time that
the

the Iudges began to gouerne in *Israel*. The inhabitants many yeares after religiously preserved sundry old altars, inscribed with the titles of *Cepheus* and his brother *Phineus*. *Ouid* makes *Aethiopia* the scene of this story: but is contradicted by *S. Ierome*; backt with the credits of *Pliny*, and *Mela*. *Marcus Scantius* in his *Aedilship*, brought from hence, and produced the bones of this monster, being by fortie foote longer then the ribs of an Elephant, and the backe bone halfe a foote thicker. This Citie was destroyed by *Cestius*: and againe (becoming a receptable for Pirats) by *Vespasian*: who here built a Castle to prohibit the like outrages. It was called the port of *Iury*: the onely one that it had. Then more conuenient then now: much of it choaked with sand; and much of it worne with the continuall assault of the waters. Of the Citie there is no part standing more then two litle Towers: wherein are certaine harquebuses acrock for the safe-guard of the harbour. Vnder the cliff, and opening to the hauen are certaine spacious caues, hewne into the rocke: some vsed for ware-houses, and others for shelter. The merchan-dizes here imbarqued for Christendome are onely cottens: gathered by certaine *Frenchmen* who reside at *Rama* in the house of *Sion*. The Westerne Pilgrims do for the most part arrive at this place, and are from hence conducted to *Ierusalem* by *Attala*, a Greeke of *Rama*; and *Drugaman* to the *Pater-guardian*: paying seuen *Sul-tanies* a peece for his mules, his labour, and discharge of *Caphar*. The like rate he hath for bringing them backe againe: a great expence to poore Pilgrims for so small a iourney; which must be payd although they accept not of his conduct. Yet by this meanes they do passe securely: he being in fee with the *Arabians* that possesse the mountaines.

Now the Caruan did againe diuide: the *Moores* keeping on the way that lea-deth to *Damascus*. Here we should haue payd two dollers apeece for our heads to a Sheck of the *Arabs*: but the *Sanzjack* of *Gaza* had sent vnto him that it should be remitted. He came vnto our tent, and greedily fed on such viands as we had set before him. A man of tall stature, clothed in a Gambalocke of scarlet, buttene vnder the chin with a bossie of gold. He had not the patience to expect a present, but demanded one. We gaue him a peece of sugar, and a paire of shooes which he earnestly enquired for, and chearefully accepted. On the two and twentieth of March with the rising Sunne we departed from *Gaza*. A small remainder of that great Caruan; the *Noftraines* (so name they the Christians of the East) that rid vpon Mules and Asses being gone before: amongst whom were two *Armenian* Bi-shops who footed it most of the way; but when (alighting themselues) they were mounted by some of their Nation. Before we had gone far we were stayd by the *Arabs*, vntill they had taken *Caphar* of the rest. The *Subassie* of *Rama* besides had two *Medines* vpon euery Camell. The day thus wasted did make vs misdoubt that we should not get that night vnto *Ierusalem*; but the missing of our way (for the *Arabs* had left vs contrary to their custome) turned our feare to despaire. Some sixe miles beyond *Rama* the hils grew bigger and bigger, mixed with fruitfull vallies. About two miles farther we ascended the higher mountaines; paying by the way two *Medines* a head; but at severall places. A passage exceeding difficult; streightned with wood, and as it were paued with broken rockes: which by reason of the raine then falling, became no lesse dangerous to our Camels. At length we came to a small village where we first discouered our erring. Some counselled to stay, others to proceed; both dangerous alike: the way vnknowne, vn safe, the inhabitants theeves, as are all the *Arabians*. Whilest we thus debated, the night stole vpon

So call they their
Leaders for the
most part San-
tons.

A kind of riding
swine.

vpon vs, and bereft vs of the election. The much raine enforced vs to flie for shelter vnto a ruinous chappell, where distrust set the watch, which we carefully kept till the morning. Betimes we forooke the village, descending the way we had ascended, guided by the chiefe of the towne, who for a summe of money had vnder-taken our conduct to the top of the mountaines: hauing hired asses for our more expedition. Yet others crossing vs as we returned along the vally, with shewes of violence, would haue extorted more money. Our passage for fise houres together lay through a narrow streight of the mountaines; much of our way no other then such as seemed to haue bene worne by the winters torrent. We past by a ruinous fort, seated neare a fountaine; sufficient when it stood to haue made good that passage. In the way we sprang a number of Partridges; others on each side running on the rocks, like in colour to those of *Chios*. Ascending by little and little, at length we attained to the top; which ouertopt and surueyed all the mountaines that we had left behind vs. From hence to *Ierusalem* the way is indifferent euen. On each side are round hils, with ruines on their tops; and vallies such as are figured in the most beautifull land-skips. The soile though stony, not altogether barren; producing both corne and oliues about inhabited places. Approching the North gate of the Citie, called in times past the gate of *Ephraim*, and now of *Damascus*, we onely of all the rest were not permitted to enter. When compassing the wall vnto that of the West, commanded by the Castle; we were met by two *Franciscan* Friers: who saluted and conueyed vs to their Couent.

Although diuers both vpon inquisition and view, haue with much labour related the site and state of this Citie, with the places adioyning; (though not to my knowledge in our language) insomuch as I may seeme vnto some, but to write what hath bene written already: yet notwithstanding, as well to continue the course of this discourse, as to deliuer the Reader from many erring reports of the too credulous deuoté, and too too vain-glorious: the one

Seminat in vulgus nugas —

Do toyes disuulge —

The other charactred in the remainder carried in that Disticke:

— auditaque lingua,
Anger & ex humili tumulo producit
Olympum. *Bep. Mant. l. 3.*

— Still adde to what they heare,
And of a mole-hill do a mountaine reare:

I will declare what I haue obserued, vnswayed with either of their vices.

This Citie, once sacred and glorious, elected by God for his seate, and seated in the midst of Nations; like a Diadem crowning the head of the mountaines; the theater of mysteries and miracles; was founded by *Melchisedech* (who is said to be *Sem* the sonne of *Noe*, and that not vnprobably) about the yeare of the world 2023. and called *Salem* (by the Gentiles *Solyma*, as they write, of the mountaines adioyning, but rather the mountaines of the Citie) which signifieth Peace: who reigned here fifty yeares. After possessed by the *Iebusites*, by them it was named *Iebus*; who held it wholly or in part eight hundred and foure and twenty yeares: when *Sion* the fort still remaining in their hands, being assaulted by *Dauid*; they placed the blind, the lame, and other waies impotent, vpon the walls in contempt of his power, as sufficient to repulse such an enemy. But in fine he took Mount *Sion* by force, expulled the *Iebusites*; reedified and adorned it and the Citie with goodly build-

Herein I follow
the computation
of *Adrichomius*
much verse in
this argument.

buildings: and removing from *Hebron*, made it the seate of his kingdome. From thenceforth it was called *Ierusalem*, which is to say, *Iebusalem*; converting *b* into *r*, for the better harmony. His sonne *Solomon* and the succeeding Kings of *Iuda* much enlarged the Citie, then consisting in circuite about fifty furlongs: fortified it with stronger walls and deeper trenches hewne out of the living rocke; and added therunto an absolute perfection by the structure of that magnificent Temple; their sumptuous Pallaces, and other stately edifices. In this excellency it continued for foure hundred threescore and seuentene yeares. When destroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, for threescore and ten yeares it lay waste, vntill the *Jewes* returning from that captivity, began to reedifie the same; which yet was vninured for threescore and three yeares after: and then effected by *Nehemiah* in the space of two and fiftie dayes. It contained at that time in circuite three and thirke furlongs: and was after enlarged vnto threescore. Adorned by the *Machabees*, but especially by the many & admirable buildings erected by *Herod*, it seemed not much to decline from her former beautie and amplitude. This rebuilt Citie flourished for the space of five hundred threescore and two yeares; and then was destroyed by the wrath of God, and fury of *Titus*: wherein eleuen hundred thousand by famine, pestilence, the enemies sword, and ciuill butcheries, most desperatly perished. Onely three towers, *Hippicum*, *Phasaelum* and *Mariamne* (built by *Herod*, and adioyning to his Pallace) he left vnrazed, exceeding the rest in greatnesse and beauty; and a part of the wall which enuironed the West of the Citie: both to be a defence to the *Romans*, and to declare vnto posteritie the strength of the place, and valour of the vanquishers. But threescore and five yeares after, *Elmus Adrianus* inflicting on the rebelling *Jewes* a wonderfull slaughter, subuerted those remainders, and sprinkled salt vpon the foundation. Where not long after he built a new Citie, but lesse in circuite: taking in mount *Caluary*, and a part of mount *Gibon*, with the valley betweene; which lay on the West side, and were excluded in the former Citie; setting ouer the gate that openeth towards *Bethlehem*, the pourtraiture of a Swine: prohibiting the *Jewes* for euer to enter, or so much as to look vpon it from any more eminent mountaine: and after his owne name named it *Elia Capitolia*. But not long after inhabited by Christians; and dignified with a Patriarchall see, it recovered the ancient name of *Ierusalem*; and remained for five hundred yeares in the possession of the Christians, but not without sundry persecutions. Then taken by the *Saracens* in the yeare of our Lord 636. wonne by *Godfrey of Bullen* in the yeare 1099. and taken by *Saladine* in 1187. it was finally conquered by *Selimus* in the yeare 1517. and is now called *Cuds* of the *Mahometans*, which signifieth Holy. So that from the first foundation to this present 1611. three thousand five hundred & fixe and fortie yeares are expired.

This Citie is seated on a rockie mountaine: euery way to be ascended (except a little on the North,) with steepe descents, and deepe vallies naturally fortified: for the most part enuironed with other not far removed mountaines, as if placed in the midst of an Amphitheater. For on the East is mount *Oliuet*, separated from the Citie by the valley of *Iehosaphat* (which also circleth a part of the North,) on the South the mountaine of *Offence*, interposed with the valley of *Gebinnon*: and on the West it was formerly fenced with the valley of *Gibon*, and mountaine adioyning. To speake somerhing thereof as it flourished in the dayes of our Saviour; it was diuided then into foure parts, separated by seuerall walls, stretching East and West,

West, as if so many severall Cities. That next the South overlooking the rest, and including mount *Sion*, was then called the vpper Citie; but before, the Citie of *David*. In the midst whereof he erected a strong and magnificent Castle, the seate of the succeeding Kings. In the West corner and vpon the wall stood his Tower, of which we shall speake hereafter, as of his Sepulcher, the *Cenaculum*, the house of *Anna*, and that of *Caiphas*. Here King *Herod* built a sumptuous pallace, containing two houses in one, which he named by the names of *Cesar* and *Agrippa* adorned with marble, and shining with gold: in cost and state, superiour to the Temple. The walls of this part of the Citie broken downe by *Antiochus*, were strongly repaired by the *Macchabees*, which adioyning every way with the downfall of the rocke, did make it impregnable. But *Sion* razed in that generall subversion, is now for the most part left out of the Citie. From the vpper Citie they descended into the nether, ouer a deepe trench, which was called *Tyrean*, and plentifully inhabited; now filled with rubbidge, and hardly distinguishable. This part, as some deliuer, was named the Daughter of *Sion*; in greatnesse by farre exceeding the mount. On the East side of this *Sion* vpon mount *Moria* stood that glorious Temple of *Solomon*: and betweene it and the mount *Sion*, his throne, his pallace (which by a high bridge had a passage into the Temple,) the Pallace of the Queene, and the house of the Groue of *Libanus*: now all without the walls of the Citie. West of the Temple, and on a high rocke, the pallace of the *Macchabees* was seated, which surveyed the whole Citie; after repaired, and dwelt in by King *Agrippa*: neare vnto which stood the Theater built by King *Herod*, adorned with exquisite pictures; expressing the conquests, trophies, and triumphs of *Augustus*. Against the South corner of the Temple stood the Hippodrom, made also by *Herod*; wherein he instituted diuers exercises, of five yeares continuance, in honour of the Emperour. And when he grew old, and vnrecoverably sick, knowing how acceptable his death would be to the *Iewes*, he caused the chiefe of them to be assembled together, & to be there shut vp; that his death accompanied with their slaughter, might at that time in despite of their hatred, procure a generall lamentation. Within the West wall of the Citie, and neare it, was mount *Acra*, steepe and rockie; where once stood a Cittadell erected by *Antiochus*, and razed by *Simon*; who abated the extraordinary height thereof, that it might not surmount the Temple: whereon *Helena* Queene of the *Adiabenes* (a Nation beyond *Euphrates*) built her pallace; who conuerting from Paganisme to Iudaisme, forsooke her country, and dwelt in *Ierusalem*. Afterward embracing the Christian Religion, she much relieved the distressed Christians in that famine prophesied of by *Agabus* (which happened in the reigne of *Claudius Caesar*) with the corne she bought, and caused to be brought out of *Egypt*. Without the Citie she had her sepulcher, not far from the gate of *Ephraim*; adorned with three Pyramides, and vndermolished in the daies of *Eusebius*. On the North side of *Acra* stood *Herods* Amphitheater, spacious enough to contain fourescore thousand people; imitating in the shewes there exhibited, the barbarous cruelty of the *Romanes*. Neare vnto the North wall of this second part, stood the common Hall, and courts of Iustice. And adioyning well nigh to the North side of the Temple, vpon a steepe rocke fiftie cubits high, stood the tower of *Baris*, belonging to the Priests of the race of *Asmones*. But *Herod* obtaining the kingdome, and considering how conuenient a place it was to command the Citie; built thereon a stately strong Castle, hauing at euery corner a tower, two of them being fifty cubits

bits in height, and the other two, three score and ten; which, to insinuate with *Antonius*, he called *Antonia*. In this the *Romanes* did keepe a garrison, suspiciously over-eying the Temple; lest the *Jewes* being animated with the strength thereof, should attempt some feared innouation: vnto which it was ioyned by a bridge of marvellous height, which passed ouer the artificiall valley of *Cedron*. On the North side of *Antonia*, a gallery crossed the streete (whereof we shall speake hereafter) vnto the pallace of the *Romane* President. Now for the third City, which was but narrow; and whose length did equall the breadth of the other: the West end thereof as the circuit then ran, was wholly possessed by the royal mansion of King *Herod*; confining on the three walls: for cost excessiue, and for strength impregnable; containing groues, gardens, fish-ponds, and other places of delight, and for exercise. On the South-east corner of the wall stood *Mariamnes* Tower, fifty cubits high, besides the naturall height of the place, of excellent workmanship: built in the memory, and retaining the name of his too well loued wife by him rashly murdered. On the South-west corner stood that of *Phascolus*; three score and ten cubits high: called after the name of his brother, (who dasht out his owne braines; being contrary to the law of Nations; surprised, and imprisoned by the *Parthians*) exceeding strong, and in forme resembling the Tower of *Pharus*. And in the North wall on a lofty hill stood the Tower *Hippic*, eighty foure cubits high: fouresquare, and hauing two spires at the top; in memoriall of the *Hippies* his two friends, and both of them slaine in his wartes. In this third City were the houses of many of the Prophets: and that of *Mary* the mother of *John Marke*, frequented by the Primitiue Christians. The fourth part of *Ierusalem* lay North of this, and was called the New City: once but a suburbe to the other, and inhabited by the baser trades-men. The out-wall of which was reedified by King *Agrippa*, and made of a wonderfull strength, (the whole Citie onely on that side assailable) in height twenty fise cubits, and fortified with ninety Towers, two hundred cubits distant from each other. The soile where the New City stood, and a part of the next, is now left out of the walls of *Ierusalem*.

Thus litle of much haue I spoken, and yet by these few imperfect lineaments, the perfection thereof may be in some sort coniectured. More will be said when we speake of the Moderne exactly represented in the following figure: with the site of the remarkable places; whereof mention is made in the proceffe of our Iournall:

*My knees, affections, teares, verse, here place I:
My enlarged soule to her heauenly home doth flie.
O promis'd to the Old world, to the New;
That gauest blest lawes of freedome to ensue:
Why left a widow! o what scarres disgrace
Thy lookes! who thus hath hackt thy sacred face!
Earth, how shall I thee praise! a faire heauen made.
We made of heauen, are in base earth auaide.
Thou needst no praise, nor can our muse thee adorne:
Yet glorious twice that vs for thee hast borne.*

*Hic genua, hic aptum, hic lachry-
mas hic caecina ponit
Mentique mea ad patriam subuolat
antia polus.
O promissa nouo, populo promissa
vetusto.
Quae libertatis iura beata dabas,
Cur vidua, orba, iaces? sancti quae
vulnera vultus?
Quis fuit, aethereas qui scidit ille ge-
nas?
Quam te terra canam? coelum quae
facta serenum es.
Nos facti è coelo sordida terrarum.
Tu nec laudis egēs; nec nostro au-
gere cantus:
Ame abs te dich gloria vtrinq; tua
est. I. C. Scal.*

P

We



1. The gate of Ioppa.
2. The Castle of the Pisani.
3. The Monastery of the Franciscans.
4. The Temple of the Sepulcher.
5. A Mosque, once a collegiat Church where stood the house of Zebedew.
6. The iron gate.
7. The Church of S. Marke where his house stood.
8. A Chappell where once stood the house of S. Thomas.
9. The Church of S. James.
10. The Church of the Angels, where once stood the palace of Annas the High Priest.
11. The Port of David.
12. The Church of S. Saviour, where stood the palace of Caiphas.
13. A Mosque, once a goodly Temple there standing, where stood the Carnaculum.
14. Where the Jewes would have taken away the body of the Blessed Virgin.
15. Where Peter wept.
16. The fountaine Silot.
17. The fountaine of the Blessed Virgin.

18. Port sterquiline.
19. The Church of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin, now converted into a Mosque.
20. The court of Solomons Temple.
21. A Mosque, where stood the Temple of Solomon.
22. The Golden gate.
23. The gate of S. Steuen.
24. The Church of Anna, now a Mosque.
25. The Poole Bethesda.
26. Where the pallace of Pilate stood.
27. Where stood, as they say, the pallace of Herod.
28. Pilate's arch.
29. The Church of the Blessed Virgin swooning.
30. Where they met Simon of Cyrene.
31. Where the rich Glutton dwelt.
32. Where the Pharise dwelt.
33. Where Veronica dwelt.
34. The gate of Iustice.
35. Port Ephraim.
36. The Bazar.
- A. The citiquite of part of the old City.

We entred as afore-said at the West gate called the gate of Ioppa. On the right hand and adioyning to the wall, there standeth a small ill-fortified Castle; yet the onely fort that belongeth to the Citie; weakly guarded, and not ouer-well stored with munition: built by the *Pisani* at such time as the Christians inhabited this Citie. Turning on the left hand, and ascending a part of Mount *Gihon*, we came to the Monastery of the *Franciscans* (now being in number betweene thirty and forty) who in the yeare 1561, thrust out of that which they had on Mount *Sion*, had this place assigned them. But of the founders name I am ignorant: nor is he much wronged by being forgotten; since so meane a building can giue no fame to the builder.

The

The *Pater-guardian* with due complement entertained vs: a feuerent old man, of a voluble tongue, and winning behaiour. His name *Gaudensius*: his Nation *Italy*. Euery third yeare they are remoued; and a successor elected by the Pope, from whom they haue a part of their exhibition: the rest from the *Spaniard*, and *Florentine*. Nor is it a little that they get by the resort of the Pilgrims of Christendome. For all that come must repaire to their Couent; otherwise they shall be accused for spies, and suffer much trouble: the *Romane* Catholickes rewarding them out of deuotion, and the rest out of curtesie: which if short of their expectations, they will repine at as losers. We foure for eight dayes entertainment bestowed little lesse amongst them then an hundred dollers; and yet they told vs that we had hardly payed for what we had eaten. A costly rate for a monastickall diet. But the *Turke* is much more fierce vpon them: awaiting all aduantages that may giue a colour to extortion. A little before our coming, a *Turke* being denied by a Frier of some trifle that he requested; gaue himselfe such a blow vpon the nose that the blood gushed forth; and presently exclaiming as if beaten by the other, complained to the *Sanziacke*: for which *Anania* they were compelled to part with eight hundred dollers. Brought much behind hand, as they alledge, with such losses, they vse oft to rehearse them as motiues vnto charity.

The Couent hath also another income by the Knights of the Sepulcher; who pay thirtie *Sultanies* apeece to the *Pater-guardian*: who by vertue of his Patent doth giue them that dignity. The Kings of *France* were soueraignes of that Order: by whom it was instituted in the yeare 1099; who granted them diuers immunities. They bare fise crosses gules, in forme of that which is at this day called the *Ierusalem* crosse; representing thereby the fise wounds that violated the body of our Sauour. None were to be admitted if of a defamed life; or not of the Catholicke religion. They are to be Gentlemen of bloud: and of sufficient meanes to maintaine a port agreeable to that calling, without the exercise of mechanickall sciences. But now they will accept against none that bring mony: insomuch that at our being there they admitted of a *Romane*, by trade an Apothecary, late dwelling in *Aleppo*. They take the Sacrament to heare euery day a Masse; if they may conueniently: If warres be commenced against the Infidels, to serue here in person: or to send other in their steads no lesse seruiceable: To oppugne the persecutors of the Church; to shunne vniust warres, dishonest gaine, and priuate duels: lastly, to be reconcilers of dissentions, to aduance the common good; to defend the widow and orphan, to refraine from swearing, periury, blasphemie, rapine, vsury, sacriledge, murder, and drunkenness: to auoid suspected places, the company of infamous persons; to liue chastly, irreproueably, and in word and deed to shew themselues worthy of such a dignity. This oath taken, the *Pater-guardian* layeth his hand vpon his head, as he kneeleth before the entrance of the tombe: bidding him to be loyall, valiant, vertuous, and an vndaunted Souldier of Christ and that holy Sepulcher. Then giues he him the spurs, which he puts on his heeles; and after that a sword (the same as they say which was *Godfreys* of *Bullein*) and bids him vse it in defence of the Church, and himselfe; and to the confusion of Infidels: sheathing it againe, he girts himselfe therewith. Who then arising, and forth-with kneeling close to the Sepulcher, enclining his head vpon the same; he is created by receiuing three strokes on the shoulder, and by saying thrice, *I ordaine thee a Knight of the holy Sepulcher of our Lord Iesus Christ, in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost*. Then kisses he him, & puts about his necke a chaine of gold,

whereat hangeth a *Ierusalem* crosse: who arising, kisses the Sepulcher, and restoring the aforefaid ornaments, departeth.

From the top of this Monastery, suruey you may the most part of this City: whereof much lies waste; the old buildings (except some few) all ruined, the new contemptible. None exceed two stories: the vnder no better then vaults; the vpper arched aboue, and standing vpon arches: being well confirmed against fire, as hauing throughout no combustibile matter: the roofes flat, and covered with plai-ster. Inhabited it is by Christians out of their deuotion; and by *Turkes* for the be-nesite receiued by Christians: otherwise perhaps it would be generally aban-
ned.

After a little refreshment, the same day we came (which was vpon Maundie Thursday) we went into the Temple of the Sepulcher; euery one carrying with him his pillow and carper. The way from the Monastery continues in a long de-
scend, (the East side of *Gibon*) and then a little ascendeth to mount *Caluary*. Mount *Caluary* a rockie hill, neither high nor ample, was once a place of publicke execu-
tion: then without, but now wel-nigh within the heart of the Citie: whereupon the Emperour *Adrian* erected a Fane vnto *Venus*. But the vertuous *Helena* (of whom our country may iustly glorie) ouerthrew that receptable of Paganisme, and built in the roomethereof this magnificent Temple; which not onely posses-
seth the Mount, but the garden below, together with a part of the valley of *Carcas-
ses* (so called, in that they threw therein the bodies of the executed) which lay
betweene mount *Caluary* and the wall of the old Citie. The Frontispice opposing
the South, of an excellent structure;



A. The Chappell of the Immolation of *Isaac*.

B. The ascent thereunto,

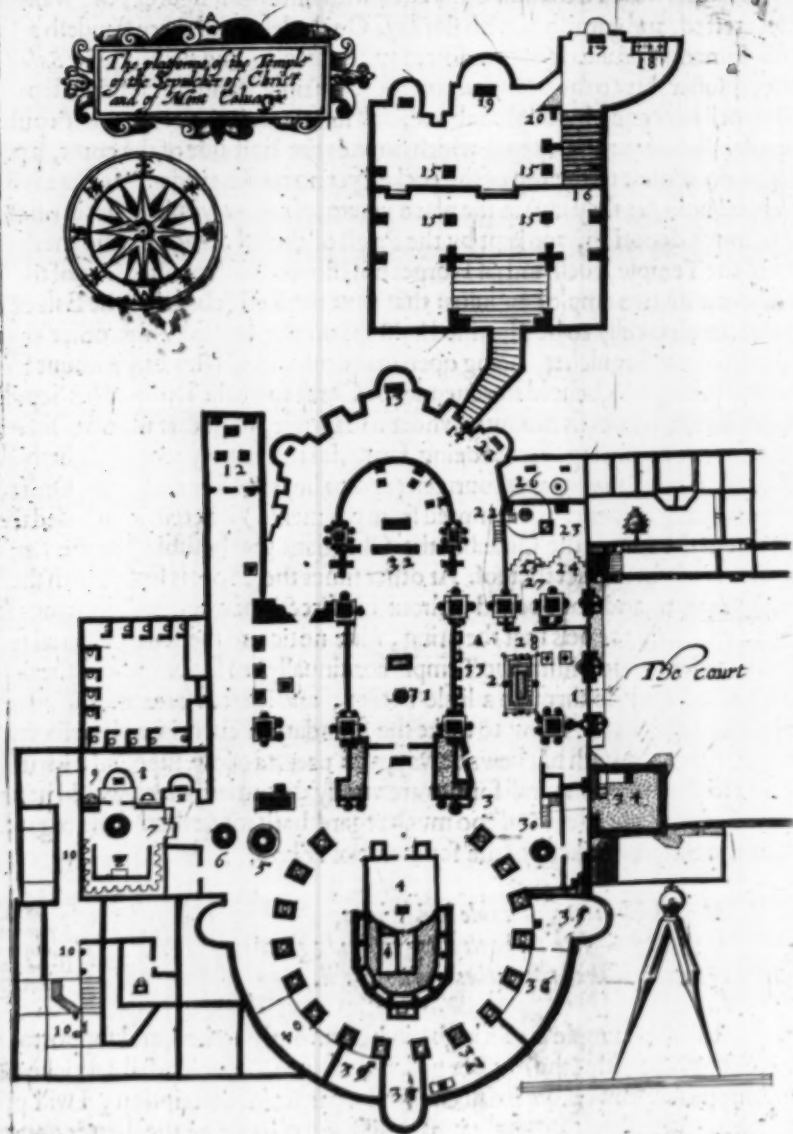
hauing two ioyning doores, the one now walled vp, supported with columnes of
marble;

marble; ouer which a transome ingrauen with historicall figures; the walls and arches crested, and garnished with floritry. On the left hand there standeth a Tower, now something ruined (once as sowe say, a steeple, and depriued by *Saladine* of bells, vn sufferable to the *Mahometans*;) on the right hand by certaine steps a little Chappell is ascended; coupled aboue, and sustained at the corners with pillars of marble. Below through a wall which bounds the East side of the court, a paire of staires do mount to the top of the rocke (yet no rocke euident:) where is a little chappell built (as they say) in the place where *Abraham* would haue sacrificed *Isaac*; of much deuotion, and kept by the Priest of the *Abissens*. This ioyneth to the top of the Temple, leuell, and (if I forget not) floored with plaister. Out of the Temple there arise two ample coupulos: that next the East (couering the East end and lles of the chancell) to be ascended by steps on the out-side: the other ouer the Church of the Sepulcher, being open in the middle. O who can without sorrow, without indignatiō, behold the enemies of Christ to be the Lords of his Sepulcher! who at festiuall times sit mounted vnder a Canopie, to gather mony of such as do enter: the profits arising thereof being farmed at the yearely rent of eight thousand Sultanies. Each *Frank* payes fourteen (except he be of some religious Order, who then of what sect soeuer is exempted from payments) wherein is included the impost due at the gate of the Citie: but the Christians that be subiect to the *Turke*, do pay but a trifle in respect thereof. At other times the doore is sealed with the seale of the *Sanziack*, and not opened without his direction: whereat there hangs seuen cords, which by the bells that they ring, giue notice to the seuen seuerall sects of Christians (who liue within the Temple continually) of such as would speake with them; which they do through a little wicket, and thereat receive the provision that is brought them. Now to make the foundation euen in a place so vneuen, much of the rocke hath bin hewne away, and parts too low, supplied with mightie arches: so that those naturall formes are vtterly deformed, which would haue better satisfied the beholder; and too much regard hath made them lesse regardable. For as the Saryre speaketh of the fountaine of *Aegera*,

*How much more venerable had it bene,
If grasse had cloth'd the circling banks in greene,
Now marble had the natie tophis marr'd.*

—quanto prastandus esset
Nupen aque viridi si margine clau-
deret vndas
Herba, nec ingenuum violarent mar-
mora tophum. *Iuuen. Sat. 3.*

The rooffe of the Temple is of a high pitch, curiously arched, and supported with great pillars of marble; the out lles gallered aboue: the vniuersall fabrick stately and sumptuous. But before I descend vnto a particular description, I will present you with the platforme; that the intricacie thereof may be the better apprehended.



1. The entrance.
2. The stone of the Anointing.
3. The passage to the Sepulcher.
4. The Sepulcher.
5. Where Christ appeared to Mary Magdalen.
6. Where Mary Magdalen stood.
7. The Chappell of the Apparition.
8. The Altar of the scourging.
9. The Altar of the holy Crosse.
10. The rooms belonging to the Latins.
11. The Chappell of the Angels.
12. The Prison of Christ.

13. The Chappell of the division of his garments.
14. The descent into the Chappell of S. Helena.
15. The sweating Pillars.
16. The descent into the place of the invention of the Crosse.
17. Where the Crosse of Christ was found.
18. Where the two others were found.
19. The Chappell of S. Helena.
20. Her Seate.
21. The Chappell of the Denial.
22. The ascent to mount Calvary.
23. The Chappell of the Immolation of Isaac.

24. Where

24. Where Christ was nailed to the crosse.

25. Where crucified.

26. Where they keepe the altar of Melchisedech.

27. The rent of the rocke.

28. The Chappell of S. Iohn.

30. Where the Virgin Mary and S. Iohn stood at the time of the passion.

31. The pit which they call the Newell of the world.

32. The quire of the Church.

33. Sepulchers.

34. The foundation of the Tower.

35. The Chappell of the Abissines: over which the Chappell of the Armenians.

36. The Chappell of the Iacobites.

37. The Chappell of the Coptes.

38. The Sepulcher of Ioseph of Aramatia under ground.

39. The Chappell of the Georgians.

40. The Chappell of the Marionites.

After we had disposed of our luggage in a part of the North-gallerie belonging to the *Latins*, the Confessor offered to shew vs the holy and obseruable places of the Temple: which we gladly accepted of; he demanding first if deuotion or curiosity had posselt vs with that desire. So that for omitting *Pater nosters*, and *Aue Marias*, we lost many yeares indulgences, which euery place doth plentifully afford to such as affect them: and contented our selues with an historicall relation. Which I will not declare in order as shewne, but take them as they lie from the first entrance of the Temple. Right against the doore, in the midst of the South Ile, and leuell with the pauement, there lieth a white marble in forme of a grauestone, enuironed with a raile of brasle about a foote high: the place (as they say) where *Ioseph of Aramatia*, and *Nicodemus*, annointed the body of our Sauour with sweete ointments. This they kisse, and kneele to; rubbing thereupon their crucifixes, beades, and hand-kerchers: yea whole webs of linnen; which they carrie into farre countries, and preferue the same for their shrouding sheets.ouer this there hang seuen Lamps, which burne continually. Against the East end of the stone there is a little Chappell. Neare the entrance on the right hand stands the Sepulcher of *Godfrey of Bullein*: with a Latine Epitaph, thus Englished.

Here lyeth the renowned Godfrey of Bullein, who wonne all this land to the worship of Christ. Rest may his soule in peace, Amen.

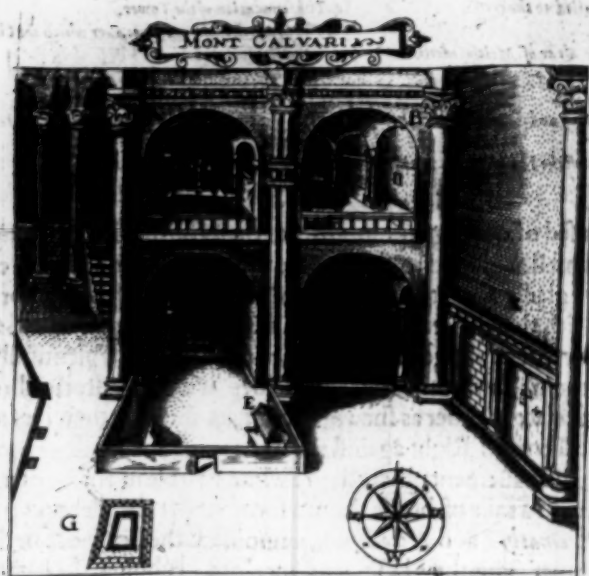
Hic iacet inelitus Godefridus de Buglion qui totam istam terram acquisiuit cultui Christiano, cuius anima requiescat in pace, Amen.

On the left hand stands his brother *Baldwins* with this inscription.

*Baldwine the King, another Machaby,
The Churches, countries, strength, hope, both their glory;
whom Cedar, Egypt, Dan, Damascus fraught
with homicides, both feard, and tribute brought;
O grieve! within this little tombe doth lie.*

*Rex Baldwinus, Iudas alter Machabeus,
Spes patriæ, vigor Ecclesiæ, virtus
vtriusque
Quem formidabant, cui dona tributa
ferebant,
Cedar, Egypti Dan, ac homicida
Damascus:
Proh dolor! in modico clauditur hoc
tutulo.*

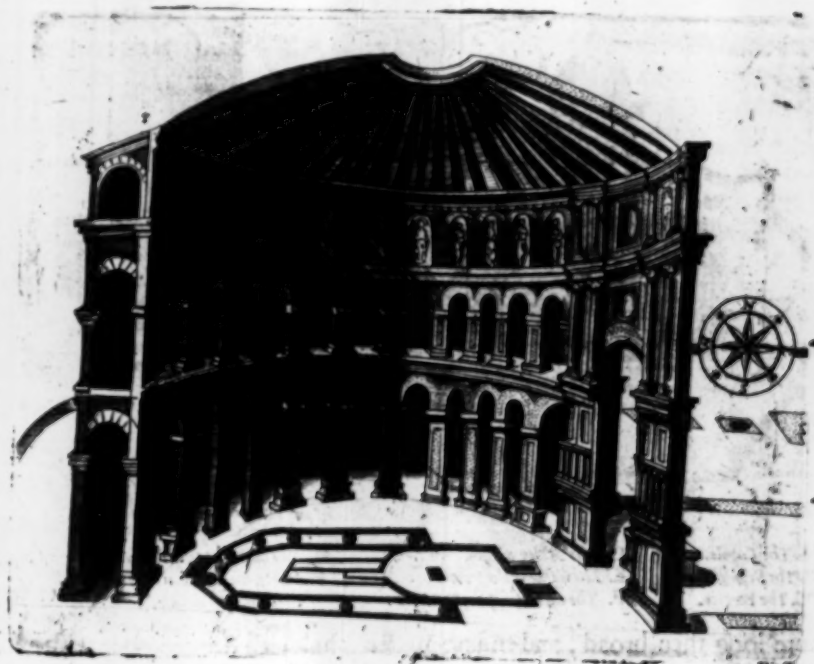
The first and second Kings of *Ierusalem*. The farre end of this Chappell, called the Chappell of S. Iohn (and of the Anointing, by reason of the stone which it neigboreth) is confined with the foote of *Caluary*, where on the left side of the Altar there is a cleft in the rocke: in which, they say, that the head of *Adam* was found; as they will haue it, there buried (others say in *Hebron*) that his bones might be sprinkled with the reall bloud of our Sauour: which he knew should be shed in that place by a prophetical fore-knowledge. ouer this are the Chappells of mount *Caluary*,



- | | |
|--|---|
| A. The first Chappell of mount Calvary. | E. The Sepulcher of Godfrey of Bullion. |
| B. The second Chappell. | F. The Sepulcher of King Baldwin. |
| C. The cleft in the Rocke. | G. The stone of the Anointing. |
| D. The cleft continuing in the Chappell below where they say the head of Adam was found. | H. The ascent to mount Calvary. |
| | I. The descent into the place of the invention of the Crosse. |
| | K. The door that enters into the Temple. |

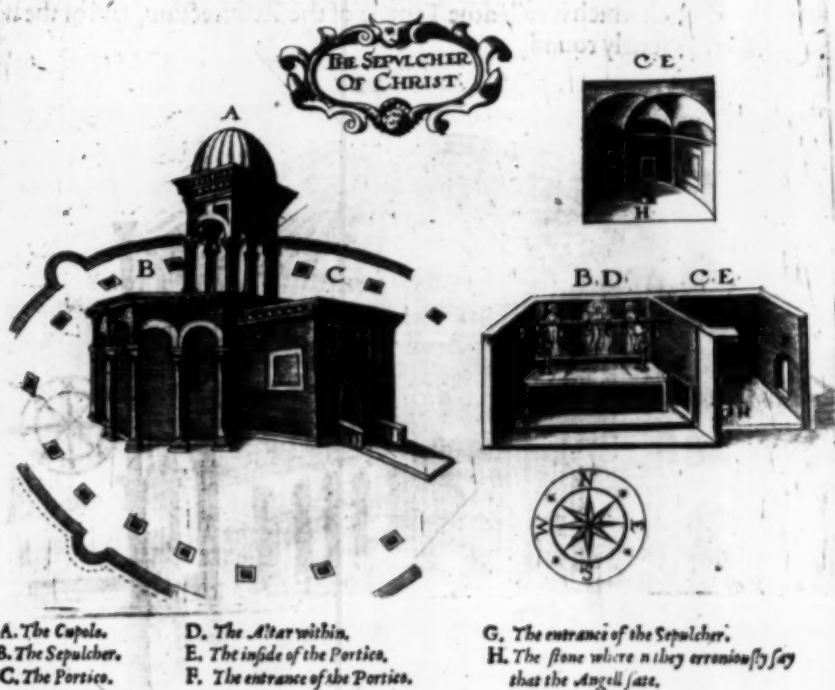
ascended on the North side thereof by twenty steps; the highest hewne out of the rocke, as is a part of the passage; obscure, and extraordinary narrow. The floore of the first Chappell, is checkered with diuerse coloured marbles; not to be trod vpon by feet that are shod. At the East end vnder a large arched concaue of the wall, is the place whereon our Sauour did suffer; which may assuredly be thought the same: and if one place be more holy then another, reputed in the world the most venerable. He is void of sense that sees, beleues, and is not then confounded with his passions. The rock there riseth halfe a yard higher then the pavement, leuell above in forme of an altar, ten foote long, and sixe foote broad; flagged with white marble; as is the arch and wall that adioyneth. In the midst is the place wherein the Crosse did stand: lined with siluer, gilt, and imbossed. This they creepe to, prostrate themselues thereon, kisse, salute; and such as vse them, sanctifie therein their beades and crucifixes. On either side there standeth a crosse: that on the right side in the place where the good theefe was crucified; and that on the left where the bad; deuided from Christ by the rent of the rocke (a figure of his spirituall separation) which cloue asunder in the houre of his passion. The insides do testifie that Art had no hand therein: each side to other being answerably rugged, and there where vnaccessable to the workman. That before spoken of, in the Chappell below is a part of this, which reacheth (as they say) to the center. This place belongeth to the *Georgians*: whose Priests are poore, and accept of almes. No other nation say Masse on that altar: ouer which there hang fortie sixe Lamps, which burne continually. On the selfe same floore, of the selfe same forme is that other Chappell belonging to the *Latines*, deuided onely by a curtaine, and entred through

through the former. In the midst of the pavement is a square, inched with stones of different colours, where Christ, as they say, was nailed vpon the Crosse. This place is too holy to be trod vpon. They weare the hard stones with their soft knees, and heate them with their seruent kisses: prostrating themselves, and tumbling vp and downe with such an ouer-actiue zeale, that a faire *Greeke* virgine, ere aware, one morning shewed more then intended: whom the Frier that helpt the Priest to say Masse so tooke at the bound, that it ecchoed againe, and disturbed the mournefull sacrifice with a mirthfull clamor; the poore maid departing with great indignation. Ouer the altar which is finely set forth, three & thirtie Lamps are maintained. These two Chappels looking into the Temple, are all that possesse the summit of the rocke: excepting that of the Immolation of *Isack*, without, and spoken of before; and where they keepe the Altar of *Melchisedech*. Opposite to the doore of the Temple adioyning to the side of the chancell are certaine marble Sepulchers, without titles or Epitaphs. Some twenty paces directly West from mount *Caluery*, and on that side that adioyneth to the Tower, a round white marble, Ieuell with the pavement, retaineth the memorie (as they say) of that place, where the blessed Virgine stood, and the Disciple whom Christ loued; when from the Crosse he commended each to other: ouer which there burneth a Lampe. A litle on the right hand of this, and towards the West, you passe betweene certaine pillars into that part of the Church which is called the Temple of the Resurrection, and of the holy Sepulcher. A stately round,



cloistred below, and aboue; supported with great square pillars, flagged heretofore with white marble: but now in many places deprived thereof by the sacrilegious Infidels. Much of the neather Cloister is deuided into sundry Chappels belonging vnto seuerall nations & sects, where they exercise the rites of their seuerall

rall religions. The first on the left hand to the *Abissens*, the next to the *Iacobites*, the third to the *Copties* (close to which, on the left side of another, there is a caue hewne out of the rocke, with a narrow entrance, the sepulcher of *Ioseph of Arama-shia*,) the fourth to the *Georgians*, and the fifth to the *Maronites*. The Chappell of the *Armenians* possesseth a great part of the gallery aboue; and the rest lying towards the North, belongeth to the *Latins*, though not employed to religious vses. Now between the top of the vpper gallery, and extreame of the vpright wall, in feuerall concaues, are the pictures of diuers of the Saints in Mosaique worke, full faced, and vnheightned with shadows according to the *Grecian* painting; but much defaced by malice, or continuance. In the midst on the South side is the Emperor *Constantines*, opposite to his mothers, the memorable Foundresse. This Round is couered with a Cupolo sustained with rafters of Cedar each of one peece; being open in the midst like the Pantheon at *Rome*, whereat it receiueth the light that it hath, and that as much as sufficeth. Iust in the midst, and in view of heaven, stands the glorified Sepulcher, a hundred and eight feet distant from mount *Calvary*; the naturall rocke surmounting the sole of the Temple, abated by art, and hewne into the forme of a Chappell,



more long then broad, and ending in a semicircle; all flagged ouer with white marble. The hinder part being something more eminent then the other, is enuironed with ten small pillars adioyning to the wall, and sustaining the cornish. On the top (which is flat) and in the midst thereof, a litle cupolo couered with lead is erected vpon six double, but small *Corinthian* columnes of polished Porphyre. The other part being lower then this by the height of the cornish; smooth aboue, and not

not so garnished on the sides (seruing as a lobby or portico to the former) is entred at the East end; (hauing before the doore a long pauement, erected something aboue the floore of the Church included betweene two white marble walls not past two foot high) and consisting of the selfe same rocke, doth containe therein a concaue about three yards square, the roose hewne compasse; all flagged throughout with white marble. In the midst of the floore there is a stone about a foote high, and a foot and a halfe square; whereon, they say, that the Angell sate, who told the two *Maries* that our Sauour was risen. But Saint *Matthew* saith, he sate vpon the great stone which he had rolled from the mouth of the Sepulcher; which, as it is said, the Empresse caused to be conueyed to the Church of Saint Sauour, standing where once stood the pallace of *Caiph. us*. Out of this a passage through the midst of the rocke, exceeding not three feet in height, and two in breadth, hauing a doore of gray stone with hinges of the same, vndeuided from the naturall, affoordeth a way to creepe through into a second concaue, about eight foote square, and as much in height, with a compast roose of the solid rocke, but lined for the most part with white marble. On the North side there is a Tombe of the same, which possesseth one halfe of the roome; a yard in height, and made in the forme of an altar: inso much as not about three can abide there at once; the place no larger then affoordeth a liberty for kneeling. It is said, that long after the Resurrection, the Tombe remained in that forme wherein it was when our Sauour lay there: when at length by reason of the deuouter pilgrims, who continually bore away little peeces thereof (relicks whereunto they attributed miraculous effects) it was inclosed within a grate of iron. But a second inconueniency which proceeded from the tapers, haire, & other offerings throwne in by votaries, which defiled the monument, procured the pious *Helena* to inclose the same within this marble altar, which now belongeth to the *Latins*: whereon they onely say Masse, yet free for other Christians to exercise their priuate deuotions; being well set forth, and hauing on the far side an antique and excellent picture demonstrating the Resurrection.ouer it perpetually burneth a number of lamps, which haue sullied the roose like the inside of a chimney, and yeelds vnto the roome an immoderate seruour. Thousands of Christians performe their vows, and offer their teares here yearly, with all the expressions of sorrow, humilitie, affection, and penitence. It is a frozen zeale that will not be warmed with the sight thereof. And o that I could retaine the effects that it wrought, with an vnfainting perseuerance! who then did dictate this hymne to my Redeemer:

*Sauour of mankind, Man, Emanuel:
 who sin-lesse died for sinne, who vanquish't hell.
 The first fruites of the grasse. Whose life did giue
 Light to our darknesse: in whose death we liue.
 O strengthen thou my faith; correct my will,
 That mine may thine obey: protect me still.
 So that the latter death may not deuoure
 My soule seal'd with thy scale. So in the houre
 when thou whose Body sanctified this Tombe,
 Vniustly iudg'd, a glorious Iudge shalt come
 To iudge the world with iustice; by that signe
 I may be knowne, and entertain'd for thine.*

With-

Without, and to the West end of this Chappell, another very small one adioy-
 neth, vsed in common by the *Egyptians* and *Ethiopi*ans. Now on the left hand as
 you passe vnto the chappell of the Apparition, there are two round stones of white
 marble in the floore: that next the Sepulcher covering the place where our Sau-
 our, and the other where *Mary Magdalen* stood (as they say) when he appeared
 vnto her. On the North side, and without the limits of the Temple, stands the
 Chappell of the Apparition: so called (as they say) for that Christ in that place
 did shew himselfe to his sorrowfull mother, and comforted her, pierced with an-
 guish for his cruell death, and ignominious sufferings. This belongeth to the *La-
 tins*, which serueth them also for a Vestery; from whence they proceed vnto their
 pompous Proceffions. On the East side there stand three altars: that in the midst
 in a closet by it selfe, dedicated to God, and our Lady. That on the right hand is
 called the Altar of the holy Crosse, whereof a great part was there (as they say) re-
 ferued. But when *Sultan Solym*an imprisoned the Friers of mount *Sion*, (whom he
 kept in durance for the space of foure yeares) the *Armenians* stole it from thence,
 and carried it to *Sebastia* their principall Citie. That on the left hand in the corner,
 and neare vnto the entrance, is called the Altar of the Scourging; behind which
 there is a peece of a pillar, of that (as they say) whereunto our Saviour was bound
 when they scourged him. This stood on mount *Sion*, and there supported the Por-
 tico to a Church in the dayes of *Saint Ierom*; when broken by the *Saracens*, the pee-
 ces were recollected, and this part here placed by the Christians. The rest was di-
 stributed by *Paul* the fourth, vnto the Emperour *Ferdinand*, *Philip* King of *Spaine*,
 and the Signory of *Venice*; in honor whereof they celebrate the sixt of April. It is (as
 I remember) about 3 foot high, of a dusky blacke-veind marble, spotted here and
 there with red; which they affirme to be the marks of his blood wherewith it was
 besprinkled. Before it there is a grate of iron, insomuch as not to be toucht but by
 the mediation of a sticke prepared for the purpose; being buttended at the end with
 leather, in manner of a foile, by which they conuey their kisses, and blesse their lips
 with the touch of that which hath touched the relick. Through the aforesaid Ve-
 stery, a passage leades into certaine roomes, heretofore a part of the Colledge of
 the Knight-Templers: an Order erected by the Princes of *France* (of whom the
 chiefe were *Hugo de Paganis*, and *Gaufridus à Sancto Andamare*) about the yeare
 of our Lord 1119. in the dayes of *Baldwin* the second, who assigned them this
 place adioyning to the Temple, and whereupon they were called Templers. It is
 said, that they receiued their institutions from *Saint Bernard*, together with their
 white habite: and after that, the red Crosse from *Eugenius* the third Pope of that
 name: the one a symbol of Innocency, the other of not to be refused Martyrdom;
 and of the blood which they were profusely to shed in defence of this country. At
 first they grew glorious in armes; then rich in reuenues: which corrupted their ver-
 tues, and betrayed them to the most detested kinds of licentiousnesse: insomuch
 as by a generall Councell held in *Vienna* in the yeare 1312, the Order was extin-
 guisht, and their lands for the most part conferred vpon the Knight-hospitallers
 of *Saint Iohns* of *Ierusalem*, of whom we shall speake when we come vnto *Malta*.
 The Temples in *London* belonged vnto them: where in the Church (built round
 in imitation of this) diuers of their statues are to be seene, and the posture vsed in
 their burials. Here the *Franciscans* entertained vs during our abode in the Tem-
 ple. Returning againe through the Chappell of the Apparition, a little on the left
 hand there is a concaue in the wall, no bigger then to containe two persons besides
 the

the Altar; which is called the Chappell of the Angels: belonging also to the *Latines*, but lent by them to the despised *Nestorians*, during the celebration of Easter. Winding with the wall along the out-ward North-alley of the Chancell, at the farre end thereof there is a Grot hewne out of the rocke, where they say, that the *Jewes* imprisoned our Saujour, during the time that they were a prouiding things necessary for his crucifying. This is kept by the *Georgians*; without other ornament then an vngarnished Altar: ouer which hangeth one onely lampe, which rendreth a dimme light to the prison. Vntreading a good part of the fore-said alley, we entred the Ile (there but distinguished by pillars) which borders on the North of the Chancell: and turning on the left hand, where it beginnes to compassse with the East end thereof, we passed by a Chappell containing an Altar, but of no regard: wherein they say, the Title was preferued, which was hung ouer the head of our Saujour: now showne at *Rome* in the Church of the holy Crosse of *Ierusalem*. Next to this in the same wall, and midst of the semicircle, there is another, the place where they say, the souldiers did cast lots for his garments: of which the *Armenians* haue the custodie. A little beyond you are to descend a paire of large staires of thirtie steps, part of the passage hewne out of the rocke of *Caluary*, which leadeth into a Lobby: the rooffe supported with foure massie pillars of white marble; which, euer moist through the danknesse of the place (being vnder ground) and sometimes dropping, are said to weepe for the sorrowfull passion and death of Christ. At the farre end, containing more then halfe of the roome, is the Chappell of Saint *Helena*: hauing two great Altars erected by Christian Princes in her honour. On the South side there is a seate of stone, ouer-looking a paire of staires which descend into the place of the inuention of the Crosse: where they say, that (the sate whilest the souldiers remoued the rubbidge that had couered it. These staires (eleuen in number) conduct into an obscure vault, a part of the valley of *Carcaffes*. There threw they our Sauours crosse, and couered it with the filth of the Citie: when after three hundred yeares, the Empreffe *Helena* trauellling vnto *Ierusalem* in the extremitie of her age, to behold those places which Christ had sanctified with his corporall presence, threatned torture and death to certaine of the principall *Jewes*, if they would not reueale where their Ancestours had hid it. At last forsooth they wrested the truth from an old *Iew*, one *Iudas*, first almost famished: who brought them to this place. Where after he had petitioned heauen for the discouerie; the earth trembled, and breathed from her cranies aromaticke odors. By which miracle confirmed, the Empreffe caused the rubbidge to be remoued, where they found three crosses, and hard by, the superscription. But when not able to distinguish the right from the other, they say that *Macarius*, then Bishop of *Ierusalem*, repairing together with the Empreffe vnto the house of a Noble woman of this Citie, vncurably diseased, did with the touch of the true Crosse restore her to health. At sight whereof the *Iew* became a Christian, and was called thereupon *Quiriacus*. Being after Bishop of *Ierusalem*, in the reigne of *Julian* the Apostata he was crowned with martyrdom. At which time it was decreed, that no malefactor should thence-forth suffer on the Crosse; and that the third of May, should be for euer celebrated in memoriall of that Inuention. In this vault are two Altars: the one where the Crosse of Christ was found, and the other where the other. Ascending againe by the afore-said staire into the the Temple; on the left hand betweene the entrance, and mount *Caluarie*, there is a little roome which is called the Chappell of the Derision. Where vnder the Altar is referued

a part (as they say) of that pillar to which Christ was bound, when *Pilats* seruants crowned him with thornes, being clothed in an old purple robe, and placed a reede in his hand, in stead of a scepter, crying, *Haile King of the Iewes*: with other opprobrious taunts, and reuilings. This is kept by the *Abissens*. Now nothing remaineth to speake of but the Quire, not differing from those in our Cathedrall Churches. The West end openeth vpon the Sepulcher: the East ending in a semicircle, together with the Iles, is couered with a high cupolo: on each side stand opposite doores which open into the North and South alleyes; all ioyntly called the Temple of *Golgotha*. A partition at the vpper end excludeth the halfe round (behind which is the high Altar) which riseth in the manner of a loftie Screene, all richly gilded (as most of the sides of the Chancell) and adorned with the pictures of the Saints in antique habits: flat and full faced, according to the manner of the *Grecians*, to whom this place is assigned. Towards the West end from each side equally distant there is a little pit in the pauement, which (they say) is the Nauell of the world, and endeuour to confirme it with that saying of the Scripture, *God wrought his saluation in the midst of the earth*: which they fill with holy water. The vniuersall fabricke, maintained by the *Greeke* Emperours during their soueraignie, and then by the Christian Kings of *Ierusalem*, hath since bene repaired in the seuerall parts by their particular owners. The whole of so strong a constitution, as rather decayed in beauty then substance.

Having visited these places (which bestow their seuerall indulgences, and are honoured with particular orisons) after Euen-song, and procession, the *Pater-guardian* putting off his pontificall habit, and clothed in a long vest of linnen girt close vnto him, first washed the feete of his fellow Friers; and then of the Pilgrims: which dried by others he kissed, with all outward shew of humility. The next day, being Good-friday, amongst other solemnities, they carried the image of Christ on a sheete supported by the foure corners, in procession, with banners of the Passion: first to the place where he was imprisoned, then in order to the other; performing at each their appointed deuotions. Laying it where they say he was fixed on the Crosse, the Frier Preacher made ouer it a short and passionate oration: who acted his part so well, that he begot teares in others with his owne; and taught them how to be sorrowfull. At length they brought it to the place where they say, he was imbalmed: where the *Pater-guardian* annointed the Image with sweet oiles, and strewed it with aromaticke powders, and from thence conveyed it to the Sepulcher. At night the lights put out, and company remoued, they whipped themselves in their Chappell of mount *Calvary*. On Saturday their other solemnities performed, they carried the Crosse in procession, with the banners of the buriall, to the afore said Chappell: creeping to it, kissing, and lying groueling cuer it. On Easter day they said solemn Service before the doore of the Sepulcher. The whole Chappell couered on the out-side with cloth of tissue: the gift (as appeareth by the armes imbroydered thereon) of the *Florentine*. In this they shewed the varietie of their Wardrobe: and concluded with a triumphant procession, bearing about the banners of the Resurrection. Those ceremonies that are not locall, I willingly omit. At noone we departed to the Monastery: hauing laine on the hard stones for three nights together, and fared as hardly.

The other Christians (excepting such as inhabite within, of each sort a few, and those of the Clergy) entred not vntill Goodfriday: being *Grecians*, *Armenians*, *Copties*, *Abissens*, *Jacobites*, *Georgians*, *Maronits*, and *Nestorians*. Of the *Grecians*, *Copties*, and

LIB. 3. *Sects of Christians here celebrating Easter.* 171

and *Armenians* no more shall be said (since we haue spoken of them already) then concerns the celebration of this Festiuall.

The *Abissens* or *Aethiopians* be descended of the cursed generation of *Cbuz*. But their Emperours do deriue themselves from *Solomon*, of one begotten by him on the Queene of *Saba*: in regard whereof they haue euer fauoured that nation. They receiued the doctrine of Christ from the *Eunuch* instructed by *Philop*: which in the yeare of our Lord 470, did generally propagate throughout all *Aethiopia*, vnder the reigne of *Abraham* and *Asba*, two brethren: who thereupon were stiled the Propagators and defenders of the Christian religion. *Abraham* out-living his brother, (and after his owne death canonized by their Clergy) to avoid dissention in his posterity, (so aduised, as they say, by a vision) was he that first confined the Royall progeny within high and vnascendable mountaines: hauing onely one entrance, and that impreguably fortified. A custome obserued at this day: wherein they enioy whatsoeuer is fit for delight, or Princely education. Out of these, if the Emperour die son-lesse, a successor is chosen: of such a spirit as their present affaires do require. There haue they the goodliest Librarie of the world: where many bookes that are lost with vs, or but meerly mentioned, are kept entire: as hath bin lately reported by a *Spanish* Frier that hath seene them, if we may beleue him: amongst which, they say, are the oracles of *Enoch* (with other mysteries that escaped the Flood, ingrauen by him vpon pillars) and written in their vulgar language. The Priests do marry but once, they labour for their livings, and haue their preferments giuen them by the King. They shauē their heads, and foster their beards contrary to the laity. The chiefe of them are Iudges in causes aswell Ciuil as Ecclesiasticall. They acknowledge the Patriarch of *Alexandria* for their Primate, I meane the Patriarch of the circumcised. Pictures they haue in their Churches, but no carued images; neither bestow they vpon them any vndue reuerence. They admit of no Crucifixes. The Crosse they vse as a badge of their profession, and according to the first institution. Men and women are both circumcised: not as a matter of religion, but as the *Copties* do, out of an ancient custome of their nation: their Priests say, that they now do it in imitation of our Sauour. They baptize not the male vntill fortie, nor the female vntill threescore dayes old; and if it die in the meane time, they say, that the Eucharist receiued by the mother when it was in her wombe, is sufficient to saue it. Vpon the Twelfth day, they rebaptize yearely; and haue certaine ponds and lakes reserued for that purpose: which they do not sacramentally, but in memoriall that Christ was as that day baptized by *John* in *Jordan*: a custome introduced not past an hundred yeares since, by a King of *Aethiopia*. They receiue the Eucharist in both kinds, but with vnleauened bread; nor spit they all the day after. Incense they vse, and holy water. Confesse they do, but not greatly in priuate. The Lent is most strictly obserued by them: wherein they eate little but hearbs and fruites; and that not vntill Sun-set. During which time not a few of their Priests do flie the conuerse of men: liuing in caues and desarts, and inflicting on themselves excessiue penance. They abstaine from such meates as were prohibited the *Jewes*, and celebrate the Saturday aswell as the Sunday. All the Passion weeke they forbear to say Masse: putting on mournfull garments, and countenances sutable. They vse no extreme vnction: but carrie the dead to the graue, with the Crosse, the Censer, and holy water: and say Service ouer them. To conclude, they ioine with the *Copties* for the most part in substance of religion, and in ceremony; one Priest here seruing both: an *Aethiopian*, poore, and accom-

panied with few of his nation; who fantastickly clad, doth dance in their processions with a skipping motion, and distortion of his body, not vnlike to our anticks. To which their musick is answerable; the instruments no other then snappers, gingles, and round-bottomed drums, borne vpon the backe of one, and beaten vpon by the followers.

The *Iacobites* are so called of *Iacobus* the *Syrian*, an obscure fellow, and of no reputation; who for his pouerie was named *Zanzalus*. He infected these countries with diuers hereticall opinions: amongst the rest, that the Godhead of Christ was passible, and confused with his Manhood. They marke their children before Baptisme with the signe of the crosse. They vse not auricular confession; pray not for the dead; reject the opinion of Purgatory; beleue that the soule doth rest in the graue with the body, and shall do till Christs second coming. The Priests do marry; and they in both kinds communicate the Sacrament. They reiect the fourth Synod, and authoritie of the Fathers. This Sect began in the dayes of the Emperour *Mauritius*, dispersing through the Cities of *Syria*, *Mesopotamia*, and *Chaldea*; yet vnder other names their religion extendeth far further; the *Copties* and *Abissens* being in a manner no other then *Iacobites*. They had two Patriarks; one resident in the mountaine *Tur*, the other in the Monastery of *Gisfran* neare vnto the Citie *Mordin*; seated (they say) on so high a mountaine that no bird flyeth ouer it. But now they haue but one Patriarke, and that he of *Gisfran*; alwayes a Monke of the Order of Saint *Anthony*, and named *Ignatius*; stiling himselfe the Patriarke of *Antioch*; who for the more conueniency is remoued to *Carmit*. They haue a Bishop still residing in *Ierusalem*: the Patriarke whereof is also a *Iacobite*.

The *Georgians* differ not much from the *Grecians* in their opinions: not called (as some write) of Saint *George* their selected Patron; but of their countrey, so named long before the time wherein he is supposed to haue liued: lying betweene *Colchos*, *Caucasus*, the *Caspian* sea, and *Armenia*; heretofore *Iberia*, and *Albania*. A warlike people, infested on both sides with the *Turkish* and *Persian* insolencies. They haue a Metropolitan of their owne; some say, the same that is resident in mount *Sina*. They say, that they marry within prohibited degrees: they are deuided into eightene Bishopricks; and are not here to be distinguished from the *Sorians*, nor they from them, being almost of one religion: and called *Melchites* heretofore of their aduersaries, which signifieth a King in the *Syrian* tongue; for that they would not embrace the heresies of *Eutyches* and *Dioscorus*, but obeyed the Edict of the Emperour, and Councell of *Chalcedon*. Their Patriarke is the true Patriarke of *Antioch*, who abides in *Damasco*, for that *Antioch* lies now wel nigh desolate. Their Bishop is here poore, so are his ornaments; in their processions, for state, or in regard of his age, supported on both sides. Their musicklesse instruments are fannes of brasse, hung about with rings, which they gingle in stops according to their marchings.

The *Maronites* are Christians inhabiting mount *Libanus*: so called of *Maron* a village adioyning, or of *Maro* their Abbot. They vse the *Chaldean* tongue, and *Syrian* character in holy matters. A limme they were of the *Iacobites*, and once subiect to the Patriarke of *Antioch*; but wonne to the Papacy by *Ioh. Baptist* a Iesuite, in the dayes of *Gregory* the thirteenth, who sent them a Catechisme printed at *Rome* in the *Arabian* language: so that now they do ioyne with the *Latins*. An ignorant people, easily drawne to any religion, that could not giue a reason for their owne:

owne: poore in substance, and few in number.

But the *Greekes* do here surpasse all the rest in multitude; and the *Armenians* in bravery: who in stead of muscicall instruments, haue sawcers of brasse (which they strike against one another) set about with gingles. All differ in habite, and most in rites; yet all conioyne (the *Latines* excepted) in celebration of that impostory of fetching fire from the Sepulcher vpon Easter eue. The *Turkes* deride yet thron to behold it: the galleries of the round Temple being pestered with ipectators. All the lamps within the Church are at that time extinguished; when they often compassing the Sepulcher in a ioynt procession, are fore-run and followed by the people with sauage clamours (the women whistling) and franticke behauiours; befitting better the solemnities of *Bacchus*; extending their bare armes with vnlighted tapers. At length the chiefe Bishops approch the doore of the Sepulcher; but the *Æthiopian* Priest first enters, (without whom, they say, the miracle will not fadge) who after a long stay (meane while the people hurrying about like madmen) returns with the sacred flame, supposed at his prayers to burst out of the Sepulcher; whereat confusedly they fire their lights: and snatching them one from another, striue who should first conuey it to their particular Chappels; thrusting the flame amongst their clothes, and into their bosomes, (but swiftly withdrawing it) perswading strangers that it will not burne them: kindling therewith all their lamps, vnlighted with other fire vntill that day tweluemonth.

But I had almost forgot the *Nestorians*: so called of *Nestorius*, by birth a *German*, who liued in the dayes of *Theodosius*, and was by him made Bishop of *Constantinople*. These hated of the rest, in an obscure corner, without ceremonies or Pontificall habite, full of seeming zeale and humilitie, do reade the Scriptures, and in both kinds administer the Sacrament: denying the reall presence: the Priest (not distinguished from the rest in habite) breaking the bread, and laying it in the palme of the communicants hand; they sipping of the Cup which is held betweene his. They kisse the crosse, but pray not before it, nor reuerence they images. They will not haue *Marie* to be called the mother of God. Their chiefest heresie is, that they diuide the Diuinitie of Christ from his Humanitie. Their doctrine disperfed it selfe throughout all the East, by meanes of *Cosro* the *Persian* King, who enforced all the Christians within his dominion (out of a mortall hatred that he bare to the Emperour *Heraclius*) either to forsake his Empire, or to become *Nestorians*; as through a great part of *Cataia*. It is now embraced, but by few; most of that sect inhabiting about *Babylon*. Their Patriarkall seate is *Muzal* in *Mesopotamia*, seated on the banks of *Tygris*: their Patriarke not elected, but the dignitie descending from the father to the sonne. For mariage is generally allowed in their Clergie; and when widowers, to marry againe at their pleasure. They haue the Scriptures, and execute the ministry in the *Chaldean* tongue. They allow not of the Councell of *Ephesus*, nor any that succeeded it.

All this while there were no lesse then a thousand Christians, men, women and children, who fed and lodged vpon the pauement of the Temple. On Easter day about one of the clocke in the morning, the Nations and Sects aboue mentioned, with ioyfull clamors, according to their seuerall customes, circled the Church, and visited the holy places in a solemne procession; and so for that time concluding their ceremonies, departed.

Vpon Easter monday we hired certaine asses to ride to *Emaus*, accompanied with a guard, and certaine of the Friers. About the mid-way, at the foote of a hill,

there are the ruines of a Monastery; built by Saint *Helena*: they say, in that place where Iesus appeared to the two disciples. Here the *Latines* performed certaine deuotions, and tooke of the stones (as generally they did from all such like places) preferred as precious. *Emaus* stands seuen miles off, and West of *Ierusalem*. The way thither mountainous, and in many places as if paved with a continuall rocke; yet where there is earth, sufficiently fruitfull. It was seated (for now it is not) vpon the South side of a hill, ouer-looking a little valley, fruitfull in fountaines. Honoured with the presence of our Sauour, who there was knowne by the breaking of bread in the house of *Cleophas* his cosen-german, and afterward the second Bishop of *Ierusalem*. In the selfe same place a Temple was erected by *Paula* (a *Roman* Ladie, of whom we shall speake hereafter) whose ruines are yet extant, neare the top of the mountaine; vnto which the *Arabians* would not suffer vs to ascend, who inhabite below in a few poore cottages, vntill we had payd the *Caphar* they demanded. This Citie was burnt in the Iewish warres, by the commandement of *Varrus*: and vpon the destruction of *Ierusalem*, reedified by the *Romanes*; who in regard of their victory, called it *Nicopolis*. In the yeare 131. throwne downe by an earth-quake, it was fourescore, and twelue yeares after restored by the Emperour *Marcus Aurelius*; and afterward dignified during the gouernment of the Christians with an Episcopall see; being vnder the Metropolitan of *Casarea*. *Nicephorus*, and the *Tripartite* history report of a miraculous fountaine by the high-way side, where Christ would haue departed from the two disciples: who when he was conuersant vpon earth, and wearied with a long iourney, there washed his feet; the water from thenceforth retaining a curable vertue against all diseases. But relations of that kind, haue credit onely in places far distant. In our returne, we inclined a little to the left hand, and after a while ascended the top of a mountaine, (whose Westerne valley was the field, they say, of that battell, when the Sunne and Moone stood still at the commandement of *Iosua*.) Out of the ruines of an ancient building, a small Mosque is aduanced; where they would that the Prophet *Samuel* was buried, who had his Sepulcher in *Rama* on mount *Ephraim*; though diuers other townes so seated, are so called: which signifieth *high* in their language. But our guides were well practised in that precept:

Atque aliqua ex illis dum regum nomina quarunt
Quæ loca, qui mores, quæue feruntur
aquar: (gabit,
Omnia respondeat tantū si qua ro-
Et quæ nescitis, ut bene nota refer.
Ouid.

Of streames, Kings, fashions, kingdomes asks, there shewne;
Answer to all: th' vknowne relate as knowne.

who endeuour to bring all remarkable places within the compasse of their processions. The *Mahometans* either deceiued with this tradition, or maintaining the report for their profit, would not suffer vs to enter but at an excessiue rate; which we refused to part with. The next mountaine vnto this, doth weare on his crowne the ruines of a Castle that belonged to the *Machabees*. Another more humble, and nearer the Citie, presenteth a pile of stones, square, flat, and solid: the sepulcher, they say, of the seuen brethren who were tortured to death by *Antiochus*. Whom I rather iudge to haue bene buried at *Moden* the ancient seate of that family; which stands on the vttermost confines of the mountaines of *Iudea*, where were to be seene seuen sepulchers of white marble, each bearing a Pyramis on his square; said by *Iosephus* to haue serued in his time for sea-marks. From hence we approached the North-west side of the Citie, where in the vineyards are sundry places of buriall hewne out of the maine rocke: amongst the rest, one called the Sepul-

Sepulcher of the Prophets. The first entrance large, and like the mantle-tree of a chimney; cut curiously on the out-side: through which we crept into a little square roome, (every one carrying a light in his hand) the sides cut full of holes (in manner of a doue-house:) two yards deepe, and three quarters square. Out of that roome we descended by two streight passages into two other roomes, likewise vnder ground: yet more spacious, and of better workmanship, but so rounded with the Sepulchers as the former: neighbored with a vault, which serues for a cesterne, and filled with a liuing fountaine. A little beyond, vpon the West side of a large square court, hewne into the rocke some three fathoms deepe, and entred vnder an arch of the same, there is another mansion for the dead; having a porch like to that of the Prophets: and garnisht without (amongst other figures) with two great clusters of grapes; in memoriall of those, as they say, which were brought by the spies into the hoast of the *Hebrewes*. On the left hand you creepe through a difficult descent, which leadeth into faire roomes vnder the ground, and one within another; benched about with coffins of stone bereft of their covers: there being some bones yet remaining in some of them. This is famed to be the household Monument of certaine of the Kings of *Iuda*. In which there is nothing more admirable, then is the artificiall contriuing of the doores: the hinges and all, of the selfe-same stone, vnseparated from the rocke without other supplement. Hitherto (if no further) by all likelihood the old Citie extended. From hence we returned to the Couent.

The day following we rid towards *Bethlehem*; which stands about sixe miles South from *Ierusalem*. Going out at the gate of *Ioppa*, and turning on the left



A. The ruines of Dauids tower.
B. Bershebas fountains.

C. The Yerpentina tree.
D. The tower of Simeon.

E. The Cisterna of the Sages.
F. The Church of Abacuc.

G. The Monasterie of Elias.

H. Elias his image.

I. Jacobs house.

K. The field where the inhabitants gather little stones like pease, and sell them to Pilgrims, who keep them in honor of the blessed Virgine.

L. The Sepulcher of Rachel.

M. Rama.

N. The Cisterne of David.

O. The Monasterie of Bethlehem.

P. The house of Joseph.

Q. The village of the Shepheards.

R. Where they kept their sheepe.

S. The mountaines of Bethulsa.

T. The mountaines of Arabia.

V. The Monastery of the holy Crosse.

hand by the foote of mount *Sion*. Aloft on whose vttermost angle stood the tower of *Dauid*, (whose ruines are yet extant) of a wonderfull strength and admirable beautie, adorned with shields, and the armes of the mightie. Below on the right hand of the way in our passage, they shewed vs a fountaine at the South-side of a square Seraglio; deliuered to be that wherein *Bersheba* bathed. North of which, the valley is crossed with a ruinous Aquaduct, which conueyed water vnto the Temple of *Solomon*. Ascending the opposite mountaine, we passed through a countrey, hilly and stony: yet not vtterly forsaken of the Vine, though onely planted by Christians: in many places producing corne; here shadowed with the fig-tree, and there with the oliue. Sundry small turrets are dispersed about, which serue for solace aswell as for safe-guard. Some two miles from the Citie, on the left hand, and by the high-way side, there groweth a Turpentine tree yet flourishing: which is said to haue afforded a shelter to the Virgine *Mary*, as she passed betweene *Bethlehem* and *Ierusalem*. This tradition how euer absurd, is generally beleued by those Christians: a place of high repute in their deuotions. Towards the West about two miles off, on a little hill stands an ancient tower: which is said, to haue bene the habitation of *Simcon*. A mile beyond the foresaid tree, in the midst of the way there is a Cisterne, vaste within, and square at the mouth; which is called the Cisterne of the Starre. For that (as they say) the wise-men of the East, there first againe did see that conducting Starre, which went before them to the place of our Sauours Natiuitie. A little on the right hand there are the small-remaines of an ancient Monasterie: built, they assume, in that place where the Angel tooke vp *Abacuck* by the haire of the head, and conueyed him to *Babylon*. Halfe a mile further, on the left side of the way, there is another Religious house, but in good repaire, in forme of a fortresse, and enuironed with high walles, to withstand the insolencies of the Infidels: possessed by the *Greeke Coloteros*, and dedicated to *Elias*. Hard by there is a flat rocke; whereon they told vs that the Prophet accustomed to sleepe; and that it beares as yet the impression of his body. Indeed there are certaine hollowes in the same, but not by my eyes apprehended to retaine any manly proportion. As farre beyond are the decayes of a Church: which stood (as they say) in the place where the Patriarch *Jacob* inhabited. About a mile further West of the way, and a little off, stands the Sepulcher of *Rachel*, (by the Scripture affirmed to haue bene buried here about) if the enuirenence thereof do not confute the imputed antiquity: yet kept perhaps in repaire by her offspring, as a monument of venerable memory. The Tombe it selfe resembleth a great truncke: couered with a Cupolo mounted on a square, which hath on each side an ample arch sustained onely by the corners. This is enuitoned with a fore-square wall; within which stand two other sepulchers, little, but of the same proportion: kept, and vsed for a place of prayer by the *Mahometans*. Below it on the side of a mountaine stands the ruines of that *Rama*, whereof the Prophet: *A voice was heard in Rama, Rachel weeping for her children, &c.* From this ridge of the hills, the Dead Sea doth appeare as if

neare

neare at hand: but not so found by the traveller; for that those high declining mountaines are not to be directly descended. Within halfe a mile of *Bethlehem*, separated from the same by a valley, and a little on the left hand of the way, are the Cisternes of *David*; whereof he so much desired to drinke, and when they brought him of the water, he refused it: A large deepe vault, now out of vse, hauing onely two small tunnels at the top, by which they draw vp the water.

And now we are come to *Bethlehem*; first called *Ephrath* of *Ephrata*, the wife of *Caleb*, A Citie of *David*, the long possession of his ancestors; and not the least amongst the Princes of *Juda*: seated on the vtmost of the ridge of a hill, stretching East and West; in a happie soile, and most delicate prospect.

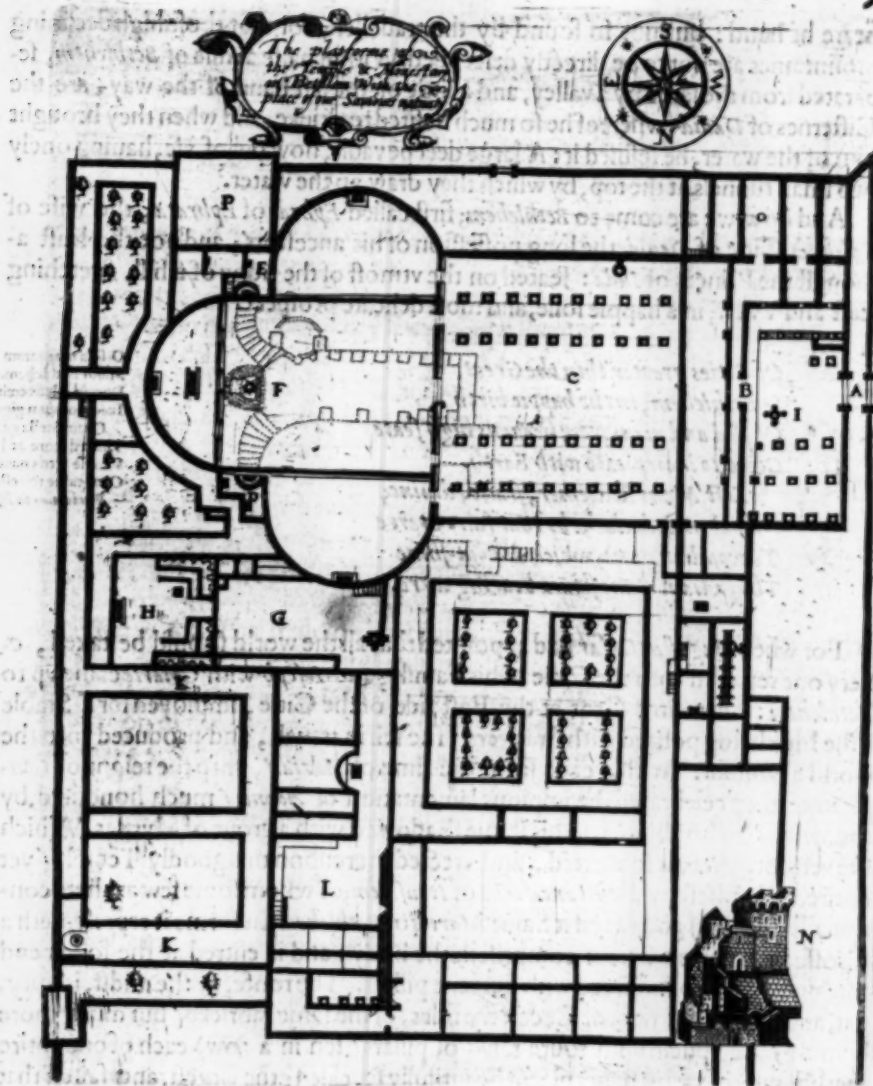
*Of Cities greater then the Great,
O Bethlehem, in the happie birth
Of God and man; from heauens high seate
Come to incorporate with Earth.*

*Loft Mans Redeemer, fraile, diuine,
when borne, declar'd by that faire Starre
To wondring eyes; which did out-shine
The radiant Suns flame-bearing carre.*

*O sola magnarum urbium,
Maior Bethlehem, cui conigit
Ducent salutis cretus
Incorporatum gignere.
Quam Stella quæ Solis rocam
Vincit decore ac lumine,
Venisse genis munciat
Cum carnis terrestri Deum.
Prodigium celsitima.*

For when *Augustus Caesar* had appointed that all the world should be taxed, e- uery one repaired vnto the Cine of his Family; and *Ioseph* with *Marie* came vp to *Bethlehem*: where in a Grot at the East side of the Citie, Implied for a Stable (the Inne being pestred with strangers) she fell in trauell, and produced vnto the world a Sauour. In this caue from the time of *Adrian*, vnto the reigne of *Con- stantine*, they celebrated the impious lamentation of *Adonis* (much honoured by the *Syrians*) who aboue had his statue shadowed with a groue of *Myrtes*. Which the vertuous *Helena* subuerted, and erected thereupon this goodly Temple (yet entire, and possesst by the *Franciscans* of *Ierusalem*; of whom some few are here con- tinually resident) and called it Saint *Maries* of *Bethlehem*: In forme it representeth a Crosse: the stalke whereof compriseth the body: and is entred at the lower end through a portico sustained with sixteene pillars. The rooffe, in the midst, is lofty, flat, and (if I forget not) of Cedar: the sides, of the same fabricke (but much more humble) are vpheld with foure ranks of pillars (ten in a row) each of one entire marble, white, and in many places beautifully speckled; the largest, and fairest that euer I saw: whose vpper ends do declare that they haue in part bene exquisitely guilded. The walles are flagged with large tables of white marble, wel nigh to the top: the rest adorned with *Mosaique* painting; although now greatly defaced. It is both here reported, and recorded by history, that a *Sultan* of *Egypt* allured with their beauty, set certaine *Masons* aworke, to take downe those tables, with intent to haue transported them vnto his Castell of *Cairo*; when a dreadfull serpent issued out of the wall, and brake in peeces such as were remoued: so that terrified there- with, he desisted from his enterprife. The three vpper ends of the Crosse, do end in three semicircles, hauing in each an altar. In the midst stands the Chancell, roofed with a stately Cupolo; couered without with lead, and garnished within with *Mo- saique* figures.

This



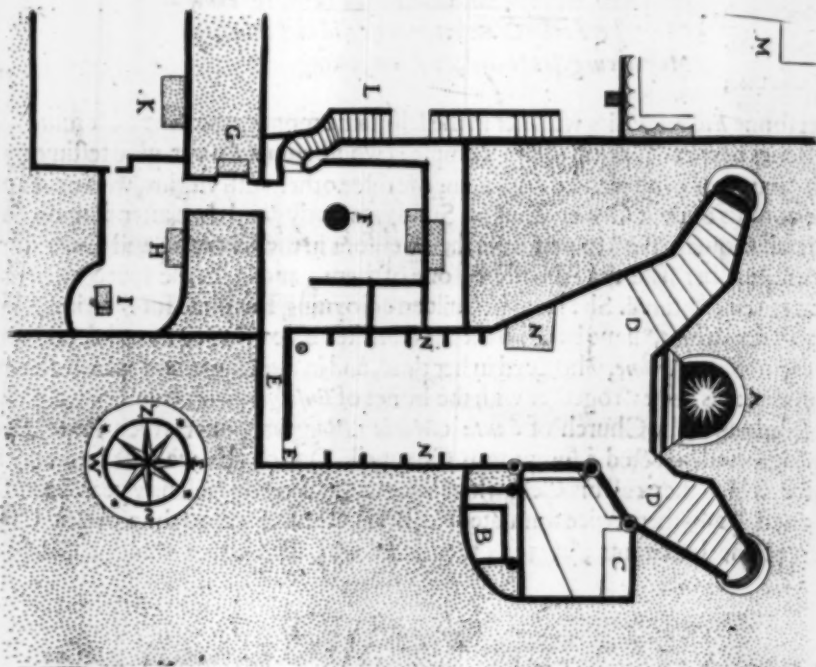
- A. The first entrance.
 B. The second.
 C. The body of the Church.
 D. The Chappell of the Grecians.
 E. The Altar of the Circumcision.
 F. The Chancell, with the delineations of the place of Christs nativity &c. vnder ground.

- G. The Chappell of S. Catherins.
 H. The Vestry.
 I. The Portico.
 K. The Garden.

- L. The old Piftery.
 M. The dividing rooms.
 N. The ruined Tower.
 O. The lodging of the Armenians.
 P. The lodging of the Grecians.

This Church is left for the most part desolate, the Altars naked, no Lamps maintained; no Service celebrated, except at times extraordinary: yet are there a few poore *Greekes* and *Armenians*, who inhabite within on the right hand of the entrance, and in the opposite corners. Adioyning on the left hand stands the Monastery of the *Franciscans*, entred through the Church, sufficiently spacious, but of no commendable building; accommodated with diuers gardens, and enuironed with defencible walls: at whose North-west corner a tottered Tower doth challenge

lence regard for the waste receiued in that places protection. They brought vs in to their Chappell, not slightly set forth, and dedicated to Saint *Katharine*; hauing indulgences conferred thereupon from mount *Sina*. From which we descended



A. The Altar of the Nativity.
B. The Manger.
C. The Altar of the Magi.
D. The stairs that ascend into the Temple above.
E. The entry.

F. The Chappell of the Innocents.
G. The Sepulcher of Eusebius.
H. The Sepulcher of Saint Ierom.
I. The Sepulcher of Paula and

Eustochium.
K. Saint Ieroms study.
L. The ascent into the Chappell of S. Katharine.
M. The Chappell of S. Katharine.
N. The Oratories.

with lights in our hands; and then were led by a narrow long entrie into a little square caue, supported in the midst with a pillar of the rocke. On the left hand stands an altar, and vnder that is a passage into a vault; wherein, they say, that the infants slaine by the bloody edict of *Herod*, were buried. Out of this caue or chappell, there are two other entries: in that on the right hand stands the Sepulcher of *Eusebius* the Confessor, and disciple vnto Saint *Ierom*. This directeth into another Gror, wherein are two tombes, in forme not vnlike vnto altars: the farther contained the body of *Paula* a Roman Lady, descended of the ancient families of the *Gracchi* and *Cornelij*, who stands indebted to Saint *Ierom* for this Epitaph;

*Scipio begot who Paula bore. Th'offspring
Of Gracchus, of the fam'd Mycenian King,
Here lies; earst Paula called: mother to
Eustochius, chiefe of Romes graue Senate; who
To Christ and Bethlem vow'd, bad pompe adien.*

*Scipio quam genuit Paula fudere parentes,
Gracchorum soboles Aganemnonis inclita proles,
Hoc iacet in tumulo; Paulam dixere priores:
Eustochij genitrix: Romani prima senatus,
Pauperiem Christi Bethlemica rura sequuta.*

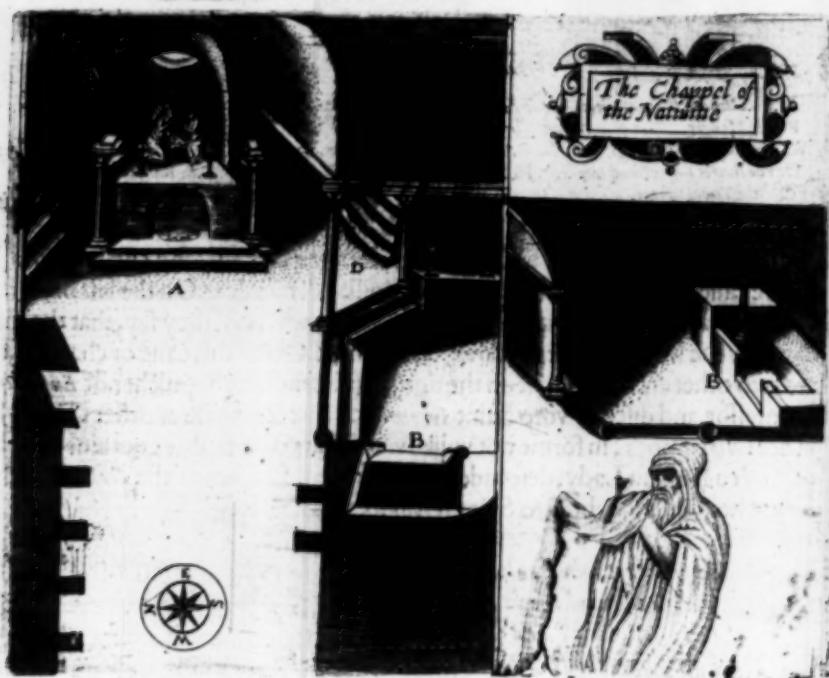
ingrauing also on the front of the entrance,

Seeft

Aspicias angustum precisa rupe sepul-
chrum
Mospitium Paula est, coelestia reges
tenendis.
Fratrem, cognatos, Roman, patriam-
que relinquens,
Diuicias, sobolem, Bethlemi condi-
tur antro.
Hic prescepe tuum, Christe, atque hic
mystica Magi,
Munera portantes hominique Deoq;
dederunt.

Seest thou this tombe hewne in the growing stone?
Tis Paula's Inne, possesst of beauenly throne.
Who leauing brother, kindred, Rome, what gaue
Her birth, wealth, children, lies in Bethlems caue.
Christ, here's thy Cratch: the Wise did his they bring
Mysterious gifts to God, to Man, a King.

Her sonne *Eustochius* lies with her in the selfe same monument. She built foure Monasteries neare adioyning to this Temple: (whose ruines do yet giue testimony of her pietie,) one she planted with men; the three other with virgins, who neuer past the bounds of their Couents but on Sundayes onely (and then attending on their seuerall Gouvernasses) to performe their oraisons in the Church, and Cane of the Natiuitie: her selfe the Abbess of one of them, and so for the space of twentie yeares did continue. She likewise built an adioyning Hospitall for Pilgrims, whose ruines declare it to haue bene no meane fabricke. The other tombe did couer the body of Saint *Ierome*, who liued in her time, and in the Monastery which she had founded: his bones, together with the bones of *Eusebius*, were translated to Rome, and shrined in the Church of *Santa Maria Maggiore*; ouer which Pope *Sixtus Quintus* hath erected a sumptuous Chappell. Out of this we past into another Gro, which they call his Cell; wherein he lay (as they say) full fifty yeares and sixe moneths, and there twice translated the Bible. Returning into the afore said Chappell of the Innocents, by the other entry we passed into a vault or Chappell,



A. The Altar of the Natiuitie.
B. The Manger.
C. The Altar of the Magi.

D. The staires that ascend into the Temple above.
E. The picture of the imaginary figure of Saint Ierome.

twelve foote wide, fortie long, and fifteene in height: the sides and floore all lined with faire white marble: the compassed rooſe adorned with moſ-worke and Moſaïque guilding, though now much periſhed. At the vpper end in an arched concaue, ſtands an Altar garniſhed with a table of the Natiuity. Vnder this is a ſemicircle: the ſole ſet forth with ſtones of ſeueral colours, in the forme of a ſtarre; and in the miſt a Serpentine, there ſet to preſerue the memory of that place where our Sauour was borne. The credite whereof I will neither impeach, nor inforce. In this City it was, and in a ſtable; nor is the report by the ſire reſuted, though vnder ground, hewne out of the liuing rocke, as is the reſt before ſpoken of. For he that trauels through theſe countries, will not wonder to ſee ſuch cauſes employed to like uſes. Neither is it likely, that they that ſucceeded thoſe times ſo nearely, ſhould erre in the place ſo celebrated in their deuotions, and beautified with ſuch coſt. On either ſide of this Altar in the corners, there are two equall aſcents, which land on the oppoſite our ſides of the Chancell, cloſed with doores of braſſe cut through: through which they paſſe in their ſolemne proceſſion. Now on the South ſide, and neare vnto the foote of the ſtaires, you deſcend by three ſteps into a leſſer Grot: ſeparated onely from the former, by three fine columnes of diuerſe coloured marble, which ſeeme to ſupport the ouer-hanging rocke. On the Weſt ſide there is a manger hewne out in a concaue, about two feete high from the floore, and a litle way hollowed within: wherein, they ſay, that our new-borne Sauour was laid by the Virgine: now ſtagged about with white marble, as the rocke that roofes it; at the left end ſuſtained with a ſhort Serpentine pillar. In the bottome of this manger, and iuſt in the middle, a round Serpentine is ſet, to denote the place where he lay, which retaineth, as they would make vs beleue, the effigies of Saint *Jerome*, miraculous framed by the naturall veines of the ſtone, in reward of his often & affectionate kiſſes. But ſurely they be the eyes of faith that muſt apprellend it: yet preſent they it in picture, as it is ſet forth in the former table. On the oppoſite ſide of this Grot, there is a bench in the rocke, not vnlike to an Altar: where the *Magi* of the Eaſt, that were conducted hither by the ſtarre, diſpoſed, as they ſay, of their preſents. Whom they of *Colen* will haue to be kings, and three in number: and moreouer that they returned no mote into their countries, but came, and dwelt in their City; where, in their principall Church theſe verſes are extant:

Three Kings, the King of Kings, three gifts did bring;

Myrrhe, Incenſe, Gold; as to Man, God, a King.

Three holy gifts be likewise giuen by thee

To Chriſt; euen ſuch as acceptable be.

For Myrrha, teares; for Frankincenſe, impart

Submiſſiue prayers: for pure Gold; a pure hart.

Tres Reges Regi Regum tria dona

ſeruant;

Mirrhā hominī, nō aurū, thura

dedere Deo.

Ta tria ſic eidem dones pia munera

Chriſto.

Muneribus gratus ſi cupis eſſe tuus.

Pro myrrha lacrymas, auro cor por-

tige purum

Pro thure humili peſtore funde pre-

ces.

Theſe places be in the keeping of the *Franciſcans*: and not leſſe reuerenced then *Calvary*, or the Sepulcher: viſited alſo by the *Mahometan* pilgrims. Where lamps ſtill burning do expell the naturall darkneſſe; and giue a greater ſtate thereunto then the light of the day could afford it. *Baldwin* the ſecond did honor this place with an Epiſcopall Sea (being before but a Priory) annexing thereunto, together with the Church of *Aſcalon*, many townes and villages. In the place where this City ſtood, there are now but a few poore cottages ſtanding. Moſt of the few inhabitants *Greeks* and *Armenians*: who get a beggerly liuing by ſelling vnto

R

ſtrangers

strangers the models of the Sepulcher, and of the Grot of the Natiuitie; cut in wood or cast in stone, with crosses, and such like merchandize: and in being seruiceable vnto pilgrims.

After dinner we descended afoote into the valley which lyeth East of the City, fruitfull in pasturage: where *Iacob* fed his flocke (at this day called his field) neare the tower of *Ader*. But more famous for the Apparition of the Angels, who there brought to the shepheards the glad-tidings of our saluation. In the midst of the field, on the selfe same place, as is supposed, and two miles distant from *Bethlehem*, *Saint Helena* erected a Church, and dedicated it to the Angels: now nothing but ruines. Returning from thence, and turning a little on the left hand, we came to the village where those shepheards dwelt, as yet so called. In the midst whereof there standeth a well; the same, as the rumor goeth, that the blessed Virgin desired to drinke of, when the churlish villagers refusing to draw her vp water, it forth-with miraculously flowed to the brim; greedy to passe through her blessed lips, and satisfie her longing. Of this the *Arabs* would not suffer vs to drinke before we had giuen them money. Nearer to *Bethlehem*, and at the foote of the hill, are the ruines of a Chappell, where *Ioseph*, as they say, had his dwelling, at such time as the Angell commanded him to flie into *Aegypt*. Neare the top, and not farre from the backe of the Monastery, there is a caue containing two roomes, one within another, descended into by a narrow entrance, and in some places supported by pillars. In this it is said, that *Ioseph* hid our Sauour and his mother, whilest he prepared things necessary for his iourney. The stone thereof puluerated and often washed, of much a little will remaine, not vnlike to refined chalke: which taken in drinke, is said to haue a soueraigne vertue, in restoring milke both to women and cattell: much vsed by the *Moors* themselves for that purpose. Over this stood one of the Nunneries built by *Paula*; now onely shewing the foundation; and wherein she died. These places seene, we reentred the Monastery, and there reposed our selues the night following.

Each of vs bestowing a peece of gold on the Vicar, betimes in the morning we departed; bending our course to the Mountaines of *Judea*, lying West from *Bethlehem*. Neare to which on the side of the opposite hill, we past by a little village called as I take it, *Bezec*; inhabited onely by Christians: mortall (as they say) to the *Mahometans* that attempted to dwell therein. About two miles further we passed by *Bethsur*, seated in a bottome betweene two rocky mountaines; once a strong fort: first built by *Rhoboam*, and after repaired by the *Machabies*: famous for sundry sieges; being in the vpper way betweene *Ierusalem* and *Gaza*. Where we saw the ruines of an ample Church: below that a fountaine, not vnbeholding to Art; whose pleasant waters are forth-with drunke vp by the earth that produced them. Here they say, that *Philip* baptized the Eunuke; whereupon it retaineth the name of the *Aethiopian* fountaine. And no question but the adioyning Temple was erected out of deuotion to the honour of the place, and memory of the fact. Yet seemeth it strange vnto me, that a chariot should be able to passe those rocky and declining mountaines, where almost a horse can hardly keepe footing. Hauing trauelled about a mile and a halfe further, we came to the caue

where



A. The Defart.

B. The caue of Saint Iohn Baptist.

C. The fountain.

D. The ruines of the Monastery.

where *Iohn* the Baptist is said to have liued from the age of seuen, vntill such time as he went vnto the wildernesse by *Jordan*, sequestred from the abode of men, and feeding on such wilde nourishment as these vninhabited places afforded. This Caue is seated on the Northerne side of a desert mountaine (onely beholding to the Locust tree) hewne out of the precipitating rocke; so as difficultly to be ascended or descended to: entred at the East corner, and receiuing light from a window in the side. At the vpper end there is a bench of the selfe same rocke, whereon (as they say) he accustomed to sleepe; of which who so breakes a peece off, stands forthwith excommunicate. Ouer this on a little flar, stands the ruines of a Monastery, on the South side naturally walled with the steepe of a mountaine: from whence there gusheth a liuing Spring, which entreth the rocke, and againe bursteth forth beneath the mouth of the Caue; A place that would make solitarinesse delightfull; and stand in comparison with the turbulent pompe of cities. This ouerlooketh a profound valley, on the far side hemd with aspiring mountains; whereof some are cut (or naturally so) in degrees like allies, which would be else vnaccessably fruitlesse; whose leuels yet beare the stumps of decayed vines: shadowed not rare y with oliues and locusts. And surely I thinke that all or most of those mountaines haue bin so husbanded, else could this little country haue neuer sustained such a multitude of people. After we had fed of such provision as was brought vs from the Citie by other of the Fraternitie that there met vs, we returned towards *Ierusalem*; leaving the way of *Bethlehem* on the right hand, and that of *Emaus* on the left. The first place of note that we met with, was there where once stood the dwelling of *Zachary*; seated on the side of a fruitfull hill, well stored with oliues



A. The Church of S. Iohn Baptist. B. The fountains. C. The house of Elizabeth.

and vineyard. Hither came the blessed Virgin to visite her cousen *Elizabeth*. Here died *Elizabeth*; and here in a Grot on the side of a vault or chappell, lies buried: over which a goodly Church was erected, together with a Monastery; whereof now little standeth but a part of the walls, which offer to the view some fragments of painting, which shew that the rest haue bene exquisite. Beyond, and lower is our Ladies fountaine, (so called of the inhabitants) which maintaineth a little current through the neighbouring valley. Neare this, in the bottome, and vtermost extent thereof, there standeth a Temple; once sumptuous, now desolate: built by *Helena*, and dedicated to Saint *Iohn Baptist*, in the place where *Zachary* had another house; where the Prophet was borne, in a roome hewne out of the rocke; of principall deuotion with those Christians: posselt, as the rest, by the beastly *Arabians*, who defile it with their cattell, and employ it to the basest of vses. Transcending the lesse steepe hils, and passing through valleys of their roses voluntarily plentifull; after a while we came to a Monastery, seated in a streight between two rockie mountaines, enuironed with high walls, and entred by a doore of iron; where a Bishop of the *Georgians* hath his residence, who curteously entertained vs. Within they haue a handsome chappell, at the vpper end an altar; and vnder that a pit, in which they say that the Palme did grow (but rather, if any, the Oliue, whereof that place hath store) of which a part of the Crosse was made. For it was framed (as they report) of foure severall woods; the foot of Cedar, the bole of Cypresse, the transome of Palme, and the titile of Oliue. This is called thereupon the Monastery of the holy Crosse. Where in stead of bells they strike on a hollow beame (as the *Grecians* do in the temple of *Golgotha*) to summon their assemblies. Betweene this and *Ierusalem*, we saw nothing worth noting, that hath not bin spoken of already.

The

The day following, we went to reuiew the remarkable places about the City. Passing by the Castle of the *Pisans*, on the left hand entring at a little square passage, we were shewed a small Chappell; the doore and windowes rammed vp; for that (as they say) the *Mahometans* became mortally sicke, that, though but by chance, did come into it: standing where stood the Temple of Saint *Thom.* From hence we were brought to the pallace of *Annas*, destroyed by the Seditious in the time of the siege; where now standeth a Church dedicated to the blessed Angels, and belonging to the *Armenians*, who haue their dwellings about it. Within the court there is an old Oliue tree, enuironed with a low wall; vnto which, it is said, that they bound our Sauour. Turning on the right hand, we went out at the port of *Sion*. South and not farre from thence,



A. A Mosque where once stood the Cœnaculum.

B. The Church of St Saviour, where stood the house of Caiphas.

C. Where the Iewes would haue taken away the body of the Virgin Mary from the Apostles.

D. Where Peter wept.

E. Port Esqueline.

F. The pool and fountains of Silo.

G. Where the olve Rogell stood.

H. The Church of the Purification of the blessed Virgin.

I. The Fountaine of the blessed Virgin.

K. The bridge that passeth ouer Cedron, with the rock that beares the impressiō, as they say, of Christs footsteps.

L. The field of blood.

M. Where certaine of the Apostles hid themselves.

N. The mountaine of Offence.

O. Where the house of Annas the high Priest stood.

P. Where the Franks are buried.

Q. Port Sion.

on the midst of the Mount is the place, as they say, where Christ did eate his last Supper; where also after his resurrection, the doores being shut, he appeared to his Apostles; where they received the holy Ghost; where Peter converted three thousand; and where, as they say also, they held the first Councell, in which the Apostles Creed was decreed. Here *Helena* built a most sumptuous Temple, including therein the Cœnaculum; where that marble pillar was preserved that stood before in the pallace of *Pilate*, to which they tyed our Sauour when they whipped him.

him. This Church subuerted by the *Saracens*, in the selfesame place the *Franciscans* had a Monastery erected; who in the yeare 1561. were remoued by the *Turks*: they building here a Mosque of their owne, into which no Christian is permitted to enter. Yet not in the respects aforesaid, so reuerenced by the Infidels, but in that it is deliuered by tradition (and not vnlikely) that *Dauid* had there his Sepulcher. His monument was enriched with a masse of treasure: out of which *Hircanus* 850 yeares after, tooke three thousand talents to diuert the warre which was threatned by *Antiochus*. *Herod* with vnlike successe attempted the like. For hauing already taken out a great summe, and persisting in his sacriledge, a flame of fire brake out of the tombe, and consumed diuerse of his instruments. In expiation whereof he adorned the same with a stately monument; which stood entire for a long time after. Betweene this and the walles of the City, the *Franks* haue their buriall: where lie fixe *English* men, sent (as may be suspected) vnto their long-homes not many yeares since, though coloured by the *Franciscans* in whose Monastery they lay, with pretence of diuine vengeance for the supposed murder of their *Drogaman*: Seuen they were in all, all alie and well in one day, six dead in the other; the out-liuer becoming a conuert to their religion. Turning a little on the left hand, we came to a small Church, inclosed within a square wail, arched within, with a walke on the top in manner of a caue; the habitation of the *Armenians*, who haue of this Church the custody. Here flourished the proud pallace of *Caiphas*, in which our Sauour was buffeted, spit vpon, and so spitefully reuiled. Here *Helena* built a faire Church to Saint *Peter*; but that destroyed, in the roome thereof this lesse was erected, and dedicated to Saint Sauour. On the right hand in the court, they vndertake to shew where the fire was made, by which *Peter* stood when he denied his Maister: and at the side of the Church doore, the chapter of a pillar, whereon the Cocke crowing did moue him to contrition: At the vpper end of the Church, vpon a large altar lieth a stone, that (as they say) which was rolled against the mouth of the Sepulcher. From hence we descended into the valley of *Gehinnon*, which diuideth mount *Sion* from the mountaine of *Offence*; so called for that *Salomon* by the perswasion of his wiues there sacrificed to *Chamoth* and *Molech*; but now by these Christians called the mountaine of *Illcounsell*; where they say the Pharises tooke counsell against Iesus: whose height yet shewes the reliques of no meane buildings. This valley is but streight, now seruing for little vse; heretofore most delightfull, planted with groues, and watered with fountaines: wherein the *Hebrews* sacrificed their children to *Molech*: an Idoll of brasse, hauing the head of a Calf, the rest of a kingly figure, with armes extended to receiue the miserable sacrifice, seared to death with his burning embracements. For the Idoll was hollow within, and filled with fire. And lest their lamentable shrieks should sad the hearts of their parents, the Priests of *Molech* did deafe their eares with the continuall clangs of trumpets and timbrels; whereupon it was called the valley of *Tophet*. But the good *Iosias* brake the Idoll in peeces, hewed downe the groues, and ordained that that place (before a Paradise) should be for euer a receptable for dead carcasses and the filth of the Citie. *Gehenna*, for the impiety committed therein, is vsed for hell by our Sauour. On the South side of this valley, neare where it meeteth with the valley of *Iehosaphat*, mounted a good height on the side of the mountaine is *Aceldama* or the field of blood: purchased with the restored reward of Treason,



A. The place of the Cornuculum.

B. Of the Oke Regel.

C. Where the Apostles did hide themselves.

D. The field of Blood.

E. The Mountaine of Offence.

F. Part of the valley of Iehosaphat.

G. Part of the valley of Gehinnon.

for a buriall place for strangers. In the midst whereof a large square roome was made by the mother of *Constantine*; the South side walled with the naturall rocke; flat at the top, and equall with the vpper leuell: out of which arise certaine little Cupelos open in the midst to let downe the dead bodies. Through these we might see the bottome all covered with bones; and certaine corpes but newly let downe: it being now the Sepulcher of the *Armenians*. A greedy graue; and great enough to deuoure the dead of a whole Nation. For they say, (and I beleue it) that the earth thereof within the space of eight and forty houres, will consume the flesh that is laid thereon. The like is said of Saint Innocents Church yard in *Paris*: and he that sees the multitude of bones, that are there piled about it, the daily burials (it being a generall receptracle for strangers) and smalnesse of the circuite, may be easily induced to credite. And why might not the earth be transported from hence, as well as that at *Rome* in *Campo Sancto*, brought thither in 270 ships by the commandement of the aforesaid Empresse? which though changing soiles retaineth her vertue: it being also a place of buriall for forreiners. In the rocke about there are diuers Sepulchers, and some in vse at this day: hauing great stenes rolled against their mouthes according to the ancient custome. Beyond on the point of the hill, a caue hewne out of the rocke, consisting of seuerall roomes, is said to haue hidden sixe of the Apostles in the time of Christs Passion. First made without doubt for a Sepulcher; and after seruing for an Hermitage:

R. 4

the

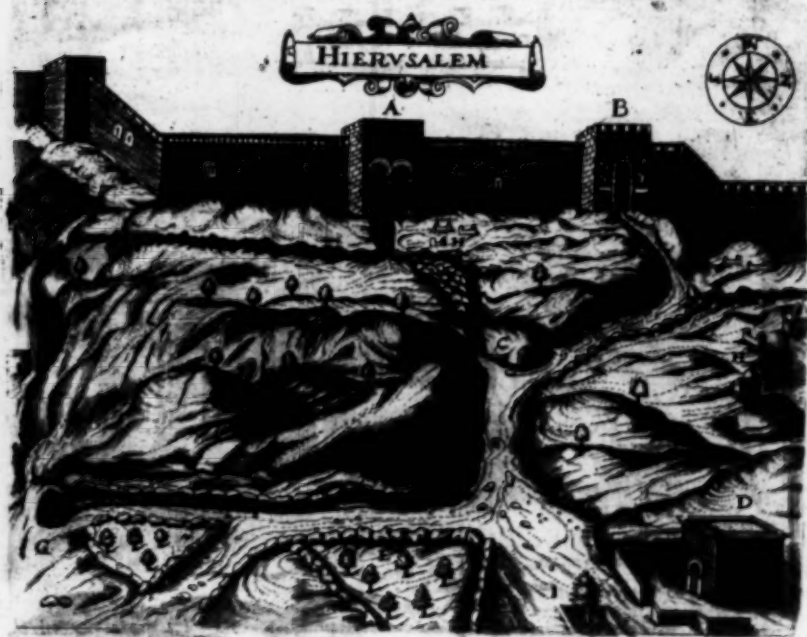
the rooffe of the larger roome retaining fome ſhew of guilding. Below, where the valley of *Gehinnon* and *Iehosaphat*, like two conioyning ſtreames do trent to the South, there is a drie pit, where the Priests are ſaid to haue hid the ſacred fire when the *Iewes* were carried captiue into *Babylon*: and ſeeking it after their returne did find it conuerted into water. But *Nehemiah* cauſed it to be ſprinkled on the Altar: when forthwith with the beames of the Sunne it miraculouſly flamed. This valley of *Iehosaphat* (ſo called of that good King) from hence extendeth full North, and then enclineth a little to the Weſt; firſt preſenting (though naturall) no other then a large dry ditch to the Eaſt of the City, contracted betweene it and the ouer-ſeering hils of the oppoſite *Oliuet*. It is ſaid to be about two miles long, and if ſo, burthort ones: where broadest fruitfull; watered by the torrent *Cedron*, which runneth no longer then fed with ſhowers: loſing his intermitted ſtreames in the lake of *Aspalthis*. It was alſo called the valley of *Cedron*, and of the King. Where the generall Iudgement ſhall be, if the *Iewes* or *Latins* may be beleeued; who ground their opinions vpon the Propheſie of *Iſaie*: which I will not gainſay, ſince ſome of our *Drinpes* haue of late ſo laboured to approue it. Of the ſame opinion are the *Mahometans*. In the wall about it, there is a window not farre from the golden gate: where they ſay that *Mahomet* ſhall ſit whiſt Chriſt doth execute Iuſtice. Paſſing to the City ſide of the valley, at the foote of the hill, and Eaſt of the South-eaſt corner, is the place where the Prophet *Eſay* was ſawne in ſunder by the commandement of *Manaſſes* his Grand-child by the mother; and there buried: where there is a little pauement vſed for a place of prayer by the *Mahometans*. Cloſe below this ſtood the Oke *Roguel*, where now a white Mylbery is cheriſhed. North of it, in a gut of the hill (aboue which in the wall ſtood the tower) was the fiſh-poole of *Siloe*, containing not aboue halfe an acre of ground; now dry in the bottome: and beyond the fountaine that fed it, now no other then a little trench walled in on the ſides, full of filthy water; whoſe vpper part is obſcured by a building (as I take it, a *Mosque*) where once flouriſhed a Chriſtian Church there built by Saint *Helena*. Though deprived of thoſe her ſalubrious ſtreames; yet is ſhe held in honour for their former vertues. Paſſing along we came to our Ladies fountaine (vpon what occaſion they ſo call it, is not worth the relating) in a deepe caue of the rocke, deſcended into by a large paire of ſtaires, and replenished with pleaſant waters. Here the valley ſtreightneth, and a little beyond is no broader then ſerues for a channell to the Torrent. On the other ſide ſtands the Sepulcher of *Zachary*, who was ſlaine betweene the Temple and the Altar: all of the naturall rocke, eighreene foote high, foure ſquare, and beautified with Doricke columnes of the



A. A part of the pillar of Absolon.
B. The cave of Saint James.

C. The Sepulcher of Zachary.
D. The Torrent Cedron.

same vnseparated stone sustaining the cornish; and topt like a pointed diamond. Close to this there is another in the vpright rocke; the front like the side of an open gallery, supported with marble pillars, now betweene rammed vp with stones. Within is a Grot; whither *James* retired (as they say) after the Passion of our Sauour, with purpose neuer to haue receiued sustenance vntill he had seene him: who in that place appeared vnto him after his resurrection. In memoriall whereof the Christians erected a Church hard by; whose ruines are now ruined. A litle farther there is a stone bridge of one arch; which passes the Torrent. In a rocke at the foot thereof, there are certaine impressions: made (as they say) by our Sauours feete when they led him through the water. At the East end of this bridge, and a litle on the North, stands the Pillar of *Absolon*; which he here erected in his life time; to retaine the memorie of his name, in that his issue male failed; (but he was not buried therein:) being yet entire and of a goodly fabricke: rising in a lofty square; below adorned with halfe columnes, wrought out of the sides and corners of the Doricke forme; and then changing into a round, a good height higher doth grow to a point in fashion of a bell: all framed of the growing stone. Against this there lieth a great heape of stones which increaseth daily. For both *Iewes* and *Mahometans* passing by, do throw stones against it: yet execrating *Absolon* for his rebellion against *Dauid*. Adioyning there is a large square, but lower by farre, which hath an entrance like the frontispice of a porch, cut curiously without; the earth almost reaching to the top of the entrance: hauing a Grot within hewne out of the rocke: some say, a kingly Sepulcher; perhaps appertaining to the former. A litle more North and vp the Torrent, at the foot of *Oliuet*, once stood the



- A. The golden gate of the Temple.
- B. The gate of Saint Steuen.
- C. Where Saint Steuen was stoned to death.
- D. The Sepulcher of the blessed Virgin.
- E. The garden of mount Oliuet.

- F. The Torrent of Cedron.
- G. The bridge of the Torrent.
- H. Sepulcher of the Mahometans.
- I. Where Thomas stood, as they will haue it, when the blessed Virgin let fall her girdle.

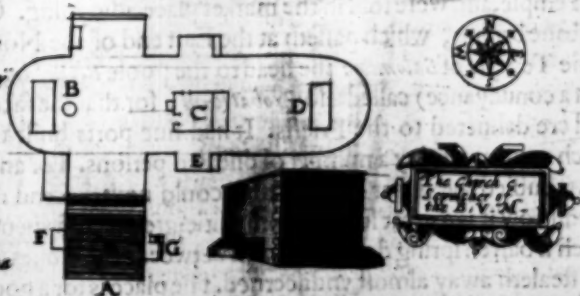
the village *Gethsemani*; the place yet fruitfull in oliues: and hard by the delightfull garden wherein our Sauour was betrayed. They point out the place where he left two of his disciples, and a little higher the third, when he went to pray: and withall the place where he was taken. In this garden there is also a stone, whereon they say that our Lady sate, and beheld the martyrdome of Saint *Steuen*: who suffered on the side of the opposite hill. Without the said Garden, in the ioyning of two ways, they shewed vs the place, as they will haue it, where Saint *Thomas* stood, when incredulous forsooth of our Ladies Assumption, she let fall her girdle to informe his beliefe.

And now are we come to the Sepulcher of the blessed Virgin, made thus, as it is, by the mother of *Cōstantine*. Before it a court; the building aboue ground a square pile onely, flat at the top, and neatly wrought, like the largest portico to a Temple. You enter at the South side, and forthwith descend by a goodly paire of staires of fifty steps. About the midst of the descent, are two small opposite chappels: in that on the right hand are the Sepulchers of *Ioschim* and *Anna*; in that on the left of *Ioseph*: the parents and spouse of the mother of Iesus. The staires do leade you into a spacious Church, stretching East and West, walled on each side, and arched aboue with the naturall rocke. Vpon the right hand in the midst there is a little square chappell, framed of the eminent rocke, but flagged both within and without with white marble; and entred at two doores. At the far side thereof stands her tombe, which taketh vp more then the third part of the roome; now in forme of an altar:

vnder

LIB.3. The B. Virgins Sepulcher. Christs Oratory. 191

- A The Defont
- B The Fontaine
- C The Sepulcher of the Virgin Mary
- D The great Altar
- E The Oratory of the Turkes
- F The Sepulcher of Ioseph
- G The Sepulcher of Ioachim and Anna



- A. The entrance and building above ground of the Church of the Sepulcher of the blessed Virgin.
- B. The Lower from whence it receiveth light.

- C. The entrance of the Oratory of Christ.
- D. The place from whence it receiveth light.
- AA. Where Christ prayed.
- BB. Where the Angels stood.

under which, they say, that she was decently buried by the Apostles; and the third day after assumed into heaven by the Angels. In this there burne eightene lamps continually; partly maintained by the Christians, and partly by the Mahometans, who haue this place in an especiall veneration. Neare the East semicircle of the Church, there standeth a great altar (ouer which the little light that this darke place hath, doth descend by a cupolo:) neare the West another; but both vnfurnished: and by the former a well of excellent water. In a canton of the wall, right against the North end of the Sepulcher, there is a clift in the rocke; where the *Turks* do affirme that our Lady did hide her selfe, when persecuted by the *Jewes*: into which I haue seene their women to creepe, and giue the cold rocke affectionate kisses. The opposite canton is also vsed for an oratory by the Mahometans: who haue the keeping of the whole, and will not suffer vs to enter of free cost. Remounting the same staires, not far off on the left hand, towards the East, and not about a stones cast from the garden of *Gethsemani*, a streight passage descendeth into a vast round caue: all of the naturall rocke, the rooofe confirmed with arches of the same, receiuing a dimme light from a little hole in the top; which was in times past all ouer curiously painted. The place, they say, where Christ did pray, when in that bloudy agony he was comforted by the Angels. Fið hence we bent our course to the City. High on the hill, where three wayes meet, and vpon the flat of a rocke, is the place where *S. Steuen* (who bore the first palme of Martyrdom) was stoned to death. The stones thereabout haue a red rust on them; which they say, giue testimony of his bloudshed. A little about, we entred the Citie at the gate of Saint *Steuen* (where on each side a Lion retrograde doth stand) called in times past the Port of the vally, &c

of

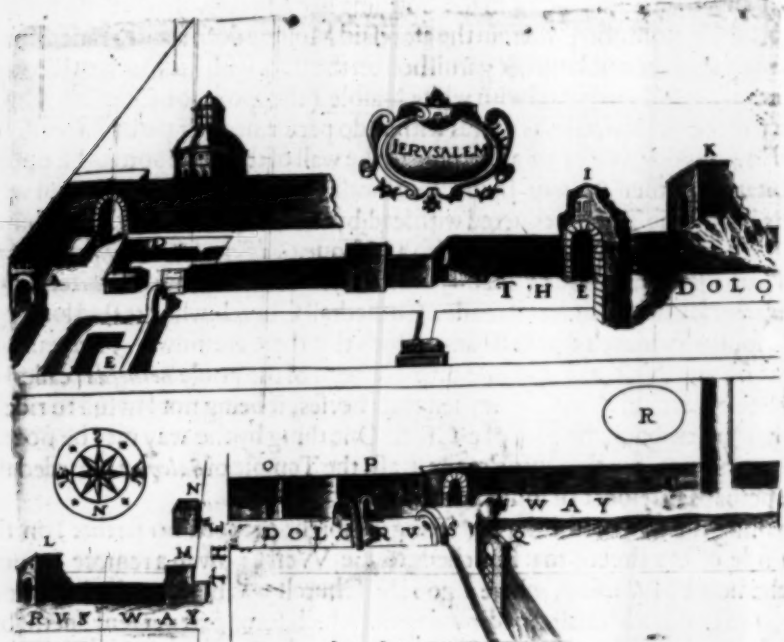
of the flocke; for that the cattell came in at this gate, which were to be sacrificed in the Temple, and were sold in the market place adioyning. On the left hand there is a stone bridge, which passeth at the East end of the North wall into the court of the Temple of *Salomon*: the head to the poole *Bethesda*, (vnderneath which it hath a conueyance) called also *Probatium*, for that the sacrifices were therein washed ere deliuered to the Priests. It had fiue ports built thereto by *Salomon*; in which continually lay a number of diseased persons. For an Angell at certaine seasons troubled the water, and he that could next descend thereinto was perfectly cured. Now it is a great square profunditie; greene, and vncuen at the bottome: into which a barren spring doth dril from between the stones of the Northward wall, and stealeth away almost vndiscerned. The place is for a good depth hewne out of the rocke: confined above on the North side with a steepe wall, on the West with high buildings (perhaps a part of the Castle of *Antonia*, where are two doores to descend by: now all that are, halfe choked with rubbidge) and on the South with the wall of the court of the Temple. Whereof it is fit that something be spoken: although not suffered to enter without the forfeiture of our liues, or renouncing of our Religion.

I will not speake of the former forme, and magnificency thereof, by sacred pens so exactly described. First built by *Salomon*, destroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, re-edified by *Zerubabel*, (yet so far short of the first in glory, that those wept to behold it, who had beheld the former:) new built or rather sumptuously repaired by *Herod the Great*; and lastly vtterly subuerred by *Titus*. The *Iewes* assayed to re-edifie it in the reigne of *Adrian*: of whom he slue an infinite number, leuelled it with the floore, and threw the rubbidge into the valley of *Iehosaphat*, to make it lesse steepe, and the place lesse defenceable; planting in the roome thereof a groue which he consecrated vnto *Iupiter*. Afterward *Iulian the Apostata*, to disproue the prophesie of our Sauour, did licence the *Iewes* to rebuild it; furnishing them with mony out of his treasury: when lo, a terrible earth-quake shooke downe what they had begun; and a flame bursting forth, deuoured the workmen: reported by *Amianus Marcellinus* a Pagan, and living in those times. But who built this that now standeth, is doubtfull. Some do attribute it to the Christians; others to a Prince of the *Arabians*, (which is confirmed by the Christians of these countries) and he the *Saracen Omer*, next successor vnto *Mahomet*. Seated it is vpon mount *Moria*, in the South-east corner of the Citie; without doubt in the very place where *Salomons* stood: the more eminent building consisting of an eight square round: of a blewish stone, adorned with adioyning pillars, and tarrast aboue. In the midst of the sheluing roofe, another vpright aspireth; though lesse by farre, yet the same in forme and substance with the former; being couered ouer with a cupolo of lead. To the West of this a long building adioyneth, like the body of a Church; compassed aboue, and no higher then the vnder tarras of the other, but like it in colour. Now the court (the same with that of the old Temple) is iust foure square every way, about a flights shoot ouer. In the East wall, which is also a wall to the Citie, stands the Golden gate (so called in that it was gilded) which belonged onely to the Temple, through which our Sauour passed in triumph. It is said that the Emperour *Heraclius* returning from his *Persian* victory, attempted to haue entred thereat in all his glory: but was miraculously prohibited, vntill he had put off all his princely ornaments, in a simple habite bearing that part of the Crosse of Christ on his shoulders which he had recouered from the *Persians*.

ians. This Gate is now rammed vp by the *Turkes*, to preuent as some say; a Prophe-
sie: which is, that the City should there be entred by the Christians. A part of the
South-side, is also inclosed with the wall of the City. The rest not inferior in
strength, is enuironed with a deepe trench hewne into the rock: (though now much
choaked) heretofore inhabited in the bottome like a streete. In the midst of this
out-court, there is another; wherein the aforesaid Mosque doth stand, raised some
two yards aboue the out-court, & garnished on the sides with little turrets, through
which it is ascended; all paved with white marble (the spoile of Christian Churches)
where the *Mahometans*, as well as within, do performe their particular orisons.
Sundry low buildings there are adioyning to the wall of the out-court: as I suppose,
the habitation of their *Santons*. In the South-east corner and a litle in the out wall,
there is a handsome Temple couered with lead; by the Christians called the Church
of the Purificatiō of the Virgine: now also a Mosque. *Godfrey of Bulleyn*, with the rest
of the Citie tooke this place by assault, and slue within the circuite thereof ten thou-
sand *Saracens*. By him then was it made a Cathedrall Church: who erected lodgings
about it for the Patriarch and his Canons. Into this there are now but two entran-
ces: that on the West; and this gate over the head of the poole *Bethesda* (called of
old the horse-gate, for that here they left their horses, it being not lawfull to ride a-
ny further) resembling the gate of a Citie. One thing by the way may be noted:
that whereas our Churches turne to the East, the Temple of *Salomon* regarded the
West: perhaps in respect of mount *Calvary*.

Repassing the aforesaid bridge, (seeing we might proceed no farther) on the
North side of the streete that stretcheth to the West, now in a remote corner,
stood the house of *Iaachim*, where a goodly Church was built to the honour of
Saint *Anna*, with a Monastery adioyning: of which some part yet remaineth, but
polluted with the *Mahometan* superstition. Turning backe, we tooke vp the said
streete to the West: not farre onward, at the left hand stood the pallace of *Pilate*,
without all question the Castle of *Antonia*, neare adioyning to the wall of the
Temple, where now the *Sanziacke* hath his residence; deprived of those lofty to-
wers, and scarce appearing aboue the wals that confine it. On the right hand, at the
farre end of a streete that pointeth to the North, stood the stately mansion of *He-
rod*: of which some signes there are left, that witness a perished excellency. Now
at the West corner of that of *Pilates*, where the wall for a space doth turne to the
South, there are a paire of high staires which leade to the place of Iustice; and
throne of the *Roman* President, where the Sauour of the world, was by the world
condemned. The staires that they say then were, called *Scala Sancta*, I haue seene
at *Rome* neare Saint *Iohns* in the *Lateran*; translated thither by *Constantine*. Three
paire there are in one front, deuided but by walls: the middlemost those; being
of white marble, and eightene in number; ascended and worne by the knees of
the suppliants, who descend by the other. At the top there is a litle Chappell cal-
led *Sanctum Sanctorum*, where they neuer say Masse: and vpon this occasion. A
holy Father in the roome adioyning, hauing consumed most part of the night in
his deuotions, is said, an houre before the dawning, to haue seene a procession of
Angels passe by him, some singing, and others perhaps that had worse voyces, bea-
ring torches: amongst whom was *S. Peter* with the Eucharist; who executed there
his Pontificall function: and that done returned. This rumoured the day follow-
ing about the Citie, numbers of people flockt thither; who found the roome all
to bedropt with torches in confirmation of this relation. Whereupon decreed it

was, that not any (as not worthy) should say Masse on that Altar. Now the way betweene the place of those staires and mount *Calvary*, is called the Dolorous way: alongst which our Sauour was led to his Passion: in which they say, (and shew where) that he thrice fell vnder the weight of his Crosse. And a little



- A. The Gate of Saint Steven.
 B. The gate that opens into the court of the Temple.
 C. The Mosque, where once stood the Temple of Solomon.
 D. The Poole Bethesda.
 E. The Church of Saint Anna.
 F. Where the Pallace of Pilate stood.
 G. Where the Court of Herod.
 H. Where the holy Staires.
 I. Pilates arch.

- K. The Church of the Swoning of the blessed Virgine.
 L. Where they met with Simon of Cyrene.
 M. Where Christ said, Weepe not for me you daughters of Ierusalem.
 N. Where the house of the rich glutton stood.
 O. Where the house of the Pharisee.
 P. Where the house of Veronica.
 Q. The Gate of Iustice.
 R. Mount Calvary.

beyond there is an ancient arch that crosseth the streete, and supporteth a ruined gallery: in the East side a two arched window, where *Pilate* presented Christ to the people. An hundred paces farther, and on the left hand there are the reliques of a Church, where they say that the blessed Virgine stood when her Sonne passed by, and fell into a trance at the sight of that killing spectacle. Sixty six paces beyond (where this streete doth meete with that other which leadeth to Port *Ephraïm*, now called the gate of *Damascus*) they say, that they met with *Simon of Cyrene*, and compelled him to assist our Sauour in the bearing of his burthen. Turning a little on the left hand, they shewed vs where the women wept, and he replied, *weepe not for me you daughters of Ierusalem, &c.* Then turning againe on the right, we passed vnder a little arch, neare which a house ascended by certaine steps; the place where *Veronica* dwelt, who gaue our Sauour, as they say, a napkin as he passed by the doore, to cleanse his face from the bloud which trickled from his thorne-pierst browes; and spittle wherewith they had despitefully defiled him; who returned it againe enriched with his liuely counterfeite; now to be

icene

scene at Rome vpon festiuall dayes, in Saint Peters Church in the *Vatican*. To which this Hymne was made, and published by Pope *Iohn* the two and twentieth, with a grant of seuen yeares indulgency to him that should deuoutly vtter it to that picture.

Of our Redeemer haile ô Face diuine,
wherein the beames of heauenly beauty shine:
Fixt in a napkin, white as snow new drinen;
And to Veronica (thy loues pledge) giuen.

Haile worlds renowne, of Saints the myrrhor bright,
whose desir' d'view would heauen-thron'd spirit delight:
Purge vs from staines which sinning soules infect,
And ioine to blest communion of th' elect.

Haile our Lords visage, happy counterfeite:
By gift eterne, made wonderously compleat;
Our hearts illuminate with grace assignd:
And our thrall'd senses by thy power vnbind.

Of Christian faith, haile force, and fortresse sure,
Destroying heretickes, of minds impure:
Augment their merits that in thee do trust,
By his deare Image made a God of trust.

Haile comfort of sad life, the onely one:
Life tedious, brittle, sickle, and soone gone:
Leade to thine owne ô happie Pourtraiture,
To see the face, of Christ the face so pure.

Salve sancta facies nostri Redemptoris,
In qua nitet species diuini splendoris:
Impressa panniculo nives candoris.
Dataq; Veronicæ signum ob amoris.
Salve decus seculi, speculum sanctorum:
Quod videre cupiunt spiritus celorum.
Nos ab omni macula purga victorum,
Aq; nos consortio iunge beatorum.
Salve vultus Domini, imago beata
Ex æterno munere mire decorata:
Lumen hunc cordibus ex vi tibi data,
Et à nostris sensibus tolle colligata.
Salve robur fidei nostræ Christianæ,
Destruens hæreticos qui sunt mentis vanae.
Horum auge meritum qui te credunt
fanc
Illius effigie qui Rex fit ex pane.
Salve nostrum gaudium in hac vita dura,
Labili, & fragili cito peritura.
Nos deduc ad propria ô felix figura,
Ad videndam faciem quæ est Christi pura.

Fronting the farre end of this streete, an ancient gate which stood in the West wall of the old Citie, yet resists the subuersions of time: called by *Nehemia* the old gate; by the *Iebusites* the Port of *Iebus*, and the gate of Iudgement; for that the Elders there sate in iustice: through which the condemned were led to execution vnto mount *Caluary*: then two hundred twenty paces without, and a little on the left hand; though now almost in the heart of the Citie. From hence we ascended the East side of mount *Caluary* (eight hundred paces from the pallace of *Pilate*) and so descended into the court of the Temple of the Sepulcher. Right against it are the ruines of lofty buildings, heretofore the alberges of the Knight Hospitallers of Saint *Iohns*. Turning to the South we were shewed, where once stood the dwelling of *Zebedeus*, in which *Iames* & *Iohn* were borne: heretofore a collegiat Church, but now a Mosque. A little higher we came to the Iron gate, a passage in times past betweene the vpper Citie, and the neather (which gaue way vnto *Peter* conducted by the Angell) built by *Alexander* the Great. Who hauing taken *Tyrus*, and the Sea-bordering Cities of *Phœnicia*, and *Palestine*, begirt *Ierusalem* with his armie: when on a sudden the gates were set open, *Iaddus* the high Priest issuing forth, clothed in his Pontificall habit, and followed with a long traine in white rayments: whom *Alexander* espying, aduanced before the rest of the company; and when he drew neare fell prostrate before him. For it came vnto his remembrance, how once in *Dio* a Citie of *Macedon*, consulting with himselfe about his *Asian* enterprife, he had seene in a vision one so apparelled, who bid him boldly proceede, and told him that the God whom he serued would protect his army, and make

him Lord of the *Persian* monarchy. Then hand in hand they entred the Citie, the High-priest conducting him vnto the Temple, where he sacrificed vnto God according to the manner of the *Hebrewes*: *Iaddus* expounding vnto him the Prophecies of *Daniel*, which foretold of his victories. From thence we proceeded vnto the houle of Saint *Marke*; of which an obscure Church in the custody of the *Sorians* doth retaine the memory. And beyond, we came to the Church of Saint *James*, standing in the place where he was beheaded; erected by the *Spaniards*, together with an Hospitall, and now posselt by the *Armenians*. This scene, we returned to the Couent.

The day following, we went out (as before) at the port of *Sion*. Turning on the left hand along the wall, we were shewed the place where *Peter* wept, when he had denied our Sauour; dignified once with a Church, and whereof there now remaineth some part of the foundation. Right against it there is a posterne in the wall, formerly called Port *Esquiline*; at which they bore forth the filth of the Citie. The foundation of this part of the wall is much more ancient, and much more strong then the rest; consisting of blacke stones of a mightie size. Not farre beyond, we crossed the valley of *Iehosaphat*, and mounted the South end of mount *Oliuet*, by the way of *Bethania*. Having ascended a good height, on the right hand they shewed vs where *Iudas* hanged himselfe (the stumpe of the Sicamore, as they say, not long since extant) being buried in a Grot that adioyneth. Nearer the top where Christ cursed the fig-tree, many there growing at this present. Descending the East side of the mountaine, a little on the left hand, we came to a desolate Chappell,



- A. Mount Olivet.
- B. Bethsage.
- C. The Fountaine of the Apostles.
- D. Where the house of Martha stood.
- E. The stone whereon Christ sat.
- F. Where the house of Marie stood.

- G. The sepulcher of Lazarus.
- H. The house of Lazarus.
- I. The house of Simon the leper.
- K. The valley of the cursed figtree.
- L. The way to Jerusalem.
- M. Quarantania.

about

about which diuers ruines; the house heretofore of *Simon* the leper. From thence we descended vnto the Castle of *Lazarus* (whereof yet there is something extant) the brother to *Marie* and *Martha*. Close vnder which lies *Bethania* (two miles from *Ierusalem*) now a tottered village, inhabited by *Arabians*. In it the vault where *Christ* raised *Lazarus* from death; square and deepe, descended into by certaine steps. Aboue are two little Chappels, which haue in either of them an altar: where stood a stately Church erected by *Saint Helena*: and after that an Abbey, *Queene Milisend* the Foundresse. A little North of *Bethania*, we came to the ruines of a Monastery, now leuell with the floore, seated in the place vnto which the penitent *Marie* retired from the corrupting vanities of the Citie. Southward of this, and not far off, stood the house of *Martha*, honoured likewise with a Temple, and ruinated alike. Equally distant from both, there is a stone, whereon they say that our Sauiousfate, when the two sisters intreated him to restore life to their brother now foure days buried. The Pilgrim that breaks off a peece thereof, stands excommunicated. A little aboue, there is a fountaine of excellent water, deepe sunke into the rocke, (by which we refreshed our selues with prouision brought with vs) called the Fountaine of the Apostles. Now we ascended mount *Oliuet* againe, by another way more inclining to the North. Vpon the right hand, and not far from the top, stood *Bethfage*, whose very foundations are now confounded; from whence *Christ* past vnto *Ierusalem* in triumph vpon an Asses colt: euery *Palme* Sunday by the *Pater-guardian* superstitiously imitated.

Here looke we backe, and for a while suruey the high mountaine *Quarantania*, the low plaines of *Iericho*, *Jordan*, and the Dead sea: which we could not go to, by reason of our tardy arrivall; the Pilgrims returning on the selfe same day that we came vnto *Ierusalem*. A iourney vndertaken but once a yeare in regard of the charge, the passengers being then guarded by a *Sheek* of the *Arabians*, to resist the wilde *Arabs*; who almost famished on those barren mountaines (which they dare not husband for feare of surprisall) rob all that passe, if inferiour in strength. Yet paid we towards that conduct, two dollers apeece to the *Sanziack*. I haue spoken before of the riuer and lake that denoueth it, as much as here heard, and what I haue read, that dissenteth not: the rest being such like stuffe as the former, wherewith I haue already tired my selfe, and afflicted my Reader. I will therefore forbear to deliuer a particular report of that three dayes pilgrimage: onely thus much in generall. *Jordan* runneth wel-nigh thirty miles from *Ierusalem*; the way thither by *Bethania*; made long and troublesome by the steepe descents and labyrinthian windings; being to the iudgement of the eye, not the fourth of that distance. In this the Pilgrims wash themselves, and bring from thence of the water, soueraigne (as they say) for sundry diseases. A great way on this side the riuer, there stands a ruined Temple, vpon the winding of a crooked channell, forsaken by the streame, (erthen not filled but by inundations) where *Christ* (as they say) was baptized by *John*. On the right hand stood *Ierico*, a Citie of fame (and in the time of the Christians an Episcopall see) beautifull in her Palmes, but chiefly proud of her *Gassanum*. A plant then onely thought particular vnto *Iurie*, which grew most plentifully in this valley, and on the sides of the Westerne mountaines which confine it: being about two cubits high, growing vpright, and yearely pruned of her superfluous branches. In the sommer they lanced the rine with a stone, (not to be touched with steek) but not deeper then the inward filme; for otherwise it forthwith perished: from whence those fragrant and precious teares did distill, which now are onely

brought vs from *India*; but they farre worse, and generally sophisticated. The bole of this shrub is of least esteeme, the rine of greater, the seed exceeding that, but the liquor of greatest: knowne to be right in the curdling of milke, and not staining of garments. Here remained two orchards thereof in the dayes of *Vespasian*; in defence of which, a battell was fought with the *Jewes* that endeououred to destroy them. Of such repute with the *Romanes*, that *Pompey* first, and afterwards *Titus* did present it in their triumphs as an especiall glory: now vtterly lost through the barbarous waste and neglect of the *Mahometans*. Where *Ierico* stood, there stand a few poore cottages inhabited by the *Arabians*. The valley about ten miles ouer, now producing but a spiny grasse, is bordered on the East with the high *Arabian* mountaines, on the West with those of *Iurie*. Amongst which, *Quarantania* is the most eminent; being in that wilderness where Christ for forty dayes was tempted by the diuell: so high, that few dare attempt to ascend to the top; from whence the Tempter shewed him the kingdomes of the earth: now crowned with a Chappell, which is yet vnruined. There is besides in the side an Hermitage, with a cesterne to receiue raine water: and another Grot, wherein the Hermites were buried. Here Saint *Ierome* (as they say) fulfilled his foure yeares penance.

But now returne we to the summit of mount *Oliuet*, which ouer-toppeth the neighbouring mountaines; whose West side doth giue you a full suruey of each



- A. Where Christ ascended vnto heauen.
- B. The Cell of *Palagia*.
- C. Where Christ spake of the generall iudgement.
- D. Where they say he taught the Lords Prayer.
- E. Where the Apostles made the Creed.
- F. Where Christ wept ouer the Citie.
- G. Where the blessed Virgine reposed,

- H. Where the Angell said: You men of Galilee, &c.
- I. Where Saint Thomas as they say, tooke vp the blessed Virgins girdle.
- K. Where the blessed Virgine sate, and beheld the martyrdoms of Saint Stephen.
- L. Where Christ left his three disciples.
- M. Where he was taken.

N. The

N. The conuerture of Christs Oratory.
 O. Gethsemani.
 P. The Sepulcher of the Virgine Marie.
 Q. Where Iudas hanged himselfe.
 R. The Pillar of Absalom.
 S. The brdge that passeth ouer Cedron.

T. Sepulchers.
 V. The valley of the cursed fig-trees.
 X. The way to Bethania.
 Y. The way to Ierusalem.
 Z. The Torrent Cedron.
 Rr. The garden of Gethsemani.

particular part of the Citie: bedest with Oliues, Almonds, Fig-trees, and heretofore with Palmes: pleasantly rich when husbanded, and now vpbraiding the barbarous with his neglected pregnancy. So famous in sacred histories; and so often blest with the presence of Christ, and apparition of Angels. It is not much lesse then a mile in height: stretching from North to South; and hauing three heads. On the middlemost (and that the highest) there standeth a little Chappell, of an eight square round, at euery corner a pillar, mounted on three degrees; being all



A. The Chappell of the Ascension.
 B. The Cel of Palagia.

C. The ruines of the Monasterie.
 D. The entrance.

of white marble, and of an elegant structure. Within it is not aboue twelue foote ouer: paved with the naturall rocke, which beareth the impression of a foot-step: they say, of our Sauours; the last that he set vpon earth, when from thence he ascended into heauen. A place in honour inferior vnto none: frequented by Christians, posselt by *Mahometans*; yet free to both their deuotions. Buile it was by the mother of *Constantine*, and couered like the Sepulcher, with a sumptuous Temple (whose ruines yet looke aloft) together with a Monastery. On the South-side of which, they shewed vs the Cel of *Palagia*: a famous, rich, and beautifull Curtizan of *Antioch*; who conuerted by the Bishop of *Dimiata*, retired hither vnknowne; and here long liued in the habite and penurie of an Hermite: being not

till dead, discovered for a woman. Descending, we were shewed by the way, where our Saujour taught them the Pater noster, where he foretold of the destruction of *Ierusalem*, where the Apostles made the Creede, where he wept ouer the Citie, (a paved square, now a *Mahometan* Oratory) and such like traditions, not much worthy the mentioning. So crossing the valley by the Sepulcher of the blessed Virgine, we entred the Citie at the gate of Saint *Steuens*; returning the same way (as the day before) to the Monastery.

Much of the day, and all the night following we spent in the Church of the Sepulcher: they then concluding the ceremonies, and solemnities of that Festival. The next day we prepared for our departure. We agreed with certaine *Muscemen* (so call they their muliters) of *Aleppo* (who had brought a *Portagall* hither with his Ianizary, and interpreter then newly come from *India*) to carrie vs vnto *Tripoly*, and defray all charges (our diet excepted) for fixe and twenty dollers a man; and for halfe so much if we went but to *Acre*: greatly to the displeasure of *Atala* the *Drogaman*, that would not vndertake our conuey vnder a greater summe: who found a time to effect his malice; yet his little paines we rewarded with foure dollers. Caphar and Assé hire about the countrey had cost vs fixe Sultanies. We gaue money to the Frier-seruants; and that not niggardly, considering our light purses and long iourney: whereof the *Pater-guardian* particularly enquired; lest their vow of pouerty they should couetously infringe (or rather perhaps defraud his desire) by retaining what was giuen, to their priuate vses. A crime with excommunication punished: yet that lesse feared, I suppose, then detection. They vse to marke the armes of Pilgrims with the names of *Iesus*, *Maria*, *Ierusalem*, *Beth-lehem*, the *Ierusalem* Crosse, and sundry other characters: done in such manner as hath bene declared before. The *Pater-guardian* would needs thrust vpon vs seuerall Certificates, which returned him as many *Zecchines*. He desired that we would make their pouertie knowne, with the dignitie of those sanctified places: as a motiue to reliefe, and more frequent Pilgrimages.

Leauing behind those friendly *Italians* that accompanied vs from *Cairo* (being now also vpon their returne) on the first of Aprill we departed from *Ierusalem*: in the company of that Apothecary (now Knight of the Sepulcher) and the *Portugal* before mentioned; together with an *Alman* and a *French* man: all bound for *Tripoly*. We returned by the way which we straid from in our coming: lesse difficult to passe; the mountaines more pleasant and fruitfull. Neare the Citie there are

many



A. A Fountains.

B. Mount Olivet.

C. Sepulchers.

D. A Mosque.

E. Silo.

many Sepulchers and places of ruines, here and there disperfed. On the right hand, and in fight, is *Silo*, of a long time a station for the Arke of the Couenant: the highest mountaine of *Iury*, which beareth on the top some fragments of a City. North of it, on another, with the remaines of that *Rama Sophim* (with more likelihood of truth then the other) which was the habitation of *Samuel*: whose bones are said to haue bene translated vnto *Constantinople*, by the Emperour *Arcadius*. After foure miles riding we descended into the valley of *Terebinth*: famous, though little, for the slaughter of *Goliath*. A bridge here crosseth the Torrent: neare which are the ruines of an ancient Monastery; more worthy the observing for the greatnesse of the stones, then finenesse of the workmanship. Having rid foure miles further, they shewed vs *Moden*, the ancient seate of the *Macchabees*; toward the North, and seated on the top of an aspiring hill, which yet supporteth the reliques of a City: wherof there hath something bene spoken already. Beyond, by the high-way side there is another Monastery, not altogether subuerred: of late inhabited by some of the *Franciscans*; who beset one night by the *Arabs*, and not able to master their terror, quitted it the day following. About a stones cast off, there standeth a Church, now desolate; yet retaining the name of the Prophet *Ieremy*. But whether here stood that *Anathoth* or no that challengeth his birth, I am ignorant. About three miles further, we passed by a place called *Sereth*: where by certaine ruines there standeth a pile like a broken tower, engrauen with *Turkish* characters, vpon that side which regardeth the way; erected as they say, by an *Ottoman* Emperour. Now hauing for a while descended those mountaines that neighbour the champion, we came to the ruines of an ancient building, ouerlooking the leuell:

yet

yet no lesse excellling in commodious situation, then delicacy of prospect. They call it, the house of the Good Theefe. Perhaps some Abbey erected in that place; or Castle here built to defend this passage. Vpon the right hand there standeth a handsome Mosque, euery way open, and supported with pillars; the roofoe flat, and charged on the East end with a Cupolo, heretofore a Christian chappell. This is ten miles from *Rama*, whither we came that night; and wet as we were, tooke vp our lodgings on the ground in the house of *Sion*: nothing that day befalling, saue the violence done vs by certaine *Spahes*, who tooke our wine from vs; and paiments of head-money in sundry places, which was vnto vs neither chargeable nor troublesome.

Not vntill noone next day departed we from *Rama*: traueilling through a most fruitfull valley. The first place we passed by was *Lydda*, made famous by Saint *Peter*: called after *Diospolis*, that is, the Citie of *Iupiter*, and destroyed by *Cestius*. Here yet standeth a Christian Temple, built, as they say, by a King of *England* to the honour of Saint *George*: a *Cappadocian* by birth, aduanced in the warres to the dignity of a *Tribune*; who after became a souldier of Christ; and here is said to haue suffered Martyrdome vnder *Diocletian*. Others say, that there neuer was such a man, and that the story is no other then an allegory. The *Greekes* haue the custody of this Church; who shew a scull, which they affirme to be Saint *Georges*. In the time of the Christians it was the seate of a Suffragan; now hardly a village. Eight miles from *Rama* stands the Castle of *Augia*, built like a caine, and kept by a small garrison. A little beyond, the *Muccermen* would haue stayd (which we would not suffer, being then the best time of the day for trauell) that they might by night haue auoyded the next village, with the paiments there due: where we were hardly intreated by the procurement of *Attala*, who holds correspondency with the *Moores* of those quarters. They would not take lesse then foure dollers a man, (when perhaps as many *Madeins* were but due) and that with much iangling. They sought occasion how to trouble vs; beating vs off our Mules, because forsooth we did not light to do homage to a sort of halfe-clad rascals; pulling the white Shash from the head of the *Portugall* (whereby he well hoped to haue past for a *Turke*) his Ianizary looking on. Here detained they vs vntill two of the clock the next morning, without meate, without sleepe, couched on the wet earth, and washed with raine, yet expecting worse; and then suffered vs to depart. After a while we entred a goodly forrest, full of tall and delightfull trees, intermixed with fruitfull and flowry launes. Perhaps the earth affoordeth not the like; it cannot a more pleasant. Hauing passed this part of the wood (the rest inclining to the West, & then againe extending to the North) we might discouer a number of stragling tents; some iust in our way, and neare to the skirts of the forrest. These were *Spahes* belonging to the hoast of *Morat Bassa*, then in the confines of *Persia*. They will take (especially from a Christian) whatsoever they like; and kindly they vse him if he passe without blowes: nor are their Commanders at all times free from their insolencies. To auoid them, we stricke out of the way, and crossed the pregnant champion to the foote of the mountaines; where for that day we reposed our selues. When it grew darke, we arose; inclining on the left hand, and mingling after a while with a small Caruan of *Moores*, we were enioyned to silence, and to ride without our hats, lest we should be discouered for Christians. The clouds fell downe in streames; and the pitchie night had bereft vs of the conduct of our eyes, had not the lightning afforded a terrible light. And when the raine intermitted, the aire appeared as if full of sparkles of fire, borne

borne to and fro with the wind; by reason of the infinite swarmes of flies that do shine like glow-wormes: to a stranger a strange spectacle. In the next wood we outstript that Caruan, where the cheeuish *Arabs* had made sundry fires; to which our footmen drew neare to listen, that we might passe more securely. An houre after midnight the skie began to cleare: when on the other side of the wood we fell amongst certaine tents of *Spaheis*; by whom we past with as little noise as we could, secured by their sounder sleepings. Not farre beyond, through a large glade, betweene two hils, we leisuredly descended for the space of two houres (a torrent rushing downe on the left hand of vs:) when not able longer to keepe the backes of our mules, we layd vs downe in the bottome, vnder a plump of trees on the far side of a torrent. With the Sunne we arose, and found our selues at the East end, and North side of mount *Carmel*.

Mount *Carmel* stretcheth from East to West, and hath his vttermoſt basis walht with the sea; steepest towards the North, and of an indifferent altitude: rich in Oliues and vines when husbanded; and abounding with seuerall sorts of fruites and herbes, both medicinable and fragrant; though now much ouergrowne with woods & shrubs of sweet sauour. Celebrated it is for the habitation of *Elias*; whose house was after his death conuerted into a Synagogue: where Oracles, it is said, were giuen by God; called by *Suttonius* the God *Carmelus*: whose words are these, intreating of *Vespasian*. In *Iudea* consulting with the Oracle of the God *Carmelus*, the Oracle assured him, that whatsoeuer he vndertooke should be successefull. Where then was nothing more to be seene then an altar. From hence proceeded the Order of the Frier *Carmelites*, as successors to the children of the Prophets there left by *Elias*. Who had their beginning in the desarts of *Syria*, in the year 1180: instituted by *Almericus* Bishop of *Antioch*; and said to haue receiued their white habite from our Lady: whom *Albertus* the Patriarke of *Ierusalem* transported first into *Europe*. There is yet to be seene the remaines of their Monastery, with a Temple dedicated to the blessed Virgin: vnder which a little Chappell or caue; the ancient dwelling of *Elias*. This is inherited by *Achmet* an *Emir* of the *Arabians*; who after the ancient custome of that Nation doth liue in tents, euen during the winter; although posselt of sundry conuenient houses: whose Signory stretcheth to the South, and along the shore. Within his precinct stands the Castle of the *Perigrines*, vpon a cape almost enuironed with the sea, now called *Tortora*: built by *Raimond* Earle of *Tolosa* for their better securitie; and after fortified by the *Templers*. Ten miles South of this, stood that famous *Cesarea* (more anciently called the Tower of *Strato*, of a King of *Aradus* the builder so named; who liued in the dayes of *Alexander*) in such sort reedified by *Herod*, that it little declined in magnificency from the principall Cities of *Asia*; now leuell with the floore, the hauen lost, and situation abandoned.

We passed the Torrent *Chifon*, which floweth from the mountaines of *Tabar* and *Hermion*; and gliding by the North skirts of *Carmel*, dischargeth it selfe into the sea. *Carmel* is the South bound to the ample valley of *Acre*; bounded on the North by those of *Saron*, on the West it hath the sea, and is inclosed on the East with the mountaines of *Galile*. In length about foureteeen miles, in breadth about halfe as much; the nearer the sea the more barren. In it there arise two riuolets of liuing, but pestilent waters, drilling from seuerall marishes. The first is the river of *Belus*, called by *Plinie* *Pagida* and *Palus*, and *Badas* by *Simonides*; whose sand astoordeth matter for glasse, becoming fusable with the heate of the fornace. *Strabo*

reports the like of diuers places thereabout. And *Iosephus* speaking of this, declareth that adioyning rhereunto, there is a pit an hundred cubites in circuite, covered with sand like glasse; and when carried away (for therewith they accustomed to ballance their ships) it forthwith filled againe; borne thither by winds from places adiacent: and moreouer, that whatsoeuer minerall was contained therein, conuerted into glasse; and glasse there laid, againe into sand. Neare to this pit stood the Sepulcher of *Memnon* the sonne of *Typhonius* (who was brother vnto *Priamus*, and reigned in *Susa* a Citie of *Persia*, by him founded;) his mother was called *Cissia*; (though fained to haue bene begotten on *Aurora*, in regard that he reigned in the East; and perhaps a custome then in vse to reward the most excellent with repute of immortall parentage: so *Sarpedon* was said to be the sonne of *Iupiter*, *Aeneas* of *Venus*, and *Achilles* of *Thetis*) who had extended his conquests to the vttermost parts of *Ethiopia*, before he came to the warres of *Troy*: where slaine by *Achilles*, *Auroya* is fained to haue made this intercession for him vnto *Iupiter*:

*Memnonis orba mei venio, qui foris
frustra*

*Pro patris tulit arma suo, primisque
sub annis*

Occidit à forti sic diu voluistis) Achil-

Da precor huic aliquem solatia mor-

*tis honorem,
Summe Deum redde, maternaq; vul-*

nera leni.

Iupiter annuerat, cum Memnonis ar-

duus alto

*Corruit igne rogas, nigraq; volumina
fumi*

*Insecere diem: veluti cum flumina
natas*

*Exhalant nebulas, nec Sol adirritur
infra.*

Alta fauilla volat glomerataq; cor-

pus in vnum,

*Deusatur faciemque capit, fumique
colorem,*

*Atque animum ex igne: leuitas sua
præbuit alas. Ouid. Met. l. 13.*

Robd of my Memnon, who braue armes in vaine

Bore for his vnkle; by Achilles slaine

In his youths flower (so would you Gods) come I.

O chiefe of Powers, a mothers anguish, by

Some honour giuen him lessen: death with fame

Recomfort. Ioue assents. When greedy flame

Denour'd the funerall pile, and curled fumes

Day ouer-cast: as when bright Sol assumes

From streames thicke vapours, nor is seene below.

The flying dying sparkles ioyntly grow

Into one body. Colour, forme, life spring

To it from fire, which leuitie doth wing.

A fiction inuented by flatterers, to insinuate into the fauour of Greatnesse; streng-
thening that opinion in the vulgar, by some illusion or other.

Having rid euen or eight miles along the skirts of the hills, we crossed the val-
ley; and anon that other rioulet a little aboue where it falleth into the rode of *A-*
cre. Where to our comfort we espied the ship that brought vs to *Alexandria*, with
another of *London*, called the *Elizabeth Consort*. When entering the towne, we were
kindly entertained by our countrimen. Here stayed we; the rest of our companie
proceeded vnto *Tripoly*: this being the mid way betweene it and *Ierusalem*. But
our *Muccerman* would not rest satisfied with halfe of his hire, according to our
compact; whom we were glad to be rid of for twenty dollers a man: our oathes
being bootlesse against a True belceuer; for so do they tearme themselves.

This Citie was called *Ace* at the first; a refuge for the *Persians* in their *Egyp-*
tian warres: then *Ptolomais* of *Ptolomy* King of *Egypt*; *Colonia Claudij* of *Claudius*
Cesar, who here planted a Colony: afterward *Acon*; and now *Acre*. Seated on a
leuell, in forme of a triangular shield: on two sides wash't with the sea; the third re-
garding the champion. The carkasse shewes that the body hath bin strong: double
immured, fortified with bulwarks and towers; to each wall a ditch, lined with
stone, and vnder those diuers secret posternes. You would thinke by the ruines,
that the Citie rather consisted wholly of diuers conioyning Castles, then any way
mixed with priuate dwellings: which witnesse a notable defence, and an vnequall
assault;

assault; or that the rage of the conquerours extended beyond conquest: the huge walls and arches turned topsie turvey, and lying like rockes vpon the foundation. On the South-side lies the hauen, no better then a bay; open to the West, North-west, and South-west winds: the bottome stony and ill for their cables. When possesst by the Christians it was an Episcopall Sea, and vnder the Metropolitan of *Tyrus*. It was taken from them by *Omer the Saracen*: and recovered by *Baldwin* the first, assisted by the *Geneses* with threescore and ten gallies: who had for their labour the third part of the reuenue arising out of the hauen; with dwellings, and other immunities assigned them. *Saladine* made it stoope againe to the *Mahometan* yoke: againe deliuered in the third yeares siege, by our *Richard* the first, and *Philip the French King*. There are the ruines of a pallace, which yet doth acknowledge King *Richard* for the founder: confirmed likewise by the passant *Lion*. An hundred yeares after it remained with the Christians: and was the last receptacle in the holy Land, for the Knight *Hospitalers* of *Saint Johns of Ierusalem*, called thereupon *Saint Iohn de Acre*; to whom a goodly Temple neare the South-side of the City was consecrated, which now ouer-ropeth the rest of the ruines. In a vault thereof a great masse of treasure was hid by the Knights of the Order: which being made knowne from time to time vnto their successors, was fetcht from hence about fortie yeares since by the gallies of *Malta*; the inhabitants abandoning the town vpon their landing. In the yeare 1291 besieged by an hundred and fifty thousand *Mahometans*, *Acre* receiued an vtter subuersion: which the *Mamaluks* after in some fort repaired, and lost it at last with their name and Empire vnto the *Turkish Selimus*. It is now vnder the *Sanziack* of *Saphet*; and vsurped with the rest of that Prouince, by the *Emer* of *Sidon*. In the towne there are not about two or three hundred inhabitants; who dwell here and there in the patcht-vp ruines. Onely a new Mosque they haue, & a strong square Cane (built where once was the Arsenall for gallies) in which the Francke merchants securely dispose of themselves and their commodities. Who for the most part bring hither ready monies, (*Dutch* dollers being, as generally throughout *Iury* and *Phoenicia*, equiualent with royals of 8. else-where lesse by ten aspers) fraughting their ships with cottens that grow abundantly in the countrie adioyning. Here haue they a *Cadee*; the principall officer. The *English* are much respected by the principall *Moors*: in somuch as I haue seene the striker stricken by his fellow: a rare example amongst the *Mahometans*. Which I rather attribute to their policy then humanity; lest by their quitting of the place they should be depriued of their profite; they being the onely men that do maintaine their trading. Here wraastle they in breeches of oyled leather, close to their thighs: their bodies naked and annointed according to the ancient vse, deriued, as it should seeme by *Virgil*, from the *Troians*;

*Disrob'd they wraastle in their countries guise
With gliding oyle——*

*Eserecent patrias olco labente pa-
lestras
Nudati socij — Virg. *Æn.**

who rather fall by consent then by slight or violence. The inhabitants do nightly house their goates and sheepe for feare of the Iaccalls (in my opinion no other then Foxes) whereof an infinite number do lurke in the obscure vaults, and reedy marshes adioyning to the brooke: the brooke it selfe abounding with *Tortesses*.

Four days we stayed at *Acre*; in which time we vainely expected the leisure of the merchants to haue accompanied vs to *Nazareth*; distant from hence about

T

fifteene

fifteene miles: who go by one way, and returne by another, for feare of the *Arabs*. Now a small village of *Galily*; seated in a little vale betweene two hills: where are the remaines of a goodly Temple (once the chaire of an Archbishop) erected over the house of the blessed Virgine: whereof there is yet one roome to be scene, partly hewne out of the liuing rocke; amongst those Christians of great veneration. But the *Romanists* relate, that the roome wherein she was borne, was borne by the Angels (at such time as the Country was vniuersally possessed by the Infidels) ouer Seas and shores to a City of *Illyria*. But when those people grew nigardly in their offerings, it was rapt from thence, and set in the woods of *Picenum*; within the possessions of a noble Lady named *Lauretta*; frequented by infinite numbers of Pilgrims. When many miscarrying by the ambushment of theeues, who lurked in the woods adioyning, the blessed Virgine commanded the Angels to remoue it vnto a certaine mountaine belonging vnto two brethren, where she got much riches and sumptuous apparell, by the beneuolence of her votaries, and her charitable miracles. By which meanes the two brethren grew also rich; and withall dissentious about the deuision of their purchases. Whereupon it was once more transported by those winged porters, and set in the place where as now it standeth; neare to the *Adriaticke* Sea, and not farre from *Ancona*; yet retaining the name of *Lauretta*. Who can but wonder at the fautors of these wonders? amongst whom *Muretus* none of the least learned.

O caela dilecta domus, possesque
besti! ^(oras)
Vosce per aethereas Iudæa à finibus
Aligerum, mandante Deo, vexere
manipulis
Hic virgo genitura Deum, genitricis
ab alio
Prodiit, & blandis multis vagitibus
auras
Hic quoque virginæ seruata laude
pudoris
Sancta salutifero tumuerunt viscera
fœtus
Ille opifex cunctorum, illa æterno v-
nica proles
Æqua patri, ille homini primæua ab
origine lapsa
Spem caelo vitamque ferens hac lussit
i: aula
Parvulus, & sanctæ blanda obtulit
oculæ matri

O house belou'd of heauen! ô happy posts!
By winged Ministers, through skies from coasts
Of Iuda brought, Iehoua bidding! Here
Was that blest Virgin borne that God did beare!
Here, a maide pure, in truth and praise repete;
Her holy wombe sweld with that sauing fruite.
He who all made; th'eternie and onely Sonne;
To Father equall; who to Man undone,
Brought hope, and life from heauen; here (little) playde:
And kist his mother in him happy made.

In which is her Image (made as they say, by Saint Luke) of the hue (though a Iew) of a *Blackamoore*. This Conclauē hath a couer of marble, yet not touched by the same; included within a magnificent Temple, adorned with armors and trophies; and beset with statues and tables representing her miraculous cures and protecti-
ons: whereof the aforesaid votary;

Ecce equidem tota pendentes æde
tabellas
Aspicio, quæ te miseris pressio esse
loquuntur
Hic te animo spectans, torrentem vi-
cera febrem
Depulsi ille Hyadas tristes Hædum-
que cadentem
Spectauit tutus: vertentibus æquora
ventis,
Et duce te patrias enruit saluus ad
oras.
Criminis ille reus falsi, sub iudice
duro,
Dum mortem expectat, tenebroso in
carcere clausus,
Munere Dina tuo, detecta fraude
reus sit
Vxorē & natos, exoptatumque pa-
trivex.

Lo all the Church, with tables hung, confesse
Thy sauing aide to wretched mans distresse.
This is from bowel-torturing feuer rid,
Beholding thee in soule. The setting Kid,
Sad Hyads, he safe sees: when deafe Seas rore
Storme-beat; by thee set on the longd-for shore.
He upon whom a wrongfull doome hath past;
Now death expecting in darke dungeon cast:
The wrong by thee reueald, reviews his wife,
His sonnes, and parents, with a new-giuen life.

And

And well hath she bene paid for her labour: her territories large, her jewels inestimable; her apparell much more then princely, both in cost, and variety; her coffers full: of whom though the *Pope* be a yearly borrower, yet are they doubly replenished by the first, and latter spring tides of deuotion. Now at *Nazareth* no Christian is suffered to dwell by the *Moors* that inhabite it. Most of the old City seemeth to haue stood vpon the hill that adioyneth; which beares the decayes of diuerse other Churches. *Nazareth* gaue the name of *Nazareans* vnto Christians; called here corruptly *Noftranes* at this present.

Vpon the eight of Aprill we went aboard the *Trinitie*, and hoisted sailes for *Sidon*; the windes fauourable, and the seas composed: but anon they began to wrangle, and we to suffer. Spouts of water were seene to fall against the promontory of *Carmel*. The tempest increased with the night; and did what it could to make a night of the day that ensued. I then thought with application, of that description of the Poets,

*The bitter storme augments: the wilde windes wage
Warre from all parts, and ioyne with the seas rage.
The sad clouds sinke in showers: you would haue thought
That high-swolne seas euen vnto heauen had wrought,
And heauen to seas descended. No starre showne;
Blind night in darknesse tempests, and her owne
Dread terrors lost: yet these dire lightning turnes
To more feard light; the sea with lightning burnes.*

*Aspera crescit hyems, omniq[ue] parte
feroces
Bella gerunt, venti fretaque indig-
nantia miscent.
Ecce cadunt largi resolutis nubibus
imbres,
Iuque fletum credas totum descen-
dere celum,
Inque plagas cœli tumefactum can-
dere portum.
— caret ignibus æther,
Cœaque nox premitur tenebris hy-
misque tulle:
Dilectum tamen has, præbenque
micantis lumen
Fulmina, fulminis ardeant igni-
bus vnde. Ouid. M. 4. 11.*

But the distemperature and horror is more then the danger, where mariners be *Englisb*: who are the absoluteſt vnder heauen in their profession; and are by forreiners compared vnto fishes. About foure of the clocke, we came before *Sidon*: the ship not able to attaine to the harborage of the rocke; which is enuironed by the sea, and the onely protection of that rode for ships of good burthen. But some of vs were so sicke, that we desired to be set ashore in the skiffe, (a long mile distant) which was performed, but not without perill.

Phœnicia is a prouince of *Syria*, interposing the sea and *Galily*, stretching North and South from the riuer *Valanus*, to the Castle of the *Peregrinas*; which is on the farre side of mount *Carmel*.

Phœnix did giue the land a lasting name.

*Et quæ longæ dedit ætæris cognomina
Phœnix. Sil. Ital. l. 1.*

Brother vnto *Cadmus*, and the fifth from *Iupiter*. His great grandfather was *Epaphus*, his grandfather *Belus Priscus*, (reputed a God, and honoured with Temples; called *Bel* by the *Affyrians*, and *Baal* by the *Hebrewes*) his father *Agenor*. *Belus* the lesse, called also *Methres*, was sonne vnto *Phœnix*; King of *Phœnicia* by descent, and of *Cyprus* by conquest. He had issue, *Pigmalion*, and *Dido*; who well reneged of her brother for the death of her husband, fled vnto the confines of *Lybia*, and there erected the City of *Carthage*. The *Carthaginian* names, as *Hannibal*, *Asdrubal*, *Anna*, &c. did shew that they had their originall from hence. But the coming thither of *Æneas*, and cause of her death, is held by diuerse no other then a fiction. For *Appian* (if his credite may ballance with *Virgils*) reports that *Carthage* was built full fiftie yeares before *Troy* was destroyed, And *Ausonius* vpon her picture:

Ille ego sum Dido saluti, quam con-
spicis hospes.
Assimilata modis, pulchraque mi-
rificia,
Talis eransit non Maro quam mihi
fixit, erat mens:
Vita nec incellis lata cupidinibus,
Namque nec Æneas vidit me Troius
vnam,
Nec Libyam aduenit classibus Il-
acis.
Sed furas fugiens, atque arma pro-
caxis larba,
Seruavi, fateor, morte pudicitiam.
Pectore transfixo callos quod petu-
lit enses,
Non furor aut lasso crudus amore
dolor.
Sic cecidisse iuvat, vixi sine vulnere
fama,
Vita virum, positus membris oppetit.

*I Dido, whom this table doth impart,
Of passing beautie, drawne by happy art,
Such was when lining: not of such a mind,
As Maro saind, to furious lusts inclin'd.
Me Troys Æneas neuer saw: nor bore
The Ilian ships vnto the Libyan shore.
But flying outrage, and larbas; I
By death secur'd my besieg'd chastitie.
That strucke the chaste Steele through my constant brest:
Not rage, nor iniur'd Loue, with grieve oppress.
So, pleas'd, I felt: lin'd vnder sam'd, (belyde,)
Reueng'd my husband; built a City, dyde.*

Phœnicia is said by others to be named of a Date, which is called *Phoenix* in the *Ægyptian* tongue: the abundance growing in that part of *Ægypt*, hauing given a name to this people, who were formerly *Ægyptians*:

—Hi rubro gurgite quondam
Mutauere domum: prin. que per æ-
quora veda,
Lultrauere salum, primi docuere ca-
rinis
Perre cauis orbis commercia: sidera
primi,
Seruauere poli — *Dionys.*

*These earst from the red Gulph remou'd: who durst
On seas by new found wayes aduenture first:
First taught to fraught ships with chang'd merchandisers
First starres obseru'd in the charactred skies.*

together with Arithmeticke and letters,

Phœnices primi (fame si credunt)
aust
Manfuram rudibus vocem signare
figuris.
Nondum fluminea Memphis con-
texere Biblos
Nunc at: & saxis tantum volucres
que feræque,
Sculptaque seruabunt magicas ani-
malia linguas. *Lucan. 3.*

*Phœnicians first exprest (if fame be true)
The first voyce in rude figures. Memphis knew
Not yet how streame-loud Biblos to prepare,
But birds and beasts, caru'd out in stone, declare
Their hieroglyphicke wisdomes: —*

which letters *Cadmus*, banished by his father (the builder of *Thebes* in *Boetia*, by him perhaps so called of *Ægyptian Thebes*) did communicate to the *Grecians*. To them also some attribute the inuention of Poetry: an Art not by art to be attained; which giueth admirable fame and memory to the deseruer, and inflameth the noble mind with a vertuous emulation. The chiefe sea-bordering Cities of *Phœnicia*, ate *Tripolis*, *Biblos*, *Beritus*, *Sidon*, *Tyrus*, and *Ptolemais*, now called *Acre*.

Tripolis is so called, because it was ioynly built by *Tyrus*, *Sidon* and *Aradus*. It is seated vnder *Libanus*, and commanded by a wel-furnished Cittadell, manned with two hundred Ianizaries. Before it there is an ill-neighbouring banke of sand, which groweth daily both in greatnesse and nearnesse: by which they haue a prophesie, that it shall in processe of time be deuoured. The towne and territories are gouerned by a *Bassa*. Two miles off, and West from it, is the hauen; made by a round peece of land adioyning to the maine by an *Isthmos*; the mouth thereof regarding the North. On each side there is a bulwarke; kept by an hundred Ianizaries, and planted with Ordnance to defend the entrance. Hither of late the *Grand Signior* hath remoued the Scale, which was before at *Alexandretta*. A towne in the furthest extents of the Streights, beyond the riuer *Oromes*; most contagiously seated

seated by reason of the marishes and lofty bordering mountaines (towards the North being a part of *Taurus*) which deprive it of the rarifying Sunne for no small part of the day: insomuch that not many forreiners escape that there linger any season; who get not ashore before the Sunne be high mounted, and returne againe ere too low declining. Notwithstanding the merchants do offer great summes of money to haue it restored vnto that place, as more conuenient for their traffick with *Aleppo* (the principall mart of that part of *Asia* for silks and sundry other commodities) from thence but three dayes iourney, being eight from *Tripoly*: which the *Turke* will not as yet assent to, for that diuers ships haue bin taken out of that rode by Pirats; there being no forts for protection, nor no fit place to erect them on. A thing vsuall it is betweene *Tripoly* and *Aleppo*, as betweene *Aleppo* and *Babylon*, to make tame Doves the speedy transporters of their letters; which they wrap about their legs like iesses; trained thereunto at such time as they haue yong ones, by bearing them from them in open cages. A fowle of a notable memory. Nor is it a moderne inuention. For we reade that *Thaurosthenes* by a pigeon stained with purple, gaue notice of his victory at the *Olympian* games the selfe same day to his father in *Aegina*. By which meanes also the Consull *Hircus* held intelligence with *Decimus Brutus* besieged in *Mutina*. The like perhaps is meant by the Poet, when he saith,

*As if from parts remoued farre, from some
A wofull letter swiftly wing'd should come.*

— Tanquam & distictis paribus or-
bis
Anxia praeceptis venisset epistola
perna. *Lucret. Sat. 4.*

When the Christians besieged *Acre*, *Saladine* sent out one of these winged scouts to confirme the courages of the besieged, with promise of a speedy reliefe: when, I know not by what chance or policy, intercepted, and furnished with a contrary message, it occasioned a sodaine surrender.

Biblis was the royall seate of *Cyneras* (who was also King of *Cyprus*) the father of *Adonis* slaine by a Bore: deified, and yearely deplored by the *Syrian* in the moneth of Iune, they then whipping themselves with vniuersall lamentations. Which done, vpon one day they sacrificed vnto his soule, as if dead: affirming on the next, that he liued, and was ascended into heauen. For fained it is, that *Venus* made an agreement with *Proserpina*, that for sixe moneths of the yeare he should be present with either; alluding vnto come, which for so long is buried vnder the earth, and for the rest of the yeare embraced by the temperate aire, which is *Venus*. But in the generall allegory, *Adonis* is said to be the Sunne, the Bore the Winter, whereby his heate is extinguished; when desolate *Venus* (the Earth) doth mourne for his absence: recreated againe by his approach, and procreative vertue. Aloft, and not far from the sea, stood his celebrated Temple. This City was first called *Heneas* of *Heneus* sixth son vnto *Canaan*. In the time of the Christians it was an Episcopall sea: now a place of no reputation. Three miles on this side runnes the river of *Adonis*, which is said by *Lucian* to haue streamed blood vpon that solemnized day of his obsequies. At this day it is called *Canis*, as they there report, of a dog of stone (that now lies with his heeles vpwards in the bottome of the channell) which by strange magicall motions and sounds, foreshewed the alternate fate of that countrey. This was the Northerne confines of the kingdome and Patriarchie of *Ierusalem*.

Beritus was so called of the Idoll *Berith*, but originally *Geris* of *Girgasus* fifth son

unto *Canaan*. It was subuerted by *Tryphon*, and reedified by the *Romanes* that there planted a Colony, and called it *Iulia Felix*: who by the bounty of *Augustus* were endued with the priuiledges of citizens of *Rome*. *Agrippa* there placed two legions; by whom, and his predeceffor *Herod*, it was greatly adorned: as after with Christian Churches, and the sea of a Bishop; being vnder the Metropolitan of *Tyrus*. With the rest, it hath lost his beauty, but not his being; now stored with merchandize, and much frequented by forreiners.

But now returne we to *Sidon*, the most ancient Citie of *Phœnicia*: built, as some write, by *Sida* the daughter of *Belus*; according to others, by *Sidon* the first borne of *Canaan*. Some do attribute the building thereof to the *Phœnicians*; who called it *Sidon*, in regard of the plenty of fish which frequented those coasts: for *Sidon* signified fish in their language. In fame it contendeth with *Tyrus*, but exceedeth it in antiquitie, & is more celebrated by the Ancient. The seate thereof is healthfull, pleasant and profitable: on the one side walled with the sea; on the other side with the fruitfull mountaines that lie before *Libanus*: from whence fall many springs, wherewith they ouerflow their delicate orchards, (which abound with all variety of excellent fruits) and when they list exclude them. The making of christall glasses was here first inuented: made of the foresaid sand, brought hither before it would become fusible. Amongst others right famous, *Sidon* is honored with the birth of *Boetius*: and was an Episcopall see, depending on the Archbishopricke of *Tyrus*. But this once ample Citie still suffering with the often changes of those countries, is at this day contracted into narrow limits: and onely shewes the foundations of her greatnesse; lying Eastward of this that standeth, and ouershadowed with oliues. There is nothing left of antiquitie, but the supposed Sepulcher of the Patriarke *Zebulon*, included within a litle Chappell amongst those ruines; and held (especially by the *Jewes*) in great veneration. The towne now being, is not worth our description; the walls neither faire nor of force; the haven decayed, when at best but seruing for gallies. At the end of the Peir stands a paltry blockhouse, furnished with sutable artillery. The Mosque, the Bannia, and Cane for Merchants, the onely buildings of note.

The inhabitants are of sundry Nations and religions; gouerned by a succession of Princes, whom they call *Emers*; descended, as they say, from the *Druses*: the remainder of those *French* men which were brought into these parts by *Godfrey of Bullen*; who driuen into the mountaines aboue, and defending themselves by the aduantage of the place, could neuer be viterly destroyed by the *Saracens*. At length they afforded them peace, and liberty of religion; conditionally that they wore the white Turbant, and paid such duties as the naturall subiects. But in tract of time they fell from the knowledge of Christ: not thoroughly embracing the other, are indeed of neither. As for this *Emer*, he was neuer knowne to pray, nor euer scene in a Mosque. His name is *Faccardine*; small of stature, but great in courage and achievements: about the age of forty; subtrill as a foxe, and not a little inclining to the Tyrant. He neuer commenceth battell, nor executeth any notable designe, without the consent of his mother.

*Ille magis artes Ezaque canina
nouit, (quan.
Inq; caput liquidas arte reuertat a-
Scit bene quid gramen, quid, toto
confita rombo
Licia, quid valeat virus amâis eque.
Cum voluit toto glomeratur nubila
celo:
Cum voluit puro fulget in orbe dies.*

*Skill'd in blacke Arts, she makes streames backward runne:
The vertues knowes of weeds, of laces spunne
On wheelles; and poison of a lust-sung mare.
Faile dayes makes cloudie, and the cloudie faile:*

STARRS

Starres to drop bloud; the Moore looke blondily;
 And plund (aline) deth through nights shadows fly.
 The dead eals from their graues to further harmes;
 And cleaves the solide earth with her long charmes.

Sanguine, si qua fides, stillantis fide-
 ra vidi (erat.
 Purpureus Luna sanguine vulus
 Hanc ego nocturnas viam volans
 per umbras
 Suspecta, & pluma corpus anile regi.
 Evocat antiquis proavos atavosque
 sepulchris (num.
 Et solidam longo carmine findit hu-
 Ovid. Am. l. 1. l. 13

To his towne he hath added a kingly Signiorie: what by his sword, and what by his stratagems. When *Morat Bassa* (now principall *Vizier*) came first to his government of *Damasco*, he made him his, by his free entertainment and bounty; which hath conuerted to his no small advantage: of whom he made vse in his contention with *Frecke the Emer of Balbee*, by his authority strangled. After that he pickt a quarrell with *Ioseph Emer of Tripoly*, and dispossessed him of * *Barut*, with the territories belonging thereunto; together with *Gazar*, about twelue miles beyond it, a place by situation inuincible. This *Ioseph* hated of his people for his excessive tyrannie, got to be made *Seidar of Damasco* (which is Generall of the Souldiery) and by that power intended a rouenge. But in the meane season *Faccardine* sackt *Tripoly* it selfe, and forced the *Emer* to fly in a *Venetian* ship vnto *Cyprus*: where againe he imbarcked in a *French-man*, and landed at the Castle of the *Peregrines*; and there by *Achmet the Arabian* (formerly mentioned) entertained, he repaired to *Damasco*, entred on his charge, conuerting his whole strength vpon the *Sidonian*, now in the field, & ioyned with *Ali Bassa* his cōfederat. In a plaine some eight miles short of *Damasco*, the armies met; the *Damascens* are foiled, and pursued to the gates of the City: the conquerours lodge in the suburbs, who are remoued by the force of an hundred and fifty thousand *Sulsanies*. This battell was fought about the midst of Nouember in the yeare of our Lord 1606. Three moneths after a peace is concluded amongst them. But the sommer following, *Morat the Great Vizier* hauing ouerthrowne *Ali Bassa of Aleppo*, that valiant rebell (who in three maine battels withstood his whole forces; hauing set vp an order of *Sedgmien* in opposition of the *Ianizaries*) they sought by manifold complaints to incense him against the *Emer of Sidon*, as confederate with the traitor; which they vrged with gifts, receiued and lost: for the old *Bassa* mindfull of the friendly offices done him by the *Emer*, (corrupted also, as is thought, with great summes of money) not onely not molesteth, but declareth him a good subiect. Hauing till of late held good correspondence with the City and Garrison of *Damasco*, they had made him *Sanziacke of Saphet*. Now when according to the government of *Turkie*, which once in two or three yeares doth vse to remoue the governours of Cities and Prouinces; and that another was sent by the *Damascens* to succede him, he refused to resigne it; notwithstanding tendring to the *Tesradar* or Treasurer the reuenue of that *Sanziackry*. This was the first occasion of thir quarrell. He got from the improuident Peasants the Castle of *Elkisse*, which he hath strongly fortified, and made the receptacle of his Treasure: and the Castle of *Banies* from the *Shecke* that ought it, by a wile; which standeth on a hill by it selfe, and is indeed by nature inuincible. For the *Emer* in peaceable maner, pitching his tents not farre from the wall, was kindly visited and entertained by the *Sheck*: when desirous to see it, he conducted him vp, hauing not aboue twenty or thirty in his company, but those priuately armed; leauing order that the rest should ascend by twos and by threes; and so surprised it without bloud-shed; planting the inhabitants in other places within his dominions, and strengthening this with a garrison. Out of the rock whereon it is mounted riseth one of the two heads of *Jordan*. His Signiory stretching from the river of

* Olim Verrum.

Canis (which they call *Celp*) to the foote of mount *Carmel*. In which the places of principall note, are *Gazir*, *Barut*, *Sidon*, *Tyrus*, *Acre*, *Saffet* (which was *Tyberias*) *Diar*, *Camer*, *Elkisse*, *Baniis*, the 2 heads of *Jordan*; the lake *Semochontbis* (now called *Houle*) and sea of *Tyberias*, with the hore bath adioyning; *Nazareth*, *Cana*, and mount *Tabor*. *Saffet* is his principall City, in which there abide a number of *Jewes*, who affect the place, in that *Jacob* had his being thereabout before his going downe into *Egypt*. The *Grand Signior* doth often threaten his subuersion; which he puts off with a iest, that he knowes that he will not this yeare trouble him: whose displeasure is not so much prouoked by his incroching, as by the reuealed intelligence which he holds with the *Florentine*; whom he suffers to harbour within his hauen of *Tyrus*, (yet excusing it as a place lying waste, and not to be defended) to come ashore for fresh-water, buyes of him vnderhand his prizes, and furnisheth him with necessaries. But designes of a higher nature haue bene treated of betweene them, as is well knowne to certaine merchants employed in that businesse. And I am verily perswaded, that if the occasion were laid hold of, and freely pursued by the Christians, it would terribly shake if not vtterly confound the *Ottoman* Empire. It is said for a certainty that the *Turke* will turne his whole forces vpon him the next Sommer: and therefore more willingly condescends to a peace with the *Persian*. But the *Emer* is not much terrified with the rumor (although he seekes to diuert the tempest by continuance of gifts, the fauour of his friends, and professed integrity:) for he not a little presumeth of his inuincible forts, well stored for a long warre; and aduantage of the mountaines: hauing besides fortie thousand expert souldiers in continuall pay; part of them *Mooyes*, and part of them Christians: and if the worst should fall out, hath the sea to friend, and the *Florentine*. And in such an exigent intendeth, as is thought, to make for Christendome, and there to purchase some Signiory: for the opinion is, that he hath a masse of treasure, gathered by wiles, and extortions, as well from the Subiect, as from the forreiner. He hath coined of late a number of counterfeit Dutch dollers, which he thrusteth away in payments, and offers in exchange to the merchant: so that no new Dutch dollers, though neuer so good, will now go currant in *Sidon*. He hath the fifth part of the increase of all things. The Christians and *Jewes* do pay for their heads two dollers a peece yearely: and head money he hath for all the cattell within his dominions. A seuerer iusticer: reedifies ruinous, and replants depopulated places; too strong for his neighbors, and able to maintaine a defensue warre with the *Turke*: but that it is to be suspected that his people would fall from him in regard of his tyrannie. Now as for the merchants, (who are for the most part English) they are entertained with all curtesie and freedome: they may trauell without danger with their purses in their hands, paying for custome but three in the hundred. Yet these are but traines to allure them, and disguise his voracity; for if a Factor dye, as if the owner, and he his heire, he will seize on the goods belonging to his Principals, and seeme to do them a fauour in admitting of a redemption vnder the value: so that they do but labour for his haruest, and reape for his garners. For such, and such-like eatings they generally intend to forsake his Countrey. The merchandizes appropriate to this place are cottons, and silks, which here are made in the Mulberry groues, in indifferent quantity. Other commodities (which are many and not course) they fetch from *Damasco*; two dayes journey from hence; interposed with the snow-topt mountaines of *Antehbanus*: so exceeding cold, that a *Moore* at our being here, returning from thence in the company of

of an English merchant, perished by the way; the heate then excessive great in the valleyes on both sides. *Damascus* is seated in a plaine, environed with hills; and watted with the riuer *Chrysoras*, which descendeth with a great murmur from the mountaines; but after a while hauing entred the plaine becometh more gentle, seruing the City so abundantly, that few houses are without their fountaines: and by little riuolets is let into their orchards; then which the habitable earth affordeth not more delicate for excellency of fruites, and their varieties. Yet is this City subiect to both the extremes of weather; rich in trades, and celebrated for excellent Artizans. We were desirous to haue seene it, but were aduised not to aduenture, because of the lawlesse *Spahes* there then residing in great numbers. The people about *Sidon* are greatly giuen to the nourishing of cattell, (hauing notwithstanding not many) insomuch as beefe and veale are seldome here to be had, but when by chance they do breake their legs or otherwise miscarry. They fother them in the Winter (for they cut no grasse) with straw, and the leaues of trees, whereof many do flourish continually.

Our ship returning to *Alexandria*, and carrying with her two of our fellow Pilgrims; on the five and twentieth of Aprill we returned also towards *Acra* by land in the company of diuerse English merchants: the champion betweene the Sea and the mountaines fruitfull though narrow; and crossed with many little riuolets. After five miles riding we came to a smal solitary Mosque not far from the sea; erected, as they say, ouer the widowes house that entertained *Elias*. Close by it are the foundations of *Sarepta* commended for her wines:

Gazeticke, Chian, nor Falernian wine
Haue I: drinke then of the Sareptan vine.

Vina mihi non sunt Gaseticæ, Chis,
 Falernæ:
 Quæque Sareptano palmis missa bibam.
Sidonius.

It was the Seate of a Bishop, and subiect vnto *Tyrus*. Right against it, and high mounted on the mountaine, there is a handsome new town now called *Sarapanta*. Beyond on the left hand of the way are a number of Caues cut out of the rocke: the habitations, as I suppose, of men in the Golden Age, and before the foundation of Cities.

When coole caues humble dwellings did afford.
The fire, Lar, cattell, with their owners plac't
All vnder one shed: when the wife then chaste
(For then uncourtly) made her siluan bed
Of straw, and leaues, with skinnes of wilde beasts spread.

Cum frigida paruas
 Præberet spelunca domos, ignemque
 laremque,
 Et pecus, & dominos communi clau-
 deret vmbra:
 Syluestrem montana thorum cum
 sterneret vxor
 Frondibus & celino, vicinarumque
 ferarum
 Pellibus. *Iam. Sat. 6.*

These are mentioned in the booke of *Iosua*, and called *Mearah* (which is, the caues of the *Sidonians*) and were afterward called the caues of *Tyrus*. A place then inexpugnable, and maintained by the Christians; vntill in the yeare 1167, it was by the corrupted souldiers deliuered to the *Saracens*.

We crossed a little valley deuided by the riuer *Elutherus* (now called *Casmeir*) which deriues his originall from *Libanus*, and glideth along with a speedy course through a strangely intricate channell: guilty of the death of the Emperour *Fredericke Barbarossa*, who falling from his horse as he pursued the Infidels, and oppressed with the weight of his armour, was drowned therein, and buried at *Tyrus*. On the other side of the valley stands an ancient Cane, whose port doth beare the putrai-

pourtraiture of a challice. Five miles beyond we came to a village seated on a little hill in the midst of a plaine: the same by all likelihood that was formerly called *Palatyrus*, or old *Tyrus*. Forget I must not the custome obserued by the inhabitants hereabout, who retaine the old worlds hospitalitie. Be the passenger Christian or whatsoever, they will house him, prepare him extraordinary fare, and looke to his Mule, without taking of one Asper. But these precise *Mahometans* will neither eate nor drinke with a Christian: onely minister to his wants; and when he hath done, breake the earthen dishes wherein he was fed, as defiled. Now through this towne there passeth a ruinous Aquaduct, extending a great way towards the South, and through the champion, seeming oft to climbe about his beginning, and from hence proceedeth directly West vnto *Tyrus*, which standeth about two miles and a halfe below it.

Tyrus was said to be built by *Tyrus* the seuenth son of *Japhet*; reedified by *Phoenix*, made a Colony of the *Sidonians*, and after the Metropolis of *Phœnicia*. The Citie was consecrated to *Hercules*, whose Priest was *Sicheus*. The citizens famous for sundry excellencies, and soveraine plantations. *Carthage* emulous of *Rome*, (who yearly sent hither their Embassadors) *Leptis* and *Utica* do acknowledge them for their founders, together with *Gades*. For, thinking those Streights to be the vttermost bounds of the earth, on *Europe* side they placed that Citie and a Temple vnto *Hercules* on the opposite shore; called thereupon the pillars of *Hercules*.

—Ceus intradabile bello.
Verg. Æn. l. 1.

—A people fierce in warre.

Nor were their women vnexpert in their weapons:

Virginibus Tyrijs mos est gestare
pharetram
Purpureoque albe futas vincere co-
thurno. *Id.*

The Tyrian virgins quivers use to beare:
And purple buskins, ty'd with ribands, weare.

Yet branded with a twofold imputation:

Et Tyros instabiles—
Lucan. l. 3.

Inconstant Tyrians—

—Tyriosque bilingues.
Verg. Æn. l. 1.

—Tyrians double-tong'd.

And no maruell, since their principall profession was merchandize; hauing elected the site thereof for that purpose. For it stood vpon a rockie Iland, remoued seven hundred paces from the Continent: the shape thereof circular, the building loftie, by nature and art impregnablely fortified: soueraigne of the seas, and chiefe for commerce throughout the whole Vniuerse: whose glory is described by *Ezechiel*, and destruction foretold; insisted by *Nebuchadnezzar*, who is said to haue ioyned it first to the Continent: but that passage was soone after demolished by assaulting seas and industry of the *Tyrians*. Yet seuen ty years the City lay wast; and then reedified, was ouerthrowne againe two hundred yeares after by *Alexander*, whose vndefatigable perseuerance made all things possible. For when the rest of *Phœnicia* had resigned their freedoms to his seruice, the *Tyrians* rather accepted of amitie then subiection; who sent him a Crowne of gold, with plenty of prouision: which he thankfully receiued; and made knowne withall that he purposed to sacrifice vnto *Hercules* the Patron of their Citie, and his ancestor. The Embassadors told

told him, that he might so do in his Temple in *Paletyrus*. Whereat enraged: *You contemne* (quoth he) *my armie of foote, for that you inhabite an Island; but I ere long will make it appeare that you are of the Continent.* They are dismissed, and he provides for the assault. *Paletyrus* affoordes him stones, and *Libanus* timber. The South-west winds, to which it lay open; the profunditie thereof, and little shew of much labor, makes the souldier desperate. But reuenge reinfamed their courages by the refusal of peace (being proffered, lest so long a siege should proue an impediment to their victories) and slaughter of their Heralds, aggrauated with scoffes: *That they so glorius in armes, should now beare burthens like asses; and demanding if Alexander were greater then Neptune.* But when contrary to their expectations they saw the pile mount about the superficies of the sea, and fortified with towers of wood to defend all annoyances; they fired one of their greatest ships, being full of combustible matter; which driuing against it, not onely caught hold of the towers, but of as much of the pile as surmounted the water; the fury of the sea subuerting the remainder. His second attempt, they againe made frustrate; whereupon he thought to haue desisted: but lest he should impeach his fame, which subdued more then his sword; and that this Citie might witnesse to the world that he was to be withstood; once more he renewed his enterprise, which by the arriual of his nauie was effected. After seuen moneths siege the Citie was taken and defaced, two thousand of the citicens crucified all along the shore, the rest being put to the sword; saue those that were vnderhand faued by the *Sidonians*, then seruing *Alexander*, and mindfull that both were once but one people. But *Tyrrus* shortly after ouercame these calamities, and recouered both her former riches and beantie. That part which ioyned to the forced Isthmos (which is not much more then a stones cast ouer) being fortified with foure strong walls siue and twenty foote thicke, entered through a bulwarke, on each side whereof stood fixe high towers, almost conioyning to each other. On the South side vpon a rocke, and adherent, stood the Castle, as inuincible as stately: the rest enuironed with a double wall, well adorned with turrets equally distant. On the North side lay the hauen, entered betweene two towers, and affording a most safe station. This Citie did iustly boast of her Purples, the best of all other, and taken hereabout. A kind of shel-fish, hauing in the midst of his iawes a certaine white veine, which contained that precious liquor: a die of soueraigne estimation. The inuention thereof is ascribed vnto *Heracles*: who walking along the shore with a Damofel whom he loued, by chance his dog had seized on one throwne vp by the sea, and smerched his lips with the tincture: which she admiring, refused to be his, vntill he had brought her a garment of that colour; who not long after accomplished it. This blood, together with the opened veines were stilled in a vessell of lead, drawne through a Limbeck with the vapour of a little boiling water. The tongue of a Purple is about the length of a finger, so sharpe and hard, that he can open therewith the shell of an oyster; which was the cause of their taking. For the fishermen did baite their weeles therewith, which they suffered to sinke into the bottome of the sea: when the Purples repairing thereunto, did thrust their tongues between the osiers, and pricking the gaping oysters (kept for that purpose long out of the water) were by the sodain closings of their shels retained; who could neither draw them vnto them, nor approach so neare as to open them. They gathered together in the first of the Spring, and were no where to be found at the rising of the Dog-starre. The fisher-men stroue to take them aliue: for with their liues they cast vp that tincture. The colour

lour did differ according to the coasts which they frequented : on the coasts of *Africa* resembling a violet, or the sea when enraged : neare *Tyrrus* a rose, or rather our scarlet, which name doth seeme to be deriued from them. For *Tyrrus* was called *Sar*, In that built vpon a rocke, which gaue a name vnto *Syria* (as the one at this day *Sur*, and the other *Suria*) by the *Arabians*, (they pronouncing *scan* for *san*, and *scar* for *sar* :) and the fish was likewise named *Sar*, or *Scar* rather in their language :

*Hic peck encidijs verber, miserique
penates,
Vt gemma bibat, & Sarrhano dormi-
at ostro. Vir. Gen. l. 2.*

*He cities sacks, and houses fills with grones,
To lie on scarlet, drinke in precious stones.*

A colour destinated from the beginning to Courts and Magistracy, so that sometimes it is vsed for Magistracy it selfe, as by *Martial*. vnto *Ianui*:

*Purpure te fœlix, te colat omnis ho-
mo. l. 8. p. 8.*

The happy Purple, thee all honours honour.

The *Murex*, though differing from the purple, are promiscuously vsed:

Tyrrique ardebat murex lana.

the wooll with Tyrian Murex spinde.

The excellency of the double die, being light vpon through defect of the former. But the Purple is now no more to be had : either extinct in kind, or because the places of their frequenting are now possesst by the barbarous *Mahometans*. After the aforesaid restauration, *Tyrrus* preserued her dignity for the space of nine hundred yeares, remaining for sixe hundred thereof in the Christians possession: a confederate with the *Romanes*; and for her faith vnto them, endued with the immunities of their City. When the Christian religion grew powerfull in these parts, it was the seate of an Archbishop; next in precedency vnto the Patriarch of *Ierusalem*: fourteene Bishopricks being vnder her Primacy, viz. *Porphira*, *Acon*, *Sarepta*, *Sidon*, *Casarea Philippi*, *Beritus*, *Biblis*, *Betrus*, *Trispoli*, *Orthosia*, *Archis*, *Aradus*, *Tortosa*, and *Matadea*. In the yeare of our Lord 636. it became a thrall to the *Saracens*. *Baldwin* the second, foure hundred forty foure yeares after deliuered it from that yoke, assisted by the *Venetian* nauie. It was then deuided into three portions; two allotted to the King of *Ierusalem*, and the third to the *Venetians*. And was restored to her Archiepiscopall sea, but not vnto all her inferiour Bishopricks: those on the North of the riuer of *Canis* being then subiect to the Patriarke of *Antioch*. After this with admirable valour they repulsed the assaults of *Saladine*, then Lord of *Iurie*. But in the yeare 1289. it was subdued by the *Ægyptian Mahometans*, and from them by the *Ottoman Selymus*. But this once famous *Tyrrus*, is now no other then an heape of ruines; yet haue they a reuerent respect, and do instruct the pensive beholder with their exemplary frailty. It hath two harbours, that on the North side the fairest, and best throughout all the *Leuant*, (which the *Cursours* enter at their pleasure) the other choaked with the decayes of the City. The *Emir* of *Sidon* hath giuen it with the adiacent territories to his brother for a possiion; comprehending six miles of the Continent in length; two in breadth, and in some places three. A leuell naturally fertill, but now neglected: watered with pleasant springs; heretofore abounding with sugar canes, and all variety of fruite trees.

We passed by certaine Cisternes, some mile and better distant from the City: which

LIB. 4. *Salomons Cisterns. Mountaines of Saron.* 217

which are called *Salomons* by the Christians of this countrey. I know not why, vnlesse these were they which he mentions in the *Canticles*. Square they are and large; replenished with living water, which was in times past conueyed by the Aquaduct into the aforesaid orchards. But now wese and ruined, they shed their waters into the valley below, making it plashy in sundry places: where the aire doth suffer with the continuall croking of frogs; not vnaptly fained to haue their beginning from those bawling *Peasants*,

— who still

elicke be *Dreadfully wrangle, and of all shame void;*

Though under water, under water chide.

— nunc quoque turpes
Lictus exerceat linguas, pulsoque
pudore
Quamuis sint sub aqua, sub aqua ma-
ledicere tentant. Ouid. Met. 1.6.

Within night we came vnto certaine tents that were pitched in those marshes, belonging to the *Emir's* brothers seruants; who there pastured their horses: where by a *Mosetto* the maister of his horse (whose sister he had married) we were courteously entertained. The next morning after two or three houres riding, we ascended the high and woody mountaines of *Saron*, which stretch with intermitted valleys; vnto the sea of *Galily*; and here haue their white clifles washt with the surges; (called *Capo Bianco* by the mariner:) frequented (though forsaken by men) with *Leopards*, *Bores*, *Iaccalls*, and such like sauage inhabitants. This passage is both dangerous and difficult, neighboured by the precipitating cliffe, and made by the labour of man: yet recompensing the trouble with fragrant sauours; bayes, rosemary, marioram, hysope, and the like there growing in abundance. They say, that of late a theefe, pursued on all sides, and desperate of his safety, (for rarely are offences here pardoned) leapt from the top into the Sea, and swum vnto *Tyrus*, which is seven miles distant: who for the strangenesse of the fact was forgien by the *Emir*. A little beyond we passed by a ruinous fort, called *Scandarone* of *Alexander* the builder; here built to defend this passage: much of the foundation ouer-growne with osiers and weeds, being nourished by a Spring that falleth from thence into the Sea. A *Moore* not long since was here assailed by a *Leopard*, that sculkt in the aforesaid thicket; and jumping vpon him, ouerthrew him from his asse: but the beast hauing wethis feete, and mist of his hold, retired as ashamed without further violence. Within a day or two after he drew company together to haue hunted him; but found him dead of a wound receiued from a *Bore*. The higher mountaines now coming short of the Sea, do leaue a narrow leuell betweene. Vpon the left hand on a high round hill, we saw two solitary pillars; to which some of vs rid, in hope to haue seene something of antiquitie: where we found diuers others laid along; with the halfe buried foundation of an ample building. A mile beyond we came to a fort maintained by a small garrison of *Moores*, to prohibit the passage if need should require, and to secure the traoueller from theeues: a place heretofore vnpassable by reason of their out-rages. The souldiers acquainted with our merchants, freely entertained vs, and made vs good cheare according to their manner of diet: which was requitted with the present of a little Tobacco, by them greedily affected. They also remitted our *Caphar*, vsing to take foure dollars apeece of the stranger Christians. From hence ascending the more eminent part of the rockie and naked mountaines, which here againe thrust into the Sea, (called in times past the *Tyrian ladder*) by a long and steepe descent we descended into the vally of *Acre*. Diuerse little hills being here and there dispersed, crowned with ruines (the couerts for theeues) and many villages on the skirts of the bordering mountaines. Eare yet night, we reentred *Acre*.

Finis lib. 3.

V

THE



THE FOVRTH BOOKE.



penitus toto
diuisos orbe Bri-
tannos, Virg. Æl. 1.

OW shape we our course for England. Beloued soile;
as in site

wholly from all the world disioynd:

so in thy felicities. The Sommer burnes thee not, nor the Winter benums thee: defended by the Sea from wastfull incursions, and by the valour of thy sonnes from hostile inuasions. All other Countries are in some things defectiue; when thou a prouident parent, doest minister vnto thine whatsoeuer is vsefull: torrein additions but onely tending to vanity, and luxury. Vertue in thee at the least is praised; and vices are branded with their names, if not pursued with punishments. That *Nysse*

Qui mores hominum multorum vidit
& vrbes. Hom. Ody. l. 1.

Who knew many mens manners, and saw many Cities:

if as sound in iudgement as ripe in experience, will confesse thee to be the land that floweth with milke and honey.

Our sailes now swelling with the first breath of May, on the right hand we left Cyprus, sacred of old vnto *Venus*, who (as they saine) was here first exhibited to mortals

Venerandam suæ coronam ha-
bentem pulchram Venerem
Canam, quæ Cypri munimenta forti-
ta est
Maritimæ, vbi illam Zephyri vis mol-
liter spirantis
Suscitauit per vnda multisoni maris.
Spuma in molli. Hom. in Hymnu.

I sing of *Venus* crown'd with gold; renown'd
For faire: that *Cyprus* guards, by *Neptune* bound.
Her in soft some mild-breathing *Zephyre* bore
On murmuring waues vnto that fruitfull shore.

Thither said to be driuen, in regard of the fertility of the soile, or beastly lusts of the people; who to purchase portions for their daughters, accustomed to prostitute them on the shore vnto strangers: an offering besides held acceptable to their goddesse of vicioussesse. Some write that *Cyprus* was so named of the Cypresse trees that grew therein. Others of *Cyrus*, who built in it the ancient Citie of *Aphrodisia*, but grossly: for *Cyrus* liued fixe hundred yeares after *Homer*, who hath vied that name: but more probable of *Cryptus*, the more ancient name; in that often concealed by the surges. It stretcheth from East vnto West in forme of a sceece, and thrusteth forth a number of promontories: whereupon it was called *Cerastis*, which signifieth horned; so terming Promontories, as in *Phillis* to *Demophon*,

Et finis adductos modicè falcatus in
arcus:
Vltima prærupta cornua mole rigent.
Ouid. Epist. 2.

A Bay there is like to a bow when bent,
Steepe hornes aduancing on the shores extent.

the

the occasion of that fable of *Venus* her metamorphosing the cruel sacrificers of that *Ilad* into oxen; or else called so of the tumors that grew in many of their foreheads. It is in circuite, according vnto *Strabo*, foure hundred twenty seven miles: 60 miles distant from the rocky shore of *Cilicia*; and from the maine of *Syria* an hundred: from whence it is said to haue bene deuided by an earthquake. Deuided it was into foure Prouinces; *Salamina*, *Amathusia*, *Lapethia*, and *Paphia*, so named of their principall Cities. *Salamina* was built by *Teucer* in memoriall of that from whence he was banished by his father *Telamon*, for not reuenging the death of his brother.

*When Teucer fled from Sire, and Salamine,
Crownd with a wreath of poplar dipt in wine,
He thus his sad friends cheares: Go we lou'd mates
Which way soeuer Fortune leades; the Fates
Are kinder then my father: nor despaire
When Teucer guides you. He whose answers are
Most sure; Apollo, in another land
Did say another Salamine should stand.*

Teucer Salamina patremque
Quam fageret, tamen vda Liro
Tempora populea ferat vinctis co-
rona,
Sic tristes affatus amicos.
Qua nos cunque feret melior fortuna
parente,
Ibi vultu d' socij comitesque:
Nil desperandum Teucro duce & au-
spice Teucro.
Certe enim promissit Apollo,
Ambiguum tellure noua Salamina
futuram, *Hor. l. 1. ad. 7.*

The Iland being assigned vnto him by *Belus*, if *Didoes* relation may be beleueed.

*Teucer, exiled Greece, to Sidon came:
who a new kingdome sought by Belus aide.
My father Belus then did Cyprus tame:
And that rich countrey tributary made.*

Anque equidem Teucrum memini
Sidonia venire
Filibus expulsum patrijs, noua regna
petentem
Auxilio Beli: genitor nunc Belus opi-
mam
Vallabat Cyprum, & victor ditone
tenebat. *Virg. Aen. 1.*

This Citie was afterwards called *Constantia*: but destroyed by the *Tewes* in the daies of the Emperour *Traian*, and finally by the *Saracens* in the reigne of *Heraclius*; vpon the ruines thereof, the famous *Famagosta* was erected by king *Costa*, as they say, the father of Saint *Katharine*. Eternized in fame by the vnfortunate valour of the *Venetians*, and their auxiliary forces, vnder the command of *Signior Bragadino*; who with incredible fortitude withstood the furious assaults, made by the populous army of *Selimus* the second, conducted by *Mustapha*: and after surrendred it vpon honourable conditions, infringed by the periured and execrable *Bassa*. Who entertaining at his tent with counterfeit kindnesse the principall of them, suddenly picking a quarrell, caused them all to be murdered, the Gouvernor excepted, whom he reserved for more exquisite torments. For hauing cut off his eares, and exhibited him by carrying of earth on his back to the derision of the Infidels, he finally fleyed him alieue; and stuffing his skin with chaffe, commanded it to be hung at the maine yard of his Galley. *Famagosta* is seated in a plaine, betweene two promontories; in forme welnigh quadrangular, whereof two parts are washt with the Sea; indifferent strong, and containing two miles in circumference. It standeth almost opposite vnto *Trispoli*, hauing a haven which openeth South-east; the mouth thereof being streightned with two rockes which defend it from the weather. There was Saint *Barnaby* borne, there suffered martyrdome vnder *Nero*, and there buried: to whom the Cathedrall Church was dedicated. This greatly ruined Citie is yet the strongest in the Iland, the seate of the *Zanziack*: who was late put into such an affright vpon the approach of the *Florentine* ships, that he fully purposed, as is credibly reported; to haue surrendred it vpon their landing. But they (perhaps

posselt with a mutuall terrour) forbare to attempt it. The aforesaid region of *Salamina* (which lyeth on the East of the Iland) contained also the celebrated Cities of *Aphrodisium*, *Tamassus* abounding with Vitriol, and Verdigrease; *Arfinoe*, *Idalium*, &c the neighboring groues so chanted off; the Olympian Promontory (where *Venus* had her Temple, into which it was lawfull for no woman to enter) with the hill on the opposite *Pedasium*, square on the top like a table, and sacred vnto her, as all the afore named. In the territory of *Lepathia* comprehending the North part, where once stood *Tremitus*, in the heart almost of the Iland, and midst of a goodly plaine, stands the late regall Citie of *Nicosia*; circular in forme, and siue miles in circumference; not yeelding in beantie (before defaced by the *Turke*) vnto the principall Cities of *Italy*: taken by the aforesaid *Mustapha* on the ninth of September, in the yeare 1570 with an vncredible slaughter, and death of *Dandalus* the vnwarlike Gouverneur. The chiefe of the prisoners, and richest spoiles, he caused to be imbarqued in two tall ships, and a great Gallion, for a present to send vnto *Selimus*: when a noble and beautifull Lady, preferring an honourable death, before a life which would proue so replete with slavery, and hated prostitutions; set fire on certaine barrels of powder, which not onely tore in peeces the vessels that carried her, but burnt the other so low, that the sea deuoured their reliques. The *Frankes* haue their factours resident in *Nicosia*; partly inhabited by the ancient *Greeke-Cypriots*, and partly by *Turkes* and *Moors*. The buildings are low, flat-rooft, the entrances little, for the most part ascended by staires for the more difficult entrie. North of this, and vpon the sea, stood *Ceranina*, erected by *Cyrus*, (now of great strength, and called *Cerines*: yet surrendred to the *Turke* before it was besieged) and at the West end of that Prouince, the Citie of the Sunne, with the Temples of *Venus* and *Isis*, built by *Phalerus* and *Achamus* the *Asbenians*. The mountaine of *Olympus* lies on the South of *Lepathia*, high, and taking vp fiftie miles with his basis; now called the mountaine of the holy Crosse: clothed with trees of all sorts, and stored with fountaines; whereon are a number of Monasteries posselt by the *Greeke Coloieros* of the Order of Saint *Basil*. South of the which euen to the sea, extendeth *Amathusia*,

—gravidamque Amathunta metal-
lin. Ouid. Met. l. 10.

—beantie with mines of brasse:

so called of the Citie *Amathus*, now scarcely shewing her foundation, sacred vnto *Venus*, and wherein the rites of her *Adonis* were annually celebrated. Built perhaps by *Amasis* (for I do but so coniecture by the name, and in that it lieth opposite vnto *Aegypt*) who was the first that conquered *Cyprus*. East thereof are the *Saline*, so named of the abundance of salt that is made there; where the *Turke* did first land his army: the shore thereabout being fit for that purpose. On the West side of *Amathus* there is a promontory in forme of a pene-insula, called formerly *Curias* (of the not far distant Citie built by the *Argives*, at this day named *Episcopia*, where *Apollo* had a groue hard by a promontory, from whence they were throwne that but presumed to touch his Altar) now called the Cape of *Cats*: whereon are the ruines of a Monastery of *Greeke Coloieros*, faire when it flourished, with a sumptuous Temple, dedicated to Saint *Nicholas*. The Monkes, as they say, being obliged to foster a number of *Cats* for the destruction of the abundance of Serpents that infested those quarters; accustoming to returne to the Couent at the sound of a bell when they had sufficiently hunted. *Paphia* comprehendeth the West of *Cyprus*:
so

So called of the maritime Citie, built by the sonne of *Pigmalion* by his Iuory statue: such said to be in regard of her beauty; of whom (hauing long liued a single life in detestation of those lustfull women) he became inamoured,

She Paphus bare, whose name that Island beares.

*Illa Paphum genuit, de quo tenet in-
sula nomen. Ouid. Met. l. 10.*

But *Paphus*, according to others, was built by *Cyneras* (both father and grandfather to *Adonis*) who called it so in remembrance of *Paphus* his father. This *Cyneras* hauing sworn to assist *Menelaus* with fiftie ships, sent him onely one, with the models of the other in clay, to colour his periury. No place there was through the whole earth where *Venus* was more honoured.

*An hundred fiers Sabean gums consume
There in her fane, which fragrant wreathes perfume.*

*— vbi cingulum illi, centumque Sa-
bero
Thure calant ara, fertisq; recensibus
halent. Virg. Aen. l. 4.*

Five miles from thence stands the Citie of *Baffo*, called New *Paphos* heretofore, and built by *Agapenor*, frequented from all parts both by men and women; who went from thence in a solemne procession vnto the Old, to pay their vowes and celebrate her solemnities. But her Temples both in the one, and in the other (as through- out the whole Island) were razed to the ground by the procurement of Saint *Barnaby*. West of this stood *Cythera*, a little village at this day called *Conucha*; sacred also vnto *Venus*, and which once did giue a name vnto *Cyprus*. That, and not the Island that lies before *Peloponnesus*, being meant by this

*Mine Amathus, high Paphos, Cythera,
Idalian groves*

*Ist Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphos,
atque Cythera,
Idallaeque domus. Virg. Aen. l. 4.*

The vttermost promontory that stretcheth to the West, with the supereminent mountaine, now called *Capo Saint Pisano*, bore formerly the name of the *Athe- nian Acamas*: East of which stood the Citie of *Arifnoe* (at this day *Lescare*) renowned for the groves of *Iupiter*. This Island boasts of the births of *Aesculapiades*, *Solon*, *Zeno* the Stoicke, and author of that Sect, *Appolonius*, and *Zenophon*. At the first it was so ouergrowne with wood, that besides the infinite waste made thereof in the melting of mettals, it was decreed that euery man should inherite as much as he could make champion. A countrey abounding with all things necessary for life, and thereof called *Macaria*. Whose wealth assured the *Romanes* to make a conquest thereof: a prey that more plentifully furnished their coffers, then the rest of their triumphs. It affordeth matter to build a ship from the bottome of the keele to the top of her top-gallant: and to furnish her with tackling and munition. It produceth oyle, and graine of severall sorts; wine that lasteth vnto the eight yeare; grapes, whereof they make raisins of the Sunne; citrons, oranges, pomegranats, Almonds, figs, saffron, coriander, sugar-canes: sundry hearbs as well Physicall as for food; turpentine, rubarbe, coloquintida, scammony, &c. But the staple commodities, are cotton woollens (the best of the Orient) chamolers, salt, and soap-ashes. They haue plentifull mines of brasse, some small store of gold and silver, Greene soder, vitrioll, allume, orpiment, white and red lead, iron, and diuerse kinds of precious stones of inferiour value, amongst which the emerald, and the turkie. But it is in the Sommer exceeding hore, and vnhealthy, and annoyed with serpents.

The brookes (for riuers it hath none) rather merite the name of torrents, being often exhausted by the Sunne: insomuch as in the time of *Constantine* the Great the Iland was for fixe and thirtie yeares together almost vterly abandoned; raine neuer falling during that season. It was first possessed by the Ionnes of *Iaphet*: payed tribute first to the *Egyptian Amasis*: then conquered by *Belus*, and gouerned by the posteritie of *Teucer*, vntill *Cyrus* expulld the nine kings that there ruled. But after the *Grecians* reposselt the soueraignty, and kept it vntill the death of *Nicoles*: and then it continued vnder the gouernment of the *Ptolomeis*, till the *Romanes* tooke it from the last of that name: restored it was againe to *Cleopatra*, and her sister *Arfinoe*, by *Antonius*. But he ouerthrowne, it was made a prouince of *Rome*; and with the transmigration of the Empire, submitted to the *Bizantine* Emperours: being ruled by a succession of Dukes for the space of eight hundred yeares. When conquered by our *Richard* the first, and giuen in exchange for the titular kingdome of *Ierusalem* vnto *Guy* of *Lusignan*, it continued in his familie, vntill in the yeare 1473 it was by *Catharina Cornelia* a *Venetian* Lady, the widow to king *James* the bastard, who had taken the same by strong hand from his sister *Carlotte*, resigned to the *Venetians*; who ninetie seven yeares after did lose it to the Infidels: vnder whose yoke it now groneth. But it is for the most part inhabited by *Grecians*, who haue not long since attempted an vnfortunate insurrection. Their Ecclesiasticall estate, is gouerned by one Archbishop and three Bishops: the Metropolitan of *Nicosia*, the Bishops of *Famagosta*, *Paphus*, and *Amathus*, who liue vpon stipends.

Much becalmed, and not seldome crossed by contrary winde, for diuerse daies we saw sea, and aire onely (yet once within ken of a Promontory of *Lycia*, called the seven Capes) vntill we approached the South-east of *Candy*, called formerly *Creta*.

Creta Iouis magni nutritrix veneranda
feraxque
At frugum & pecoris — *Dionys.*

Crete sacred nurse to Ioue, a fruitfull ground
with corne and cattell stor'd

and to make vp the disticke with that of *Homers*,

— pulchra, pinguis, circumdusa.
Hom. Ody. l. 39.

— faire, fat, sea-bound;

It lieth an hundred miles South-west from the lesser *Asia*, as many South-east from *Peloponnesus*, and North of *Africa*, an hundred & fifty: wherefore aptly saith *Homer*.

Creta quidem terra medio est in aegaeo
gro pocco. *Idem.*

Crete in the midst of the darke Sea doth stand,

imitated by *Virgil*,

Creta Iouis magni medio facit insula
in pocco. *Virg. Aen. l. 3.*

Crete seated in the midst of seas, Ioues land,

lying neither in the *Adriatick*, *Aegean*, *Carpathian*, nor *Libyan* seas; which on each side enuiron it. It stretcheth two hundred and fiftene miles from East to West: containing fortie fiue in breadth, and in circuite fiue hundred and twenty. Full of mountaines, yet those not vnprofitable, affoording excellent pasturage: the highest is *Iae*.

Iae frequens piceis & quercubus op-
tima mater. *Dionys.*

In pitch rich about other,

Of Oakes the pregnant mother:

seated

seated almost in the midst of the Iland, now called *Psfioriti*; from whose lofty and spiny top both seas may be discerned. Where standeth a little Chappell, compact of great square stones without lime, in forme of an arch: being there so exceeding cold in the heate of the Sommer (at which time goates and sheepe can onely graze there) that the shepherds are glad to descend before night into the valley. From hence issue many springs. Some part of it is of a plaine descent, some precipitate, some clothed with trees of severall kinds, but by the Cypresse especially graced. It fostereth nothing that is wilde, but hares, red deare, and fallow; and is the inheritance of the *Calargy*: a family that for this thousand yeares haue retained a prime repute in this Iland. Two other mountaines of fame there be; the one at the West end, called anciently *Leucaore*, now *la Spachia*: and the other at the East end now called *Sethia*, and anciently *Diſſa*, which receined that name from *Diana*, to whom this Iland was greatly devoted; it signifying nets: she being a huntresse and patronesse of hunters:

*Virago, thou that soueraigne art
Of woods, and waits; the Cretan Hart
Thy hand pursues, and with quicke cunning
Strikes through the swifter Fallow running.*

*Ades en comiti Diua Virago
Cuius regna pars terrarum
Secreta vacat —
— tua Creteas
(Dextra —
Sequitur cernas nunc veloces
Figit Damas leuiore manu. Senec. in
Hipp.*

The storie goes, how one *Britomart* a Nymph of this Iland, eagerly following the chase, and ouerthrowne care aware in a toyle, not able to free herselfe, the beast now rushing vpon her; she vowed a Temple to *Diana* if so be she escaped that danger; who forthwith set her on her feete; and of those nets was called *Diſſinna*: *Diana* also assuming that name for the loue which she bare her. The ancient Geographers do ioyntly affirme with *Virgil*, that the *Cretans*

Did in an hundred ample Cities dwell:

*Cennum vrbis habitant magnas.
Virg. Æn. l. 3.*

which were not so many in the dayes of *Homer*:

*With ninety Cities crownd. Of those most great
High Gnosſus; for nine yeares the royall seat
Of Minos, he that talkt with Ioue.*

*— in hac nonaginta ciuitates.
Inter has Gnosſus magna ciuitas, vbi
Minos
Per nouem annos regnauit, Iouis
magni confabulator. Odyſ. l. 19.*

This Citie long held the Regalitie; seated in a plaine, not farre from the East extent of the Iland, and from the North shore not about sixe furlongs; where it had a conuenient haven: long since hauing nothing left but a sound of the name; a little village there standing, called *Cinosſus*. The next in dignity was

Gortina strongly wald —

*Gortina bene cincta muribus.
Hem. Od. J. 19.*

seated not farre from the Southerne basis of *Ida*: who sheweth what she was by her ruines; there yet remaining an Aquaduct entire, supported by a number of arches; certaine stragling houses possessing the place, now named *Mataris*. The third *Cydonia*, now next to the greatest, and called *Canea*: seated towards the West, and on the North shore; enjoying a large and safe harbor. These three were all of those hundred that remained (or at least retained their repute) in the dayes of

Strabo, who was of this countrey. Foure onely it hath at this day: *Candy* and *Canea* fortified by *Arte*; *Rhetymo* and *Sittia* by nature. *Candy*, that now giueth a name to the Iland, standing vpon the North shoare (as do all the rest) is a strong and well inhabited Citie, accomodate with an excellent harbor, of which the elder

Scaliger:

Centum olim cinctas operosus mœnibus vrbes
Reddidit ad paucas imperiosa dies.
Oppida parua tamen reor illa fuisse sed aucta
Quod deest ex reliquis Candia sola refert. I. G. Scal.

An hundred Cities finely wall'd (if true
Fame sings) Times waste hath now reduc'd to few.
Small townes I iudge they were. Yet what destroyd
In all; alone by Candy is supplide.

The whole Iland is diuided into the Prouinces of *Canea*, *Rhetimo*, *Caudia*, and *Sittia* lying furthest Eastward: strengthened both by the shore in few places approachable, and by the many fortresses. It hath no nauigable riuers. It aboundeth with graine, oyle, and fruites of all kinds: amongst the rest with the apples of *Adam*, the iuyce whereof they tunne vp and send into *Turkie*, much vsed by them in their meates. The mountaines affoord diuersitie of Physicall hearbs: as *Cistus* (and that in great quantitie) from whence they do gather their *Ladanum*, *Halimus*, that resisteth famine, and *Distamnus* so soueraigne for wounds; whose vertue was first found out by stags and bucks, that by eating thereof eiekted the arrowes where-with they were wounded. Vsed by *Venus* in the cure of her *Aeneas*.

Ipsa manus genitrix Cretea carpit ab
Ida
Puberibus caulem folijs, & flore co-
mantem
Purpureo, non illa feris incognitis
capitis
Gramina cum tergo volucres haurire
sagittæ. Virg. Æn. l. 12.

With her white hand she crops from *Oretan* *Ida*
The fresh leau'd stalke, with flower in purple dyde:
A soueraigne hearbe well knowne to fearefull Deare
Whose trembling sides the winged arrowes beare.

But that which principally enricheth this country, is their muscadines and malme-sies, those kinds of grapes brought hither first from *Aruissia*, a mountaine of *Chios*. Wines that seldome come vnto vs vncuted, but excellent where not, (as within the streights) and compared vnto *Nectar*.

Vera equidem fœtor Iouis incunabula magnæ
Nam liquor huius alibi Nectaris ille
venit. I. G. Scal.

Crete I confesse Ioues fostersse to be:
For Nectar onely is transfer'd from thee.

The ancient inhabitants of this Iland are related by *Homers* *Vlysses*:

—In hac autem homines
Multi infiniti
Alia aliorum lingua mixta, in ipsa
quidem Achiui,
Ibi autem Eteocretes magnanimi
Ibique Cdones,
Dorensesque, Trichaces, diuiniq[ue]
Pelasgi. Hom. Odyss. l. 19.

Infinite people of mixt speech here dwell:
Achaians, *Eteocretans*, who excell
In valour, *Cydons*, *Dorians*, *Trichaites*,
Diuine *Pelasgians*.

But the naturall people hereof were the *Cydonians*, and *Eteocretans*, or *Curetes*; so ancient that they are faired euen in this place to haue their creation. The last named inhabited *Ida*: *Cretas* their first king, of whom the Iland was so named. They liued in caues (for houses then were not) and vsed no other couerture then Nature afforded them. They found out many things vifull for life; as the taming of certaine beafts, whom they gathered first into flocks and heards; and brought ciuilitie amongst men by instituting lawes, and obseruing of discipline. They taught how

to

to direct the voice vnto harmonie, possessing the mind with the awe of religion, initiating with orders, and ceremonies. They found out the vse of brasse, and iron, with the sword, and head-peece: the first inueners of shooting, hunting and dancing in armour. Being called *Idai Daftili*, either in regard of their numbers or obserued measures: but according to *Diodorus*, of their ten *Ephori*. The progenie of the *Painim* Gods were borne in this Iland, to whom diuine honours were ascribed: to some for their beneficiall inuentions, to others for introducing iustice amongst men, repulsing of iniuries and violence, cherishing the good, deterring the bad, suppressing by force of armes the tyrants of the earth, and releeuing the oppressed. But that they were no other then mortals the *Cretans* themselves do testifie, who as firme that *Iupiter* was not onely borne and bred in their countrey, but buried; and did shew his Sepulcher (though reprobued by *Callimachus*)

(Still lying *Cretans*, sacred King, dare vere
Thee a tombe: thou euer liu'st, and art each where.)

*Cretes mendaces semper rex aine
sepulchrum
Errare eum, tu viuus semper & vi-
sus es.*

on the mountaine *Lassia*: and that he was fostered by the *Curetes* in *Aegina*, which lieth on the South of *Ida*; concealed and deliuered vnto them by his mother, to prevent his slaughter. For *Saturne* resolved to destroy his male children: either hauing so compacted with his brother *Titan*; or to prevent the prophesie, which was that his sonne should depose him. A cruelty vsuall amongst the *Grecians* it was (and therefore this not to be held for a fable) to expose the infants whom they would not foster, vnto the mercie of the Desarts. Long after the death of these reputed Gods liued *Minos*, and *Rhadamant*: who for their iustice vpon earth were famed after to haue bene Iudges in hell. Notorious is the adultery of *Pasiphae*, with the *General Taurus*; which gaue vnto Poets the inuention of their *Minotaur* (so called they the bastard.)

To bide his marriage shame, him *Minos* doomes
To durance, in vnexplicable roomes.
The worke of witty *Dedalus*, confounding
The direct by resemblances: abounding
With winding wayes, the Maze of error rounding:

*Destinat hunc Minos thalami remo-
uere pudorem
Multiplicique domo caecis includere
tectis.
Dedalus ingenio fabra celeberrimus
artis
Fonit opus, turbatque notas, & limina
flexu.
Ducit in errorem variarum ambage
viam. Ouid. Met. 6. 8.*

made in imitation of that in *Agypt*, as aforesaid. But no tract thereof remained in the dayes of *Pliny*, although at this day the inhabitants vndertake to shew it vnto strangers. For betweene where once stood *Gortyna*, and *Gnosus*, at the foote of *Ida*, vnder the ground are many Meanders hewne out of the rocke, now turning this way, and now that way: insomuch that it is not without a conductour to be entred, which you are to hire at the adioyning village. I haue heard an English merchant say (who had seene it) that it was so intricate & vast, that a guide which vsed to shew it vnto others for twenty yeares together, lost himselfe therein, and was neuer more heard of. Within are little turrets which ouer-looke the walls that make the deuisions, in many places not reaching to the top. But by most this is thought to haue bene but a quarrie where they had the stone that built both *Gnosus*, and *Gortyna*; being forced to leaue such walles for the support of the rooffe, and by following of the veines to make it so intricate. *Metellus* first made the *Cretans* sloop to the *Romanes*. After they were vnder the Greeke Emperours, vntill *Baldwin* the *Latine* Emperour of *Constantinople* bestowed the Iland vpo *Boniface* Marquis of *Monte-*
ferrato:

ferrato: who sold it to the *Venetians* in the year 1194. But in the time of Duke *Dandalus* they rebelled, and were againe in the year 1343 reduced to their obedience. So remaine they at this day: the *Greekes* being permitted the free exercise of their religion, by whom it is for the most part inhabited. And although in many things they imitate the *Venetians*, yet still retaine they their old vices; *Liers, euill beasts, slow bellies*; whereof formerly vpbraided by Saint *Paul*, out of their Poet *Epimenides*. They still exercise shooting; wherein throughout all ages they haue excelled:

—Gnosque agitare pharetras
Docta, nec Eoli peior Gortina sagi-
tis, *Lucan. l. 3.*

*Gnosians good archers are, the use of bowes,
Not Parthia better then Gortina knowes:*

vsing the *Scythian* bow, but much better then the *Scythians*. The countrey people do dance with their bowes ready bent on their armes, their quiuers hanging on their backs, and their swords by their sides; imitating therein their anceltors, (a custome also amongst the *Lacedemonians*) called by them *Pyrricha*: and as of old, so vse they to sing in their dancings, and reply to one another. The better sort of men are apparelled like the *Venetians*; and so are the women; who seldome stir abroad, except it be to Church, but in the night time. The common people are clothed like the *Greeks* of *Simo*, of whom we haue spoken: the women onely wearing loose veiles on their heads; their breasts and shoulders perpetually naked, and died by the Sunne into a loathsome tawnic.

Now out of sight of *Candie*, the windes both slacke and contrary, we were forced to beare Northward of our course, vntill we came within view of *Zant*; where our Maister purposed to put in (since we could not shorten our way,) to furnish the ship with fresh water and other prouisions. But anon we discouer fise sailes making towards vs; and imagining them to be men of warre, made all things readie for defence. When to our better comfort, they proued all *English*, and bound for *England*; with whom we consorted; they hauing supplied our necessities. Their names were, the *Alithia* (Admirall,) the *Centaure* (Viceadmirall,) the *Delight*, the *Blessing*, and a ship of *Plimmouth* called (if I forget not) the *Jonathan*. Two dayes after (the winds now something more friendly) the Admirall gaue chase to a little ship which we supposed a Pirat; who left her course, and fled before the wind: so that without too much expence of time he could not approach her. We past by the South side of *Sicilia*, and left *Malta* on the left hand: when out of hope to be set ashore (for it was the purpose of our Merchant before he met with these consorts, to haue touched at *Messina*) and saddened with the apprehension of so tedious a voyage, on the sudden the wind came about, and blowing fiercely West and by North, did all the night following exercise his fury. Whereby our ships rather losing then gaining of their way, and exceedingly tossed, the weather not likely to alter, they resolved to put in to *Malta*. So on the second of Iune being Sunday, we entred the haven that lies on the East side of the Citie of *Valetta*; which we saluted with eightene peeces of ordnance. But we were not suffered to come into the Citie, (though euery ship had a neat Patent to shew that those places from whence they came were free from the infection) nor suffered to depart when the wind blew faire; which was within a day or two after. For the gallies of the Religion were then setting forth, to make some attempt vpon *Barbarie*; & the reason of the restraint was, lest being taken by the Pirats, or touching vpon occasion at *Tripoly*, *Tunis*, or *Argiere*, their designes might be by compulsion or voluntarily reuealed:

led: nor would they suffer any frigot of their owne, for feare of surprisall, to go out of the haven, vntill many dayes after that the gallies were departed. But because the *English* were so strong (a great ship of *Holland* putting also in to seeke companie) and that they intended to make no more ports; on the sixt of Iune they were licensed to set saile: the Maisters hauing the night before in their seuerall long-boates attended the returne of the great Maister, (who had bene abroad in his galley to view a Fort that then was in building) and welcomed him home with one & twentie peeces of ordnance.

But no intreatie could get me aboard; choosfing rather to vndergo all hazards and hardnesse whatsoeuer, then so long a voyage by sea, to my nature so irksome. And so was I left alone on a naked promontorie right against the Citie, remote from the concourse of people, without prouision, and not knowing how to dispose of my selfe. At length a little boate made towards me, rowed by an officer appointed to attend on strangers that had not Prattice, lest others by coming into their companie should receiue the infection: who carried me to the hollow hanging of a rocke, where I was for that night to take vp my lodging; and the day following to be conueyed by him vnto the *Lazaretta*, there to remaine for thirtie or fortie dayes before I could be admitted into the Citie. But behold an accident, which I rather thought at the first to haue bene a vision, then (as I found it) reall. My guardian being departed to fetch me some victuals, laid along, and musing on my present condition, a *Phalucco* arriued at the place. Out of which there stept two old women; the one made me doubt whether she were so or no, she drew her face into so many formes, and with such anticke gestures stared vpon me. These two did spread a *Turkie* carpet on the rocke, and on that a table-cloth, which they furnished with varietie of the choifest viands. Anon another arriued, which set a Gallant ashore with his two *Amarofoes*, attired like Nymphs, with lutes in their hands, full of disport and sorcery. For little would they suffer him to eate, but what he receiued with his mouth from their fingers. Sometimes the one would play on the lute whilest the other sang, and laid his head in her lap; their false eyes looking vpon him, as if their hearts were troubled with passions. The attending hags had no small part in the comedie, administring matter of mirth with their ridiculous moppings. Who indeed (as I after heard) were their mothers; borne in *Greece*, and by them brought hither to trade amongst the vnmarrried fraternitie. At length the *French* Captaine (for such he was, and of much regard) came and intreated me to take a part of their banquet; which my stomacke perswaded me to accept of. He willed them to make much of the *Forestier*: but they were not to be taught entertainment; and grew so familiar, as was not much to his liking. But both he and they, in pitie of my hard lodging, did offer to bring me into the Citie by night (an offence, that if knowne, is punished by death,) and backe againe in the morning. Whilest they were vrging me therunto, my guardian returned; and with him a *Maltese*, whose father was an English man: he made acquainted therewith, did by all meanes dehort them. At length (the Captaine hauing promised to labour my admittance into the Citie) they departed. When a good way from shore, the curtizans stript themselues, and leapt into the sea; where they violated all the prescriptions of modestie. But the Captaine the next morning was not vnmindfull of his promise; soliciting the Great Maister in my behalfe, as he sate in Councel; who with the assent of the great Crosses, granted me Prattice. So I came into the Citie, and was kindly entertained in the house of the aforefaid *Maltese*: where for three weekes

weekes space, with much contentment I remained.

Malta doth lie in the *Lybian* sea, right betweene *Tripolis* of *Barbarie* and the South-east angle of *Sicilia*; distant an hundred fourescore and ten miles from the one, and threescore from the other. It containeth threescore miles in circult: and was called formerly *Melita*, of the abundance of hony. A country altogether champion, being no other then a rocke couered ouer with earth, but two secte deepe where the deepest; haüing few trees but such as beare fruite; whereof of all sorts plentifully furnished. So that their wood they haue from *Sicilia*: yet there is a kind of great Thistle, which together with cow-dung serues the country people for fuel; who need not much in a Clime so exceeding hote; hote by much then any other which is seated in the same parallell: yet sometimes tempered by the comfortable windes, to which it lies open. Riüers here are none, but sundry fountaines. The soyle produceth no graine but barley. Bread made of it, and olives, is the villagers ordinary diet: and with the straw they sustaine their cattell. Common seed; Anis seed and hony they haue here in abundance, whereof they make merchandize: and an indifferent quantity of cotten woll; but that the best of all other. The inhabitants dye more with age then diseases; and heretofore were reputed fortunate for their excellency in arts and curions weauings. They were at first a Colonie of the *Phenicians*; who exercising merchandize as farre as the great Ocean, betooke themselves to this Iland; and by the commoditie of the haüen, attained to much riches and honour: (who yett retaine some print of the *Punicke* language; yet so that they now differ not much from the *Moresco*;) and built in the midst thereof the Citie of *Melita*, (now called old *Malta*;) giuing, or taking a name from the Iland. Now whether it came into the hands of *Spaine* with the kingdome of *Sicilia*, or wonne from the *Moores* by their swords, (probable both by their language, and that it belongeth to *Africa*;) I am ignorant: but by *Charles* the fifth it was giuen to the Knights of *Rhodes*, as appeareth by *Maninus* of *Vtina*, exhorting *Philip* the second to relieue them.

Est Melite patris munus: nam Carolus olim
Hanc dedit cecis longo post tempore bello
Turcarum Rhodijs ducibus, magnoque Magistro,
Nunc quoque sit Melite munus Rex magne Philippi,
Sit munus Rex magne tuum: florentibus armis
Milibus nostris, tua quos nunc vinda virtus
Seruet ab exitio minitantis dira tyranni. *Olan. Maninus.*

*Malta's thy fathers gift: which Charles did giue
Th'expulsed Knights of Rhodes, that did out-line
That long warre and sad fate, by Turkes imposde.
Be't now great Philip thine; now when inclosde
By a dire Tyrant. Shield them from the foe:
And in strong armes thy linely vertue show.*

This order of Knight-hood receiued their denomination from *Iohn* the charitable Patriarch of *Alexandria*; though vowed to Saint *Iohn Baptist* as their Patron. Their first seate was the hospitall of Saint *Iohn* in *Ierusalem* (whereupon they were called Knight-hospitallers) built by one *Gerrard*, at such time as the Holy land became famous by the successfull expeditions of the Christians; who drew diuers worthy persons into that societie: approued by Pope *Gelasius* the second. They by the allowance of *Honorius* the second, wore garments of blacke, signed with a white crosse. *Raymond*, the first Maister of the Order, did amplifie their Canons; instiling himselfe, *The poore seruant of Christ*, and *Guardian of the Hospitall in Ierusalem*. In euery country throughout Christendome they had Hospitals, and reuenues assigned them; with contributions procured by Pope *Innocent* the second. They were tied by their vöwes to entertaine all Pilgrims with singular humanitie; to safeguard their

their passages from treues and incursions, and valiantlie to sacrifice their liues in defence of that Countrey. But the Christians being driven out of *Syria*, the Knights had the *Rhodes* assigned them by the *Greeke* Emperor, (others say by *Clement* the fifth) which they wonne from the *Turke*, and lost againe as aforesaid: retiring from thence vnto *Malta*. There are of them here seuen Alberges or Seminaries: one of *France* in generall, one of *Auerne*, one of *Prouince*, one of *Castile*, one of *Aragon*, one of *Italie*, one of *Almany*: and an eight there was of *England*, vntill by *Henrie* the eight dissolued, with what iustice I know not. Yet is there one that supplieth the place in the election of the Great Maister. Of euery one there is a Grand Prior, who liues in great reputation in his country, and orders the affaires of their Order. *Saint Iohns* without *Smithfield* was intimes past the mansion of the Grand Prior of *England*. An *Irish* man liuing in *Naples*, and receiuing a large pension from the King of *Spaine*, now beareth that title. Those that come for the Order are to bring a testimony of their gentry for sixe descents; which is to be examined, and approved by the Knights of their Nation: and is first to remaine here a yeare for a probation. Nor are women exempted from that dignity; admitted by a statute made in the Maistership of *Hugo Reuelus*. Perhaps for that one *Agnes*, a noble Lady was the Author, as they affirme, of their Order: but that there be any now of it, is more then I could be informed. The ceremonies vsed in knighting are these. First, carrying in his hand a taper of white waxe, he kneeleth before the Altar, clothed in a long loose garment, and desireth the Order of the Ordinarie. Then, in the name of the Father, the Sonne, and the holy Ghost, he receiueth a sword, therewith to defend the Catholicke Church, to repulse, and vanquish the enemy, to relieue the oppressed, if need should be to expose himselfe vnto death for the Faith, and all by the power of the Crosse, which by the crosse-hilt is defigured. Then is he girt with a belt, and thrice strooke on the shoulders with his sword; to put him in mind that for the honour of Christ he is chearefully to suffer whatsoeuer is grieuous: who taking it of him, thrice flourisheth it aloft as a prouokement to the aduersary, and so sheathes it againe; hauing wiped it first on his arme, to testifie that thenceforth he will liue vndefiledly. Then he that giues him Knight-hood laying his hand on his shoulder, doth exhort him to be vigilant in the faith, and to aspire vnto true honour by couragious and laudable actions, &c. Which done, two Knights do put on his spurs: guilt, to signifie that he should spurne gold as dirt, not to do what were ignoble for reward. And so goes he to Masse with the taper in his hand; the works of pietie, hospitalitie, and redemption of Captiues, being commended vnto him: told also of what he was to performe in regard of his Order. Then is he asked if he be a freeman, if not ioyned in matrimonic, if vnuowed to another Order, or not of any profession: and if he be resolved to liue among them, to reuenge their iniuries, and quit the authoritie of secular magistracie. Hauing answered thereunto, vpon the receipt of the Sacrament he vowes in this order: *I vow to the Almighty God, to the Virgine Marie his immaculate mother, and to Saint Iohn Baptist, perpetually, by the helpe of God, to be truly obedient to all my superiours, appointed by God and this Order: to liue without anything of my owne, and withall to liue chastly.* Whereupon he is made a partaker of their priuiledges, and indulgences, granted vnto the by the Sea of *Rome*. Besides other prayers, they are commanded to say a hundred and fiftie pater-nosters daily; for such as haue bene slaine in their warres. They weare ribands about their necks with brouches of the Crosse; and cloakes of blacke with large white crosses set

thereinto on the shoulder, of fine linnen: but in time of warre, they weare crimson mandillions, behinde and before so crossed, ouer their armour. They come hither exceeding yong, that they may the sooner attaine to a *commendam* at home, (whereof many be of great value) not got by fauour but signioritie; and are to liue here for the space of five yeares (but not necessarily together) and to go on foure expeditions. If one of them be conuicted of a capitall crime, he is first publicly disgraced in the Church of Saint *Iohn* where he receiued his Knight-hood, then strangled, and throwne after into the sea in the night-time. Euery Nation do feed by themselves in their seuerall Alberges; and sit at the table like Friers; but such as vpon suite do get leane to eate apart, haue sixtie crownes allowed them by the Religion yearely; as all haue five and twenty a peece for apparell. There are here resident about five hundred, being not to depart without leaue; and as many more dispersed through Christendome; who hither repaire vpon euery summons, or notice of inuasion. The Religion is their generall heire wherefoeuer they dye: onely each Knight may dispose of a fifth part of his substance. There be sixteene of them counsellors of State, and of principall authoritie, called Great Crosses; who weare tippets, and coates also vnder their cloakes, that be signed therewith. Of these are the Martiall, the Maister of the hospitall, the Admirall, the Chancelor, &c. When one doth dye another is elected by the Great Maister and his Knights, who giue their voices (if I forget not) by bullets, as do the *Venetians*; whereby both enuy, and faction is avoided. Now if the Great Maister fall sicke, they will suffer no vessel to go out of the haven, vntill he be either recovered or dead, and another elected: lest the Pope should intrude into the election, which they challenge to be theirs, and is in this manner performed. The seuerall Nations elect two Knights apeece of their owne, and two are elected for the English: from amongst themselves these sixteene choose eight, and those eight do nominate a Knight, a Priest, and a Frier-servant (who also weares armes) and they three choose the Great Maister, out of the sixteene Great Crosses. This man is a *Pickard* borne, about the age of sixtie, and hath gouerned eight yeares. His name and title, *The illustrious and most reuerent Prince my Lord Frier Alofius of Wignian-court, Great Maister of the Hospitall of Saint Iohns of Ierusalem: Prince of Malta, and Goza*. For albeit a Frier, (as therest of the Knights) yet is he an absolute Soueraigne, and is brauely attended on by a number of gallant yong gentlemen. The Clergie do weare the cognizance of the Order: who are subiect to like lawes, except in military matters.

There are sixty villages in the Iland, vnder the command of ten Captaines; and foure Cities. Old *Malta* is seated (as hath bene said before) in the midst of the Iland vpon a hill, and formed like a scutcheon: held of no great importance, yet kept by a garrison. In it there is a Grot, where they say Saint *Paul* lay when he suffered shipwracke; of great deuotion amongst them. The refined stone thereof they cast into little medals, with the effigies of Saint *Paul* on the one side, and a viper on the other, *Agnus Dei*, &c the like: of which they vent store to the forreiner. They say that being drunke in wine it doth cure the venime of serpents: and withall, though there be many serpents in the Iland, that they haue not the power of hurting although handled, and angred; bereft of their venime euer since the being here of the Apostle. The other three Cities (if they may all be so termed) are about eight miles distant; and not much without a musket shot each of other; neare the East-end,



- A. The Clie of Valetta.
 B. The Castell of Saint Hermes.
 C. The Castell of Saint Angelo.
 D. Burgo.

- E. La Isola.
 F. The Platforms.
 G. The Fort of Saint Michael.
 H. The Fountains.

end, and on the North side of the Island: where there is a double haven devided by a tongue of rocke, which extendeth no further then the conveniently large entrance. The East haven resembleth the horne of a Stag, the first branch (as the palme) affording an excellent harbor for the greatest ships, and the second for Gallies; the rest are shallow. Close to the vppermost top there is a Fountaine of fresh water, which plentifully furnisheth all vessels that do enter. On the tip of the foresaid tongue stood the strong Castell of Saint Hermes, the first that the *Turke* besieged: which after many furious assaults, twenty thousand cannon shot (whose horrible roings were heard to *Messina*) and the losse of ten thousand liues, they tooke in the year 1565, in the moneth of Iune; but to the greater glory of the vanquished, that losse rather inraging then dishartning the remainder.

*worthy of beaun. (braue soules) from whence you came,
 Lustre of men, of honour; line your fame,
 That Malta can from Turkish powers defend:
 Nor thousand ships, nor horrid conflicts, bend
 Your thoughts to feare; nor Scythian cruelty.
 Angels admire your valour from on high.
 Angels shall send (Slight threats and barbarous strength)
 Merit wist succour. Victorie at length
 Will crowne your toyles, and you to Olympus reare*

X 2

Caelo alto demissa animæ, dignissima
 corbo
 Lux inuicta virum, lux nobilitatis, ab
 Turcarum Meliten quæ fortiter ausa
 tueri:
 Territa non acie horrenti, non mille
 carinis,
 Scutis aut dira Scythicæ impietatis
 ab alto
 Mirantur Superi fortissima pectora,
 ab alto
 Denuntunt (couteurne minas & bar-
 bara tela)
 Sperant merito auxilium. Victoria
 tandem
 Excipiet fessus, claque reponet O-
 lympo

Mongst

Heroes inter, melior quos protulit
 aras.
 Quod si fata velint patriæ promeni-
 bus acres
 Pugnando tantos demum finire la-
 bores:
 Quid melius quàm pro patria pro-
 cumbere fortes:
 Pro Fanis Artisque sacristi cui gloria
 maior
 Contigit aut villo potis est contin-
 gere seclorū
 Victores victi semper vivens in omne
 Temporis æterni spatium: perq; ora
 virorum
 Semper honos, semper clarissima
 gesta sonabunt, Oïsa. Masin.

*Amongst Heroes old, whom better times did beare.
 But if Fates would that you your best blood spend
 In bold defence, and so great labours end:
 O valiant hearts! what better then to dye
 For country, Churches, altars? Greater glorie
 Neuer befell to man, nor euer shall.
 Vanquish't, you shall live vanquishers to all
 Eternitie: your honours, and renown'd
 Exploits, shall euer in mens mouths be found.*

Now vpon the point of the Promontory which lies betweene these two branches of that haven where the ships and gallies haue their stations, on a steepe rocke stands the Castle of Saint *Angelo*; whose strength appeared in frustrating those violent batteries (being next besieged by the *Turke*) wherof it yet beareth the scarres. At the foote of the rocke are certaine cannons planted, that front the mouth of the haven. This Castle is onely diuided by a trench cut through the rocke, from the *Burgo*: a litle Citie which possesseth the rest of that Promontory; being all a rocke, hewne hollow within, for their better defence; & disioyned by a great deepe ditch from the land. South of this, and on the next Promontory, stands another towne, which is called *La Isula*: on the point thereof there is a platforme; and at the other end the strong fort of Saint *Michael*; yet inferior in strength to that of Saint *Angelo*. Here remember we the pectie of a *Mahometan*; descended no doubt of Christian parentage, and fauouring our religion: who in the time of the strictest siege, and smallest comfort to the besieged, leapt into the sea, and maugre all the shot that was made at him, swam to this fort: where first requiring and receiuing baptisme, he made knowne vnto them the secrets of the enemy, aduised how to frustrate their purposes, and brauely thrust himselfe forward in euery extremitie. But the Knights of the Order assisting one another by their proper valour, so nobly behaued themselves, that the *Turke* began to despaire of successe: and vpon the rumored approach of the Christian succours (which in the best construction by the ouercircumspect Vice-roy of *Sicilia* had bin dangerously protracted) imbarqued themselves, and departed. But all, sauing *Burgo* and Saint *Angelo*, reduced into powder, and the returne of the *Turke* distrustd, it was propounded amongst the Knights, to abandon the Iland, rather then vainly to repaire, and endeouour to defend those lamentable ruines; the aduersaries vnequall power, and backward aide of the Christian Princes considered. But it too much concerned the state of Christendome, (especially of the countries confining) it being as it were both the key and bulwarke thereof, to haue it so forsaken: In so much that the Pope, the *Florentine*, and the rest of the Princes of *Italy*, encouraged them to stay; assisting them with mony, and all necessary prouision. But especially the King of *Spaine*, who ouer and aboue did send them three thousand Pioners, leui'd in the kingdome of *Naples* and *Sicilia*, to repaire their old fortresses, and begin a new City vpon that tongue of land which diuideth the two hauens: now almost absolutely finished.

This is called the Citie of *Valetta*, in the honor of *Iohn de Valetta*, who then was Great Maister. Not great, but faire, exactly contriued, and strong aboue all other: mounted aloft, and no where assailable by land, but at the South end. The wals of the rest do ioyne to the vpright rocke, as if of one peece, and are beaten vpon by the sea. That towards the land, is but a narrow Isthmos, where the rocke doth

natu-

naturally rise: the ditch without, hewne downe exceeding broad, and of an incredible profunditie: strongly flankt, and not wanting what fortification can do. This way openeth the onely gate of the City; (the other two, whereof one leadeth to Saint *Hermes*, and the other to the East hauen, being but small posternes:) and hard within are two great bulwarks, planted on the top with ordnance. At the other end (but without the wall) stands the Castle of Saint *Hermes*, now stronger then euer; whereof (as of that of Saint *Angelo*) no *French* man can be Gouverner. Almost euery where there are platformes on the walls, well stored with ordnance. The walls on the inside are not about six foote high, vnimbattald, and sheluing on the outside: the buildings throughout a good distance off, both to leaue roome for the souldiers, and to secure them from battery. Neare the South end, and on the West side, there is a great pit hewne into the rocke; out of which there is a port cut vnder the wall into the West hauen: intended (for yet vnfinished) to haue bene made an Arsenall for their gallies; that harbor being too shallow for ships. A work of great difficultie. The market place is spacious; out of which the streets do point on the Round. The buildings for the most part vniform; all of free stone, two stories high, and flat at the top: the vpper roomes of most hauing out-tarrasses. The Great Maisters Pallace is a princely structure; having a tower which ouer-looketh the whole Iland. The chamber where they sit in councell, is curiously painted with their fights by sea and by land; both forren and defensue. The seuen Albergs of the Knights, be of no meane building; amongst whom the Citie is quartered. Magnificent is the Church of Saint *Paul*, and that of Saint *Iohns*: the one the seate of a Bishop, and the other of a Prior. And Saint *Iohns* Hospitall doth merite regard; not only for the building, but for the entertainment there giuen: for all that fall sick are admitted thereunto. The Knights themselues there lodge when hurt or diseased; where they haue physicke for the bodie, and for the soule also (such as they giue.) The attendants many, the beds ouerspread with faire canopies; euery fortnight hauing change of linnen. Serued they are by the iunior Knights in siluer: and euery friday by the Great Maister, accompanied with the great Crosses. A seruice obliged vnto from their first institution; and thereupon called Knight-hospitallers. The Iesuities haue of late crept into the Citie, who now haue a Colledge a building. Here be also three Nunneries: the one for Virgins, another for penitent whores, (of impenitent here are store) and the third for their bastards.

The barrenesse of this Ile is supplied with the fertility of *Sicilia*, from whence they haue their provision. The Citie is victualled for three yeares; kept vnder the ground, and supplied with new as they spend of the old. They haue some fresh water fountaines; and the raine that falleth they reserue in cisterns. Besides the Knights and their dependants, the Citizens and Ilanders be within the muster of their forces; in which there are not of liuing soules aboute twentie thousand. They keepe a court of guard nightly: and almost euery minute of the night the watch of one fort giuestwo or three knoles with a bell, which is answered by the other in order. The Religion hath onely siue Gallies; and stinted they are, as I haue heard, to that number, (if more, they belong vnto priuate men) and but one ship. The custome is, or hath bin, hauing hung out a flagge, to lend mony to all commers that would dice it: if they win, to repay it with aduantage; if lose, to serue vntill their entertainment amounted to that summe. Now the expeditions that they make, are little better then for bootie: sometimes landing in the night time on the maine of *Africa*, & surprizing some village; or scouring along the coasts, they take certaine

small barks, which disburdened of their lading and people, they suffer to hull with the weather. For they make good profit of their slaues; either employing them in their drudgeries, (they hauing at this instant aboue fifteene hundred of them) or by putting them to ransome. For euer and anon you shall haue a little boate with a flag of treatie, come either from *Tripoly*, *Tunis*, or *Algeirs*, to agree for the redemption of captiues: as do the *Malteses* to those places who are serued with the same measure. During my abode here, there arriued a bark, brought in by eight English men, who had for a long time serued the Turkish pirats of *Tunis*: they bound for *Algeirs*, tooke weapons in hand, and droue the distrustlesse *Turkes* (being twice as many) into the sterne, kept there by two, whilest the other dressed the sailes for *Malta*. Amongst them there was one, who saying he would neuer be slaue to a Christian, stript himselfe secretly, propping vp his gowne, and laying his Turbant vpon it, as if still there, and dropt into the sea. But the deceiuer was deceiued by the high land which seemed nearer then it was; and so wearied with swimming, funke in their sights. The Inquisition would haue seized both on thhir persons and purchase, because they had serued the Infidels: but they were protected by the Great Maister (being desirous to serue him) who will not suffer their cruell authoritie to enter the new Citie; so that they are faine to reside in *Burgo*.

The *Malteses* are little lesse tawnie then the *Moors*, especially those of the country; who go halfe clad, and are indeed a miserable people: but the Citizens are altogether Frenchified; the Great Maister, and maior part of the Knights being *French* men. The women weare long blacke stoles, wherewith they couer their faces (for it is a great reproch to be seene otherwise) who conuerse not with men, and are guarded according to the maner of *Italy*. But the iealous are better secured, by the number of allowed curtizans (for the most part *Grecians*) who sit playing in their doores on instruments; and with the art of their eyes inueagle these continent by vow, but contrary in practise; as if chastitie were onely violated by mariage. They here stir early and late, in regard of the immoderate heate, and sleep at noone day. Their markets they keepe on Sundayes.

Now were the gallies returned with indifferent successe; and yet my stay was proroged by the approaching festiuall of their Patron: for vntill that was past, no boate would stir out of the harbour. The Pallace, Temples, Alberges, and other principall houses were stucke round on the outside with lampes the euening before: and amongst other solemnities, they honoured the day with the discharge of all their artillery. The Forts put forth their banners, and euery Alberg the ensigne of his nation: at night hauing bonfires before them. Fiue great ones were made in the court of the Pallace; whereof the first was kindled by the Great Maister, the second by the Bishop, the third by the Prior, the fourth and fifth by the Marshall and Admirall. On the foure and twentieth of Iune I departed from *Malta* in a Phalucco of *Naples*; rowed by fiue, and not twice so big as a wherry; yet will she for a space keepe way with a galley. They vse to set forth in such boates as these, two houres before Sunset: and if they discover a suspected saile betwene that & night (for the *Turkes* continually lie there in waite) do returne againe: if not, they proceed; and by the next morning (as now did we) reach the coast of *Sicilia*.

Sicilia, the Queene of the *Mediterranean* Ilands, so said to be, not onely for her greatnesse (containing seuen hundred and fourscore miles in circumference) but for her other celebrated excellencies. It beareth the forme of a triangle, and was first called *Trinacria* of her three Promontories, *Pachinus*, *Pelorus*, and *Lilybeus*: af-

ter

ter *Sicilia*, not (saith *Scaliger*) of the *Ligurian Siculi*, who expulſing the *Steini*, inhabited in their roömes, as is for the moſt part beleued; but ſo called of *Steilex*, which ſignifieth cut and ſelectd (as *Silex* ſignifieth a ſtone that is hewne, and choſen) in that violently deuided from *Italy*,

*Or ſeaſ the earth with ſudden waues ore-laid,
Or cut; and new ſhores of the mid-land made.
Where ſtrugling ſtreames ſtill toyle with might and maine;
Leſt floud-torne mountaines ſhould vnite againe.*

Qua mare tellurem ſubitus aut ob-
ruit undis.
Aut ſcilicet medias fecit ſibi litora
terras.
Vis illie ingens pelagi ſemperq; la-
borant.
Æquora, ne ſupei repetant conſueta
montes. *Lucan. l. 3.*

Sacred of old vnto *Ceres*, and *Proſerpina*: for that

*The gleabe with crooked plough firſt Ceres rent;
Firſt gaue vs corne, a milder nourishment:
Firſt lawes preſcribed: —*

Prima *Ceres* vncogebas dimouit a-
ratros.
Prima dedit fruges alimenta que mi-
tia terris.
Prima dedit leges. *Ouid. M. l. 5.*

who are ſaid here firſt to haue inhabited, in regard of the admirable fertility of the ſoyle: the mountaines themſelues (whereof it hath many) euen to their tops extraordinarily fruitfull. Called by *Cato* the granary and nurſe of the people of *Rome*; by *Cicero*, the treaſury and life of the City: and *Lucan* ſpeaking of it and *Sardinia*,

*Both Ilands famous for corne-bearing fields.
No forreine ſoyle to Italie more yeelds,
Nor ſo the Romane granaries doth filk,
Not Libya when the Southerne windes are ſtill,
When clouds by Boreas cha't, neare ſcorching Zone
Turne to fat ſhowers, more plentifull is knowne.*

Vtraque ſtugiferis eſt inſula nobilis
aruis.
Nec plus *Hæſperiam* longinquus meſ-
ſibus villa.
Nec *Romana* magis complerunt
horrea terra.
Vbere vix gleba ſuperat ceſſantibus
Auſtris.
Cum medium nubes Bore a cogente
ſub axem,
Effuſa magnum *Libyæ* culti in bri-
bus annum. *Lucan. l. 3.*

Vines, ſugar-canes, hony, ſaffron, and fruits of all kinds it produceth: mulberry trees to nourish their ſilk-wormes, whereof they make a great income: quarries of porphyre, and ſerpentine: hot bathes, riuers, and lakes replenished with fiſh: amongſt which there is one called *Lago de Goridan*; formerly the Nauell of *Sicilia*, for that in the miſt of the Iland; but more anciently *Pergus*: famous for the fabu-
lous rape of *Proſerpina*,

*Cayſters ſlowly gliding waters beare
Farra ſewer ſinging ſwannes, then are heard here.
woods crowne the lake, and cloſe the bankes about
wiſh leaſt veiles, which Phæbus ſires keepe out.
The boughs coole ſhade, the moiſt earth yeelds rare flowers:
Here heate, nor cold, the death-leſſe Spring deuoures.*

— non illo plura Cayſter
Carmina cygnorum labentibus au-
dit in vadis.
Sylua coronat aquas cingens latus
omne, ſuiſque
Fronibus vt velo, Phæbeos ſummo-
uet ignes,
Frigora dant rami, varios humas hu-
mida flores,
Perpetuum ver eſt — *Ouid. M. l. 3.*

In this Iland is the farre-ſcene mountaine of *Ætna*: the ſhady *Eryx* ſacred to *Venus*, that gaue vnto her the name of *Erycina*: *Hybla*, clothed with thyme, and ſo praiſed for hony. In the ſea that waſheth the South-Weſt angle there is corall found at this day. A ſoft ſhrub, greene when vnder the water, and bearing a white berry;

Duriciem tado capiant v. ab aere,
quodque
Vimen in aquare erat, sit Super m.
quora saxum. Ovid. M. 1. 4.

Hardnesse assuming from toucht aire along;
Under the sea a twig, above a stone.

and changeth into red.

We shall haue occasion to treat of the more celebrated Cities in the proceffe of our Iournall: now a word or two of the changes it hath suffered in the diuers inhabitants and gouernours, and of their present condition. It is said to haue bene first inhabited by the *Cyclopes*,

—propago
Comperit superum, tanè audist-
sima cordis
Et violenta fuit—Ovid. Met.

High heauens contemners, conetous of blood,
Most violent——

sausage, and exercised in all kinds of impietie; whereupon they were said to warre against heauen: receiuing that name from the forme of their beuers, the sight being round, and therefore fained to haue had but one eye, and that in the forehead. Their bones in sundry places digged vp, and at this day to be scene, do giue a sufficient testimony of their Gyant-like proportions. They haue yet an annuall feast at *Misena*, where they carry about the statue of two Giants of both sex in procession. This race extinguished, the *Sicani* succeeded; a people of *Spaine*, so named of the riuier *Sicoris* in *Catalonia*; now *Aqua nauall*,

Hesperios inter Sicoris non vltimus
amnis. Lucan. l. 5.

Not least of the Hesperian streames:

who were expelled by the *Siculi*, a people of *Lyguria*, & both descended from one original. After which the *Grecians* sent hither their Colonies; building sundry maritime cities, & incorporated themselves with the inhabitants. To omit their severall warres, and celebrated Tyrants; at length *Sicilia* hauing relinquished the *Romane* amity to take part with *Hannibal*, was by *Marcellus* reduced into the forme of a Prouince; and so held euer after (though not without sundrie defections) by the *Romane* and *Greeke* Emperours, vntill it became a prey vnto the *Goths* in the yeare 485, together with *Italy*: who about seuentie yeares after were expelled out of both by *Belisarius* and *Narses* Lieutenants to the Emperor *Iustinian*. Long after it fell into the hands of the *Saracens*, by the treason of *Euphemius* a Prince of the people. Who hauing stolne away a certaine beautifull Nun, and being pursued by Iustice, fled into *Africa* to the *Saracen* Amirat, promising to deliuer him the Iland, so that he would make him King of the same, and to pay a great tribute yearely: which by his assistance he effected. But vengeance did swiftly follow: for passing through *Sicilia* in state, and approaching neare vnto *Syracusa*, two brethren of that Citie vpon a sudden motion conspiring his death, and going out with the rest to meete him, as the insinuating Tyrant bowed his body to euery priuate saluter, the one of them caught him by the haire, whilest the other stroke his head from his shoulders. So got the *Saracens* the soueraignty, and for two hundred yeares kept it. At the end of which time, they were expelled by the *Normans* conducted by Count *Roger*. Him *Simon* succeeded, who not long out-living his father, left his State to his brother a second *Roger*: whom Pope *Innocent* the second by force of armes would haue dispossessed; alledging it to be the patrimony of Saint *Peter*. But he tooke both him and his Cardinals prisoners. Meane while a new Pope was elected at *Rome*: who to winne Count *Roger* to his faction, gaue him the title of King (as he had the possession) of both the *Sicilias*. *William* succeeded *Roger* the second, whom *Adrian* the fourth excommunicated, for withholding the goods of the Church, and discharged

charged his subiects of their fealty : who reconciled, receiued the Crowne as from him, and from that time forward *Sicilia* was called *Saint Peters* patrimony. Him succeeded *William* the second : who left behind him one onely daughter called *Constantia* ; and she a Nun. Whereupon *Clement* the third attempted by armes to haue seized on the Iland. But *Tancred* the base sonne of King *Roger* (elected King by the Nobles) repulsed him. What force could not, his successor *Celestine* thought to compasse by a wile : who getting *Constantia* out of the Nunnery, and dispensing with her vow, did marry her vnto the Emperour *Henry* the fourth : vpon condition that he should pay a yearly pension for the same, and hold it in chiefe of the Papacy : who shortly after became Lord of the whole. It were tedious to relate how oft (and in what short time) they gaue it from one to another : like the ball of Discord, taken vp with much Christian blood-shed. At length *Clement* the fourth did giue it from *Conradine*, vnto *Charles* of *Aniou* the French Kings brother, betraying *Conradine* to the slaughter, who was ouercome neare *Naples* in a mortall battell, and his head stricken off by *Clements* appointment. So fell the *German*s : and so rise the French men to the kingdome of *Naples* and both the *Sicilias*. But here some seuentene yeares after they were bid to a bitter banquet : all slaine at the tole of a bell throughout the whole Iland ; which is called to this day the *Sicilian* Euen-song. A iust reward (if iustice will countenance so bloody a designe) for their intollerable insolencies. The author of this massacre was *Iohn de Prochita*, sometimes seruant to *Manfroy*, their late slaine King. *Don Pedro* King of *Aragon*, had married *Constantia* the onely daughter of *Manfroy*. In whose right (although *Manfroy* was a bastard, a parricide, and vsurper) he entred *Sicilia* in this tumult whereunto he was priuy, and was crowned King by the generall consent of the *Sicilians* : it continuing in the house of *Aragon*, vntill vnited to *Castile*. So it remaineth subiect vnto *Spaine* : and is gouerned by a Viceroy vnder the *Spanish* Councell for *Italy* ; which consisteth of three *Spaniards*, and three *Italians* ; the Constable of *Castile* being President. Who by the Kings allowance, do institute Gouernours, Iudges, Commanders : and dispose of titles and dignities. *Sicilia* yeelds to the coffers of *Spaine* yearly fixe hundred thousand Ducats, some say a million : but that and more drawne backe againe in rewards and payments. There is in it by computation about a million of soules. We may coniecture of their force by the army of *Don Garzia* of *Toledo*, consisting of three thousand horse, and ten thousand foote (and that raised but out of the South angle of the Iland) to defend the large and vnfortified hauens of *Augusta*, if the *Turke* should haue there attempted to land, when he passed by to the inuasion of *Malta*. But what was this compared to that which we reade of *Diomysius* the elder, being but Lord of *Syracusa* onely, and the adioyning territories ? who kept continually ten thousand footmen of his guard, as many horsemen, and foure hundred gallies. But now there are but eight maintained about the whole Iland. The summit of the lesser hils, are crowned with townes, and the coasts beset with watch-towers throughout ; the seas being seldome free from the *Turkish* Pirats of *Africa*.

The *Sicilians* are quick-witted, and pleasant : *Epicharmus* of that Nation being the first inuenter of Comedies, and *Theocritus* of Pastoral Eglogs :

*when he with verse to pipe applyde, did please
Euen rude woods, then no Syren sung to seas:
Scyllas dogs barkt not, black Carybdis staid:
The Cyclop listned whilst he playd.*

*Ille vbi septena modulans arundine
carmen
Mulcebat siluas, non vnquam tem-
pore eodem (tus)
Siren assuetos effundit in equore cā-
scyllæ tacuere canes, fletit atra
Charybdis,
Ætelus scopulis audiuit iubilla Cy-
clops. Silue Italian. l. 4.
Empedo.*

Empedocles doth shew their excellency in Philosophy; as *Euclide* and *Archimedes* in the Mathematicks. A people greedy of honour, yet given to ease and delight; talkative, meddlesome, dissentious, ieaious, and ieuengefull. They haue their commodities fetcht from them by forreiners, and withall the profit: who traffick litle abroad; and are (though seated in the midst of the sea) vnexpert navigators. So supinely idle, that they sell their sugar, as extracted from the cane, to the *Venetians*; and buy what they spend of them againe, when they haue refined it. The Duke of *Osuna* is now Vice-roy, who keeps his Court at *Palermo*, the ancient seate of the *Sicilian Kings*; stiled the *Happie*, for the delightfull situation: now adorned with goodly buildings, and frequented by students. It is seated on the North side of the Iland, hauing naturally no Port, yet one lately made by a mightie Peere: a worke of great expence, and no small admiration. This Vice-roy hath well purged the country of Bandiries, by pardoning of one for the bringing in or death of another: who did exceedingly, and yet do too much infest it. Besides, the vp-land inhabitants are so inhospitable to strangers, that betweene them both there is no traueilling by land without a strong guard; who rob and murder whomsoever they can conueniently lay hold on. Their Religion is Romish (yet are they not so few as ten thousand who are of the tollerated Greeke Church.) *Palermo*, *Messina*, and *Mont-royal*, haue their Archbishops. The Bishops of *Agrigentine*, *Mazara*, and *Malta*, being vnder the first: the second hath *Pati*, *Cefalea*, and *Lipari*: the third *Syracusa*. The Bishop of *Catania* is vnder none of them. There be in this Iland seuen Princes, foure Dukes, thirteene Marquessès, fourteene Earles, one Vicount, and eight and forty Barons. The chiefe of the ancient *Sicilian* Nobility attend in the Court of *Spaine*: a course of life, rather politickly commanded, then elected.

Iune 25. hauing compassed Cape *Passaro*, defended by a strong fortresse not long since erected, we rowed close vnder the Cliffe called *Mino acs Porco*, (in that those blacke rocks do resemble the snouts of swine (where store of Tunnies is taken. A fish that is bred (as hath bid said before) in the lake of *Meotis*, but groweth vnto his greatnesse in the Ocean: when about the midst of May they returne againe into these seas. They cut them in peeces, salt them, barrell them vp, and so vent them vnto most places of *Europe*: esteemed heretofore a vile food;

Quod vocis pretium: sicus petasuncula, & vas
Pelamidum, aut veteres Austorum
Epimenia bulbi. *Juuen. Sat. 7.*

What's thy tongues fee? Drie gammons, a base dish
Of Tunnies; monthly presents of stale fish:

and so is in my iudgement; in taste something resembling flesh, as in colour and soliditie. I haue read or heard how certaine merchants being bound to serue the *French* army at the siege of *Naples*, with so many tun of Tunny, and not able to performe it; hearing of a late fought battell in *Barbarie*, repaired to the place, and supplied the quantitie with mans flesh drest in the same maner: which proued so ouer-high a feeding (most easily conuerting into the like) that their bodies brake forth into lothsome vlcers; and from that infection the disease that taketh from them the name (not knowne before in our parts of the world) was introduced amongst vs. And *Scaliger* in his 181 Exercise vpon *Cardan*, and the 19 section, doth also affirme that it proceeded not originally from the impuritie of women, but from contaction; and that the *Spaniards* did first transport these rare wares from the *Indians*: as common amongst them as the meafels amongst vs, and equally contagious. Which seemeth to confirme the former assertion; they hauing bene
Man-

Man-eaters for the most part. No Tunny is suffered to be sold at *Venice*, vnlesse first discaskt, and searcht to the bottome. The story goes, how the *Genoæes* hauing seized on a part of *Venice*, and driuen the *Venetians* into their houses; a woman running to a window to behold the tumult, by chance threw downe a mortar of brasse, which lighting vpon the head of their Generall, stricke him dead to the earth. Whereupon discomforted, the *Genoæes* retired in such hast, that they left a number of their men behind them; who saued themselves for a time by mingling with the *Venetians*; being not to be distinguished by habite, language, fauour, nor behauour. At length all generally were commanded to ascend an high tower: where (not vnlike as the *Gileadites* serued the *Ephramites*) a sheepe being set before them, they were compelled to name it. So being distinguished (the name differing in their dialect) they were thrwne downe headlong. The *Genoæes* hauing after taken certaine of their gallies, wherein were the prime of their Gentry: in reuenge of that cruelty, caused them to be cut in peeces, and drest like Tunny; nailing their hands to the bottome with scedules of tinne containing their names, and so sent it thither to be sold: who bought, and almost had deuoured it all, before it was discovered. But I haue this onely by relation. Still winding with the shore, we entred at length the hauen of *Syracusa*; and together with the Sunne, made an end of that dayes iourney.

Archias not daring to returne vnto *Corinth*, hauing vnnaturally abused a youth of honest behauour, imbarqued himselfe with certaine *Corinthians* and *Dorians*, and came together with *Myscellus* vnto *Delphos* to consult with the Oracle. Demanded by *Apollo*, whether it were riches or sanity that they affected: *Myscellus* said sanitie, and *Archias* riches. Whereupon he commanded the one to erect *Crotona*, and the other *Syracusa*: which he did in the second yeare of the second Olympiad. Where they in short time grew so wealthy by the fertilitie of the soyle, and benefit of the hauen; that it became a prouerbiall scoffe vnto the too sumptuous; that they were not worth the tithes of *Syracusa*. *Archias* slaine by *Telephus*, whom he had formerly defiled; the Citizens conuerted the gouernment into an Aristocracie. But the Nobles by a law that they had made, as ialous that some of them should haue affected the tyrranny, exiled one another: so that the commons assumed the gouernment. After, to accord a dangerous sedition, they chose *Gelon* for their Tyrant, in the yeare of the world 3474. *Hieron* succeeded *Gelon* the good; his crueltie tempered by the instructions of *Pindarus* and *Simonides*. *Thrasybulus* his successor was expelled by the *Syracusans* for his oppression; and the State again reduced into a Democracy: vntill threescore yeares after it was vsurped by *Dionysius*; a man admirably valiant. *Dionysius* his sonne succeeded as execrably vicious, (although both the hearers of *Plato*) who ouerthrowne by *Dion* and *Timolion*, was sent vnto *Corinth*, where he liued in great pouerty. So recovered the *Syracusans* their liberty; but had not enioyed it about twenty yeares, when *Agathocles* (a man of a base originall) did make them stoope to a cruell subiection. He dead, and after much ciuill dissention, they make choise of *Hieron* the second of that name; most beautifull in body, and as beautifull in mind; whose prosperous gouernment lasted fifty yeares; being euer a friend to the *Romans*. *Hieronimus* his sonne, within fifteen moneths after the death of his father, was slaine by his guard. Now as for the *Syracusans*, although subiect themselves to these Tyrants, yet were they the maisters of others: and when free, deliuered many from the seruitude of the Barbarous. Memorable are the fights which they had with the *Athenians* and *Carthaginians*: and

and glorious their victories.

Portus aequoreis sacra insignire tro-
phaea. *Sil. Ital.*

Their Port with manall Trophies oft adorn'd.

Still maintaining their owne, vntill the forenamed *Hieronymus* sided with the *Carthaginians*; and they after him, against the *Romans*: who vnder the conduct of *Marcellus*, sacked their Citie: defended for three yeares by the especiall labour and miraculous engines of *Archimedes* that excellent Mathematician, and inuenter of the Sphere.

*Iaspiter in paruo cum cerneret arde-
ra vitro,
Risit, & ad superos talia dicta dedit:
Hucine mortalis progressa poten-
tia curat?
Iam meus in fragili luditur orbe
labor.
Iura pollicerumque fidem, legemque
virosum
Ecce Syracusis transtulit arte se-
nex.
Inclusus varijs famulatur spiritus a-
stribis,
Et viuam certis motibus urget o-
pus.
Percurrit proprium, inuenitur signifer
annuum,
Et simulata nouo Cynthia mense
redit.
Iamque suum voluens aduax iuden-
stina mundum,
Gaudet, & humana sidera mente
regit.
Quid falso infontem vomitu Salmo-
neæ miror?
Æmula Naturæ parua reperta ma-
nus. *Clauid. in Epig.**

*When Ioue within a litle glasse suruaid
The beaueus, he smil'd; and to the Gods thus said:
Can strength of mortall wit proceed thus farre?
In a fraile orbe my works presented are.
Hither the Syracusians art translates
Heauens forme, the course of things, and humane fates.
Th' included spiritus seru'd by starre-deckt signes,
The liuing worke in constant motions windes.
Th' adultrate Zodiacke runnes a naturall yeare:
And Cynthia's foxyd ghornes monthly new light beare.
Viewing her owne world, now bold Industrie
Triumphs, and rules with humane power the skie.
Salmoncus thunder, why do I wonder at;
When a weake hand can Nature emulate?*

When the Citie was taken, a souldier found him in his study, busie about certaine Geometricall proportions; who ready to strike, was desired by him a little to stay vntill he had perfected his demonstration. Who forthwith slue him, offended with his answer; to the much griefe of *Marcellus*: who not onely spared his kinsfolks for his sake, but had them in great honour.

Syracusa in times past contained foure conioyning Cities, enuironed with a wall of two and twenty miles in circute; *Ortygia*, *Neapolis*, *Achradina*, and *Tyche*; besides a strong Fort called *Hexapyle*, high mounted, and overlooking the whole. Seated it is on a rockie point of land which diuides the two hauens. *Ortygia* stands at the uttermost extent: an Iland ioyned by a bridge to the rest. Wherein is the so chan-tered fountaine of *Arethusa*; once a Nymph of *Arcadia*, (as they fable) beloued of the riuier *Alpheus*; and turned into a spring by *Diana* for safeguard of her chastity, being conducted by her vnder seas and earth, and reascending in this Iland. Followed notwithstanding by her loue.

*Sicania prætenta suo sacri insula
contra
Memmyrium vndosum: nomen Æge-
re priores
Ortygiam, Alpheum fama est huc E-
lidis amnem,
Occulus egisse vias subter mare, qui
nunc
Ora Arethusa tuo Siculis confundi-
tur vadis. *Virg. Æn. l. 3.**

*Against Plemmyrium in Sicanian bay,
There lies an Ile, earst call'd Ortygia.
Hither Alpheus vnder seas (same goes)
From Elis straid; and at thy mouth arose
Lou'd Arethuse: from whence to seas he flows.*

They so coniecturing, for that this fountaine was said to grow thicke, and sauour of garbidge, at such time as they celebrated the Olympiads: and defiled the riuier with

with the bloud and entrailles of the sacrifices. But *Strabo* derides the conceit, though (besides diuers more ancient authors) it be affirmed by *Seneca*, and others. The fountaine is ample, and sendeth to the adioyning sea a plentiful tribute. Before, and euen in the dayes of *Diodorus* the *Sicilian*, a number of sacred fishes were nourished herein: so said to be, for that whosoever did eate of them (though in time of warre) were afflicted with sundry calamities. Now the North-side of the rest of the Citie was *Neapolis*: the South-side *Acbradina*, and the West end *Tyche*, which stretched farre into the land, so named of the Temple of *Fortune*. As for the Castle *Hexapyle*, it stood further off vpon the summit of a rocke; which *Cicero* doth call the great and magnificent labour of Tyrants: consisting of solide stone, and raised of a wonderfull height, more strong then which there could be nothing made, or almost imagined. All being defaced by *Marcellus*, and suffering a further destruction by *Pompey*, *Syracusa* may yet say,

*Of Rome th' excessive toyle, the scourge of Carthage
Am I: for me Greece also felt warres rage.
Th' Ensignes they would in forreine seats haue showne,
Now hurld out, lie deprived of their owne.*

*Ille ego sum Romæ labor, atque iniuria Pœnis:
Pro me etiam stragis Oracis sensit onus.
Figere quæ voluere alijs in sedibus arma:
Exturbata iacent sedibus æræa suis.
I. C. Scal.*

But *Augustus Caesar* sent hither a Colony, and rebuilt a great part of that which lies next to *Ortygia*, with the Ile it selfe: whereon now there standeth a strong Castell possessing the whole compasse of the Iland; deuided by a deepe trench (but not by the sea) from the rest of the Citie. The Citie it selfe is strongly walled, (then which heretofore there was nothing more goodly) not farre remoued on both sides from the sea: the point whereon it doth stand being but narrow towards the West, and so maketh by land a difficult approach: without which are the ruines of the old Citie. The principall gate is on the South-side, and neare the West-end, ouer which is written.

SYRACUSA CIVITAS INVICTISSIMA,
DEO ET REGI FIDELISSIMA:

the Citie being styled *Syracusa* the Faithfull. The garrison consists of two hundred *Spaniards*, and three hundred townes-men: besides certaine horsemen of the countrey adioyning, who serue by turnes, and are nightly sent forth to scoure and guard the sea coasts. The buildings of the Citie are ancient, the inhabitants graue, and their women all hid vnder long blacke stoles, not vnlike the *Malteses*. The Winter is here most temperate, no day so tempestuous as affoordeth not some Sun-shine: but againe they are afflicted with the insalubrious heate of the Sommer. Yet in the hottest season coole springs gush out of the rocke (not to speake againe of *Arathusa*) both within the walles of the Citie, and without; and that so neare vnto the sea, that the salt doth mingle with the fresh vpon euery motion. Notwithstanding there is a long ancient Aquaduct, which conueygheth waters from the nearer mountaines (yet reaching short of the Citie) wherewith the Citie is principally furnished. The two hauens that wash the South and North sides of the Citie, (which by the inclining of the two opposite promontories towards *Ortygia* are defended from all weathers) do resemble in forme the figure of 8. The greatest lies toward the South, the most goodly and most famous that ever Nature or Art had a hand in: into which the little, and gentle *Anapji* doth discharge it selfe; ioyning not far about with the fountaine *Cyane*, whose

Y

coniun-

coniunction hath giuen inuention to their celebrated loues and nuptials.

Hauiing stayed a day at *Syracusa*, we put againe to sea, and arriued before night at *Catania* the Renowned. A Citie more ancient then beautifull: seated on the North side of a great, but hollow bay; & therefore not to be approached by ships: the cause perhaps that it is not kept by a garrison. Once it was a Colony of the *Naxians*. But *Hieron* the first displanted the old inhabitants, and peopled it with other: changing also the name therof into *Ætna*. He is said to haue built it anew: but after the death of the Tyrant, the *Catanians* recovered their Citie, ouerthrew his monument, defaced his titles, and againe did call it *Catania*. Little is here note-worthy; more then that it is an Vniuersitie, and seated on a soyle that aboundeth with all things. They haue little trading; and therefore the more inhabited by Gentlemen. Of late not farre from the City, an Image of our Lady was vnder earth (as they say) accidentally found; whose imputed miracles haue got her already much fame, but not yet a Temple: contented vntill enriched by the tribute of their zeale, with a canuas pavi-
lion. This City doth welnigh ioyn to the skirts of *Ætna*, wherby it receiue both losse, and (if *Strabo* may be beleued) aduantage. For the eiection flames haue heretofore committed horrible waists: which gaue *Amphinomus* and *Anapius*, two brethren, an occasion to become famous for their piety; who rescued their parents engaged by the fire, and bare them away on their shoulders: whereof *Silius Italicus*,

—Catine nimium ardentis vicina
Typhoeo,
Et generasse pios quondam celebra-
rima fauces. l. 13.

*Catania too neare Ætna; honoured,
In that it two such pious brethren bred:*

and *Ausonius*

Quis Catinam fileat? —
Hanc ambulatorum fratrum pietate
celebrem. *Clar. Urb. 10.*

*who will forget Catania of high fame
For pietie of brothers sing'd in flame.*

And euen at this day once in three or foure yeares it falleth in great flakes on the countrey below, to the terrour of the inhabitants, and destruction of their vintage. But on the contrary side (according to that author) the ashes therof doth so enrich the soyle, that both vines and corne there prosper aboue admiration. Who reports besides, that the grasse so manured, kills the sheepe that do feed thereon, vnlesse within fortie or fiftie dayes they be let toud in the eare. Howbeit at this day much ground about it lies waste by meanes of the eiection pumis. Greatly desirous I was to haue ascended this mountaine: but it required much time; besides, the countrey hereabout is daily foraged by theeues, who lurke in a wood of eight miles compasse, that neighbours the City. So the next morning we departed, and sailed for the space of thirty miles about the East skirts of that mountaine; whereof we now will make a description.

Ætna, called by *Pindarus* the celestiall columnne, is the highest mountaine of *Sicilia*; for a great space leisurely rising: insomuch as the top is ten miles distant from the vttermost basis. It appeareth this way with two shoulders, hauiing an eminent head in the middle. The lower parts are luxuriously fruitfull; the middle wooddy, the vpper rocky, steepe, and almost couered with snow: yet smoking in the midst like many consoyning chimnies, & vomiting intermitted flames, though not but by night to be discerned; as if heate and cold had left their contentions, and imbraced one another. This burning beacon doth shew her fire by night, and her smoke

smoke by day, a wonderfull way off: yet heretofore discerned farre further, in that the matter perhaps is diminished by so long an expence. My selfe haue scene both plainly vnto *Malta*: and the mountaine it selfe is to be discovered an hundred and fifty miles off by the sailer. Those that haue bene at the top do report, that there is there a large plaine of cinders and ashes, enuironed with a brow of the same, and in the midst a hill of like substance: out of which bursteth a continuall wind that keepeth an horrible rumbling, euaporating flames & smoke, which hangs about it like a great long cloud; and often hurling forth stones, and cinders. Wherefore the story of *Empedocles* the *Sicilian* Philosopher, then whom

*More excellent is nothing hath brought forth,
More sacred, wonderfull, or of more worth:
His verse diuinely fram'd, aloud resound
Natures deepe mysteries by him out-found,
As if not of an humane offspring borne:*

is by some called into question. Who (as they say) affecting diuine honour, withdrew himselfe priuately from his companions, and leapt in at the mouth thereof, but was reuealed by his brazen shooes which the fire had throwne vp againe. For it is impossible to be approached by reason of the violent winde, the suffocating smoke, and consuming feruour. But heare we *Virgils* description:

*Ætna here thunders with an horrid noise;
Sometimes blacke clouds euaporeth to skies,
Fuming with pitchie curles, and sparkling fires:
Tosseth vp globes of flames, to starres aspires.
Now belching rockes, the mountaines entrails torne:
And groning hurles out liquid stones, thence borne
Through th' aire in showers, and from the bottome gloses.
Enceladus, with lightning stricke (same goes)
Th'ius mas ore-whelmes: who vnder Ætna laid,
Expieth flames, by borken vents conuaid.
As often as he turnes his weary sides,
All Sicil quakes; and smoke dayes beauty hides.*

But leaue we fables with their allegories, and come to the true reason; giuen (if fully) by *Lucretius*

*Hollow the mountaine is throughout, alone
Supported wel-nigh with huge caues of stone.
No caue but is with winde and aire repleat;
For agitated aire doth winde beget.
Which heates the imprisoning rockes, when hot it growes,
The earth chafte by his fury: and from those
Strikes forth fire and swift flame: it selfe on hie
It mounts, and out at vp-right iawes doth ste:
And fire sheds afarre off; farre off dead coles
Transports; and fumes in mystic darknesse roles:*

Nil hoc habuisse viro præclarus in
se
Nec sanctum magis, & mirum carum-
que videtur.
Carmina quinetiam diuini pectoris
eius
Vociferantur & exponunt præclara
reperit:
Vt vix humana videatur stirpe crea-
tus. *Lucr. l. 2.*

— horridè — sonat Ætna minis,
Interdumq; atram prorumpit ad æ-
thera nubem,
Turbine fumantem piceo, & candente
faulla,
Atrolitque globos flammarum, & se-
dera lambit.
Interdum scopulos auulsq; viscera
montis
Erigit crustans, liquefactq; saxa sub
auras
Cum gemitu glomerat, fundoq; ex-
astuat inco-
Fama est Enceladi semulsum fulmine
corpus
Vrgeri mole hac ingentemque insu-
per Ætream
Impositam, ruptis flammam expirare
caminis.
Et festum quoties motat lacus, intre-
mere omnem
Murmure Trinacriam, & cælum sub-
tescere fumo. *Æt. l.*

— Primum totius subcava montis
Est natura, ferè silicibus subfulta ca-
uernis,
Omnibus est porro in speluncis ven-
tus & aer;
Ventus enim sit ubi est agitando per-
cussus aer.
Hic ubi percaluit, calefecitque omnia
aëreum
Saxa furent, qua contingit terramq;
& ab illis
Excussit calidum flammis velocibus
ignem
Tollit se, ac rectis ita faucibus eiecit
altè,
Funditque ardorem longè, longèque
faullam
Differt, & crassa voluit caligine fumis

Extruditque simul mirando pondere saxa:
(fit vis.)
 Ne dubites quin hæc animæ turbida Præterea magna ex parti mare montis ad cæcis,
 Radices frangit fluctus, æstumque resorbet.
 Et hoc visque mari spelunca montis ad altæ
 Perueniunt subter fœccis, hæc ire fatendum est,
 Acque efflare foras: ideoque extollere flammæ,
 Saxaque subleuare, & arenæ tollere nimbos. Lib. 6.

Eiecting stones with all of wondrous size:
 All which from strength of struggling winds arise.
 Besides; against the Mountaines roots the Maine
 Breaks her swolne waues, and swallowes them againe.
 From whence vnto the summit of the ascent
 The vnder-mining caues haue their extent:
 Through which the billows breathe, and flames out-thrust:
 With forced stones, and darkning showres of dust.

Besides, *Ætna* is full of Sulphur and Bitumen, apt to be kindled, and so is all *Sicilia*; the principall reason that it is so fertile. This mountaine hath flamed in times past so abundantly, that by reason of the smoke and aire inuolued with burning sand, the inhabitants hereabout could not see one another (if we may giue credite to *Cicero*) for two dayes together. The extraordinary eruptions thereof haue bene reputed ominous. For so it did after the death of *Cæsar*: when not onely the Cities thereabout were damnified thereby, but diuers in *Calabria*. And in the yeare of the world 3982. hard before the seruile warres in *Sicilia*, wherein threescore and ten thousand slaues were slaine by the Prætors, it raged so violently, that *Africa* was thereof an astonished witnesse.

Hereabout inhabited the *Cyclops*: and here *Acis* hastes to the sea.

Æmulus ille tuo quondam Polypheme calori,
 Dum fugit agrestem violenti pectoris iram,
 In tenuis liquefactus aquas euasit & hostem,
 Et tibi victicem Galatæa immiscuit vndam. Sil. Ita. l. 13.

The riual of thy ardor Polypheme,
 Flying from sauage rage, into a streame
 Resolu'd, did both escape his foe, and ioyne
 O Galatea his ioy'd waues with shine.

Northward of *Ætna* lesser hills do arise in the necke one of another, all along the sea coast, fruitfull to their tops: whereupon stand Castles and Townes, of such an height and steepnesse, as you would hardly thinke that they were to be ascended. Vpon the nine and twentieth of Iune betimes in the morning, entring the streights betweene *Sicilia* and *Calabria*, we turned on the left hand into the hauen of *Messina*.

Messina (now *Messina* the Noble) was at the first called *Zancle*, of the crookednesse of the place, which signifieth a cycle; built by the Pirats of *Catania*, for the better execution of their robberies: when *Anaxilas* Tyrant of the opposite *Rhegium*, drew to him the *Messeni* of *Peloponnesus* to displant the *Zancle*. So the *Rhegians* hauing ouerthrowne them by sea, and the *Messenians* by land, and entred their Citie, they were enforced to flie vnto their Temples and Altars. When *Anaxilas* would haue put them to the sword; but *Manticlus* and *Gargus* Captaines of the *Messenians*, dissuaded him from being so cruell vnto a *Greeke* people, who originally were of their blood and alliance: whereupon they raised them from the altars; and plighting faith vnto one another, inhabited it together. So came it to be called *Messina*. This befell in the nine and twentieth Olympiad. But in the time of *Dionysius* the elder, it was razed by the *Carthaginian Himilcus*; and that with such hatred, as he left not so much as the ruines. About the beginning of the first Punick warres, the *Mamertini* a people of *Campania*, sent hither their Colonies; who posselt the place, and febuilt the Citie; which was called for a long time after, rather *Mamertinum*: as the excellent wines that grow hereabout are called by *Martial*:

If

If cups of old Mamertian wine they fill,
Give it you may what name so ere you will.

*Amphora Nestora ubi Mamantina
secedit,
Si detur, quodvis nomen habere
potest. L. 13. Ep. 17.*

The Romans made it their refuge in the Sicilian warres against the Carthaginians: with whom it stood and fell, as did the whole Iland. It is seated on the West side, and South end (which is the bottome) of a bay, hauing behind it high hills, where of it ascendeth a part, strongly walled, and fortified about with bulwarks, greater or lesse, according to the places necessitie. Vpon the West side, and high mounted about it, stands a strong Citadell, which commandeth the whole Citie; manned by a garriso of Spaniards. South-west of it a fortresse is mounted on the top of a higher hill. And on the top of another towards the South, is the Castle of *Gonsage*: both without the walls. The Citie is garnished with beautifull buildings, both publicke and priuate. *Venus*, *Neptune*, *Castor* and *Pollux* had here their Temples; whose ruines are now the foundations of Christian Churches. Diuers ancient statues are here yet to be seene. Throughout the Citie there are fountaines of fresh water: and towards the North end, the ruines of an old Aquaduct. In that end which turnes to the East, about the bottome of the bay, where the Citie is slender, and free from concourse of people, stands the Vice-royes Pallace, of no meane building, enuironed with delightfull gardens and orchards; to which the Arsenall adioyneth. This end of the Citie points vpon *Calabria*, and extendeth almost to the sea: where the land in a narrow slip running on to the North, and then returning West towards the rest of the Citie in forme of a cycle, doth make a large and admirable haven. Now on the midst of this cycle of land, there standeth an high Lanterne, which by light in the night directeth such ships as are to enter these dangerous streights: North of which there are certaine late built dry stations for gallies: and not far beyond the Lanterne where it beginneth to turne, is a very strong Castle (built by *Philip* the second) and guarded by Spaniards. The rest of that cycle is inclosed betweene two wals to the very point which is fortified with a bulwarke: betweene which and the Citie, the haven which opens to the North, hath a spacious entrance. Here liue they in all abundance and delicacy, hauing more then enough of food, and fruites of all kinds; excellent wines, and snow in the sommer to qualifie the heate thereof, at a contemptible rate. The better sort are Spanisb in attire; and the meanest artificers wife is clothed in silke: whereof an infinite quantity is made by the worme, and a part thereof wrought into stufes (but rudely) by the workman. Eight thousand bailes of raw silke are yearely made in the Iland; and fise thousand thereof fetcht from them (for, as hath bene laid before, they will not trouble themselves to transport it) at the publicke Mart here kept, which lasteth all August, by the gallies of *Naples*, *Ostia*, *Ligorne*, and *Genna*: during which time they are quitted from customes. The Gentlemen put their moneys into the common table, (for which the Citie stands bound) and receiue it againe vpon their bills, according to their vses. For they dare not venture to keepe it in their houses, so ordinarily broken open by theeuers (as are the shops and ware-houses) for all their crosse-bard windowes, iron doores, locks, bolts, and barres on the inside: wherein, and in their priuate reuenges, no night doth passe without murder. Euery euening they solace themselves along the Marine (a place left throughout betweene the Citie wall and the haven) the men on horse-backe, and the women in large Carosses, being drawne with the slowest procession. There is to be seene the pride and beauties of the Citie. There haue they their play-houses, where the parts of wo-

men are acted by women, and too naturally passionated; which they forbear not to frequent ypon Sundayes. The Duke of *Osuna* their new Vice-roy, was here daily expected; for whom a sumptuous landing place was made, and that but to continue for a day.

The Phare of *Messina* (for so these streights are now called, of the Lanterne that stands on the point of *Pelorus*) is ten miles long; and against *Messina* but a mile and a halfe over. Insomuch that when *Himilcus* tooke the Citie, a number saved their lives (although it runne with an impetuons current) by swimming into *Italy*. On the coast of *Sicilie* is *Charybdis*.

—I eam in placata Charybdis
Obsidet, atque imo barathri cer gurgite vastos
Sorbet in abruptum fluctus, nrisque
sub auras,
Dirigit alternos, & sydera verberat yna.
Virg. Æn. 1.

*Gulphie Charybdis doth the left side keepe,
And thrice suckes to the bottome of her deepe,
The toiling flouds: as often lifts on hie
Alternate waues; and lawes th'approched skie.*

Once, as they fable, a ravenous woman, strucke with lightning by *Jupiter*, and throwne into the sea for stealing of *Hercules* oxen: who still retaining her former nature, deuoureth all that comes neare her. This whirle-pit is said to haue throwne vp her wracks neare *Tauromenia*; which is betweene it and *Catania*. Then surely by much more outrageous then now, and more dangerous to the sailer, by reason of their vnskilfulnesse. As now, during our passage, so heretofore, it was smooth and appeased whilest calme weather lasted; but when the winds begin to ruffle (especially from the South) it forthwith runnes round with violent eddies: so that many vessels by the meanes thereof do miscarry. Right against this *Charybdis* stands that former Lanterne on the necke of the haucp, whereof *Scaliger* speaketh in the person of *Messina*,

Indomita sedeo spectatrix rota Charybdis,
Ostendoque alijs lumine grata viam.
Mortales si sic faciant, meliore fruentur
Numine; nunchomini vera Charybdis homo.
J. C. Scal.

*Vn safe Charybdis safely I suruay:
And others shew with friendly light the way.
More would heauen smile on earth, did mortals so:
Man is to man Charybdis; his worst fo.*

The streame through this streight runneth towards the *Ionian* sea, whereof a part setteth into the haven; which turning about, and meeting with the rest, makes so violent an encounter, that ships (if the wind be not good) are glad to prevent the danger, by comming to an anker.

Almost right against *Messina* stands *Rhegium* in *Italy*: a garrison towne, retaining his ancient name, which signifieth Broken; in memory of the diuision of this Iland from the Continent.

Hæc loca vi quondam, & vasta conuulsa ruina,
(Tantum xui longinqua valet mutare verulas)
Disiuisse ferunt: cum protinus utraque tellus
Vna foret: venit medijsq; Pontus, & undis,
Hesperium Siculo lætæ absceidit, aruæque & vrbes
Litore deductas angustis aëtheris æstu.
Virg. Æn. 1.

*By force, and with vasse breaches torne, this place
(Such power hath time to alter through long space)
Of old (tis said) asunder brake; before
Both but one land: seas throng'd betweene, and bore
Sicil from Italy, and making spoile
Of fields and townes, through narrow streights now soyle.*

Separated by earth-quakes, or (which is most likely) by the continuall assaults of the

the *Tyrrhen*, and *Ionian* seas: the land being but low; and the water so shallow that a ship may anchor in the deepest. Some thinke it to haue bene cut by the labour of man, but the crookednesse of the brayes, and vnequall breadth, do confute that coniecture.

Now hauing stayed three dayes at *Messina*; on the first of Iuly I departed: accompanied by two *Spaniards* of the garrison of *Rhegium* in another *Felluca* that belonged to the Citie. Hauing crossed the *Phare*, and rowed along the *Calabrian* shore for the space of fīue miles towards the *Tyrrhen* sea, we were encountred by so strong a streame, that much ado we had to hale the bote against it. At length the rope brake, and in an instant we were carried a great way off: when they might haue sought her in the bottome of the sea, if she had not met with her succour. That night we came vnto *Scylla*, which is not past twelue miles distant from *Messina*: seated in the midst of a bay, vpon the necke of a narrow mountaine which thrusts it selfe into the sea; hauing at the vtermost end a steepe high rocke whereon there standeth a Castell. This is the rocke so celebrated by the Poets: whose vnaccessable height is so hyperbolically described by *Homer*; and was so obnoxious to the mariner.

*But Scylla lurking in darke caue, displaies
Her face, and ships to crushing rockes betraies.
A virgine to the twist diuinely fram'd;
Her nether parts with shape of monster sham'd,
Deformd with wombe of wolues, and dolphins taites.*

At Scyllam cæcis cohibet spelanea
latebris
Ora extantem & naues in saxa tra-
hentem.
Primâ hominis facies, & pulchro pe-
ctore virgo.
Pube tenus: postrema immani corpo-
re piltris
Delphinum caudas vtero commissa
luporum: *Virg. Æn. l. 3.*

She was fained to be the daughter of *Phorcus*, begotten on the Nymph *Certheides* being *Circes* riual in the loue of *Glancus*. By whom preferred, the enuious witch infected this place with weeds and inchantments: when *Scylla* entring hereinto to bathe, was transformed into that monstrous resemblance. But she was reuenged of her affected *Vlysses*.

*who hemd about with barking mansters, wrackt
Dulichian ships, and in her swallowing flood
To Sea-dogs gave his fearefull men for food:*

— aut quam fama secuta est
Candida succinctam latrantibus in-
guina montis
Dulichias vexasse rates, & gurgite in
alto
Ah timidos pautas, canibus lacerasse
marinis. *Virg. Æn. l. 3.*

and after that was turned into a stone. And no doubt but the fable was fitted to the place: there being diuerse little sharpe rocks at the foote of the greater (the dogs that so barke with the noise that is made by the repercussed waters) frequented by Lamprons, and greater fishes that deuoured the bodies of the drowned. But *Scylla* is now without danger: the current at this day not setting vpon it. And wonder I do at that prouerbiall verse,

who shuns Charybdis vpon Scylla falls,

Incidit in Scyllam qui vult vitare
Charybdim.

when these are twelue miles distant from each other; I rather coniecture that within these streights there haue bene diuers *Charybdises* occasioned by the recoiling streames. As one there is betweene the South-end of this bay of *Scylla*, and the opposite point of *Sicilie* (whereon standeth the ancienter *Pharus*): there the iustling waues make a violent eddy: which when the winds are rough, doth more

then threaten destruction to the engaged ships, as I haue heard of the *Scyllians*: when seeking perhaps heretofore to auoid the then more impetuous turning, they haue bene driuen by weather vpon the not far distant *Scylla*. By the Marine in *Messina* there is a fountaine of white marble, where stands the statue of *Neptune* holding *Scylla* and *Charybdis* in chaines, with these vnder written verses:

*Impia nodosis cohibetur Scylla case-
ris;
Pergit securè per freta nostra rates.
Capta est prædatrix Siculique infa-
mia ponti,
Nec fremit in medijs seuæ Charyb-
dis aquis.*

*Fast-binding fetters wicked Scylla hold;
Saele safely through our streights, braue ships be bold.
Th' infamous theefe that kept these seas is tane,
And fell Charybdis rageth now in vane.*

West of *Sicilia* in the *Tyrrhen* sea, but South, and within sight of this place, are the *Æolians* Ilands: so called of

Æolus Hippotades charus immorta-
lisq; dijs, *Hæm. Ody. 10.*

*Æolus Hippotades
Deare's immortal Deities:*

for such was his piety; he being the Lord of them. He taught at first the vse of the saile: and by obseruing of the fire and smoke that ascended from those Ilands, (for heretofore they all of them flamed) prognosticated of stormes to come; and therefore was called the Soueraigne of the winds. Of these there were seuen (but now are eleuen) almost of an equall magnitude. Yet *Liparia* is the greatest (being ten miles in circuite) as also the most famous; to which the other were subiect: fruitfull, and abounding with bitumen, sulphur, and allume; hauing also hot baths, much frequented by the diseased. In the year 1544, it was depopulated by the *Turk*: but *Charles* the fifth replanted it with *Spaniards*, and fortified the place. The fire here went out about an age ago, hauing (as is to be supposed) consumed the matter that fed it. *Vulcano*, and *Stromboli* (of which we will onely speake) do now onely burne. *Vulcano* receiueth that name from his nature, consecrated formerly to *Vulcan*, and called his mansion. It is said but first to haue appeared aboue water, about the time that *Scipio Africanus* died. A barren Iland, stony, and vninhabited. It had three tunnels whereat it euaporated fire; but now hath but one: out of which it smoketh continually, and casts out stones with a horrible roaring. In the year of our Lord 1444, on the fifth of February, it flamed so abundantly, and flung forth fire and stones with such an hideous noise, that not onely the rest of the Ilands, but all *Sicilia* trembled thereat. Perhaps the last blaze; for now flame it doth not, but retaineth the rest of his terrors. Now *Stromboli*, called formerly *Strongyle*, of the roundity thereof (for all is no other then a high round mountaine) doth burne almost continually at the top like a Beacon, and exceeding clearely: so that by night it is to be discerned a wonderfull way. These places (and such like) are commonly affirmed by the *Roman* Catholickes to be the iawes of hell: and that within, the damned soules are tormented. It was told me at *Naples* by a countreyman of ours, and an old pensioner of the Popes, who was a youth in the dayes of King *Henry*, that it was then generally bruited throughout England, that master *Gresham*, a merchant, setting saile from *Palermo*, (where there then dwelt one *Antonio* called the Rich, who at one time had two kingdomes morgaged vnto him by the King of *Spaine*) being crossed by contrary winds was constrained to anchor vnder the lee of this Iland. Now about mid-day, when for certaine houres it accustomedly fo-
beareth

beareth to flame, he ascended the mountaine with eight of the sailers: and approaching as neare the vort as they durst; amongst other noises they heard a voice cry aloud, Dispatch, dispatch, the rich *Antonio* is a coming. Terrified herewith they descended: and anon the mountaine againe euaporated fire. But from so dismall a place they made all the haste that they could: when the winds still thwarting their course, and desiring much to know more of this matter, they returned to *Palermo*. And forthwith enquiring of *Antonio*, it was told them that he was dead; and computing the time, did finde it to agree with the very instant that the voyce was heard by them. *Gresham* reported this at his returne, to the King: and the marriners being called before him, confirmed by oath the narration. In *Gresham* himselfe (as this Gentleman said, (for I no otherwise report it) it wrought so deepe an impressiō, that he gaue ouer all traffique: distributing his goods, a part to his kinsfolke, and the rest to good vses; retaining onely a competency for himselfe: and so spent the rest of his life in a solitary deuotion.

All the day following we staid at *Scylla*, the winds not fauouring vs. My *Spanish* comrads were very harsh to me, (for in these parts they detest the English, & thinke vs not Christian) but when vpon their demand I told them that I was no *Lutheran*, they exceeded on the other side in their curtesie. One of them had bin in the voyage of eighty eight; and would say that it was not we, but the windes that ouerthrew them. On the third of Iuly we departed, and landed that night at *Aupage*. Hereabout (as throughout this part of *Calabria*) are great store of *Tarantulas*: a serpent peculiar to this countrey; and taking that name from the Citie of *Tarentum*. Some hold them to be of the kind of spiders; others of effis; but they are greater then the one, and lesse then the other, and (if that were a *Tarantula* which I haue seene) not greatly resembling either. For the head of this was small, the legs slender and knotie, the body light, the taile spiny, and the colour dun, intermixed with spots of a sullied white. They lurke in sinkes, and priues, and abroad in the slimy filth betweene furrowes; for which cause the countrey people do reape in bootes. The sting is deadly, and the contrary operations thereof most miraculous. For some so stung are still oppressed with a leaden sleepe: others are vexed with continued waking, some sling vp and downe, and others are extreemely lazy. He sweats, a second vomits, a third runnes mad. Some weepe continually, and some laugh continually, and that is the most vsuall. In somuch that it is an ordinary saying to a man that is extraordinarily merrie, that he hath bene stung by a *Tarantula*. Hereupon not a few haue thought, that there are as many kindes of *Tarantulas*, as seuerall affections in the infected. But as ouer-liberall cups do not worke with all in one manner; but according to each mans nature, and constitution: some weepe, some laugh, some are tongue-ride, some all tongue, some sleepe, some leape ouer tables, some kisse, and some quarrell: euen so it fallies out with those that are bitten. The merrie, the mad, and otherwise actiuelly disposed, are cured by musicke; at least it is the cause, in that it incites them to dance indefatigably: for by labour, and sweate the poyson is expelled. And musicke also by a certaine high excellencie hath bene found by experience to stirre in the sad and drowsie so strange an alacritie, that they haue wearied the spectators with continued dancing. In the meane time the paine hath asswaged, the infection being driven from the heart; and the mind released of her sufferance. If the musicke intermit, the maladie renewes, but againe continued, and it vanisheth. And obiects of wonder haue wrought the same effects in the franticke. A Bishop of this countrey passing in the high way, and clothed

Tarantulas

clothed in red: one bit by a Tarantula, hooting thereat, fell a dancing about him. The offended Bishop commanded that he should be kept backe, and made haste away. But the people did instantly intreate him to haue compassion of the poore distressed wretch; who would forthwith die, vnlesse he stood still, and suffered him to continue in that exercise. So shame or importunitie enforced him to stay, vntill by dancing certaine houres together, the afflicted person became perfectly cured. The fourth of Iuly we rowed against the wind, and could reach no further then *Castilion*: where the high-wrought seas detained vs the day following. Our churlish host, because we sent for such things to the towne whereof he had none, made vs also fetch our water from thence, it being a mile off: though he had in his house a plentifull fountaine. And I thinke there are not that professe Christ, a more vnciuill people then the vulgar *Calabrians*.ouer-land there is no traouelling without assured pillage, and hardly to be auoyded murder; although all that you haue about you (and that they know it) be not worth a Dollar. Wherefore the common passage is by sea, in this manner as we passed now. Along the shore there are many of these *Ostias*: but most of the townes are a good way remoued, and mounted on hills with not easie access. Diuers small forts adioyne to the sea, and watch-towers throughout. For the *Turkes* not seldome made incursions by night: lurking in the day time about those vninhabited Ilands. Vnder these forts we nightly haled vp our boate; and slept in our clothes on the sand. And our fare was little better then our lodging: Tunny, onions, cucumbers and melons being our ordinary viands. Not but that we might haue had better: but the souldiers were thriftie, and I was loath to exceed them. For there being but onely one house at a place, they sold euery thing, not according to the worth, but to the necessitie of the buyer. But Mulberries we might gather, and eat of free cost: dangerously vnwholesome if not pulled from the trees before Sunne rise. Of them there are here euery where an infinite number: in so much that more silke is made in *Calabria* then besides in all *Italie*. And from the leaues of those that grow higher on the mountaines (for the *Appennine* stretcheth along the midst of this countrey) they gather plentie of Manna, the best of all other: which falls thereon like a dew in the night time. Here a certaine *Calabrian* hearing that I was an *English* man, came to me, and would needs perswade me that I had insight in magicke: for that Earle *Bothel* was my countryman, who liues at *Naples*, and is in those parts famous for suspected negromancie. He told me that he had treasure hidden in his house; the quantitie and qualitie shewne him by a boy, vpon the coniuration of a Knight of *Malta*: and offered to share it betweene vs, if I could helpe him vnto it. But I answered, that in *England* we were at defiance with the diuell; and that he would do nothing for vs.

On the sixt of Iuly we landed by noone before *Paula*; and ascended the towne high mounted on a mountaine. Here was Saint *Francis* borne, from whom the Order of the *Minims* is deriued. A mile aboue, there is a Monastery consecrated vnto him: where one of his teeth, which cureth the tooth-ach (if you will beleue them) is to be seene, with a rib of his, his beard, his habit, and sandals. They say at *Messina*, that being denied passage by a fisherman, he swam ouer the Phare on his gowne, (hauing first petitioned heauē) & for that was canonized. The next day we touched at *Belvidere*: then at *Liscara*, whereof *Carolus Spinola* is Prince, whose elder brother was taken by the *Turkes*. The consonancie of the names, or trechery of the people, hath authored the report that *Isariot* was here borne. In the coole of the euening we rowed to *Palenoda*. Iuly the 8. we crossed the bay of *Salerne*, of that ancient Ci-

tie

tie so named; seated in the bottome thereof: honoured with a Prince, and a famous Vniuersitie; but how blessed in the temper!

*She doth the chill rage of the North despise:
And blustering winds that from the South arise.
For pleasant aire with Media she contends:
From hils twice-bearing Indian fruites descends.
Rich Autumne striueth with the fragrant Spring:
The Spring with Autumne. winter wondering
With flowrie locks, and pregnancie vnknowne,
Doth beare and gather apples of his owne.
Safe seas, a loued soyle commands: Heauens free
Appointment alters. What? a Goddess she.*

*Quæ Boreæ gelidas furias contermit
Quantus,
Torua procellosi despicit arma
Noti.
Medorum & syluis fecundas prouocat
auras:
Fundit & à bisetis Indica dona
ingit.
Fecinus Autumnus Veris cum tempore
certat,
Et Ver cum Autumni tempore
certat idem.
Huc accessit Hyems vernantibus vda
capillis:
Et peperit mirans, & sibi poma le-
git.
Tuta mari fruitur; terræ dominatur
amatrix.
Et Cæli mutat iura: quid ergo?
Dea. I. C. Scalig.*

That night we arriued at a little village some twelue miles beyond: where we lodged, as the night before, in a little Chappell. The next morning beimes we reached the Cape: from,

Whose stormie crowne farre off high Pallas sees.

*Alta procelloso spectatur vertice
Pallæ. Senec. 6. 18. 77.*

Her Temple there being said to haue bene erected by *Vlysses*; and formerly called the Promontory of *Minerva*. Here also stood a renowned *Athenæum*; flourishing in the seuerall excellencies of learning and eloquence. In so much as from hence grew the fable of the *Sirens*, (fained to haue inhabited hereabout) who so enchanted with the sweetnesse of their songs, and deepnesse of their science: of both, thus boasting *Vlysses*:

*Hither thy ship (of Greekes thou glorie) steere:
That our songs may delight thee, anker here.
Neuer man yet in sable barke sail'd by,
That gaue not eare to our sweete melodie.
And parted pleas'd, his knowledge betterd farre.
We know what Greeks and Troians in Troys warre
Sustained by the doome of Gods: and all
That doth vpon the food-full Earth befall:*

*Hæc age profectus gloriose Vlysses
ingens gloria Græcorum.
Nauem hile, ut nostrâ vocem audias,
Non enim vquam aliquis huc præ-
ternavigauit naue nigra
Vniquam nostram suauem ab ore
vocem audierit,
Sed hic delectatus abiit & plura do-
ctus.
Scimus enim tibi omnia quæcunque
in Troia lata
Græci, Troiani quæ deorum voluntate
passi:
Scimus etiam quæcunque sunt in terra
multi pascua. Hom. Od. 12.*

the same attributes being giuen vnto them which were giuen to the Muses. But after that these students had abused their gifts to the colouring of wrongs; the corruption of manners, and subuersion of good gouernment; the *Sirens* were fained to haue bene transformed into monsters, and with their melody and blandishments, to haue inticed the passenger to his ruine: such as came hither, consuming their patrimonies, and poisoning their vertues with riot and effeminacy. This Promontory is beautifully enriched with wines and fruites: of whose pregnancy the Citie that now stands on the extent thereof, may seeme to be named.

*By th' ancient Massa call'd; for that the ground
Doth here with all commodities abound:
Besides a masse of all good thou doest hold:*

*Maiores Massam dixerunt nomine,
namque
Assuit omni genera commoditate
solum.
Cunctorū hic etiam collecta est massa
bonorum.*

Ut meritis hoc Massæ nomen habere
putet. *Paul. Persicell.*

So that of merite Massa nam'd of old.

We pass'd betweene this Cape and *Caprae*; an Iland distant three miles from the same: small and rockie, having no haven, nor convenient station. But the aire is there milde, even during the Winter; being defended from the bitter North by the *Surrentine* mountaines; and by the West wind, to which it lies open, refreshed in the Sommer: possessing on all sides the pleasure of the sea; and the delicate prospects of *Vesuvius*, *Naples*, *Cuma*, and the adioyning Ilands. The *Theleboans* did first inhabite it, so called of *Thelon* the father of *Oebalus*:

Nec tu carminibus nostris indichus
abitis,
Oebale, quem generasse Thelon Se-
bethide Nympha
Petrur, Theloboum Capreas cum
regna teneret,
Iam senior — *Virg. Æn. 7.*

*Nor shall our verse thee Oebalus forget.
Whom the Nymph Sebethis to Thelon bore:
Thelon then old the Crowne of Capra wore,
And Theleboans rul'd —*

who were originally of *Samus*. But when *Augustus Caesar* came into these parts, it was inhabited by *Grecians*. And because an old saplesse tree did flourish afresh vpon his landing in the Iland, he would needs haue it of the *Neapolitans* in exchange of *Ænaria*: which from thenceforth he variously beautified, and honored with his retirements. But *Tiberius* made *Caprae* by his cruelty and lusts, both infamous & vnhappy: who hither withdrawing from the affaires of the commonwealth, (for that the Iland was vnaccessable on all sides by reason of the vpright cliffs, except onely at one place; no man being suffered to land but vpon especiall admittance) hence sent his mandates of death. In the meane time making it a very stew of incredible beastliness: which modestie will not suffer to relate. In so much that *Caprae* was stiled the Iland of secret lusts, and he *Capreneus*. His vsuall companions were Magicians and Sooth-sayers: whereof the Satyre speaking of *Seianus*,

— Tutor haberi,
Principis angusta Capreæ turris in tupe
sedentis
Cum grege Chaldaeo —
Juven. Sat. 10.

*The Princes Tutor glorying to be nam'd,
Sitting in caues of Caprae with desam'd
Chaldeans.*

The principall of these was *Thrasyllus*; whom *Tiberius* intending on a time to thrust downe from the cliffe as they walked together, in that he had failed in a former prediction; and perceiuing by his looks that he was troubled in his mind, demanded the cause. Who replied, that by his art he fore-saw some hardly to be auoyded danger to be neare him: whereat *Tiberius* amazed, altered his purpose. A few yeares before his death, the *Pharus* there standing, and spoken of by *Pampinius*,

Theleboumque domos trepidæ vbi
dulcia nautis,
Lumina nocturnæ tollit Pharus æ-
mula lupæ. *Silv. l. 3. silv.*

*(Pharus on Theleboan rocks sweete light
Sad sailers (Moone-light) shewes in erring night.)*

was throwne downe by an earth-quake. Vnto this Iland they vsed to confine offenders: a custome that continues to this day. Amongst other Grotts here is one that hath an entrance very obscure, but leades into a lightsome caue: exceeding pleasant, by reason of the water dropping from on high. About the shore there are diuers ruines, sufficient witnesses of the *Romane* magnificencie. Here is a little Citie (whereof there is a Bishop) of the name of the Iland, having a strong fortress:

fortresse: so seated, that by one alone it may be defended. And *Anacapa*, a towne erected on a higher rocke, mounted by a narrow steepe and difficult passage: yet the inhabitants by use, and with burthens on their backs ascend it with ease. Besides these, towards the North are sundry stragling habitations. The inhabitants are generally fishermen and ship-wrights; being much employed about the navy at *Naples*. In regard whereof they made a petition, that such as were banished, and confined vnto this Iland, might not stay in *Anacapa* by night; lest they should force or corrupt their wiues in their absence. They are exempted from all payments, permitted to weare armes; yet liue in great pouerty, and are often at sea surpris'd by *Turkes*, who leade them into seruitude.

On the right hand we left *Surrentum*, so called of the *Sirens*; which doth require a more large description then our breuity will permit: destroyed by *Pial Bassain* the year 1558. When drawing neare vnto *Naples*, we threw all the bread that we had into the sea: twenty duckats being forfeited for euery loafe brought thither; for that they will haue the better vtterance for their owne. About noone, having run all that morning before the winde, we arriued at *Naples*.

Of the time when the City was built diuers authors do differ, not to be reconciled by reason of the antiquity. Some say, an hundred seuenty yeares after the destruction of *Troy*, others but twentie, and others say otherwile. No lesse disagree they concerning the builder, whereof the *Neapolitan Poet*,

*Built by sweete Siren; said to be built by
Sterne Phaleris: his Empires happy glory.
Call'd, the rare hortyard of faire Cyprades;
Call'd the new field of valiant Hercules;
Call'd the fat soile of Ceres, crown'd with corne;
Call'd the rich vineyard of the God vnshorne.
No maruell: for no City like to thine;
For sweetnesse, Empire, beauty, strength, corne, wine.*

Dicere extrusta à dulce Sirene; Pha-
leri
Dicere, & felix Imperantis honor.
Dicere & veneris gratissimus hortus
& aeris
Alcidis campus dicere esse nouus.
Dicere & sana Ceres nutissima
tellus
Dicere intonsi vinea pulchra Dei.
Non mirum ipsa vides superas dulces-
dine cunctas
Imperio, summa, robore, fruge, meto
Augurians.

But that it was first buik by the inhabitants of *Cuma* is the most approued; and called *Parthenope* (a name most frequently giuen it by the Poets) of the *Siren Parthenope*: who was here intomb'd vnder a litle hill not farre from the hauen; called the Mountaine; diuinely honoured by the *Neapolitans*; and where oracles were said to be giuen: demolished after by an earthquake. Of this *Pampinius*,

*Parthenope, from earth thy looks halfe-bare
Forthwith aduance, th' inclosing Mountaines torne;
And on thy sonnes sad herse spread thy forc'd baire.*

Exere semirutos subito de palcra
vultus,
Parthenope, cinemque afflato Mon-
te sepulti
Pone super tumulos, & magni fatus
alumni. Statius l. 3. silo.

Now when the City began exceedingly to flourish, to the neglect and threatned desolation of *Cuma*; the *Cumans* razed it to the earth: for which being punished with a plague, they were admonished by an oracle to rebuild it, and to offer sacrifice yearely at the tombe of the *Siren*. Of that new edification it was called *Neapolis*: but *Strabo* saith, of the new inhabitants, who were *Athenians*, and other of the *Greeke Nation*. This City is not only the Metropolis of *Campania*, but Queene of the *Picentines*, *Hirpines*, *Lucanians*, *Brutians*, *Calabrians*, *Salentines*, *Peucetians*, *Samnites*, *Vesuntians*, *Ferentians*, and *Damnians*. Her throne is answerable to her

dignity: placed vnder a smiling heauen, in a rich, and flourishing soyle. Bounded on the South-east side with a bay of the *Tyrrhen* sea vnacquainted with tempests; alongst which she stretcherh; and is backt by mountaines ennobled for their generous wines: whereof ascending a part, she enioyeth the delicate prospects of *Vesunius*, *Surrentum*, *Capra*, *Misenum*, *Prochita*, and *Ænaria*. Her beauty is inferiour vnto nether. The priuate buildings being gracefull, and the publicke stately: adorned with statues, the worke of excellent workemen; and sundry preferued antiquities.

—Hic Graijs penitus defecta metallis
Saxa; quod Eoz respexit vena Syennæ,
Synædæ quod mæssa Phrygiæ fodere secures
Per Cybeles lugentes agros, vbi mare
more picto
Candida purpureo distinguunt area gyro.
Hic & Amyclæ casum de monte Lycurgi
Quod vires, & molles imitantur rupibus herbas.
Hic Nomadum lucent flauentia saxa, Thasiosque
Et Chios, & gaudent fluctus spectare Caristos. Statius *Silv.* l. 2.

*Here stones there are by curious Grecians wrought,
That in Syenes speckled quarries lay:
That Phrygian tooles hew at sad Synada,
In wofull Cybels fields; where purple vaines
The pure white marble beautifully staines.
The greene, from hills cut neare Amyclis towers,
(Lycurgus soyle) resembling rocks and flowers.
Here Thasian, Chian, Nomads yellow: these
Caristos mates, that ioyes to gaze on seas.*

As for her strength, the hand of Art hath ioyned with Nature to make her invincible. For, besides the being almost enuironed with the sea, and mountaines not to be transcended without much difficulty and disadvantage; she is strongly walled, and further strengthened with three strong Castels. The one, and that impregnable, standeth aloft, and behinde it, on the top of mount *Hermus*, or of *Erasmus*, (so called of a little Chappell there dedicated vnto him) begun by *Charles* the second in the year 1289, and finished by *Robert* his successour: where the tower of *Bel-fort* stood, erected 119 yeares before by the *Normans*. This is a defence to the adioyning countrey; a safeguard and a curbe to the City. For it ouerlooketh it all: and hath both of sea and land a large suruey, and no narrow command. *Charles* the fifth pulling downe the old, did strongly rebuild it according to the moderne fortification; cutting way about it out of the rock for the conuiance of horsemen. The gate thereof doth present this inscription

IMPERATORIS CAROLI V. AVG. CÆSARIS IVSSV, AC PETRI
TOLE DÆ VILLÆ FRANCHÆ MARCHIONIS IVSTISS. PRO
REGIS AVSPICIIS, PYRRHVVS ALOISIVS SERINA VALENTI
NVVS, D. IOHANNIS EQVES, CÆSAREVSQVE MILITVM PRÆF.
PRO SVO BELLICIS IN REB. EXPERIMENTO

F. CVRAVIT, M. D. XXXVIII.

In the year 1587, and in the Winter season, it was set on fire by lightning: which taking hold of the powder, blew vp all that was about it, and shooke the whole City: whereof much no question had suffered, had it not bene kept so neare the top of the Castell. The house of *Don Garsia* of *Toledo*, then Gouvernour thereof, was shaken to the ground: whom I mention the rather, for that he was commonly called the fortunate Knight. On a time in a tempest a waue threw him ouerboard; and another cast him into another galley, and so saved him. Then also the day before this accident hapned, he was remoued with his family. But *Philip* the second both repaired, and enlarged it. The souldiers haue goodly orchards about it to the increase of their entertainment. A pleasant place, and pleasantly they

they liue there: arriuing at the extremity of old age through the exœllency of the aire. Within the City, neare to the sea, and aloft, there standeth another called the New Castell, built by *Charles* Duke of *Aniow* (King of *Naples* by the Popes donation, and by conquest) to defend the City and vnderlying hauen from maritime inuasions. This Castell, *Alphonsus* the first hauing expelled the *French* men, greatly enlarged; so that at this day it may stand in comparision with the principall fortresses of *Italy*: furnished by *Charles* the fifth, and *Philip* the second, with all military prouision: wherein there lyeth a strong garrison. In the midst of this Castell stands a royall Pallace, adorned brauely both without and within: the seate of the Viceroy. The third Castell stands at the South-east corner of the City, vpon a rocke that thrusteth like an arme into the Sea; and is ioyned by the labour of man to the Continent. It was called *Megar*, either of *Megara* the wife of *Hercules*, or of the *Megarians* which there inhabited: and *Myagra*, of the hopelesse fortunes of the imprisoned, there being from thence no hope of escape. Called also the Castell of *Lucullus*, either for that he made it at first an Iland, or for the fish-stoues by him hewne out of the rocke, and built: which yet are manifest by their ruines. Whereof a late trauller:

*We Megaris, with sisters stor'd past by
Nami'd of an Egge: of old, Lucullus ioy
And mansion free from the Icarian fury.
Acaue yet extant, with a liuing spring
The bearded Barbles fishy harboring.*

Ostriferam Megarim sortitan nomen
ab Ouo
Legimus, vt perhibent Luculli diu-
tius olim
Oaudia & Iunio villam solamen ab
estu.
Exstat adhuc rupes intus caua, fons-
que pereni
Dulcis aqua, statio Barbaris commo-
da multis.

It is now called *Castello del Ouo*, in regard of the forme of the rocke: built by *William* the third, and named for a long time the Castell of the *Normans*. Enlarged by *Charles* the first; repaired by the two Kings *Robert* and *Alphonsus*; and augmented, and strongly fortified by *Philip* the second; testified by this there ingrauen inscription:

PHILIPPVS II. HISPANIARVM REX
PONTEN A CONTINENTI AD LVCVLLANAS ARCES
OLIM AVSTRI FLVCTIBVS CONQVASSATVM,
NVNC SAXIS OBICIBVS RESTAVRAVIT
FIRMVMQVE REDDIDIT.
D. IOANNE ZVNICA PROREG. A.D.M.D.XC.V.

To let passe the *Arsenall* belonging to the Navy, not vnfurnished of necessaries, speake we now of the *Mole*; that from the South windes defendeth the hauen: (yet is the whole bay an excellent rode:) a worke of great charge, and no small admiration. This stretcheth into the sea fise hundred paces; first towards the South-east, and then to the North-east: lined on the sides and pauered vnder foote with great square stone. In the midst whereof stands a marble fountaine. It was begun by *Charles* the second, enlarged by *Alphonsus* the first, but absolutely finished by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and *Philip* his successor. The concourse of sundry nations to this hauen, doth adde an ouer-abundance to their natieue plenty. *Apulia* sends them almonds, oyle, honey, cattell, and cheefe: *Calabria* (beside most of the afore named) filke, manna, figs, sugar, excellent wines, minerals, and matter for the building of ships: *Sicilia* releeueth them with corne, if at any time their owne soyle proue vngrateful, enriching them furthermore with her forementioned productions. *Africa* furniseth them with skinnes: *Spaine* with cloth and gold:

Elba with Steele and iron; and we with our countries commodities: so that nothing is wanting. A City dedicated from the first foundation, to delight and retirement: whereunto the *Grecians* (the founders) were wholly addicted. Hither repaired the *Romanes*, when either oppressed with the affaires of the world, or with misfortunes, age or infirmities; to recreate their spirits, and possesse a longed-for tranquillitie. Whereunto *Pampinius* inuiting his wife,

Has ego te sedes (nam nec mihi
barbara Thrace,
Nec Libye natale solam) transferre
laboro,
Quas & mollis hyems, & frigida tem-
perat ætas,
Quas imbellis fretum torpentibus al-
luit undis.
Pax secura locis & desidis oia vitæ;
Et nunquam turbata quies, somnique
peracti.
Nulla foro rabies, aut stridæ lurgia
legis.
Morum iura viris. *Silvæ* l. 3.

*I strive deare Sweete (for Libya nor wilde Thrace
Gave birth to me) to draw thee to this place.
This, where warme Winters and coole Sommers raigne:
Washt with calme waues of the stil-quiet Maine.
Here vacant Life, here Peace her empire keepes:
Neuer disturbed Rest, vnbroken sleepes.
No noise of Courts, nor wrangling strife of lawes.
Old usage is their rule.*

And *Virgil*,

Illo Virgilium me tempore dalcis a-
lebat
Parthenope studiis florentem igno-
bilis oti. *Geor.* l. 4.

*Me Virgil, sweete Parthenope then nourisht,
who in the studies of retir'd life, flourishst.*

But now the onely regall Citie of *Italy*, her royall Court is completely furnished with Princes and Commanders: her Tribunals are pestered with clamorous aduocates, and litigious clients: her streets with citizens and forreiners, in pursuite of their delights and profits: whose eares are daily enured to the sound of the drumme and fife, as their eyes to the bounding of steeds, and glistering of armours. So that she seemeth at this day to affoord you all things but her former vacancy. Being first the receprable of Philosophie, then of Mules, and lastly of the souldiery.

Parthenope varij statuit discrimina
mundi,
Quæ tria diuerso tempore facta de-
dit.
Aurea Pythagoras communis com-
moda vitæ,
Et docuit Sophiæ Græcia Magna
procos.
Altera succedens studiorum mollior
ætas,
Admisit Musas debiliore sono,
Tertia vulnifici quæ fuit præmia ferri,
Atque Equitum potuit iola tenere
decus.
Sic ex priuata & serua regina super-
sum:
Roma quod ex fueram, quæ modò
sum quod eras. *J. C. Scal.*

*Distinguishing times changes, three of worth,
At severall times Parthenope brought forth.
Pythagoras to such as wisdom sought,
The fruites of ciuill life in Great Greece taught.
The next, lesse weightie, yet with happie wit,
The softer-sounding Muses did admit.
The third deuoted vnto warres pursute,
Of honour'd Knight-hood held the sole repuse.
Obscure, a seruant; now I rule a Queene:
Rome, was what thou art; am what thou hast beene.*

This Citie was first a Common wealth of the *Athenians*: after a partaker of the *Romane* priueledges: then successiue subiect to the Orientall Empire. Count *Roger* the *Norman* did make it a regall Citie, by ioyning thereunto *Apulia* and *Sicilia* on this side the *Phare* (for so was *Calabria* then called;) the first King of *Naples*: crowned in the yeare 1125, by *Anacletus* the Anti-pope: as also of *Sicilia*, the Iland whereof we haue spoken before. These two kingdomes suffering as it were one fortune, vntill the expulsion of the *French* men out of the last named. But the kingdome of *Naples* continued in a direct line in the house of *Anjou*, vntill *Ioane* the

the first, the Neece vnto King Robert 1, was deposed by Urban the sixth, because she had defended the cause of Clement the seventh: which Urban gaue it vnto Charles the Prince of Durace descended of the brother of the foresaid Robert. Possessed after by his two children, Ladislaus, who was also King of Hungarie, (as was his father,) and another Ioane: but not without warres and rebellions. For Ioane the first adopted Lodowicke Duke of Anjou (the second sonne to the King of France) her heire, by the assent of Clement the seventh. And although he was slaine in battell by Charles of Durace, yet Lodowicke his sonne was crowned by the said Clement: in vaine contending for the possession with Ladislaus and Queene Ioane the second. But his sonne Lodowicke was called in by Martin the fifth, & inuested with the royaltie. Who deprived Queene Ioane for that she refused to aide him against Dracchini a rebell to the Papacie. Whereupon the Queene adopted Alphonsus King of Aragon her heire; prouided that he should assist her against Lodowicke her enemy. But when he came vnto Naples, finding all the affaires of State to be gouerned by her, he attempted to commit her to prison. Which she auoided by flight: and in reuenge thereof reuoked the former adoption; adopting her former enemy Lodowicke in his stead. Lodowicke dead, the Queene adopted Renatus his brother, and died not long after. When Ferdinand the base sonne of Alphonsus, pretending that the kingdome was lapsed to the Church; entred Naples by force, and was confirmed in the gouernment thereof by Eugenius. So lost it was by the French, and possessed by the Aragonians, vntill after the flight of King Fredericke, the French and Spaniards diuided it betweene them; vnder the conduct of Lewis the twelfth, and Ferdinand, surnamed the Catholicke. But the French were soone after driuen out by the Spaniards, who possessed the whole; and therein do continue to this day; not without the grudge of the other, and secret repining of the Papacie: affirming that it belongeth to the Church, together with Sicilia. But they haue not the will to contend with so fast a friend; neither haue they the power. Besides, who knowes not, that the one of them could not so well subsist without the other? The Germans in acknowledgement of their tenure of the Papacie, gaue the Pope yearly eight and forty thousand duckats, together with a white horse. The mony though remitted by Iulius the second vnto Ferdinand the Catholick, yet at this day is paid together with the white hackney. The Spaniards gouerne this kingdome by a Vice-roy: yet he to be directed when occasion shall serue, by the Councell appointed for Italy. The Vice-roy now being Duke of Lemos.

The so many innouations that haue happened to this vnhappie kingdome, haue proceeded partly from the ouer-much power, and factions of the Nobilitie: but chiefly in that the election of their Kings depended on the Popes, who deposed and crowned according to their spleenes and affections: whereunto the shortnesse of their liues, and often contention for the Papacie (the assisted approuing, and the resisted depriving) may be added. But the Spaniard hath secured his estate by the preuention of these disturbances: taking all power and greatnesse, more their titular, from the Nobilitie: suppressing the popular, and indeed the whole country by the forreine souldiery garrisoned amongst them: who may obey perhaps with as much loue, as gally-slaves obey those that haue deprived them of their fortunes and libertie. The King doth keepe in this kingdome a regiment of foure thousand Spaniards, besides fixteene hundred in the maritime townes and fortresses. A thousand great horse are inrolled, and foure hundred and fifty light horsemen. The battalion consists of two hundred thousand, five hundred threescore and thirteene:

these are not in pay, but in time of seruice; and then raised in part, according to occasion. For euery hundred fires are charged with fise footmen: and there are foure millions, eluen thousand foure hundred fifty and foure fires in this kingdome. These are named by certaine in euery towne deputed for the same: but so, that if they be not well liked by their Captaines, they make choise of others in their stead. The Captaines and officers in time of peace haue their standing pensions. Their strength at sea consisteth of seuen and thirty gallies. But what doth the King receiue from this kingdome, more then trouble and title? For although the reuenue, and donatiues (now made a reuenue) with imposicions, amount yearly to two millions, and fifty thousand duckats; yet defalke one million and thirty thousand thereof, giuen ordinarily away in pensions and other largesses; the rest sufficeth not by much to maintaine the garrisons, gallies, horsemen, and remainder of the souldiery.

This Countrey for the better gouernment is diuided into thirteene Prouinces: wherein are a thousand fise hundred threescore and three cities and townes, (twentie of them the seates of Archbishops, and an hundred and seuen of Bishops) those along the coasts of principall strength. And although it be a Pene-insula; yet are there few hauens throughout, and not many safe stations. The townes and Cities are subiect vnto Nobles of sundry titles, (such as are not, haue their Captaines) who as they increafe in number, decrease in authoritie: for that many of them haue bin bought by men of base condition; and many of the ancient, haue exhausted their patrimonies. Besides, no office is allotted them, nor command, whereby they might attaine to estimation: euery Officer is countenanced against them; all their faults lookt into; iustice executed vpon them with rigour; their vassals (in whose loue and obedience their potencie did formerly consist) now alienated from them; and being backt in their contentions, are growne neglectful of them. To conclude, they haue lost their stings: and desperate of their libertie, nourish in their breasts an hatred, which they dare not expresse, much lesse put into action: hauing no likelihood of offoraine assistance; all the Princes of *Italy* being either in perfect amitie with the *Spaniard*, or awed by his greatnesse. As for the *French*, their memory is deseruedly hatefull vnto them. The body of the Nobilitie consists of fourteene Princes, fise and twenty Dukes, thirty Marquesles, foure and fifty Earles, and foure thousand Barons. For fault of heires male, their principalities reuert to the King, who sels them most commonly to men of meane birth, and meaner spirits, who are hated of the honourable: whereby a desired enuie and discord is fostred amongst them. Most of these do liue most part of the yeare in the Citie; where they haue fise Seates for the fise assemblies of *Capua*, *Nido*, *Montana*, *Spente*, and *Lespente*.

The chiefe officers in the kingdome vnder the Vice-roy, are the High Constable, Chiefe Iustice, Admirall, Great Chamberlaine, Secretary, Marshall, and Chancellor. The more seuerer that these are to the naturals, the greater their reputewith the *Spaniard*: who enrich themselves by extorting from the other; and giue a pregnant prooffe of the many calamities which are incident vnto all kingdomes that are gouerned by Deputies. Nor is the King a litle abused by their avarice; and that not onely in the souldiery: of whom there be fewer by an vnreasonable number then are inrolled and paid for. The taxes that are imposed vpon silks, as well wrought as vnwrought, hath so inhanced the price, that the forrein merchant neglecteth to trade; to the great impouerishment of the citizens; whose especiall commodity

commodity doth consist in the working, and quick sale thereof. And what rates are imposed vpon victuals and wines may be gathered by this, that the custome of hearbes spent yearely in *Naples* amounteth to foure thousand pounds of our money. And of wines they haue such a quantity, that twelue thousand Butts are euery season transported out of this kingdome.

Naples is the pleasantest of Cities, if not the most beautifull: the building all of free stone; the streets are broad and paved with bricke, vaulted vnderneath for the conueyance of the sullidge; & serued with water by fountaines and conduits. Her pallaces are faire; but her Temples stately, and gorgeously furnished: whereof, adding Chappels, and Monasteries within her walles and without, (for the suburbs do equall the City in magnitude) she containeth three thousand. It is supposed that there are in her three hundred thousand men; besides women and children. Their habite is generally *Spanish*: the Gentry delight much in great horses, whereupon they prauce continually through the streets. The number of carosses is incredible that are kept in this City, as of the segges not vnlike to horse-litters, but carried by men. These waite for fares in the corners of streets as watermen do at our wharfes; wherein those that will not foote it in the heate, are borne (if they please vnseene) about the City. None do weare weapons, without speciall admittance, but the souldiery. Their women are beholding to Nature for much beauty, or to cunning arte for a not to be discerned imposture: howsoeuer, they excell in fauour which Art can haue no hand in. They are elegantly clothed; and silke is a work-day weare for the wife of the meanest artificer. They are not altogether so strictly guarded as in other places of *Italie*: perhaps lesse tempted in regard of the number of allowed Curtizans; there being of them in the City about thirty thousand.

Before we go to *Putzole* let vs trauell a little without the North side of the City, & turne with the land as far as *Vesunius*. Not to speake of the admirable orchards (though here euery where so common as not to be admired) nor of the pleasant and profitable soile; we will first obserue the ample fountaine of *Labulla*, there rising first, but supposed to proceede by concealed passages from the roote of *Vesunius*. It is called *Labulla*, in that the waters do boile as it were: and *Labiolo*, in that they throw themselves into the mouth of an Aquaduct; wherein vnder earth conueighed for the space of two miles, they deuide afunder

*Th'one way Sebethus through scene channell glides,
And with milde streames the dewie soyle deuides:*

Parte alia qua perspicuo delabitur
aloro
Irriguis Sebethus aquis, & gurgite
leui
Prata secat, liquidisque terit sola ros-
cida Tympha. *Gub. Alb.*

turning to the South through certaine marishes, and running vnder *Saint Magdalins* bridge into the sea; whereupon called *Fiume de la Magdalena*. The other part continueth her progresse towards the City, called particularly *Formello*; but generally *Labulla*, as before the deuision. Whereof the *Neapolitan*,

*Ab whither Nymph force you faint me? Labulla
Watring the towne from springs that ne're decay.
Through houses, by high wayes, with streames profound
Vnder streets gliding, walls embracing round:
Courts, dwellings, all the City seruing so
With waters that through hundred channels flow;*

Sed quid me rapti heu raucum purif-
sina Nympha,
Nympha Labulla urbem fonte per-
renne rigans.
Il labens iuber vicinam mœnia cir-
cum,
Perque domos largo flumine per-
que vias.
Attra aquas, domus omnis aquis, urbs
omnis abundat
Nilisq; cœcum funibus Vnda ve-
nit.

with

Præbet ubique libens scienti pocula;
lympha
splendidior vitro, dulcior ambrosia.
Dante. *Frans.*

which gratefull cups to thirsty lips each where
Present; Ambrosia lesse sweete, glasse lesse cleere.

So that the whole City doth stand as it were vpon riuolets, whereby it is not onely serued, but purged. The former Poet thus sings of the loues of the deuided streames,

Cantabat vacuus cunis Sebesthus ad
amnem,
si vacuus sineret perfidiosus amor:
Ipsa veni ad salices, & opacæ umbra-
cula vici;
Ipsa veni ad nostros culta Labulla
modos.
Culta Labulla veni, sunt hic tibi ferta
parata,
Nexa simul calathis, iuncta simul vio-
la.

Care-free Sebesthus (had not false love stung
His gentle breast) thus to the Riuer sung:
Come to the willowes, to the wines coole shade,
Come neate Labulla to our songs; lo! d maid
Labulla come. Here garlands, sweete composures
Of violets haue I for thee in maunds of osiers.

The farre end of this valley is confined by *Vesuvius* foure miles remoued, and East of the City; from whence the Sunne is first seene to arise, as if that were his bed-chamber. This mountaine hath a double top: that towards the North doth end in a plaine: the other towards the South aspireth more high; which when hid in clouds prognosticates raine to the *Neapolitans*. In the top there is a large deepe hollow, without danger to be descended into, in forme of an Amphitheater: in the midst a pit which leads into the entrails of the earth, from whence the mountaine in times past did breathe forth terrible flames; the mouth whereof is almost choked with broken rocks and trees that are false thereon. Next to this, the matter throwne vp is ruddy, light, and soft: more remoued, blacke, and ponderous: the vttermoſt brow that declineth like the seates in a Theater, flourishing with trees, and excellent pasturage. The midst of the hill is shaded with chefnut trees, and others bearing sundry fruites. The lower parts admirably clothed with vines, that afford the best *Greeke wines* of the world: which hath giuen to the mountaine the name of *di Sommo*, in regard of their excellency, affording to the owners the yearely reueneue of three hundred thousand duckats. They clarify it with the white of egges to suppress the fuming, adding sulphur thereunto, or salt, or allume. So now it hath lost the name of *Vesuvius* with the cause why it was giuen, which signifieth a spark, as *Vesuu* a conflagration. It flamed with the greatest horror in the first, or as some say, the third yeare of the Emperour *Titus*: where, besides beasts, fishes, and fowle, it destroyed two adioyning Cities, *Herculanum*, and *Pompeios*, with the people sitting in the Theater. *Pliny* the naturall Historian, then Admirall of the *Romane* navy, was suffocated with the smoke thereof.

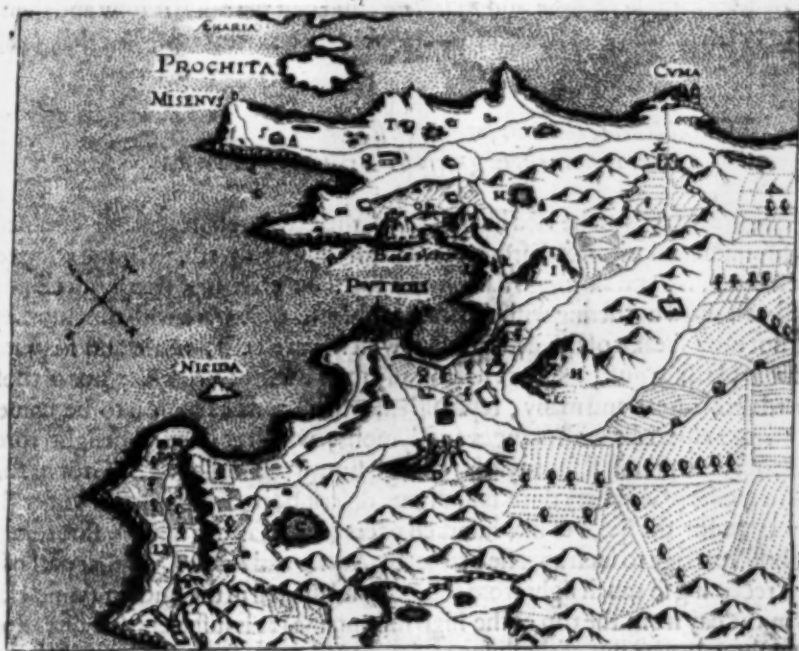
—sensit proci Africa tellus
Tunc ex pulueris geminata iacen-
dia nimis.
Sensit & Ægyptus, Memphisq; & Ni-
lus, atrocem
Tempestatem illam Campano è lit-
tore missam.
Nec caruile ferant Asian, Syriamq;
tremenda
Pesse, nec extantes Neptuni è flucti-
bus arces,
Cypriumque Cretamque & Cycladas
ordine nullo
Per postem sparsas; nec doctam Pal-
ladis urbem:
Tantus inexhaustis erupit faucibus
ardor,
Ac vapor, Oromedon vomeret cum
feruidus iram
Terrigena horribilis Vesuina mole
serpens. *Hor. Borgia.*

Then remote Africke suffered the dire heate
Of two-fold rage, with showers of dust replete.
Scorcht Ægypt, Memphis, Nilus felt, amazed;
The wofull tempest in Campania raised.
Not Asia, Syria, nor the towers that stand
In Neptunes surges, Cyprus, Crete, (Ioues land)
The scattered Cyclads, nor the Muses seate
Mineruas towne, that vast plague scapt. Such heate
Such vapors breake forth from full iawes: then shewne
When Earth-borne, horrible Oromedon
Hot, vomits ire, beneath Vesuvius throne.

Dian

Dion affirms in a manner as much. But *Bodin*, the censurer of all Historians, doth deride it. Notwithstanding *Cassiodorus* writes as great matters of a later conflagration, whereupon *Theodoricus* (first King of the Gothes in *Italy*) did remit his tribute to the damnified *Campanians*. *Marcellinus* writes, that the ashes thereof transported in the aire, obscured all Europe: and that the *Constantinopolitans* being wonderfully affrighted therewith, (insomuch as the Emperour *Leo* forsooke the City) in memoriall of the same did yearely celebrate the twelfth of Nouember. It also burnt in the sixteenth yeare of *Constantine* the fourth: and at such time as *Bellisarius* tooke *Naples*, and groned but eielected no cinders: and againe when the *Saracens* inuaded *Africa*. *Platina* writes that it flamed in the yeare 685, prognosticating the death of *Benedict* the second, with ensuing slaughters, rapines, & deaths of Princes. During the Papacy of two other *Benedicts*, the eight and the ninth, it is said to haue done the like. The later, the last; which was in the yeare 1024: yet often since it hath bene wonderfully feared. And although it hath made sundry dreadfull deuastations, yet the fruitfull ashes throwne about, did seeme to repaire the fore-going losses, with a quicke and maruellous fertility. At the foote of the hill there are diuers vents, out of which exceeding cold winds do continually issue, such as by venteducts from the vast caues aboue *Padua* they let into their roomes at their pleasure, to qualifie the heate of the Sommer. *Spartacus* the Fencer, and ringleader of the fugitiue bond slaues; no lesse a terror vnto *Rome* then *Hannibal*; did make this mountaine the seate of his warre. Where besieged by *Clodius*, he by a strange stratagem, with bonds made of vines, descended into the bottome of the hollow hill, (being long before it first begun to flame) and finding out a priuate passage, issued suddenly vpon the vn suspecting *Romanes*; seised on their tents, and pursuing his victoroy, ouer-ranne all *Campania*.

A while after we went to see the antiquities of *Putzole*, with the places adioy-



A. The Grot of Pausilype.
 B. Virgils Sepulcher.
 C. The Lake of Agnane.
 D. The Court of Pulcan.
 E. The Amphitheater.
 F. The Pere of Putzol.
 G. Ciceroes Academie.
 H. Mount Gaurus.

I. The new Mountaine.
 K. The Lake of Lucrine.
 L. Port Iulius.
 M. The Lake Avernus.
 N. The barbes of Tritula.
 O. Ruines of Dionas Temple.
 P. A Castle built by Charles
 the fifth.

Q. Mercato di Sabato.
 R. The Dead Sea.
 S. The Theater.
 T. Fatias Villa.
 V. The Lake of Acherusia.
 X. Arco filius.
 Y. Licola.
 Z. Mergellina.

ning: where the wonderfull secrets of Nature are epitomized, and Art had congested together her incredible performances: whose ruines do yet affirme that prodigality and luxurie are no new crimes, and that we do but re-do old vices. Hard without the City the way is crossed with *Pausilype*: the name doth signifie a releaser from cares; for that the wine (wherewithall this mountaine is richly furnished) is an approued remedy for those consuming infirmities. Heare *Horace* in the person of *Tenecer* exiled:

O fortes peioraque passi
 Mecum saepe vici, nunc vino pellere
 curas
 Cras ingens iterabimus aequor.
Hor. L. 1. Od. 7.

Stout mates that oft with me haue borne a share
 In harsher haps, with wine now drowne your care.
 To morrow will we to vast seas repaire.

And againe,

Sicis omnia nam dura Deus propo-
 suit, neque
 Mordaces aliter diffingunt sollicitu-
 dines.
 Quis post vina grauem militiam aut
 pauperiem creperit? *Hor. L. 1. Od. 18.*

All things are difficult to the drie: nor can
 Care otherwise be cha't from pensive man.
 Who, wine-whet, of warres toiles, or want complains?

For which cause *Bacchus* was called *Liber*. But what need we in this drinking age, that exhortation of *Seneca*: which is, sometimes to diuide an haire with the drunkard, by the example of *Solon* and *Arcefilans*; and that the mind is now and then a little to be cherished, and set free from an ouer-sad sobrietie? And for that cause was wine giuen.

O Menelae diuinum fecere beati,
 Vt curas animi pellat mortalibus a-
 cres. *Hor.*

O Menela, the Gods for euer blest,
 Made wine to expell grieffe from the troubled breast.

But (quoth he) rarely to be vsed liberally; lest thereby an euill habite be attained. This Mountaine doth stretch from North-east to South-west, in forme of a prostrated Pyramis: and although flat on the top, on each side steeply declining: South-east-ward bordering with the sea, and North-west-ward with the countrey. I will not now speake of the delicate wine which it yeeldeth, neate and fragrant, of a more pleasing gust, and farre lesse heady then those of *Vesunius*: nor of those orchards both great and many, replenished with all sorts of almost to be named fruite trees: especially with oranges and lymons, which at once do delight three senses; nor how gratefull the foyle is (though stony) to the tiller. The Grot of *Pausilype* (a worke of wonder) doth hasten our description; which passes vnder the mountaine for the space of sixe hundred paces (some say of a mile,) affoording a delightfull passage to such as passe betweene *Naples* and *Putzul*, or that part of *Italy*; receiuing so much light from the ends and tunnell in the middle (which let- teth in the day from the top of the high mountaine) as is sufficient for direction. Throughout hewne out of the liuing rocke: paved vnder foot; and being so broad that

that three carts with ease may passe each by other. On the left hand, and in the midst there is a little Chappell. where a lampe doth continually burne before the adored image of our Lady, who is sayd to safeguard that place from all outrages; which is the easilier beleueed, because seldom any do there miscarry. This vault, as the like, is said to haue bin begun by the *Cimmerij*, a people that inhabited hereabout in the time of the *Troian* warres: though placed by *Homer* beyond the *Seythian Bosphorus*; where the aire is thicke and darke, deprived of the Sunne (there faintly shining) by the loftie bordering mountaines. Hereupon came the prouerbe of *Cimmerian* darknesse; where *Ouid* placeth the pallace of *Somnus*.

*A Caue there is where the Cimmerians, deepe
In hollow hill, the mansion of dull Sleepe;
Neuer by Phœbus seene: from Earth a night
There of dim clouds ascends; and doubtfull light.*

*Est prope Cimmerios longo spelunca recessu,
Mons caueus, ignaua domus & penetrabilis iomoi,
Quo nunquam radijs oriens mediusve calens
Phœbus adire potest, nebula caligine mista
Exhalantur humo, dubiaque crepuscula hebet.* Met. Lii.

Those here were so called, in that they dwelt in caues: living by theft; and not stirring abroad in the day time. They offered sacrifice to the *Manes*, before they begun to cut these darksome habitations; and from their most retired parts, gaue oracles (or rather sold them) to such as enquired. The God of Dreames is therefore aptly fained to reside amongst these dreamers; who are said to haue bene all put to the sword, by a certaine King that was deluded by their prophesies. The *Grecians* that inhabited this country after them, conuerted these *Cimmerian* caues into stoues, baths, passages, and such like vses; amplified by the succeeding *Romanes*, who exceeded all others in prodigious and expensive performances. Some do attribute the cutting through of this passage vnto one *Bassus*; others (but falsly) to *Lucullus*; and others to *Cocceius*; but not that *Cocceius* that was grandfather vnto *Nerua*. Whereof, I know not what Poet:

*Who durst with Steele the Mountaines wombe invade?
Who through the liuing rocke a passage made?
Cocceius, truth declares, perform'd the same,
Lucullus now surrender thy stolne fame.*

*Viscera quis ferro est ausus perrumpere montis,
Cantibus in duris quis perfecit iteri
Coccejum verum est saxum mon-temque cauasse.
Vanaque iam cessit fama,
Luculle tua.*

Others there are that report that *Virgil* effected it by art magick, (and *Virgils* Grot it is called by many:) but who euer heard that *Virgil* was a Magician? *Seneca* tormented in this then horrid passage, doth call it a long darke dungeon: and further saith, that if it had light, the same would proue but vnprofitable, by reason of the raised dust which thickned the aire, and fell downe againe. And *Petronius*, that they vsed to passe through it with their bodies declining. Yet *Strabo* that liued before either, hath written that it receiued light from the top, and was of that height and largenesse, that two carts might passe each by other. But the height, belike, was afterward choked with earth-quakes, and the passage with rubbidge. And in processe of time it afforded no passage; but enforced they were to clamber ouer the mountaine: vntill *Alphonsus* the first did cleanse, enlarge, and by cutting the iawes more high, did enlighten it. But *Peter of Toledo*, Vice-roy of this kingdome, bestowed thereon that perfection which now it retaineth.

Before you enter this Grot, vpon the right hand, aloft in the vpright rocke, in a concaue, there are certaine small pillars, if I forget not, sustaining an Vine; which

was told me to be the Sepulcher of *Virgil*; but erroneously. For that standeth above, right over the entrance, in forme of a litle Oratory, which the Ivie and Mirtle do clothe with their naturall tapestry; and which is to be wondred at, (if it grow as they say, of it selfe) a Lawrell thrusteth out her branches at the top of the ruined Cupola, to honor him dead, that merited it living. In the midst of the monument stood the Urne that contained his ashes, supported by nine pillars, whereon was ingrauen this Disticke:

*Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuere,
tenet nunc*

Parthenope: cecini pasena, rura, dios

*Life, Death, a Tombe; gave Mantua, Calabri,
Parthenope: of flocks, fields, fights sung 1.*

Scene by *Peter of Stephano* (who was aliue within these forty yeares) as himselfe reporteth. But one doth affirme (though contradicted by others) that the *Neapolitans* did give that Urne to the *Mantuan*s, vpon their importunate suite. Others, that the Regular Priests did conuey it to their adioyning Couent; and from thence to haue bene borne away by the Cardinall of *Mantua*, who dying at *Genoa* in his returne, there left it. But if either were true, no doubt but some memoriall would haue remained of so coueted a possession: especially by the *Mantuan*s, who held themselves so honored in his birth, that they stamp their coine with his figure. But rather it should seeme that through time and negligence those relicks are perished:

*Quod scissus ramulus, quod fracta sit
urna, quid inde
Sat celebris locus nomine vauis erit.
In antiq. monument.*

*What though the Tombe be torne, th' Urne broke? the place
The Poets name abundantly doth grace.*

He was borne at *Ande*, a litle hamlet by *Mantua*: he liued two and fifty yeares and died at *Brundisium*, the two and twenticth of September, in the 190 Olympiad: hauing retired himselfe into *Calabria*, to perfect his *Aeneads*. He willed that his bones should be buried at *Naples*, where he had long liued: (which was performed by *Augustus* and *Mæcen*as, made his heires by his testament) even in these groues, where he had composed his *Ecloges* and *Georgicks*. Purchased they were after by *Silius Italicus*, who religiously celebrated his birth day, and frequented this monument, with as great deuotion as it had bene a Temple. Nor lesse was it adored by *Statius Pampinius*.

*— & genitale sequuntur
Littus ubi Ausonio se condidit hospi-
ta portu
Parthenope, tenues ignoro pollee
chordas
Pulso, Maroneique sedens in margi-
ne templi
Summo auium, & magni ramulis ad
camo magistris. L. 4. Sela.*

*Following the fertile shore, where the faire guest
Parthenope in Ausonian port doth rest;
My ruder hand to strike the strings presume.
Sitting by Maro's Temple, I assume
Courage, and sing to my great Maisters Tomb.*

It is fabled that the ghost of *Virgil* hath bene scene hereabout: whereof a Poet of these latter times,

*Anne etiam ut fama est, satis placidi-
ssima sepe
Inter adoragam cernitur vmbrae ne-
morum
Felicis oculi, fortunatissima syluat
Et quicquid sancto nascitur in memo-
re. M. Am. Flau.*

*True is it, that this gentle ghost hath bene
Amongst these fragrant groues so often scene?
O happy eyes, woods fortunate! and so
What ere within your sacred confines grow!*

Hauing

LIB. 4. *The Lake of Agnano. S. Germans stone.* 285.

Having passed through the afore-said Grot to our no small astonishment, we fol-



A. The entrance of the Grot of Paufiype
towards Naples.

B. The Castell of Saint *Hermus*,
C. *Castello novo*.

D. *Castello dell' eor.*
E. The mountaine of *Vesuvius*.

lowed the way of *Putzol* through a leuell so clothed with fruite-trees, and vnder-
growing graine, as if it had bene but one entire orchard. After a while we turned
on the right hand a little to the lake of *Agnano*; three miles wel-nigh in circuite,
round, & included within high mountaines. The water thereof is sweete at the top,
and salt vnderneath, by reason of some minerall: so deepe in the midst that the
inhabitants say that it hath no bottome. In the Spring of the yeare whole heapes
of serpents inuolued together do fall thereinto from the crannies of the high rocks,
and are neuer more seene againe. Whereupon it taketh that name, *quasi Aqua An-*
guinum. Nothing liueth in it but frogs; the occasion that it is so frequented by
fowle in the Sommer. The habitations hereabout are abandoned, as vnwhole-
some: yet is that inconueniency liberally recompenced by the infinite quantity of
line that is there watered; to the not to be belceued benefite of the owners: the na-
ture of the water being such, as in eight and forty houres it prepareth it. Within
the compasse of these mountaines, and neare to the Lake, is the naturall stoue of
Saint *German*.

*Well cald a stoue that water wants; meere heate
Of aire insulphur'd makes the Patient sweate.
Before't a lake, where frogs and snakes abound;
which beasts avoid, no fish is therein found.
Who enters vnder this small rooffe, as snow
Warm'd by the Suns reflects, resolueth so.*

*Abque liquore domus bene sudato-
ria dicitur.
Nam solo patiens arde sudat homo.
Ante domum lacus est ranis plenusq;
colubis;
Nec fera nec pisces inueniuntur
ibi.
Ingreditur si quis parue testudinis
vmbra,
More nimis tactis corpora sole ma-
dent.*

Exacuat Chyros, leue corpus reddit
in ipso
Quous apposita est vase tepescit a-
qua.
Hæc aqua languentes restaurat & illa
sanat;
Vlcera desiccat sub cute signa latent.
Hæc te Germanus Capuæ caput æde
reperit,
Ad sacra, Pascas, pascua te retulit.
Alicaduno.

*It cheares the spirits, cleares the stomacks glut:
Warmes water, (into any vessell put,)
Which weake consumptions cures, the bowels heales;
And vlcers drines that flattering skinne conceales.
Here German Capuas prelate, thee distrest
Pascasus found, and helpt to aboads more blest.*

The tale is (and Saint Gregory, if those dialogues be his, the teller) how Saint German, when Bishop of Capua, aduised by his Physitions to repaire vnto the stoue of the Serpents (for so was this place then called) for the cure of his infirmity, here found the soule of Pascasus tormented with heate; who had bene an vpright man, and full of pietie. Whereat affrighted, and demanding the cause: he answered, that it was for taking part with Laurentius against Symacus in their contention for the Papacy: desiring him for to pray vnto God for him; and if that at his returne he found him not there, he might be assured that his prayers had preuailed. Which within a few dayes after he found to be so: and so the place tooke the name of S. German. This stands on the South side of the lake. But now speake we of that mor-



A. The lake of Agnauo.

B. Charon caue.

C. Saint Germans stoue.

tall Caue on the East, in the foote of the bordering mountaine, and entring the same not above three fathom. The mouth of it is large enough for two to enter at once; but the rooffe declineth by little and little vnto the vttermost point thereof. Whatsoeuer hath life, being thrust into the farre end, doth die in an instant. Yet entred it may be a good way with safety: neither heate nor cold will oppresse you, nor is there any damp or vapour to be discerned; being perspicuous to the bottome, and the sole thereof dusty. We made triall with a dog; which we no sooner had

had thrust in, but without crying, or otherwise struggling then if shot to the heart, his tongue hung out, and his eyes setled in his head, to our no small amazement. Foorthwith drawne out; starke, and to our seeming without shew of life, we threw him into the lake; when anon he recouered, and swimming to the shore, ran crying away as fast as he could, to the not farre distant *Ostria*: where they get no small part of their living by shewing this place vnto foreigners. And it is a sport to see how the dogs thereabout will steale away, and scud to the tops of the mountaines, at the approach of a stranger. The French King *Charles*, the eight of that name, who held the kingdome of *Naples* for a while, made triall thereof with an Assle, which immediatly died. The like befell to a foole-hardy souldier. *Peter* of *Toledo* caused two offenders to be thrust thereinto, and both expired in a moment. Nor found those three gallants any better successe, who tempted God with their desperate entrance: whereof *Scipio Mazzella* doth report himselfe to be an eye witnesse. This place was not vnknowne vnto *Plinie*, who calleth it the Caue of *Charon*. The cause of so deadly an effect, is said to proceede from the seruent vapours ascending at inuisible pores, so thin, so dry, and subtile, as not to be discerned: yet thickned by the cold that enters at the mouth of the Caue, conuert into moisture, which hangs farre within on the roofo like to drops of quick-siluer; and such esteemed to be by a number. *Corona Pighius*, desirous to informe himselfe in the mysteries hereof; ventured so farre in as to touch one of those farre off shining drops, and shewed it to his companions; who entred also, and stayed therein about a minute of an houre: sensibly perceiuing the heate to arise from their feete to their thighs, till they did sweate at the browes without the endamaging of their senses: who returned, to the wonder of the guide, that thought they had preserued themselves by enchantments. By this their experiment it appeares that the aire is most deadly neare to the pores where it first ascendeth, especially to such creatures as hold their heads downward, exhaling at their nostrils the drie and excessive hote vapours. Thrust a torch neare the bottome, and it will forthwith go out; yet aduanced higher, reinflames, which approoues the former assertion.

From hence we passed to the Court of *Vulcan*: aloft, and neare to the ancient *Puteoli*; but distant a mile and better from the new. These mountaines were called *Leucogei* by the *Greekes*, in regard of their whitenesse: and the *Phlaegrean* fields, for that *Hercules* here ouerthrew the barbarous people; who were called *Giants* for their inhumanity and insolencies; assisted with lightning from heauen:

*Th' Earth with imbroweld flames yet fuming gloes;
And water, with fierd sulphur mixt, vpthrowes:*

*Fumat adhuc voluens vetana incendia tellus,
Et misto ardente sulfure ructat aquas,
Puteoli.*

whereupon grew the fable of their warring with the Gods. But heare we *Petronius* describing it.

*A place deepe sunke in yawning cliffs, twixt great
Dicarchea and Parthenope, replete
With blacke Cocytus waues: for winds that straine
To rush forth there, a deadly heate containe.*

*Th' earth frutes in Autumne beares not; nor glad field
Once puts on greene: or sprouting branches yeeld
Their vernall songs. But Chaos and ragg'd stone*

*Hic locus exciso penitus demersus
hiatu
Parthenopen inter magnamq; Dicar-
chidos urbs, (extra
Cocytus perfusus aqua, nam spiritus
Qui sunt effusus funesto spargitur
aethra.
Non haec autumno tellus viret, aut a-
lit herbas
Cespitae letus ager, non verno perso-
nae canes,
Mollia discendi strepita virgula lo-
quuntur,
Ied Chaos & nigro squalentia poni-
se fana*

Quidem ferall circumculata co-
pressu.
Hic inter sedes Ditis paer extalit o-
ra,
Austorum flammis, & cana sparsa fa-
nulla. *Petr. Arden. Sisyph.*

*Smircht with blacke Pumice, there reioyce, ore-growne
With mournfull Cypresse. Dis his head here raises,
Coverd with ashes pale, and funerall blazes.*

A naked leuell it is, in forme of an onall, twelue hundred forty and sixe feete long,
a thousand broad, and enuironed with high cliffie hills that fume on each side, and



have their sulphurous saour transported by the winds to places farre distant. You would thinke, and no doubt thinke truly, that the hungry fire had made this valley with continuall feeding; which breakes out in a number of places. And strange it seemeth to a stranger, that men dare walke vp and downe with so great a securitie: the earth as hote as sufferable, being hollow vnderneath; where the fire and water make a horrible rumbling; conioyning together, as if one were fuell to the other: here and there bubling vp, as if in a caldron over a fornace; and sprouting aloft into the aire, at such time as the sea is enraged with tempests. In some place of the colour of water which is mingled with soot, in others as if with lime, according to the complexion of the seuerall minerals. The flames do many times shift places, abandoning the old, & making new eruptions (the mouthes of the vents enuironed with yellow cinders) arising with so strong a vapor, that stones thrown in, are forthwith eiected. Yet for all these terrors, it is hourelly trod vpon both by men and horses: and resorted vnto by the diseased in May, June, and Iuly, who receiue the fume at their mouthes, eares, nostrils, and such other parts of their bodies as are ill affected; which heateth, but hurteth not: that being onely soueraigne that euaporeth from brimstone. It mollifieth the sinewes, sharpneth the sight, affwageth the paines of the head and stomacke, makes the barren pregnant, cures violent fevers, itches, vlcers, &c. From Ianuary to October the husbandmen hereabout do stirre their

their glebe at such times as much smoke doth arise, and that they know that it proceedeth from sulphure: which doth adde to the soile a marvellous fertilitie. From hence they exact yearly three thousand pounds weight, whereof the Bishop of *Putzol* hath the tithe. Another kind of sulphure is gotten here; not taken from the fire, but found in the earth: of especiall vse for the dying of haire, and familiarly experimented by women. White salt *Armoniack* is here found also, which belongeth to the aforesaid Bishop. At the foote of this mountaine that regardeth the East, are minerals of *Allume*, and the best of the world: whereof, one part was giuen to the Hospitals of *Saint Martha*, and the *Annunciation*; and the other belonged to a priuate Lord. But lest the Papacie should be thereby dammified, (for they make of *Allume* a principall reuenuē) the Pope on paine of his heauie curse, did prohibite the labourers. Afterward *Pius* the fourth bought out the owner of the one halfe, for the yearly rent of twelue thousand duckats; and *Gregorie* the thirteenth, by the payment of five and twentie thousand, extinguished that annuitie: the Masters of the Hospitals hauing in the meane time abiured their interest in the other. In the top of the mountaine are certaine little veines of a white matter, like salt, much vsed by skinneres: whereof a water is made, that forthwith putteth out all characters that are written in paper. The flower of brasse is here found euere where; excellent, and transparent: with white and red Nix. This place is said by the *Romane* Catholickes to be disquieted with diuels: and that the fire vnderneath, is a part of Purgatory, where departed soules haue a temporall punishment. The Friers that dwell hard by in the Monastery of *Saint Ianuarie*, report that they often do heare fearefull shriekes and gronings. They tell also a late storie of a certaine youth of *Apulia*, a student in *Naples*; who desperate in his fortunes, aduised with the diuell, and was perswaded by him to make him a deed of gift of himselfe, and to write it in his owne blood; in doing whereof he should in short time recouer his losses. Beleeuing the Deluder, according to appointment he came vnto this place with that execrable writing: when affrighted with the multitudes of diuels that appeared vnto him, he fled to the aforesaid Monastery, and acquainted the Prior with all that had happened. He communicated it to the Bishop (now or late liuing) who informed the Pope thereof: by whose command he was cast into prison, and after condemned to the gallies. Possible it is that this may be true; but *Damianus* the reporter of that which followeth (though a Cardinal) might haue had the whetstone, if he had not alledged his author: who telleth of a number of hideous birds which accustomed to arise from hence on a sudden in the euening of the Sabbath; and to be seene vntill the dawning of the day, stalking on the tops of the hills, stretching out their wings, and prouing their feathers; neuer obserued to feede, nor to be taken by the art of the fowler: when vpon the croking of a rauen that chased them, they threw themselues into these filthy waters. Said to be damned soules, tormented all the weeke long, and suffered to refresh themselues on the Sabbath, in honour of our Sauours resurrection. This he reports from the mouth of the Archbishop *Vmbertus*. But if this be hell, what a desperate end made that vnhappy *German*, who not long since slipt into these fornaces? or what had his poore horse committed, that fell in with him, that he should be damned; at least retained in Purgatory? The matter that doth nourish these subterranean fires, is sulphure and Bitumen. But there it is fed by the later, where the flame doth mixe with the water, which is not by water to be extinguished: approued by the composition of those *ignes admirabiles*.

From hence descending a litle, we came to the ruines of a magnificent Amphitheater, entuironing in an ouall a court an hundred threescore and twelue feet long, and fourescore and eight ouer: throwne downe by an earth-quake not many ages since; which here happen not seldome, by the violence of inflamed and suppressed vapors. Dedicated it was to *Vulcan*; and not without cause, he seeming in these parts to haue such a soueraigntie. An Amphitheater consists of two ioyned Theaters, & is thereof so called: containing no stage, and consecrated commonly vnto *Mars*; in that spectacles onely of bloud and death were there exhibited to the people, as sword-playings, combatings with wilde beasts, compelling of the condemned to personate Tragedies; and aets but fained, to performe in earnest. Sword players (who were first introduced by *Immius Brutus* in the funerals of his father) first begun with statues, and then with swords, to shew their arts and courages. But in later times they entred the lists naked: their skill in defence, not so much regarded or praised, as the vndanted giuing or receiuing of wounds; and life vnscarefully parted with. The wearied or vanquished were supplied by others: and he bare the palme away, to whom none succeeded. Whereof *Martial* of *Hermes*:

*Hermes treba sui tremorque fudi,
Hermes quem timet Aelius, sed vnum
Hermes cui cadit Advolans sed vni,
Hermes vincere, nec ferire doctus,
Hermes suppositus sibi ipsi.*
L. 5. Epig. 35.

*Hermes the terror of his owne,
Hermes whom Aelius feares alone,
Hermes who Advolans oresthrowes,
Hermes who conquers without blowes,
Hermes to whom succeedeth none.*

When maimed, when old (sometimes for their valour) they were manumitted: and then no more to expose their persons to such hazards. *Nero*, that enemy of mankind, exhibited foure hundred Senators, and six hundred Knights in those disgracefull combatings. And *Domitian*, that other mouster, produced women to vndergo the like in the night,

*Saepe ferus radis insensique furo,
Et pugnas capis improbus viriles,
Credas ad Tanaim seruenq; Phasim,
Thermodontiacas calere turmas.*

*Th' unskillfull sexe, not fit for broiles,
In bloudie fights too man-like toiles:
You, at Tanais would haue thought,
Or Phasis, Amazons had fought.*

And to combat with beasts; whereof that grosse flatterer:

*Belliger iunctis quod Mars tibi laus
in armis,
Non satis est Caesar, senis de ipsa Venus,
Prostratum Nemees & vassa in valle
leonem,
Nobile & Herculeum famis canebat
opus.
Prisca fides tacitas nam post tua munera
Caesar,
Hac iam formosae vidimus acta manu.
Mars Spoil. Epig. 6.*

*Tis not enough that Mars whom warre delights,
Drawes wounding Steele; for Caesar Venus fights.
The Lion slaine in vasse Nemean vales,
(Alcides noble labour) Fame retails.
Peace gray Beliefe: since Caesars great command,
we see this acted by a womans hand.*

Histories not onely affirme that the Emperour *Commodus* did play the Gladiatory, but his statue in this fashion, yet to be scene at *Rome* in the Pallace of *Fernese*.
Those



Those that were condemned to fight with wilde beasts were produced in the mornings; the horror whereof was such, as women were prohibited to behold them: where the killers in the end were killed; and no way left to auoide destruction. A memorable accident is reported by *Seneca* (at which himselfe was present) of a Lyon that tooke knowledge of one that had bene in times past his keeper: and not onely forbare him himselfe, but defended him from the fury of others. It should seeme to be that bond-slave *Androclus* (for the times do agree) who is mentioned by *Appian*. Some for hire, and some in brauery vnderooke to encounter with such beasts, who either perished, or made way by victory vnto safety. An hundred Lyons were often at once let forth into the court of the *Amphitheater*; and often beasts were set against beasts; a lesse sauage spectacle. But o the wicked delight of these barbarous Tyrants, worthy to suffer what they inflicted! who caused miserable wretches to make histories of fables, and put in act imaginary miseries. They being most praised of the dry-eyed beholders, that exposed themselves vnto death without terror: either by taking it from the weapon of another, or by falling on their owne; as the fable required. Nor mattered it who had the part to sumiue; he being but reserved for another dayes slaughter. And sometimes they erred in the story to make the catastrophe more horrid: as in that of *Orpheus*; who although said to haue bene cut in peeces by the *Ciconian* wiues; was represented to be torne in peeces with a Beare. The manner thus described by *Martial*:

What *Rhodope* in *Orpheus* vale did see,
That, *Caesar*, she sad sand presents to thee.
Rocks crept, woods ran, to the admiring view:
Such as in faire *Hesperian* orchards grew.

Quidquid in *Orphæo* *Rhodope* spe-
ctasse theatro
Dixit, exhibuit *Cæsar* arena tibi
Reptera scopuli, mirandaque silua
Cucurrit
Quale fuisse nemo creditur *Hespe-
ridum*.

Beasts,

Affuit inuictum pecudum genus
omne ferarum;
Et supra Vasa multa pendit aus.
Ipse sed ingrato iacuit laceratus ab
Vris.
Hinc tamen vires est facta, iacta a-
lia est. Spill. Epi. 21.

Beasts, tame and savage, in vast deserts bred,
Throngd thither: birds hung oke the Poets head.
But he by an vngratefull Beare lay slaine.
Yet this was done; the other they didaine.

The floore of the *Amphitheater* was couered with sand to drinke vp the blood that was shed thereon. *Augustus Caesar* did redresse the disorders of this in *Putzol*; committed in the confused placing of themselves: assigning particular roomes to euery degree according to their dignities. But then the *Romanes* here shewed their greatest brauery, when *Nero* entertained the *Armenian Theridates*, who from the vppermost round did wound two bulls at one throw, to the wonder of the beholders. *Theodoricke King* of the *Goths*, did vtterly abolish these execrable pastimes. For what could be more inhumane, then to giue the condemned life, that they might take it from each other by mutuall slaughter? A shame it was to grone at the receipt of a wound, to pull backe their throates from the violent Steele; or to behold their blood with other eyes then if it had bene the blood of an enemy. The relicks of this is now overgrowne with briers and thornes; standing vpon arched concaues, yet almost entire, hauing severall diuisions: wherein, I suppose, they kept the wilde beasts, and those that were to be deuoured by them, from thence exhibited to the Spectacle. Vnder the earth here are a number of vaults, with such perplexed passages, that hardly can he get out that enters without a line or a conductor: whereupon it is called the *Labyrinth*. In which are a world of bats, that hide themselves from the hated day; and will put out your lights with fluttering about, if not the better guarded. Some say that this was made to retaine water for the vse of the beholders: why not rather for the vse aforesaide? Descending from hence by the ruines of the old *Colony*, we came vnto *Putzol* (eight miles distant from *Naples*) and called formerly *Puteoli*. That name it tokke vnder *Hannibal*, of the many pits there digged: or of the stnell of the waters arising from mines of brimstone, and allume. Called it was more anciently *Dicarcibis*, which signifieth a iust government: being a *Greeke Colony*, and build by the *Sannians*, at such time as *Tarquinius Superbus* ruled in *Rome*. A port towne, and mark it was of the *Cumians*; amplified by the *Romane* Emperours in such sort, as called Little *Rome*, by *Cicero*. Whose walles, haven, Temples, Academy, Theatres, baths, statues, &c. (some of them yet shewing their foundations) sufficiently declare the *Romane* magnificency: possessing a part of the mountaine, as well as the shore, and supposed to containe foure miles in circumference. *Nep-tune* was of this Citie the Patron: the ruines of whose Temple are yet to be scene, hard behind the Duke of *Toledos* orchard; where we refreshed our selues during the heate of the day. A place of surpassing delight: in which are many excellent statues recovered from the decayes of antiquite; and euery where fountaines of fresh water, adorned with *Nymphs* and *Satyres*: where the artificiall rocks, shells, mosse, and topas, seeme to excell ouen that which they imitate. This was made by the afore mentioned *Peter* of *Toledo*, at such time as *Putzol* was abandoned by the inhabitants, by reason of fearefull earthquakes, and the horrible conflagrations of the New Mountaine: building on the other side of the way a faire pallace; thereby to animate the people to returne. For ouer the entrance stands this ingrauen

inscription:

PETRVS TOLETVS MARCHIO VILLÆ FRANCHÆ, CAROLIV. IMP.
IN REGNO NEAP. VICARIVS. VT PVTEOLANOS OB RECENTEM
AGRI CONFLAGRATIONEM PALANTEIS, AD PRISTINAS SEDES
REVOCARET, HORTOS, PORTVS, ET PONTES MARMOREOS, EX
SPOLIIS QVÆ GARSÀ FILIVS, PARTA VICTORIA AFRICANA
REPORTAVERAT, OTIO; GENIOQVE DICAUIT. AC ANTIQVO-
RVM RESTAVRATO PVRGATOQVE DVCTV, AQVAS SITIENTI-
BVS CIVIBVS SVA IMPENSA RESTITVIT. AN. A PARTV VIRG.
M. D. XL.

the *Neapolitans* following his example. So that now the towne is well stored with buildings: seated for the most part on a little promontory that stretcheth into the bay. In the midst whereof there is a faire Temple of marble, of *Corinthian* structure; hauing withstood the waste of Time, the fury of the foe, (which to this Citie hath bene often fatal) and iniury of earthquakes. The stones are so artificially laid, that you would thinke it consisted but of one. It was built by *Lucius Calphurnius*, and dedicated to *Augustus*, as appeareth by these extant characters:

L. CALPHURNIVS. L. F. TEMPLVM
AVGVSTO CVM ORNAMENTIS, D.D.

the name of the architector adioyned:

L. COCCIVS. L.
C. POSTVMIVS. L.
AVCTVS. ARCHITECTVS.

But now rededicated to Saint *Proculus*. The Giants bones, here shewne vnto foreigners, must not be vnspoken of: confirming what hath bene formerly spoken.

*Learne thou, whom Giants bones astonish, why
They in Hetruscan soyle interred lie.
Then when Alcides did Iberians soyle,
And brought from thence their oxen, a braue spoyle;
He from Dicarchean hills, with club and bow,
The wicked Typhons chace't; Gods, and mans fo.
To Hydruntum part, so Thuscan fled the rest,
The conquered terror was in both suppress.
Their huge corps good Posterity kept here,
To witnesse to the world that once such were.*

Huc quicunque venis stupefactus ad
ossa Gigantum,
Disce cur Hetrusco sint tumulata so-
lo.
Tempore quo domitis iam Victor a-
gebat Iberis
Alcides, caput longa per arua pe-
cusi
Colle Dicarchæ clauaque arcuque
Typhones
Expulsi & cessænoxia curba Deo.
Hydruntum peti i pars, & pars altera
Thucos
Interisti visus terror uterque loco.
Hinc bona Posteritas immania cor-
pora seruas,
Et tales mundo testificatur auos;
Pomp. Latas.

At the foote of the hill whereon the Citie is mounted, the ruined *Pæere* doth pre-
sent a remarkable obiect: which extending towards the West, made heretofore
a safe, and excellent haven. Arched like a bridge, that the flowing in of the sea
might preferue the profunditie thereof, from being choaked with rubbidge and
earth borne downe with the fall of Torrents. The worke it was of the *Grecians*:
much assisted in the building by the admirable nature of the sand hereabout, by rea-
son of the vnder-burning fire, and perhaps partaking of the bituminous matter; be-
coming as hard and durable as the solid rocke, when mixed with lime, and placed
vnder the water.

Dicay-

—Dicarchæ translatus pulvis are-
ne.
Intraeis solidatur aquis : durataque
massa
Sustinet aduectos peregrino in gur-
gite campos. Siden. Apollin.

Dicarchean dust transported, solide growes
In water plac'd : whose hardned masse contains
Huge structures seated on the liquid plaines.

As yet is here every where to be seen, by the huge foundations demolished above, and entire vnderneath: encouraging men thereby to build so farre into the sea, as they anciently did round about this Bay. The Emperour *Constantine* is said to haue transported certaine ship-ladings of this sand vnto *Constantinople*. The body of this masse consisteth of bricke, but was couered heretofore with marble; which affoorded a delightfull walke on the top. What should I speake of the Emperours that repaired it, (whose names are yet retained in stone) or of the arch erected thereon, since the whole is now vtterly defaced? yet rather by earth-quakes then the violence of the sea: whereof thirteene great piles now onely remaine, which appeare like so many square towers in the water; the arches throwne downe that conioyned them. To this *Caligula* ioyned his bridge (a prodigall, and not to be exemplified vanitie) which stretched ouer the Bay vnto *Baia*, three miles and a halfe distant: sustained by ships (drawne hither from all parts of his Empire) placed in two ranks, made stable with innumerable ankens; and crossed with a broad high way of earth. Which he did, as it is said, in imitation of *Xerxes*, who built the like ouer the lesse broad *Hellepont*: others say, that it was to terrifie the *Germans* and *Brittans*, by the performance of such wonders; with whom he was to begin a warre. But indeed he was incited thereunto, to fulfill the prediction of *Tharsyllus* the great Astrologer; who told *Tiberius*, enquiring who should be his successor, and desiring to conferre the Empire vpon his owne Nephew, that *Caligula* was no more likely to be Emperour, then to ride on horsebocke ouer the Bay of *Baia*. Vpon this bridge *Caligula* passed to and fro, for two dayes together: hauing before sacrificed to *Nep-tune* and *Emue*. The first day gallantly mounted, wearing an oken garland on his head, and a cloake of gold on his shoulders: the next, in the habite of a chariöter, drawne by two steeds of a famous breed: carrying before him *Darius*, a noble youth, that was left in hostage by the *Parthians*; attended vpon by the *Pratorian* souldiers; and followed by his principall fauorites and friends in waggons of the *Brittish* fashion. When calling many from the shore, he caused them all to be tumbled from the bridge for his cruell pastime: and those to be beate off with oares & staues, that endeuoured their owne safetie. Such were the monstrous follies, and barbarous delights of this monster. Much more we might write of *Pusol*; but we pursue our first intention, which is onely to note what is principally note worthy. We will therefore depart with this salutation:

Salus vrbis delictis quondam, curisque
leuamen,
Grataque Romanidis post fera bella
quies.
Stant vbi nunc etiam mirabilis Am-
phitheatri
Sæta, columnæ, arcus, diruta templa,
vix.
Impositæ pelago moles testantur
honores,
Et tua quæ fuerit gloria, quale decus.
Præf. Vitis.

Haile erst delightfull Citie, cares release:
To Romans (fierce warre past) a port of peace.
Amphitheatre, Temples now laid low,
Wayes, arches, columnes, yet their ruines show.
Huge piles fixt in the foiling seas, declare
Thy old renowne; how glorious once, and faire.

Taking here a Felucco, we rowed along the bottome of the Bay: first passing by *Ciceroes Villa*, euen at this day so called; where yet do remaine the ruines of his Academy, erected in imitation of that of *Athens* (the pleasures whereof he com-
men-

mendeth in his writings:) which he adorned with a schoole, a groue, an open walke, a gallery, and a library. After his proscription and death, this Villa became the possession of *Antistius Vetus* a follower of *Cæsars*: where *Tiro*, *Ciceros* free-man, lived till he was an hundred yeares old; and in three bookes composed the life of his Patron. Now long after his death, diuers fountaines of hote water sprung out of the earth, held soueraigne for the eye-sight: celebrated by *Tullius Lanus* (so called for his excellency in poeſie) another of his free-men in this Epigram.

*Of Roman speech thou ſam'd Reſtorer, where
Could thy groves, bid to grow, thrive ſo as here?
Thy Villa, nam'd an Academe, doth boſt:
By Vetus now repair'd with greater coſt.
Here alſo ſprings, vnſound before, ariſe:
Whoſe drop't in water comforts feeble eyes.
No marvell though this place doth thus produce
For Tullies ſake, ſtreames of ſuch ſoueraigne uſe:
That being through the whole world read, they might
More waters yeeld to cure decaying ſight.*

*Quo ſua Romanæ vindex clariffima
linguæ,
Silua loco mellis ſurgere iuſſa viret
Acque Acalenia celebratam nomi-
ne Villam,
Nunc reparat cultu ſub meliore Ve-
tus.
Hic etiam apparent Lymphæ, non an-
te reperiæ,
Languida quæ inſuſo lumina rote le-
uat.
Nimirum locus ipſe ſui Ciceronis ho-
noris,
Hoc dedit, hæc fontes cum patefecit
ope:
Vt quoniam totum legitur ſine fine
per orbem,
Sint plures oculis quæ medeantur a-
quæ.*

Here the Emperour *Adrian* was buried: *Antoninus* erecting a Temple in the place of his ſepulture. The ruines do ſhew that the buildings were ample: amongſt the reſt, the foundation of that (as ſuppoſed) Academy is yet to be ſeene, in forme of a Circque, three hundred and ſeventy foot long, and ſo called. Now all is overgrowne with briers: and ſheepe and goates are paſtured where the Mules had once their habitation. It was ſeated cloſe to the water: in ſo much as *Cicero* accuſtomed to feed the fiſhes out of his windowes, and to take them for his pleaſure with an angle. But now the ſea hath forſaken it; forced by earth-quakes to retire, and content it ſelfe with more narrow bounders: hauing in times paſt poſſeſſed the preſent poſſeſſions of the Dukes of *Toledo*; whereof a part interpoſeth it and the Villa. The foreſaid fountaines, called *Ciceros* baths, are to be ſeene in a Grot at the foot of a rocke, of a marvellous nature and vertue. For they ebbe and flow, according to the quality of the ſea: filling with ſuming waters, the place of their receptacle. Which when ouer-ſwelling, a part thereof proceeds to the ſea, and another part retires to their fountaines. They aſſwage the paines of the bowels, and aches of the body; but are good eſpecially for the eyes: declaring thereby that they participate of *Copperis*.

West of this ſtands the eminent *Gaurus*; a ſtonie and deſolate mountaine. In which there are diuers obſcure cauernes, choked almoſt with earth: where many haue conſumed much fruitleſſe induſtrie in the ſearching for treaſure. Hither come ſuch from ſundry parts as boaſt themſelues to be ſkilfull in magicke; but haue returned with no other profit, then to know the vanitie of that knowledge. The common people bewitched with the like perſwaſions, do digge and delue with vndefatigable toile; and oft do meete, in ſtead of hoped for gold, with the reward of their auarice; buried in mines, or drowned by ſprings, or ſtenched with vapors: for they praetiſe the like alſo about *Forum Vulcani*. Here they dreame of certaine Kings of gold, ſhining richly with Carbuncles: and that they haue bene ſeene, but are guarded by ſpirits and goblins. Many are animated by the ſtorie of *Collenucius*; who writes, that *Robert* the *Norman* did dig vp much treaſure hereabout, by the labour
of

of the captiuated *Saracens*. But, which is more to be laught at, the seeming wife, religious and learned, do trauele in that quest.

Proceeding, we rowed ouer the yet remaining foundations of ample buildings: a part of them the ruines of Port *Iulius*:

An memorem portus, Lucrinusq; ad-
dita claustra,
Atque indignatum magnis stridori-
bus aquor,
Iulia qua ponto longè sonat vnda re-
fuso,
Tyrhenusque fretis inmittitur æstus
Aueris. Virg. Georg. l. 2.

Or name the Port, the barres to Lucrine set,
And angrie seas that with loud tumults fret:
Where Iulian waues resound their forc't recesso,
And Tyrren flouds into Auernus presse:

built by *Iulius Caesar* (and therefore so named) at the Senates appointment. For that those who hired the fishing of that lake adioyning, were endammified much by the violent breaking in of the seas; whereof a part he excluded by these crooked moles, and left a narrow space for the fishes to enter. Thus *Seruius*. But *Suetonius* doth giue the honour thereof to *Augustus*; effected by the labour of twenty thousand manumitted seruants: who gaue it that name, of the name of the family whereof he was descended by the mother.

Here landed we. And here once was the famous Lake of *Lucrinus*: separated then from the sea by a banke of eight furlongs long, and so broad as afforded conuenient way for a chariot. The labour, as supposed, of *Hercules*:

— Medioque in gurgite ponti
Herculeum commendat iter, quâ dis-
pulsit aquor
Amphitriades armenti victor I-
beri. *Sat. l. 1. l. 12.*

Herculean way commends, in surges rear'd,
When Amphitrides droue th' Iberian beard,
And thronging seas repulst.

But when so broken downe, as hardly affording a passage, it was repaired by *Agrippa*. So *Strabo* reporteth, but makes no mention of the aforefaid Port *Iulius*.

Ast hic Lucrino mansisse vocabula
quondam
Cocyli memorat. — *Idem.*

He tels how Lucrine was Cocythus nam'd.

Lucrinus it seemes to haue bene called of the gaine that was made by the fishes therein taken. But the oysters hercof had the principall reputation: whereof *Martial*,

Puella senior dulciore mihi cygnis
Agnâ Galeis mollior Phalanqui,
Concha Lucrini delicatior stagni.
l. 5. Ep. 38.

Old wench then swans more sweete to me by farre,
More soft then Phalentine Galeus lambe:
More delicate then Lucrine oysters are.

Perhaps he therefore giueth to the Lake the name of Lasciuious:

Dum nos blanda tenet lasciuæ stagna
Lucrini,
Et quæ pumiceis fontibus antra ca-
lent. *l. 2. Epig. 137.*

We haunt lasciuious Lucrins pleasant Lake,
And canes, which heate from Pumice fountaines take:

if not for being frequented by women in their euening solaces. But beleue who that will, the story of the Dolphin frequenting this Lake; reported by *Plinie* vpon the testimony of *Mecenas*, *Flauianus*, and *Flauius Alsius*, who inserted it in their chronicles; said to haue hapned not long before his time, in the reigne of *Augustus*. This Dolphin, they say, was enamoured on a boy, a poore mans sonne of *Baie*, who went to schoole dayly to *Puteoli*. He about noone accustomed to repaire
vnto

vnto the waterside, and to call vpon the Dolphin by the name of *Simo*; and feeding him with bread so allured him vnto him, that in a short time he could no sooner call *Simo*, but the Dolphin would approach and offer his backe to be ascended, clapping close his sharpe backe finnes, and so conueyed him to *Puteoli*, and backe againe. *Appian* doth witnesse as much: and *Solinus*, that it became so ordinary a spectacle that nobody did admire it. But what was more strange: the boy being dead, and the Dolphin keeping his accustomed haunts, and still missing of him, pined away with sorrow, and was found dead on the shore, whom they laid in his Sepulcher. *Pausanias* doth report himselfe to haue bene an eye witnesse almost of the like. And *Pliny* speakes of another about *Hippo*, when *Flaniamus* was Proconsul of *Africa*: that would play with such as bathed in the sea, suffering himselfe to be handled, and got vp vpon. But the hard measure that the townes men receiued from those that came to behold that spectacle, caused them to kill him. *Iassus*, one City doth afford two examples of their loues vnto boyes. The one casting himselfe on shore after him whom he loued, and so died; (*Alexander* the Great making the boy Priest vnto *Neptune*, supposing him to be affected of the Sea-god.) The other hauing often carried a boy called *Hermias*, and on a time ouertaken with a tempest, inso much as the boy perished; the Dolphin brought the dead body to land: and would neuer againe retire to sea, but thrusting ashore there died for company. If these be true, why may we not credite the story of *Arion* the musician (for Dolphins are said to be singularly delighted with musicke) related by *Herodotus* and others? But because I thinke it a fable, I will rather choose the report of a Poet. Who when enuironed with swords by the trecherous mariners,

—— Not life quoth he) craue I;
But leaue to touch my harpe before I dy.
They giue consent, and laugh at his delay.
A crowne that might become the king of Day,
He puts on; and a faire robe rarely wrought
With Tyrian purple. The strings speake his thought.
He (like a dying swan shot through by some
Hard heart) sings his owne Epicedium.
And then, cloth'd as he was, he leapes into
The more safe sea; whose blew brine upward flue.
Where (past beleefe) a Dolphin sets him on
His crooked backe: a burden erst vnknowne.
There set, he harps, and sings: with that price payes
For portage; and rude seas calmes with his layes.

— mortem non deprecor, inquit,
Sed liceat sumpta pauca referre lyra.
Dant veniam ridetque moram. cap.
pit ille coronam
Quæ postet ceteris Phæbe decere tu-
os.
Induit & Tyrio distinctam mutice
pallam
Reddidit ita suos pollice chorda so-
nos.
Flebilibus numeris veluti exanctia
dura
Traiectus penna tempora cantat o-
lor.
Protinus in medias ornatus desilit
vndas:
Spargitur impulsâ castrula puppis a-
qua.
Inde (sive maius) tergo delphina re-
curo
Se memorât oneri supposituisse nouo
Ille sedet Citharamque tenet, pre-
tiumque vehendi
Cantat, & aqueas carmine mulsat
aquas. *On d. Fess. 12.*

Theophrastus also doth mention their loues vnto men: and that they abhorre not our company experience doth teach vs; who seeme as it were to attend on ships, and conuerse with the sailers. This famous lake extended formerly to *Auernus*, and so vnto the aforesaid *Gaurus*: but is now no other then a little sedgy plash, choaked vp by the horrible, and astonishing eruption of the New Mountaine; whereof as oft as I thinke, I am easie to credite whatsoeuer is wonderfull.

For who here knowes not, or who elswhere will beleue, that a mountaine should arise (partly out of a lake, and partly out of the sea) in one day and a night vnto such an height, as to contend in altitude with the high mountaines adioy-

ning? In the year of our Lord 1538, and on the nine and twentieth of September, when for certaine dayes fore-going the country hereabout was so vexed with perpetuall earthquakes, as no one house was left so entire, as not to expect an immediat ruine: after that the sea had retired two hundred paces from the shore (leaving abundance of fish, and springs of fresh water rising in the bottome) this Mountaine visibly ascended about the second houre of the night with an hideous roing, horribly vomiting stones, and such store of cinders, as ouerwhelmed all the buildings hereabout, and the salubrious baths of *Tripurgula* for so many ages celebrated; consumed the vines to ashes, killing birds and beasts: the fearefull inhabitants of *Putzol*, flying through the darke with their wiues and children; naked, defiled, crying out, and detesting their calamities. Manifold mischiefs haue they suffered by the barbarous; yet none like this which Nature inflicted. But heare we it described by *Borgius*:

Quis fumus turpat niger, ora nitentia
Solis (uernis
Sulphureis tenebrosa palus effusa ca-
Pluuiat. Etnæis crucians altis ignes
Nunquid Avernæ Phlegæton prop-
rupit in undas,
Terribiles fluctus, & saxa sonantia
torquent?
Baianæ reboant undæ, simul agmen
Aquarum
Dolce fluit celeri fugiens contraria
cursu.
Excidit è tremula Miseno buccina
dextra,
Rauca sonans, metuit rursus Prochy-
ta ægra ruinam.
Bruta viscetibus fumantis murmura
æcra
Terrificis complent piceas mugitibus
auras,
Tristis ab occæsu facies, & torua mi-
natur.
Vade lues Latias infectis terribior vibet.
Tum quæ saxa furens ingentia sæpe
subaltum
Spiritus emittit cœlum, eoa Circinus
orbem
Amphitheatralen strexerit, ad mul-
ta repente
Millia saxosus ruuomente voragine
fluctus.

What gloomy fumes dayes glorious eye obscure?
The pitchy lake effus'd through sulphury caues,
Higher then *Etnæ*s fires throwes flaming waues.
Hath *Phlegæton* broke into *Auernæ*; with groines
Whirling the horrid flouds, and rumbling stones!
The *Baian* waues resound: fresh streames ascend,
And severall wayes their speedy currents bend.
Misenus lets his trumpet fall, scarce heard,
Sicke Prochyta a second ruine feard.
Lowd'rorings from earths smoking wombe arise;
And fill with fearfull groines the darkned skies.
A sad sowre face doth menace from the West;
Whence sharper plagues the *Latian* townes infect.
Then furious windes to skies huge stones eiekt:
Which like a compasse turnd about, ereit
A Round amphitheatral. Floods of stone
From belching gulfe in millions straight forth-throwne.

Nor can what they then suffered be ever forgotten, having such a testimony still in view as is this strange Mountaine: aduancing his top a mile about his basis. The stones hereof are so light and pory, that they will not sinke when throwne into the water. The cause of this accident is ascribed vnto the neighbourhood of the sea, and hollownesse of the foyle: whereby easily ingendred exhalations, being hurried about with a most violent motion, do inflame that dry and bituminous matter: casting it vpward, and making way for their fiery expirations. To those also is the retiring of the sea to be attributed: who struggling to breake forth, do rarifie and so raise the earth; which thereby also as it were made thirsty, suckes the water through crannies into her spongy, and hot intrails: increasing the vapours, nor decreasing the fire by reason of the bitumen. Perhaps *Delos*, and *Rhodes*, vnsene in the first ages, were made apparent by such means: howsoeuer, diuers of the *Æolides* were without peradventure; all of them having flamed, and being now more in number then obserued by the Ancient. This New Mountaine, when newly raised, had a number of issues; at some of them smoking, and sometimes flaming: at others disgorging riuolets of hot waters; keeping wilhin a terrible rumbling: and many mis-

miserably perished that ventured to descend into the hollowesse above. But that hollow on the top is at this present an orchard; and the Mountaine throughout is bereft of his terrors.

Leaving this Mountaine on the right hand, and turning about the brow of a hill that lay on the left; we came to the lake *Avernus*,

*O're which no fowle vnstrucke with hasty death
Can stretch her strengthlesse wings; so dire a breath
Mounts high heauen from blacke iawes. The Greeks the same
Avernus call; expressed in the name:*

*Quam super haud vlla poterant im-
pune volantes
Tendere iter pennistalis se halitus
atra
Faucibus effundens supera ad con-
nexa ferebat.
Vnde locum Graij diserunt nomine
Avernum. Virg. Aen. 6.*

circular in forme, and enuironed with mountaines, saue there where it seemes to haue ioyned with the Lake of *Lucrinus*: shadowed heretofore with ouer growne



A. The lake Avernus.

B. The cave, called vulgarly Sibyls.

C. The ruines of Apollo's Temple.

woods; a maine occasion of those pestilent vapours. For they being cut downe by *Agrippa*, the place became frequently inhabited on every side: as approued both healthfull, and delightfull. This was supposed the entrance into hell by ignorant Antiquity: where they offered infernall sacrifice to *Pluto*, and the *Manes*, here said to giue answers. For which purpose *Homer* brought hither his *Vlysses*, and *Virgil* his *Aeneas*:

*Foure black-backt steeres he ordaines: on their curld skulls
The Priest sheds wine from turnd-up cups; then pulls
Haire from betweene their large hornes, and the same
Gane (a prime offering) to the sacred flame:*

Bb 2

*Quatuor hic primum nigrantes terga
iuuencos
Constituit, frontique inuergit vina
sacerdos.
Et summas carpens media inter cor-
nua setas,
Ignis imponit sacris haemina pri-
ma.*

Inno.

Voce vocant Hecaten, cœloq; Ere-
boque potentem.
Supponunt alij cultros, tepidumque
cruorem ^{(agnam,}
Sulcipient patris: ipse atri velleris
Æneas matri Iumenidum magnæq;
soturi
Ense ferit, sterilemque tibi Prosepi-
na vaccam.
Tam Stygio regi nocturnas inchoat
aras,
Et solida imponit taurorum viscera
flaminis,
Pingue superque oleum fundens ar-
dentibus extis.
Ecce autem primi, sub lumina solis &
ortus,
Sub pedibus mugire solum, & iuga
ceptra moueri
Silarum, visæque canes ululare per
vmbra
Aduentant Dea — *Æn. 6.*

*Inuoking Hecat, great in heauen and hell:
Others warme streames receiue in bolts, that fell
From wounds. A blacke fleece d lambe Æneas to
The Furies mother and her sister sue:
A barren cow, Proserpina, to thee.
To Stygian King night-altars then reares he,
whole steeres laid on, which hungry fire deuoures:
And fat oile on the burning entrailes powers.
When so, about the prime of day the ground
Gron'd vnder foote, hills quakt with tall trees crown'd,
And dogs howl'd in sad shades at the approach
Of the pale Goddesse——*

And fained they were to haue descended into hell at this place: for that here those
caues were, by which the infernall spirits, by the power of magicke euoked, were
imagined to ascend. As the diuell deluded those times, so do diuers these; who as-
firmed, that Christ from hence made his triumphant resurrection. Whereof *Eusta-
tius* speaking of the bathes of *Tripurgula*:

Est locus Australis quo portam Chri-
stus Auerui
Fregit, & eduxit mortuos inde suos,
Hæc domus est triplex, hinc iure Tri-
purgula dicta.

*Southward a place there is, where Christ our head,
Broke ope Aueruus gate, thence brought his dead;
Th' house triple form'd, Tripurgula well call'd.*

And another,

Est locus effregit quo portas Chri-
stus Auerui,
Et sanctos traxit lucidus inde patres,
Alcadiu.

*There Christ Aueruus sad gates broke in two,
And holy Fathers thence victorious drew:*

leading them to the top of an high adioyning mountaine, which at this day bea-
reth his name. A tale, as it should seeme, not onely credited by the vulgar. Here
Hannibal did also sacrifice to the Infernals, as is recorded by *Linie*. *Cicero* auou-
chereth this out of an old Poet,

Inde in vicinia vbi sita Auerui lacus,
Vnde animæ excitantur obscura vm-
bra, aperto osio
Alti Acherontis —

*Hard by, Aueruus lake, in shades obscure,
where ghosts are rais'd at th' euery-open doore,
Of Acheron profound——*

Whereby it should seeme, that *Acheron* also was a name of *Aueruus*: because *A-
cherusia* a lake neare *Cuma*, did flow hereinto through concealed passages. *Aueruus*
was also once called *Styx*, according to *Silius*,

Ille olim populis dictam Styga no-
mine verso
Stagna inter celeberrima nunc mita
monstrat Auerum.
Tum tristi nemore, æque vmbis ni-
grantibus horrens.
Et formidatus volucris, letale vomebat
suffuso vitæ cœlo; Stygiæque per
vibes,
Religione sacer, seculum retinebat
honorem.

*He shewes Aueruus, now for pleasant sam'd,
The Stygian lake in former ages nam'd.
Then dreadfull in rough woods, and caues obscure:
Aire tainting (bane to birds) with breath impure.
And sacred throughout euery Stygian towne,
In their religion bare a dire renowne.*

The

The obscuritie of the place perhaps did author that coniecture, that the *Cimerians* here inhabited, of whom we haue formerly spoken. The water of the Lake looketh blacke: so thought heretofore to haue done, by reason of the vnmeasurable profunditie. But latter times haue found out a bottome; and that it exceedeth not two hundred fifty and three fathomes. No lease, nor whatsoeuer falleth thereon, is forthwith after euer to be seene. The water is not to be drunke of, in regard of the ill smelling, and vnwholsome minerals whereof it participates. Former ages did abstaine from the vse thereof; for that defiled with humane blood, here wickedly shed in their diuellish sacrifices: and that *Styx* was supposed to flow from thence. Fish it produceth, but those small and blacke; not seruing for sustenance, and therefore not fitt for. In the dayes of King *Robert*, an incredible number lay dead on the shore, stinking in such sort as no rauinous creature would taste of them: proceeding, as was thought, by the veines of brimstone, that then violently burst therinto, and infected the waters. The sea was accustomed, when vrged with stormes, to flow in through the lake of *Lucrinus*; driuing fishes in with it: but now not onely that passage, but a part of *Aueruus* it selfe is choked by the New Mountaine. When the woods about it were cut downe by *Agrippa*, an image was found (supposed to be the image of *Calipso*) that swet as if endued with life. And no maruell though the diuell were troubled with the dissolution of such impious customs. Though the name were suted to the nature, yet the Lake retaineth the one, hauing changed the other: for fowle do now ordinatily frequent it.

On the North-west side are the ruines of a goodly building. Some imagine it to haue bene the Temple of *Pluto*, others of *Apollo*: but the more industrious in antiquities, that it was onely a Bannia: perhaps coniectured by the fountaines of hote water adioyning, called by the country people, the bath of *Scassubudello*; of soueraigne vertue for sundry diseases. On the other side of the Lake opens a to be admired Grot, with a ruined Frontispice; but affording a large and high-rooft passage into the mountaine: cut out of the firme rocke, and now cleansed of the rubbidge that pestered it, against the late repaire hither of this Vice-roy. We entered it with torches. The farre end doth shew that there in times past it ended not; but more then by coniecture to haue extended vnto *Baia*. And diuers say, that it was here rammed vp, for that many greedy people in hope to find treasure, adu ventured too farre in, and were suffocated with vapours: not noisome thereunto when curiously kept by the *Romanes*. After we had gone an hundred and fifty yards forward; turning on the right hand we past through a narrow entry which led into a roome about fourteene foot long, eight broade, and thirteene high: giuing yet assurance that it had bene richly gilded, and adorned with Azure, and Mosaicke workmanship. At the vpper end there is a little bench cut out of the rocke, in forme of a bed: whereon our guide would needs make vs belecue that *Sibyl* lay, and from hence gaue her oracles; of purpose to saue a labour in conducting vs to *Cuma*. Yet is this generally miscalled the Grot of *Sibyl*: for what habitation could a place so darke and sultry haue afforded? Within this roome a low square doore giues passage to another, wherein there is water; a witnesse that it was a bath, and made for that purpose: confirmed by another on the other side, which for breuitie I passe ouer.

Before we depart from *Aueruus*, fit it is that we speake of the audacious proiect of *Nero*: who attempted to haue made a nauigable fosse betweene this and *Ostia*, an hundred and threescore miles long, and of that breadth that two great galleys

might passe by each other, along the craggie shore, and through opposite mountaines (a tract destitute of waters, saue onely in the marishes of *Pomptina*) to faile by the sea, and not in the sea. A worke of intollerable labour. But he that desired to effect incredible things, commanded that no malefactor should suffer, but that all the prisoners throughout the whole Empire, should be conueyed hither, and employed herein. *Seuerus* and *Celeris* were the ouerseers of the worke, and the contriuers; men of wit and impudency to attempt by Art what Nature had prohibited. They began to dig through the adioyning mountaines, which yet retain the impression. A lasting monument of ouerweening hopes, and franticke prodigality. The inhabitants at this day do call it *Licola*.

But now we will leade you to the ruines of *Cuma*, that was the most ancient Citie of *Italy*: built by the *Grecians* of *Calchis* a Citie of *Eubæa*; who seeking a habitation, first planted themselves in *Ænaria*, an Island hard by, and after remoued to this place, being then uninhabited. The Generals, *Hippocles Cumæus*, and *Megasthenes* of *Calchis*, agreeing betweene themselves, that the one should haue it, and the other should name it. So the *Calchians* built, and possesse it; but named it *Cuma*. Others say, that it was so named of the waues of the sea: or of repose (for the name doth signifie the same) then hauing ended their long navigations: or rather of a woman being great with child, whom they there found sleeping, which they tooke as a luckie signe of succeeding fecunditie: approued by the sequel. For in proceſse of time they sent forth diuers Colonies, the erectors and Lords of *Puteolus*, *Paleopolis*, and *Naples*; and were soueraignes of the adioyning *Campania*; gouerning their flourishing Commonwealth with the wise and honest *Pythagorean* discipline. Hither *Virgil* bringeth his *Æneas*:

Et tandem Euboicis Cumarum allatum oris *Æn. 6.*

who toucht at length Eubæan Cumas shore.

Which sheweth it to haue bene ere the warres of *Troy*, if his testimony be of credit. Before the Kings were expulſed *Rome*, it was gouerned by Tyrants, (not so called for their crueltie and oppression, as they are at this day, but for their absolute authoritie) of whom *Aristodemus* was not the least famous, and in the end the most infamous. Afterward they were oppressed by the *Campanians*: but the *Romans* in the end both subiugated them, and their oppressors. And as the rest of *Campania* grew populous, and greatly affected through the *Roman* luxury; so *Cuma* decreased both in people and repute: becoming a place of retirement for men of meane and obscure condition. Whereof *Iuuenal* vpon the departure from *Rome*, of his poore friend *Umbritius*:

Quamuis digressu veteris confusus amici,
Laudo tamen vacuus quod sedem figere Comis,
Destinet, utque vnum ciuem donare Sibyllæ,
Ianus Bararam est, & gratum litus amicum,
Recessus — Sat. 3.

Grieu'd at my friends remove; him yet I praise,
That will in quiet Cuma end his dayes,
And giue one citizen to Sibyl more.
Of Baia tis the gate, and gratefull shore
Of sweete retirement.

It surueyeth the *Tyrrhen* sea, being mounted vpon a not easily approached Promontory, whose skirts are beaten with the vnquiet surges: strongly walled in latter times, and fortified with bulwarkes, in such sort, as *Tosila* and *Teia*, two Kings of the *Goths*, did make it the receptacle of their treasure. But now left desolate, there

there is nothing to be seene but a confusion of ruines: peeces of wals, broken down Aquaducts, defaced Temples, foundations of Theaters, to be admired Caues, &c. But heare we the *Neapolitan Sannazarus*.

Here where the wals of famous Cuma bore
Aloft, the chiefe pride of the Tyrrhen shore;
Frequented by the taunny traveller,
To view the Tripods, Delius, from asarre;
Whose ports the wandering sailers did innite
To seeke the proofes of Dedalus his flight:
(Who would have thought it then when Fates did friend?)
Now high woods harbour to wilde beasts do lend.
That caue the shepheards flocke doth nightly fold,
Whish Sibyls mysteries containd of old.
And birds, and serpents do inhabite where
The sacred Fathers earst assembled were.
The porches full of noble Imagery,
Oppressed wth their owne weight, prostrate ly.
Fanes, onced with trophies fill'd, are now laid low:
And grasse on the distracted gods doth grow.
So many adôrnaments, rare workes, Sepulchers,
And pious urnes; one ruine now interres.

Mixti Cumæ surgabant inclita
fame
Mæna, Tyrreni gloria prima maris,
Longinquis quo sepe hospes prope-
rabit ab oris.
Vilius Tripodas Delie magne tuas.
Et vagus antiquos intrabat nauita
portas.
Quærens Dedalæ conficia signa fugæ,
Credere quis quondam posuit diuin
fata manebant?
Nunc filia agrestis oculi: alta feras
Atque ubi fatidicæ siluæ arcana si-
byllæ,
Nunc claudis saturas vespere paslor
oces.
Quæque prius sanctos cogebat Curia
patres,
Serpentum fastia est, alitumque do-
mus.
Plenaque tot passim generosis attri-
ceris,
Ipse sua tandem subrua mole iacet.
Calcanturque olim sacris onerata
trophæis
Limina, distractos & segis herba
Deos.
Tot decora, artificumque manus, res
nota sepulchra,
Totque prius cineres, vna ruina præ-
mit.

On the East side of the winding hill, a Caue there is with a marble frontispice, (whereunto Nature hath made an access) hewne out of the rock, extending vnder the ruined wals, & admirably spacious. Here had that famous *Sibyl* her being, called *Cimmeria*, of a towne hard by, where she was borne; and *Cumæ* of this place where she prophesied. Yet others affirme that it was *Erythrea*; who remouing hither was called *Cumæa*: and flourished both before, and after the *Troian* warres; with whom *Aeneas* consulted. The manner of her prophesying thus *Virgil* describeth.

There shall you see the franticke Prophetesse
Sing destinies within a Caues recesses,
And words commit to leaues. what verse so e're
So writ, she sets in order, and leaues there.
They firmly keepe the place to each assign'd.
But she, when the doores open, and rude wind
In-rushing, whisks the light leaues too and fro,
Nor cares to catch, nor them to re-bestow
In their first forme. To seeke in sought-for Fate
They thence depart; and Sibyls mansion hate.

Insanam vatem aspicias quæ rube
sub ima
Fata canit, folijsque notæ & nomina
mandat.
Quæcumque in folijs descripsit car-
mina Virgo,
Dixerit in numerum, atque antro se-
clata relinquit.
Illa materis remota locis, neque ab
ordine ceduna.
Verùm eadem, verso tenuis cum car-
dine ventus
Impulit, & teneras turbauit ianua
frondes.
Nunquam deinde cauo volitantia
pendente laxo,
Nec remouere situs, aut iungere car-
mina curat;
Inconsulti abeunt, sedemque odere
Sibyllæ. *Æn. l. 3.*

Neither did she onely giue answers in that order, but sometimes by signes; and sometimes by speeches: as appeares by what followeth.

The Prophetesse intreate, that willingly
She sing, and her oraculous tongue

Quin adeas vatem precibusque ora-
cula poscas
Ipse canat vocemque volens atque
ora resoluat. *Idem.*

And againe,

Horrendas canit ambages, atroque
remagis,
Obscuris vera involvens —
A. 1. 6.

*Ambiguously she sings, the cause resounds,
Truth folding in darke phrase —*

It is reported of these *Sibyls*, (for many of them there were, and that was a generall name to them all) that they vnderstood not themselves what they had said, nor remembered it: deliuering their Oracles in rude and vnpolished verse, obscurely, and perplexedly; being vttered out of a phrantick fury when possessed by the spirit. Which when *Virgils Sibyl* perceiued to come vpon her,

—Poscere fata
Tempus, ait: Deus, ecce Deus! cui
talia fanti
Ante foras, subito non vultus, non
color vultus,
Non compe manere coma: sed
pectus anhelum,
Et rabie fera corâ tument, maiorq;
videri,
Nec mortale sonans, affata est numi-
ne quando
Iam propiore Dei. Jdem.

*Time serues, said she; now aske and know thy Fates:
The God, behold the God! Before the gates
This saying, her looks change; the white displants
The red, red white; haire stands on end, breast pants,
Her heart with fury swells; she shewes more great:
Nor speaks with humane voice, now when repleate
With the inspiring power —*

And when *Eneas* had ended his oraisons,

At Phœbi nondum patiens immanis
in antro
Bacchatur vaues, magnum si pectore
posset
Excussisse Deum: tanto magis ille fa-
tigat
Os rabidum, fera corda domans, sin-
gitque premendo.

*Yet brooking Phœbus ill, about slings she,
Distraught: her breast strues from his power to free.
The more her forward tongue he forces; tames
Her sturdy heart: and both to his will frames.*

Such turbulent extasies proceeded without question from a diabolical possession. But surely a peaceable, and better spirit did inspire them with those heavenly diuinations of our Saviour: of whom, if we will giue credit vnto those eight bookes now extant vnder their names, they speake more fully and perspicuously then manie of the sacred Prophets. For whereas *Esay* saith, Behold, a Virgine shall conceiue, and beare a Sonne; one of them is made to say,

—Maria de virginis alio
Brevia est nova lux, Sic Sibyl. Orm. 1.

—From Mariæ virgine wombe
A new light is up-sprung —

both naming him, and the place of his birth, with an history as it were of his life, his death, and resurrection. Whereby it doth giue cause of strong coniecture, that these bookes haue had much inscribed into them after the euent, (whereof some of the Fathers are suspected) the history besides being orderly related, though written by diuerse, and in diuerse ages. So that the whole being to be misdoubted, in that falsified in part, or the true from the vntrue not distinguishable; we are rather to beleeue those that haue the testimony of time for their approbation. As that prophesie of our Saviour by this of *Cuma*; borrowed from her by *Virgil* (as he confesseth) though perhaps not applied by him where it was meant, but left at random to be construed by euent, and mixt with his fictions.

Iam noua progenies caelo demittitur
alto.
Tu modo nascenti pueri, quo ferrea
primum.

*Now a new progeny from beaumen to earth
Descends: Lucina fauour this child's birth*

*In whom the iron age ends: forthwith shall follow
A golden race, now reigneth thy Apollo, &c.
Now shall our crimes, whose steps do still appeare,
Be raz'd: and earth deliner'd from long feare.
The life of Gods shall leade, shall Heroes see
With Gods commixt; and scene of them shall be:
And with his Fathers power th'appeas'd world guide.
Free Earth her native presents shall provide
For thee, sweet Boy: wilde Iuy, Baccaris,
Smiling Acanthus, broad Colocasis,
Goats to their homes shall their full udders beare:
Ngr shall our heards the raging Lions feare.
Thy cradle shall sprout flowers: the serpents seede
Shall be destroy'd; and the false poisonous weede. &c.
Deare issue of the Gods, great Ioues increase,
Produce these times of wonder, worth, and peace.
Lo how the world, surcharg'd with weight doth reele;
Which sea, and land, and profound heauen do feele!
Lo how all ioy in this wist times approach! &c.*

Desinet, & toto surget gens aurea
mundo
Casti faue Lucina: tuus iam regnat
Apollo, &c.
Te duce si qua manent sceleris vesti-
gia nostri,
Itera perpetua solent formidine
terras. (videbit
Ille Deum vitam accipiet, Diisque
Permixtos heroes, & ipse videbitur
illis. (orbem.
Pacatumque reget patrijs virtutibus
At tibi prima puer nullo munuscula
cultu, (re tellus
Errantes hederas passim cum bacca
Mistaque ridenti colocasia fundet a-
cantho.
Ipse lacte domum referunt dissenta
capellæ
Vberaque magnos met uantam en-
ta Leones.
Ipsa tibi blandos fundent cunabula
flures.
Occidet & serpens, & fallax herba
veneni &c.
Aggredere ô magnos, aderit iam
tempus, honores,
Chare Deum soboles magnum Iouis
incrementum.
Aspice conuexo nutantem pondere
mundum!
Terrasque, tractusque maris, cœlum-
que profundum!
Aspice venturo lætentur ut omnia
leclot &c. 844.

In the midst of this roomy Grot, there are three cisternes hewne out of the floore; wherein it is said that she washed her selfe, and after couered with a stole, retired into the innermost part of the Cauer: where seated aloft on a throne, she diuulged her Oracles. This is she that foretold of the destruction of Troy, and withall of the inuentions of Homer; who hath inserted sundry of her verses into his poems: and said to be she that sung the Roman destinies. But I cannot beleecue that this was that



A. Ruines of Cumæ.

B. Arco Felice.

C. The Tyrrhen Sea.

Sibylla (although she be called long-lived) that brought those nine bookes to sell vnto *Tarquinius Superbus*: yet of *Cuma* she was; for diuers *Sibyls* there were of this place, all Priests to *Apollo* (who here was serued onely by Virgins) in his not far distant Temple: but rather she whom they called *Amalthea*; although it be to be imagined that her bookes contained also the prophesies of the former, by many of the selfe-same verses found at *Erythraea*. An old vnknowne woman demanded for those bookes, the value of three hundred angels. The King thinking that she doted, both denied to giue her that price; and derided her: when forthwith she burnt three; and returning, askt as much for the other sixe. But *Tarquinius* scott at her much more then before: whereupon she burnt other three, and yet required the same summe for the remainder. In so much as the King being moued with her constancy (and aduised thereunto by the Augures) gaue her the price of the nine for the three: she admonishing him that he should keepe them carefully; and so departing was neuer seene after. Others say, that these bookes were brought to *Tarquinius Priscus*; and that she liued in the fiftieth Olympiad. These were kept in *Iupiters* Temple adioyning to the Capitoll, in a chest of stone: whereof, first two, then ten, and lastly fifteene Priests (their interpreters) had the keeping; and a crime vnpardonable it was for others to looke on them. Neuer vndertooke they any great enterprise, nor great calamitie befell them which they endeouored to remoue, but those fifteene repaired to these bookes of *Sibyls*, as to an Oracle, and present remedy for all disasters. But those bought by *Tarquinius*, were burnt with the Capitoll in the hundred seuenty & third Olympiad; *C. Norbanus*, and *P. Scipio* then Consuls. When the Capitoll being restored by *Sulla* the Dictator, and *Iupiters* Temple by *Q. Catulus*; Embassadors were sent by the Senate to *Erythraea* and to other Cities of *Italy*, *Greece* and *Asia*, to make a collection of the verses of the *Sibyls*, but especially of hers of *Erythraea*: who returned with a thousand, but those lame and vnperfect: which the fifteene had in charge to reforme and supply, according to their wisdomes. And although they belonged vnto diuers *Sibyls*, yet were they called *Cumæas*. *Tiberius Caesar* made a second search throughout the world, and caused them againe to be refined. Those continued at *Rome* vntill the dayes of *Honorius* and *Theodosius* the yonger; and then were burned by the traitor *Stilico*. Whereof *Rutilius Claudius Numantianus*:

Nec tantum Geticis grassatus pro-
ditor armis,
Hæc Sibyllinæ fata cremavit opis.

Nor wast enough to rob with Geticke powers,
But first with fire he Sibyls fates deuours.

But *Ammianus Marcellinus* reports that they were burnt by *Iulian* the Apostata.

Although *Cuma* be high mounted on a rocke, yet stands it but low in regard of the more loftie hils, which on the North side enuiron it with a wall; being onely separated by a litle valley. Through these Nature hath left a passage; conioyned by Art with a goodly Arch, called *Arco Felice* by the country people. Whereon once stood that famous Temple of *Apollo*, remembered by *Virgil*:

At prius Æneas arces quibus altus
Apollo
Præsidet, horrendæque procul secre-
ta Sibyllæ,
Antrum immane petit, &c.
Dedalus, vt fama est fugiens Minos
regna,
Præpetibus pennis ausus se credere
cælo

Æneas to the tower resorts, which hie
Apollo guards, and the vaste Caue hard by
Of reuerend Sibyl: Dedalus (fame sings)
From Minos ventring with auspicious wings

Through

Through vntrac't airie wayes to take his flight
Towards the cold North, on Chalcian tower did light.
There builds à Fane (now footing earth, and free)
And Phæbus consecrates his wings to thee.

osium per aer gelidas enarit ad
Arcton,
Chalcidicæque leuis tandem super
assitit arce,
Redditus his primum terris, ubi Phæ-
be sacrauit,
Remigium alarum, posuitque immen-
sia templa. *Æn. l. 6.*

Yet by some said to haue stood below. The image of *Apollo* erected in this Tem-
ple; was said to weepe for forty dayes together, at such time as the *Romanes* made
warre against the *Achaians*, assisting *Aristonicus*, who had intruded into the pos-
sessions of *Attalus*, (base sonne vnto his brother) who dying, gaue his kingdome
vnto the people of *Rome*. Whereat the Soothsayers amazed, held it fit to throw
the statue into the sea. But the *Cumeans* perswaded the contrary; alledging that it
had done the like in their warres with *Antiochus*, and after with *Persius*; both which
succeeded fortunately to *Rome*: whereupon oblations and gifts were sent thither
by the Senate. So the Sooth-sayers changed their opinions; and declared that the
weeping of *Apollo* was auspicious to the *Romanes*, because *Cuma* was a *Greece* Co-
lonie; and that these teares did pretend confusion to the people whom it fauoured:
and within a while after they heard newes that *Aristonicus* was taken. Not farre
off there is a large caue, called by the people *la Grotta di Pietro di Pace*; which, they
say, led vnder ground from thence to *Auernus*. A report, in my opinion, of credit.
For *Strabo* doth make mention of the same, and that it was digged by *Coccinus*; o-
thers say by the *Cimmerians*; through which *Sibyl* passed to *Auernus* to offer sacri-
fice to the Infernals. Whereby that seeming contradiction may be reconciled;
which is, that they shew the place of her habitation both at *Auernus* and *Cuma*. But
this passage is now stop't vp, for the self same cause that the other was, which leades
from thence vnto *Baie*, by vs formerly mentioned. The plaine that lies betweene
these hills and the Citie, is replete with ruines: where are to be seene the founda-
tions of Temples, Theaters, &c. vnder which, no doubt but many admirable an-
tiquities haue their sepulture. Approued by that triall made by *Alfonsus Pimentel-
lus* the Vice-roy, in the yeare 1606. who desirous to find out some antique statues
to send into *Spaine*; and hearing that the husbandmen hereabout turned vp with
their ploughs many fragments of armes and images: got leave of *Ostauio* Car-
dinall of *Aquarius* and Archbishop of *Naples* (to whose Church this soile doth be-
long) to make further search. When hauing remoued but the vpper earth, it was
their chance to light on an entire Temple, although crushed together: the walls
and pauement of polished marble, circled with a great *Corinthian* wreath, with pil-
lars, and Epistals of like workmanship; together with a number of defaced figures
excellently wrought: the worke as well of the *Grecians* as *Latines*. There they also
found the statue of *Neptune*, his beard of a blew colour: of *Saturne*, or *Priapus* (for
he held in his hand the heft of a cycle:) of *Vesta* with the top of her haire wound
round in a fillet: of naked *Castor*, hauing a hat on his head, his chin a little couered
with downe: of *Apollo* with long disheueled haire, at whose secte stood a Swanne:
of *Hercules* with a club crowned with a wreath: of *Æsculapius*, or perhaps of *Romu-
lus*: the Colossus of *Augustus* *Cesar* exquisitely formed: *Venus* naked, and surpas-
sing beautifull: two images in Consular habites: *Pallas*, the worke of an admirable
workman: the armed statue of an Emperour, with a *Sphinx* engrauen on his bo-
some: the image of a youth head-bound with a sacred fillet, clothed onely in a shirt
girt to him with a painted Zone. Other images there were in feminine habits, &c.
This should seeme to haue bene built by *Agrippa*, and dedicated to *Augustus*; by
these

these there found characters:

LARES. AVG. VS.

ACRIPPAN.

and

POTESTATIS. D.

ACRIPPA.

Some thinke it to haue bene a Pallace: but whatsoeuer, it testifieth an admirable building.

Wide of *Cuma*, and towards the Promontory of *Misenum*, stands the lake of *Castellus*, stored with filthy waters; yet profitable for the preparing of line. Called heretofore *Acherusia* and *Acheron*, which is as much to say, as of Sorrow. *Auernus* and this are said to haue recourse vnto each other by subterrane passages. Where-
of *Silius Italicus*:

Miles vicinis palus fama est Acheron-
tis ad vndas
Pandere iter, cocas flagrantis vorag-
ine fauces
Laxat, & horrendos aperit telluris
hiantes
Interdumque nouo perturbat lumine
manes.

*Tis sam'd, the neighbour-lake hence flows vnspide
To Acheron; and boiling, openeth wide
The earths blind caues, and dreadfull iawes extends,
Which vnhousele foules with vnconth light offends.*

Seruius writes, that *Auernus* doth spring from *Acherusia*. The Heathen would not taste of it, for that (in regard of the heate thereof) they thought that it arose from the infernall *Phlegeton*. The Poets fable; that *Hercules* here ascending from hell, tooke from his head the Poppie garland that he wore, and placed it on the banks, in memoriale of his returne: since when the Poppie hath bin blacke that hereabout groweth.

Not far from this, the Mannor house of *Seruilus Vatia* presented our eyes with her ruines: who was Consul with *Appius Claudius* six hundred seuentie & foure years after the building of the Citie. He ouerthrew the Pirats in *Cicilia*, and triumphed for the same: hauing taken *Coriscus*, *Olympus*, *Phaselides*, *Isaurus*; and retaining the name of the latter. Who in the end casting off all publicke employments, retired to this place. Of which, and of him, thus *Seneca* to *Lucilius*: Therefore I persevered the longer, invited by the pleasant shore, which windeth about betweene *Cuma* and the mansion of *Seruilus Vatia*: enclosed on the one side with the sea, and on the other with the lake; affording as it were a streight passage, being thickned with a late tempest. For that water, as thou knowest, so prouoked, doth often ouerflow, and vnites those sands, which a long calme disunites by reason of their siccitie. As my manner is, I began to looke about me, to see if I could find out any thing that might profit; and bent mine eyes vpon the house, which sometimes belonged vnto *Vatia*. In this that rich *Prætor* (for nothing famous but for his retirement) grew old; and for that onely was accounted happie. For as often as the friendship of *Asinius Gallus*, or the hatred of *Seianus*, and in the end his loue, had destroyed any, (for to haue offended him, and to haue loued him, was equally dangerous) men would say, *O Vatia, thou onely knowest how to liue!* yet knew not he how to liue, but how to conceale himselfe. Great is the difference betweene leading thy selfe vacantly, and leading it slouthfully. I neuer past by this house of *Vatia*, but I said, *Here Vatia lay buried*. Of the house it selfe, I can write nothing certainly: I onely know it by the out-side, and as it exposeth it selfe to the view of the passenger. Two caues there are of excellent workmanship, both made by Art, and both alike spacious: the

the one neuer receiueth the Sunne, and the other retaineth it vntill Sun-set. A little brooke there runneth diuided by Arte through a groue of Plantines, deuoured by the sea and *Acherusia*; sufficient for the nourishing of fish, although daily taken. When the sea is composed they spare them: but take them when enraged with stormes. The chiefest commodity of this place, is in that it hath *Baie* beyond the walls: enioying the delights thereof, and sequestred from the incombrances. This praise I can giue it, that it is to be dwelt in all the yeare long. For it lieth open to the West winds, and so receiueth them, that it detaineth them from *Baie*. Not vndoubtedly therefore did *Vatia* make election of this place, where now growne old, he might bestow his idlenesse. But the place doth not greatly tend vnto tranquillitie: it is the mind that commendeth all things.

Now remaineth it that we speake of *Tritolæ*, *Baie*, *Baulis*, and the Promontory of *Misenus*; with their confines. Wherein we will proceede, in order as they lie: and not as confusedly scene by vs. And to begin with the North west end of the South-west side of the Bay of *Putzoli*: neare to the place where we left our boate when we went to *Auernus*. The crooked land here maketh a little bay; and after a while riseth bolt vpright; vpon whose top, and towards *Auernus* the mansions of *Marius*, *Pompey*, and *Cesar*, are said to haue stood: gathered perhaps out of that place of *Seneca*, where he saith: Those to whom at first the fortune of the people of *Rome* transferred the publicke riches, *Caius Marius*, *Cneus Pompeius*, and *Cesar*, built them houses in the region of *Baie*: but seated them on the tops of the mountaines. This appeared more warlike, to behold from aboute the vnderlying country. Consider what situations they chose, in what places, what buildings they erected, and thou wilt find them to be rather fortresses then pallaces. Thus *Seneca*. But *Pompeii Villa* onely stood here. Nothing hath this place note-worthy (for time hath depriued the ruines of their Historie) but certaine wet, and dry baths: the former in a caue at the foote of the rocke, now not preferued; called heretofore the baths of *Diana*. We mounted a paire of high staires, on the out-side of the rocke, and cut out of the rocke to the other: where certaine roomes are built for the benefit of the diseased. This Sudatory is entred by a long narrow passage hewne into the rock, into which we were faine to go backward or stooping, by reason of the vapour; and so excessiue hot, that it forthwith bathed vs in our owne sweate. But heare we it described by a late traoueller:

*The Dry-bath high-reard on a mountaines side
Thrusts forth three armes, which sulphury fountaines hide
In their extreame extents; where smokie Night
Still state sustaines, preserv'd from Phæbus sight.
Long is the entrance: asbes white and hot
Pester the way in midst of the dry Grot.
Thy head aduance not, lest fumes it inuolue,
And all thy body into streames resolve:
And vapours inly burning shale exhale
From entrailles. Those that stooping go preuaile,
And light: keepe in: (no entrance without light.)
But let no dire desire thy steps incite
To tread the left: there trecherous Aire assaults
Faint life: no good affoord those silent vaults.*

In primis cello sita Sudatoria monte,
In tria diuisus specus est ceu brachia,
quorum
Sulphureos extrema tenent fuman-
tia fontes
Solis inaccesos radij sub rupe cau-
ta.
Ingressu via longa pater, cinis impe-
dit albus
Atque calens medix prodientes ag-
mine fossæ.
Ingrediendo caue tollas caput, ar-
duus vnde
Fumus agit totoque fluunt de corpo-
re riuus
Visceribus trahens animam, vapor
assuat intus.
Sic submissus eas, & caute lumina
serues,
(Nam sine luminibus nulli est intrare
potestas)
Victor eris, nimium sed non tentare
sinistram
Dira ubi mens sit, necat intus perfi-
sus aer,
Profuit & nulli tacitas quæstus late-
bras.

Cc

Called

Called this was formerly *Fricole*, of the rubbing of their bodies; and now by corruption *Tritula*: or, as others say, for that it cureth the Tertian feuer. There be who say, that it was called of old *Trifolus*, and do ascribe the *Trifoline* wine to this mountaine. It cureth the *French* pox, and fluxes of the head. Men and women haue seuerall times allotted them to enter. Who sweat here halfe an houre, become prone vnto venery: insomuch that Christian widowes and virgines are admonished by *S. Ierome* to auoid the place. Both aboue and below, these baths were adorned with Images (whereof some fragments do remaine in some of them) which together with adioyning inscriptions, expressed and declared their seuerall vertues. Defaced, as they say, one night by the Physitions of *Salerne*, as an impeachment to their profite, they were punished for the same by the Sea; being drowned in their returne.

Beyond this where the Sea doth make a semicircled bay, stood the principall



A. The Castle built by Charles the fifth.
B. Ruines of Dianæ's Temple.

C. Ruines of the Temple of Venus.
D. The bay of Baia.

part of the Citie of *Baia* (for both *Tritula*, and *Bauli*, belonged thereunto) nor the least part thereof stretching into the Sea; the rest possessing the shore, with the sides and tops of the adioyning hills. It was called *Baia* of *Basus* the companion of *Ulysses* here interred: so write they. A place so endued by Nature, and so adorned by Art, that the *Lyric* Poet doth celebrate it as of pleasure incomparable:

Natus in orbe locus Baijs præclaret
amoris. *Hor.*

No place on earth surpasseth pleasant Baia.

And the Epigrammatist:

The

*The golden shore of blessed Venus, Baie:
The prodigall largesse of proud Nature, Baie:
Though in a thousand verses I praise Baie,
Yet should not I deservedly praise Baie.*

*Littus beare Veneris aureum Baia,
Baia, superba dona Naturæ:
Vt mille laudem Flacce veribus Ba-
ias,
Laudabo dignè non satis tamen Ba-
ias. Mart. l. 1. ep. 81.*

I wonder why *Iosephus* doth call it a little City: when it is said to haue extended siue miles in length; & in some places two (though in some lesse) in latitude; presenting the shape of a finger. Nor was it vnderferuedly admired by King *Aristobulus*. A declaration of the magnificency and riches of the *Romanes*: but too much of their luxury. Beautified with ample Temples, multitudes of Bannias, Imperiall pallaces, and the adioyning Mannor houses of the principall *Romanes*: whither they made their recourse in the time of peace, and cessation from employments. They forced the Sea to retire, and affoord a foundation for their sumptuous buildings: Scoft at in a certaine old man by the *Lyric*:

*Thou marble putst to cut, thy end now neare,
And thoughtlesse of thy tombe; do'st houses reare:
Enforcing Baie to vsurpe the bound
Of muttering seas; not pleas'd with the dry ground.*

*Tussecunda marmora locas sub ip-
sum funus, & sepulchri
Immemor stolis domos:
Marisque Baij obstrepenis virges
submouere litora;
Parum locuples continens ripa.
Hor. l. 3. Od. 18.*

Egyptian Canopus, mentioned before, was a schoole of vertue compared to the voluptuous liberty of this City. The Inner (saith *Seneca*) and receptacle for vices: where luxury taketh the reignes, and is (as in a priuiledged place) there farre more licentious, &c. What a sight it is to see drunkards reeling along the shore; the bankettings of such as are rowed on the water, the lakes reecchoing their continuall canzonets, and the like: which Lasciuiousnesse, as if there lawlesse, not onely sinnes in, but publisheth? The mind is to be hardned; and remoued farre from the forcery ofensifying pleasures. One Winter onely here enfeebled *Hannibal*; and the delights of *Campania* did what the snow, and the *Alpes* could not do: victorious in armes, yet by vices vanquished, &c. Thinkest thou that *Cato* would euer haue dwelt at *Misa*, to haue numbred the by-sailing harlots, and to behold so many diuers fashioned boates, bepainted with diuersity of colours; the Lake strewed ouer with roses, and to haue heard the night-noises of fingers? &c. Who so is a man, had rather be wakened with trumpets then effeminate harmony. But long enough haue we contended with *Baie*; though with vices we can neuer sufficiently. Thus he. Wherefore no maruell though *Venus* had here her Temple, when the people were so deuoted vnto her, and the place it selfe such an enemy to chastity:

*Lauina as chaste as the ancient Sabines were,
Though then her Stoicke husband more seuer:
Whilst now Auerne, now Lucrine she frequents,
Oft bathes in Baian bathes; at length assents
To lust: her husband leaues, in strange fires burnes.
Penelope came, an Helena returns.*

*Castis, nec antiquis cedens Lauina
Sabiniis,
Et quamvis, tetrico tristior ipsa viro:
Dum modo Lucrino; modo se per-
mitit Auerpo:
Et dum Baianis saepe fouetur aquis;
Incidit in flammis, iuuenens; lequi-
ta relicto
Coniuge, Penelope venit, abit Hele-
ne. Mart. l. 1. ep. 83.*

And *Ouid*:

*Need I name Baie hemd with sailes? boats rowing
Along the shore, and springs from brimstone flowing?*

*Quid referam Baias pretextaq; lim-
ra velis, (quam
Et quæ de calido sulphure fumat a-*

*Ille aliquis valens referens in pedore
dixit,
Non hac, et fama est, vnda salubris e-
rit. Art. Amen. l. i.*

*Ab cries some one, and his fell torment shewes,
These waters cure not as the rumour growes.*

And it should seeme that the bathes there had that same vnderferuedly: whereof
Horace,

*—nam mihi Baia
Musa superuacuas Antonius, & ta-
men illis
Me facit inuisum gelida cum perfluor
vnda,
Per medium frigus —
Epist. 15. l. 1.*

*Antonius Musa (saith, that Baia be
Not for my health: yet take they offence at me,
That in cold water bathe, the weather cold.*

And though the Physitions hereabout of this time, (but such onely as haue read
Galens method, and do kill men without punishment) when they are ignorant in
the disease, or to seeke in the cure, send their patients to these bathes; yet neuer was
it knowne that they profited any. They rather tending to pleasure & wantonning:
whereof *Pontanus* the *Neapolitan*,

*Salacis refugit Marine Baia,
Et fontes nimium libidinosos,
Quid mirum? senibus nocet libidos.
At non o Tomacelle vina profunt?
Et prodest senibus liquor Falernus,
Et profunt latices Thyoniani?
An non & senibus Marine somnus.
Et prodest requies? soporque prodest?
Baia formiculosus quid ipse?
Quid Thermæ, nisi molle, lenec, mite,
Rorantes Cyathos merumque pos-
cunt?*

*You wanton Baia shun, Marinus:
And fountaines too libidinous,
What maruell? Lust doth Age vnder:
O Tomacell, doth wine so too?
Falernian liquor old age cheares:
And liberall draughts of Thyon seares.
Takes age in ease, and sleepe content?
Then Baia what more somnolent?
What craves the baths but solace, soules
Discharg'd from cares, and slowing bolles?*

And it may be that other Baths and new-famed Fountaines, are more especially
frequented to cherish the diseases of the mind, then to cure those of the bodie.
Should we giue them an vnderferued title, or make them say more then the truth,
if we produced them thus speaking, as the foresaid author did the other?

*Noltrum si titulum puella nescis
Hic est: Prægrauda recede alius,
Que venit vacua: hoc habet tabella.
Ac.*

*Wench, dost thou not our Title know?
Tis this: Come emptie, from hence go
Full bell'd: this containes our Table. &c.*

The rest I suppress, in that offensively immodest. But I should dwell too long on
this place, should I speake of the *Ambubaia*, certaine infamous women, so called
for conuersing about *Baia*, incredibly impudent, or other their particular luxuries.
But behold an egregious example, that pronounceth the works of mens hands as
fraile as the workmen. *Baia*, not much inferiour vnto *Rome* in magnificency, equall
in beantie, and superiour in healthfull situation, hath now scarce one stone left
aboue another; demolished by warre, and deuoured by water. For it should seeme
that the *Lombards* and *Saracens* in the destruction hereof had not onely a hand; but
that the extruded sea hath againe regained his vsurped limits: made apparent by the
paued streets, and traces of foundations to be seene vnder water. The shore is all o-
uergrowne with bushes and mirtles, the vaults and throwne downe walls inhabited
by serpents: and what is more, the aire heretofore so salubrious, is now become in-
fectious

fectious and vnhealthy. A number of caues there are all along the bases of the cliffe: many of them were employed for fish-ponds, whereinto they let in and excluded the sea at their pleasure, in which they greatly delighted; framed and maintained with excessiue expences. But especially they delighted in Lampreys, partly for their bellies, and partly for that they were easily kept in their stues, as nor so tender, and longer liu'd then any other. For some of them haue bene knowne to haue liued threescore yeares, and some vpward. Besides, their familiarity with men was to be admired: hating particular names, and coming to the hand, when so called vpon. Whereof *Martial* speaking of *Domitians* fish-pooles which were here in *Baia*:

*Angler, preserue thy innocence, forbear;
For they are sacred fishes that swim here:
who know their Soueraigne, and will lick his hand;
Then which, what greater in the worlds command?
What? that they haue names? and when they called are,
Vnto their maisters seuerall call repaire?*

*Piscator fuge, ne nocens recedas,
Sacris piscibus hæ natantur vides.
Qui norunt dominum, manumque
Lambunt,
Illam qua nihil est in orbe maius.
Quid, quod nomen habentis? ad ma-
gistrum
Vocem quisque sui venit citatus.
L. 4. 254.*

For which they haue bene of diuers incredibly affected: in so much as *Craffus* bewailed the death of one, no lesse then the losse of a sonne; and built a sepulcher for it. *Caius Hirsius* who had a Mannor house also in *Baia*, was the first that inuented these stues for Lampreys; who receiued for the houses which were about his fish-ponds, two thousand Sestertians; all which he spent in food for his fishes. He it was that lent *Cæsar* the Dictator six hundred Lampreys to furnish his feasts in the time of his triumphs; to be payd againe in kind, in number, and by weight: for he would neither sell them nor exchange them for other commodities. The Tyrants of those times (nor was *Augustus* free from that sauage pastime) tooke a delight to throw the condemned into these ponds, to be deuoured by them; because they would see them torne in peeces in an instant. The Oysters also of *Baia* were exceedingly commended:

*Oysters compar'd with those of Baia, fed
By tiding seas in pits of the fresh lake
Of Meduli, a rare gift, Theon take.*

*Ostrea Baiensis cerytela, quæ Medu-
lorum
Zulcibus in stagnis restitui maris æstus
optimar.
Accipe dilecte Theon, memorabile
munus. Aspon. Ep. 38.*

Sergius Oratus was the first that made pits for them about his house here; more for profit, then to indolgiate his gluttony. For by such deuices he purchased much riches. He also deuised the hanging Bannias, and pooles to bathe in; on the tops of houses.

At the foote of the hill that windeth towards *Tricula*, stood the Pallace of *Piso* wherunto *Nero* frequented often; and casting off state and attendance, accustomed to bathe and banquet. Here those of *Pisos* conspiracy would haue executed their purpose: but he refused to giue his consent, that his table should be defiled with slaughter, and the gods of hospitalitie prouoked. Of this nothing remaineth but certaine caues and entrances hewne out of the rocke. More within the Bay on the bending shore stand the ruines of a goodly building, called at this day *Truglium*. It seemeth to haue bene a Bannia, by the vents in the walls for the smoke to euapora-
te; and by the pipes which on each side conueyed raine water into the ample

layers; and other proofes which these reliques demonstrate. Yet some will haue it to haue bene the Fane of *Venus*, for she in *Baijs* had her Temple. But whether so or no, the walls of a magnificent Temple here yet looke aloft; seated more high, and almost against the midst of the Bay: not onely knowne to haue bene consecrated to misplaced *Diana* by that testimony of *Propertius*,

Requid te medijs cessantem Cynthia
Baijs,
Qua iacet Herculis semita litori-
bus.

*Thee Cynthia in the midst of Baia plac'd,
Where wayes along th' Herculean shore are trac't:*

but by the figures of dogs, of Harts, and Barbles here ingrauen, which were sacred vnto her.

Now vpon the high hill opposing *Tritule*, and confining the other end of the Bay, there is a strong Castle, erected by *Philip* the second to protect the vnderlying sea, and places adioyning, from the thefts and wastes of the Turkish rousers; manned by threescore fouldiers: where the Mannor house of *Iulius Caesar* stood, as is to be collected out of *Tacitus*.

Betwene this and *Misenus* lies *Bauli*, called first *Boaula*, as much to say, as an Ox-stall: of *Gerions* oxen, which *Hercules* brought hither in triumph out of *Spaine*, where he had a Temple consecrated vnto him.

Corrupta Boalia Baulos
Nuncupat hanc etas
Symmach.

Boalia this age
Corruptly Bauli calls

for the better sounding of the word. Here *Hortensius* the Orator had his Villa, (the ruines whereof are now buried in earth, and couered with water) who greatly delighted in his fish-stues, and was nick-named *Triton* by *Tullie*; for the fishes herein would come to his hand when so called: who wept for the death of a Lamprey: and to a friend that begged two Barbels of him (called *Mulli* in Latine) replied, that he had rather giue him two mules for his litter. This was afterward possessed by *Antonia* the mother of *Drusus Nero*; who hung a iewell in the gills of a Lamprey which she loued. A place famous for the Tragedy of *Agrippina*, here feasted by her dissembling sonne, and inquired by him vnto *Bala*, to celebrate the five dayes continuing festiuall of *Minerua*: when by the way (being by night to come, the better to cloke it) in a galley deuised by *Anicetus* Captaine of the nauie at *Misenus*, by *Art* made loose in the bottome, she should haue bene as if accidentally drowned. But she apt to distrust, as inured to like practises, or having had some notice thereof giuen; caused her selfe to be carried in a chaire vnto *Baia*: where by *Nerues* artificially passionate entertainment discharged of her feares, she returned by galley (the sea calme, and the night starry, as detesting to clocke such a villany) with onely two of her owne retinue: *Creperius Gallus* that stood not farte from the sterne, and *Acronia* her woman who lay at her fecte. When with great ioy relating the repentance of her sonne, and her recovered fauour, the watch-word was giuen, and the heauie covering of the place falling downe as was ordered, prest *Gallus* to death: but that ouer the women being stronger then the rest, though shrinking, saved them; the vessell thereby kept also from parting asunder: so that faine they were to sink the galley at the side by little and little. *Acronia* crying, that she was the Princes mother, was slaine with poles and oares: coming to her end by the craft which she vsed for her safetie. *Agrippina* with silence swimming to the shore, hauing only receiued

received one wound on the shoulder, was succoured by small barks, and conveyed to her house which bordered on *Lucrinus*. When casting in her mind the vnlookt for honour done her, succeeding such bitterneſſe of hatred; the fabrick of the galley ſo to diſſolve, neither ſhaken with ſtormes, nor cruſhed by rocks; the death of *Asconia* aſſuming her name; and laſtly the wound ſhe had received: ſhe held it the beſt courſe to take no notice of the treachery: ſending *Agerimus* to tell her ſonne of the danger which ſhe had eſcaped by the goodneſſe of the Gods, and by his good fortunes. But he knowing her craft, and fearing that ſhe ſhould preſently praeciſe a reuenge, ſent *Anicetus* a Captaine of the nauy, and a Centurion of ſea-fouldiers to diſpatch her: who breaking into her houſe, and finding her abed, it is ſaid that ſhe preſented her belly to the ſword of the Centurion; bidding him to ſtrike it that had brought forth ſuch a monſter: and ſo with many wounds periſhed. *Nero* ſtanding by when ſhe was cut vp, (therein no leſſe ſauage then in murdering) ſurveying eue-ry part of her, ſaid to the by-ſtanders, *That he thought he had not had ſo beautifull a mother*. The ſame night ſhe was burned with baſe funerals, and whileſt *Nero* reigned, vnburied. But ſhortly after incloſed here at *Bauli* by her houſhold ſeruants in a ſimple ſepulcher, called the Sepulcher of *Agrippina* at this day; which we entred: being placed on the ſide of the riſing ground, partly hewne into the rocke, and now hauing a difficult entrie. The rooſe and ſides are figured with *Sphinxes*, and *Grifſons*: but ſullied greatly with the ſmoke of torches and lights, borne in by ſuch as do enter.

Not farre beyond, the land pointeth into the ſea, and there hollowing a little maketh a bay: heretofore a harbor for the *Romane* nauy; ſecured from the weather by the induſtry of *Agrippa*, at *Ceſars* appointment; and called the Port of *Agrippa*. Another nauy they kept at *Rauenna*; both ſeruing aptly for employment: in that from either the one or the other they might make a ſwift cut, if occaſion required, without compaſſing of countries, to any part of their Empire within *Hercules* pillars. *Voluſius Proculus* was Admirall of this in the time of *Nero*: and *Pliny* the naturall Hiſtorian, in the reigne of *Titus*. Diuerſe ſtones hereabout do beare the names of ſhips, and nauall Commanders, with ſuch like antiquities. At the mouth hereof yet are to be ſcene certaine ruinous piles. The innermoſt part, now a filthy lake, is vulgarly called the dead Sea.

On the far-ſide of this, and ſtretching furtheſt into the Sea, the mountaine of *Misenus* riſeth aloft,

*Eolian Miſen, others paſſing farre,
wiſh braſſe ſterne fight to excite and kinde warre:*

*Miſenum Eoliden, quæ non præſtan-
tior alter,
Ere ciete viros Martemque accen-
dere caua. Virg. Eccl. 16.*

Aeneas his Trumpeter, and drowned hard by, by the enuy (as they fable) of *Triton*.

*But good Aeneas a huge tombe did reere,
His armes, his ore, and trumpet placing there;
Vnder æriall mountaine, of his name
Miſenus calld, to his eternall fame.*

*At pius Aeneas ingendi mole ſepul-
chrum
Impoſuit ſuaque arma viro, remun-
que tubamque
Monte ſub ærio, qui nunc Miſenus
ab illo
Dicitur, æternumque tenet per ſecu-
la nomen. Idem.*

Called *Aërius* before: or hauing that Epithete giuen it, in that partly by nature, and partly by art it is almoſt hollow throughout. This Promontory is of all other the moſt famous for the clemency of the aire, the Citie here once ſtanding, the

Manner houses adioyning, the *Roman* navy, antike monuments, fish-pooles, grots, baths, and other admirable buildings: surueying all the sea coasts vnto the Promontory of *Mineria*; (if measured with the winding shore foure and fifty miles distant) all which shewed in the time of the *Roman* Monarchy like to one entire Citie. Whereof now (*Naples* excepted) there is little to be seene that hath escaped the fury of fire, of water, or earthquakes. Here *Caius Marius* had a Villa, with a palace more sumptuous and fine then befitted such a souldier: after purchased by *Cornelia*, and after that by *Lucullus*: in which *Tiberius Caesar* departed this life (preuented by extremity of sicknesse) in his way vnto *Caprae*. The vault of *Traconaria* (which signifieth a passage for water) is neare vnto this. A part of the same (as coniectured by some) which was digged by *Nero*, reaching vnto *Auernus*, to receiue all the hot waters of the baths of *Baia*; being couered ouer head, and on each side cloistered. But this should rather seeme to be made for the receipt of the raine that descended from the Promontory, as appears by the conueyances. It is about twenty foote high; the salne downe rooffe obscures both the length and breadth. The middle space is contained betweene two walls, eightene foote broad, and two hundred long. In either side of it a passage there is by foure doores into foure ample vaults, the arched roofes being ioyned with walls in the middle. The ruines of the Citie lie below this: amongst which are the remaines of a Theater, in forme of an halfe Amphitheater. These Theaters were dedicated to *Venus*, as the Amphitheaters to *Mars*; those presenting delights of a more gentle nature,

Ille assidue fidei carmen amoris where lones imagined are daily sung;
Quod Remed. Amoris.

yet more anciently to *Bacchus*: rather from the seeing then hearing assuming that name, of their there presented dancings, pageants, and diuersitie of spectacles. *Marcus Valerius Messala*, and *Cassius Longinus*; were the first among the *Romans* that aduentured to erect a Theater: although plaies were deuised many ages before.

Primos sollicitos fecisti Romule ludos,
Quum iuuit viduos rapta Sabine viros.
Tunc neque marmoreo pendebant vela Theatro,
Nec fuerant liquido pulpita rubra croco.
Illuc quas tulerant nemorosa palacia frondes
Simplexiter posita: scena sine arte fuit.
In gradibus sedit populus de cespite factis,
Qualibet hirsutas fronde tegente comas. *Quid. Art. Am. l. 1.*

First Romulus these carefull plaies deuised,
When Romane widowers Sabine maides surpris'd.
No veile the marble Theater o're-spread
Nor stage with liquid saffron then lookt red.
But bower of boughs, which neighbouring woods impart,
There rudely framed stood; the scene lackt art.
On seats of turfs the Auditors sit downe:
And leany wreaths their dangling tresses crowne.

But how sumptuous they grew frō so rude a beginning, that Theater built by *Marcus Scaurus* doth declare, exceeding all other fabricks whatsoever. It had three stages one about another, supported with three hundred and sixty pillars of marble. The lowest stage was of marble; the front of the middle, of glasse; the vpper-most of boords gilt curiously ouer. Three thousand statues of brasse stood betweene the columnes; and the semicircle was ample enough to containe fourescore thousand persons. The furniture of hangings, pictures, and apparell, was answerable to the magnificency of the building: and all this done by a private man. The parts of a Theater were foure: the front of the stage, the stage whereon they acted, the place where the musicians played, (in which Poets also, and Orators pronounced their compo-

compositions) and that where the Chorus danced and sung: about which sate the Senators. The spectators sate one about another round about the Round, distinguished according to their quality. The face of the scene was made so as to turne of a sudden: and to present new pictures and places, according to the argument then handled. But herein the inuention of *Curio* surpassed: whose two great Theaters framed of wood, hung vpon two hookes, which vpheld the whole frame. In the forenoone placed they were backe vnto backe, and plaies exhibited therein; in the after, turned about in a trice they affronted each other: and towards the latter end of the day ioyning then together, made of both one goodly Amphitheater, (the people neuer remouing from their seates) where Fencers at sharpe succeeded the actors. Thus bore he the *Romanes* betweene heaven and earth vpon the trust of two hookes: a bold inuention, and as bold an aduenture. *Nero* in person oft acted in publicke Theaters, although plaiers were silenced by him in the beginning of his reigne, as before his time by *Tyberius*, and after by *Traian*.

A litle remoued there are certaine salt pits, and beyond towards *Cuma* we came to a cisterne, not vnderferuedly called *Piscina mirabilis*. This was entred at two doores in the opposite corners, (whereof one now is rambd vp) and is descended into by forty stone steps. The vault is five hundred foote in length, and in breadth two hundred and twenty: the rooffe sustained by foure rowes of pillars, twelue in a row; wherein are diuers tunnels whereat they draw vp water; now yeelding a sufficient light to the same. Without, it appeareth but as a rising banke; the walles within consisting of bricke, and plaistered ouer with a composition, as they say, of flower, the white of eggs, and stone beaten into powder; hard as marble, and not to be foked through by water. The making of this some impute to *Lucullus*, by reason of the neighbourhood of his mansion: but more probably we may do it to *Agrippa* for the benefite of the Nauy, into which water was conducted from the river *Serinus*. Those that are called *Centum Camerella* (into which also we entred) of the multitude of vaults for the preseruing of water, I rather thinke to haue belonged to *Lucullus*: mentioned by *Varro*, *Tacitus*, and *Pliny*.

Betweene *Misenus* and *Baie* there lieth a long plaine, called by some the *Elizian* field, but more commonly *Mercato di Sabato*, enuironed with ruines; heretofore a Circque: so called of the running about the obelisks that stood along in the middle, with horses and chariots. *Tarquinius Priscus* built the first amongst the *Romanes*, betweene the two hills *Palatinus* and *Auentine*, named *Maximus*; enlarged and magnificently adorned by *Cesar Augustus*, *Traian*, and *Heliogabalus*. It contained in length three hundred seuenty & five paces, in breadth an hundred & five and twenty: square at one end, and circular at the other; the round and sides compassed with a riuolet of ten foote broad, and of equall depth; without which were the wals, containing three galleries one about another, and built with seates like an Amphitheater: where places were assigned to each seuerall calling; large enough to receiue two hundred & threescore thousand spectators. Entred it was at twelue ports. At the square end the horses vnder certaine arches had their stand, kept back by a barrier drawn vp vpon the signe giuen. In the midst of the Circque stood an hieroglyphicall obelisk, brought by *Augustus* out of *Aegypt* from the City of the Sunne, there erected by *Senneseptus*; an hundred five and twenty foote and nine inches high. On each side of this stood three lesse; giult afterwards ouer, for the other sixe planets; all in a row like the list in a tilt-yard. They vsed to strew the floore with the powder of white stone. *Nero* caused it to be sprinkled with a greene minerall

nerall, found in the mines of gold and brasse; *Caligula* with the same, but mixed with Vermilion: *Heliogabalus* with the filings of gold and siluer; and sorry he was that he could not with Amber. Although the Cirques were generally consecrated vnto *Neptune*, yet it seemeth that the Sunne had a speciall interest in this: not onely in regard of his obeliske, but of the twelue games there exhibited in his honour, signified by the twelue gates, and perhaps having reference to the twelue signes; as the seuen times circling the list with their chariots, had to the seuen planets, and dayes of them named. That hieroglyphicall Obeliske now standing at *Rome* in the *Lateran*, stood in the same Cirque, erected by *Constantinus*; and by him brought from *Alexandria* in a galley of three hundred oares; being there left by *Constantine* the Great, who had taken it from *Egyptian Thebes*, (where *Ramneses* had set it in a Temple to the honour of the Sunne) with purpose to haue conueyed it vnto *Constantinople*. They adorned these places with the images of their gods, and spoiles of their enemies. Before the beginning of the race, they carried their idols about in a solemne procession. Whereof amarus *Ouid* sitting in the Cirque by his Mistris,

Sed iam pompa venit, linguis animis-
que fauere:

Tempus adest plausus, aurea pompa
venit.

Prima loco fertur sparsis victoria
pennis:

Huc ades, atque meus fac dea vincat
amor.

Plaudite Neptuno, nimiam qui credi-
tis vndis:

Nili mihi cum pelago: me mea terra
tenet.

Plaude tuo Marti miles: nos odimus
arma:

Pax iuuat, & media pace reperitur a-
Auguribus Phœbus, Phœbe venanti-
bus adsit.

Artifices in te vixit Minerva manus.
Agricola Cere, cœteroque assurgi-
te Baccho:

Pollucem pugiles, Castora placet e-
ques.

Nos tibi blanda Venus, pueriq; po-
te: tibus armis

Plaudimus inceptis annue diua meis.

Ouid. Amor. l. 3. Eleg. 2.

The Pompe now comes; hearts praise, nor be tongues dumb:

Time fits applause; the golden Pompe doth come.

Lo, Victory with displaid wings leades the way:

Come hither Goddess, giue our loue the day.

Serue Neptune they who too much trust to seas:

With waues we trade not: me my soyle doth please.

Souldier applaud thy Mars: we warres detest:

Peace loue, and Lone that in milde Peace thrives best.

Augurs Apollo, hunters Phœbe aide:

Artificers applaud the braine-borne Maide.

Ceres and Bacchus country swaines adore:

Champions please Pollux; horse-men Castor more.

To thee kind Venus, and thy boy that awes

All hearts (assist me) I giue my applause.

The place then cleared by the Prætor, chosen for that purpose, the Charioters started their horses vpon a signe giuen: clothed in colours differing from each o-
ther:

Si Veneto Prasinove faues, qui cocci-
na sumis.

Ne has ista transfuga forte vide-
Mart. l. 14. Epig. 14.

If blue or greene you side with, and weare red;

Looke lest they say, you from your partie fled:

those of their faction wearing the same: which grew to so hote a contention in the reigne of *Iustinian* betweene the Greene and the Blew, that forty thousand were slaine at *Constantinople* in the quarrell. Seuen times they droue about the list, as is manifested by *Propertius*,

Ausprius infecto deposcit præmia
cursu,
Septima quam metam triuieit ante
rota.

Or prize demands before the race be done:

Ere wheelles seuen times about the list haue runne.

and he reputed the most skilfull, that could driue nearest to the ends of the list without danger: whereof *Ouid* reprouing a Charioter,

Ab!

*Ah! from the list too farre his wide wheeles stray:
A stronger hand vpon the left reigne lay.*

*Me miserum, meram specioso circuit
orbe:
Tande precor valida lora sinistra ma-
nu. Am. 3. eleg. 3.*

A napkin was the reward of the victor; as the hanging out thereof a signall to be-
gin. Which grew into a custome vpon *Neroes* throwing his napkin out at the win-
dow, staying long at dinner, and importuned by the people to make haste: who
often played the *Charioter* himselfe. And so had this pastime bewitched the prin-
cipall *Romanes*, that diuers consumed their patrimonies therein: declared by *Inue-
nals* inuectiue against one,

*who spent his wealth in mangers, nor doth prise
what parents left, whilst on swift wheeles he flies.*

*Qui bona donauit præsepibus, & ce-
ret omni
Maiorū censu, dum percolat axe
citato. Sat. 1.*

And to conclude with the same Poets Satyricall description of these races :

*Meane while Circensian shewes do celebrate
Idea races. In triumphant state
The horse-sheepe Prætor sits. If truth I may
With fauour of the too great Vulgar say,
To day the Cirque all Rome contains: the crie
Assures me of the Greene-coates victorie.
Lose he, the Citie mournes in like dismay,
As when at Canne, Consuls lost the day.
This better the bold-betting Touths besits
To see, who close to his trim Mistress sits.*

*Interex Megalefiacæ spectacula
mappæ
Idæum solennæ columnæ, simulq; tri-
umpho,
Prædo caballorum Prætor sedet. As
mihi pace
Immensæ nimis quæ licet si dicere
plebis,
Totam hodie Romanæ circis capite, &
fragor aurem
Percutit, euentum viridis quo colli-
go panni.
Nam si deficeret, mortis iam ætonitam-
que videres
Hanc vrbem, veluti Cannarum pul-
uere victis
Consulibus. Spectent iuuenes quos
clamor & audax
Sponsio, quos cæter decet assidue
puellæ. Inu. Sat. 11.*

The catching and killing of beasts by the hands of men, which were of a more fear-
full nature, was also presented in the Cirque; thus expressed by *Vopiscus* in the life of
the Emperor *Probus*: A liberall hunting he bestowed in the Cirque, to be carried all
away by the people. The maner of the spectacle was thus: Great trees by the roots
puld vp by the souldiers, were fastned to peeces of timber, in many places conioy-
ned: which whē couered with earth, the whole Cirque did appeare as a flourishing
wood: into which were thrust a thousand Ostridges, a thousand Stags, a thousand
Bores, a thousand Bucks; Goates, Sheepe, wilde beasts and other creatures that
liue vpon grasse, as many as could be found out and preserued. Then suffering the
people to enter, they caught and carried away whatsoeuer they could.

From the West end of this Cirque, we descended a litle amongst certaine ruines,
where diuers Vrnes are yet to be seene in the concaues of old wals, containing the
ashes of the *Romanes*. Leauing the forsaken Promontory that sheweth nothing but
desolation, we retired to our boate, and crossed the Bay vnto the shore of *Putzol*,
to a place where the sand is so hote (notwithstanding washed with euery billow)
that like it was to haue scalded our hands, though suddenly puld forth againe. From
hence we rowed to *Nefis*, a little Iland, and but a little remoued from the point of
Pausilype; once fabled to haue bene a Nymph, and beloued of the Mountaine,

*And thee, faire Nefis thrall, Pausilype,
With irefull plaints he calls vpon from sea.*

*Te quoque formosæ caprum Nefidis
amore,
Pausilype irato compellat ab æquore
quæsitæ. Sann. et. 1.*

Ano-

Another speaking of the wine of Pausilype,

In tibi Pausilypi lacryma quas fudit
ad vendas,
Dum fugiens Nefis vertiginis scopu-
lam. *Kota.*

*Lo here Pausilypes teares shed when he mourn'd:
Whil'st flying Nefis to a rocke was turn'd.*

And Pontanus describing the Nymph, declares the condition of the place,

Illam Nisa tenet deserti ad litoris
algam,
Nigra genu, croceique genis, & lu-
mine glauco.

*Amongst the Lotus by the shore, vnspide,
Him Nefis clips; black-kneed, red-cheekt, gray eyde.*

It containeth no more then a mile and a halfe in circuite: now the possession of the Duke of Amalphus, and honoured with his house; heretofore with the house of Lucullus: the place made healthfull by the cutting downe of the woods, which was formerly otherwise. Of which a certaine trauceller,

Post hanc asparagis plenam Nefida
videmus,
Pars hæc Pausilypi quondam, maris
insula nunc est.
Molem sibi seruat furcæ conuolus
antra,
Antra Typhoneos quondam spiran-
tia fumos,
Et circa Eumenidum nebuloso mistis
lucis.

*Next Nefis stands with Sperage stor'd; ere-while
Part of Pausilype, but now an Ile.
There caues in secret burrowes conies hold:
Caues that expir'd Typhoan fumes of old,
And flames within the Furies gloomie groues.*

It hath a round Tower in the midst ouer-looking those coasts, with a little port turning towards the South, making besides a safe station for ships betweene it and the mountaine.

So past we along the side of Pausilype, clothed with Natures most rich and beautifull tapestry: the frequented shore affoording diuersitie of solaces; besides other edifices, bearing the impressions of sundry ancient structures. Amongst the rest, that now called Copinus; a Gror descended into by degrees from the house that stood aboue it: once belonging vnto Pollio Vibius, and left vnto Augustus Caesar by his will. This cruelly luxurious Pollio accustomed his Lampreys, kept in this stue, to feed vpon mans flesh; into which he threw his condemned slauers. Vpon a time hauing inuited Augustus to supper, a boy breaking a chrystall glasse, and for that mischance being to be deuoured by fishes; besought Augustus that he would not suffer him to die so wretched a death. When the Emperour commanded that they should let him alone; and withall that all the chrystals which were in the house should be fetcht: which he caused to be broken, and throwne into the fish-poole. Thus was the friend of Caesar to be chastised, and well he exercised his authority. We will not speake of the rootes of hils here hollowed by Lucullus; for which called gowned Xerxes by Tubero the Stoicke: but proceed vnto the house of Iacobus Sannazarus that excellent Poet, given him by King Fredericke, and called Mergellina: which by his last testament he conuerted into a Monastery; hauing there built a Temple to the Birth of the Virgin. And herein his sepulcher is to be seene of faire white marble, with his figure cut to the life: from whose mouth the bees do seeme as it were to sucke hony. On the one side is the statue of Apollo, and on the other of Minerva; though called by the names of David and Iudith. He is beholding to Cardinall Bemus for this there engrauen Epitaph:

Da sacro cineri flores: Hic ille Ma-
roni,

Strew flowres: here lies Sincerus in Earths wombe:

His

His Muse, as next to Maro's, so his tombe.

Living this other he made of himselfe:

Altiū herē līc: īmēgrād ushē īnys

Your soule by death now freed from all annoy.

Slacens Musa proximus ut tumulo:
Prochita. An. Dom. 1530.

Altiū hīc līc: cīnctes gaudere
libertate.

Lux vaga post obitū vmbra doloris
vacat.

who writ it poetically, and not in contempt of religion, iustified by his diuine Poeme: in the same manner having named himselfe *Altiū Sincerus Sannazarius*. This is not farre removed from the way which passeth through the mountaine, whete we met our Carosse, and so returned into the City.

Now upon departing from Naples, I was perswaded not to venture ouer land by reason of the insalubrious season (the dog-starre then raging) prouing often mortall to the stranger, but especially after a raine: insomuch that lately of foure and twenty French men, but foure got aliue vnto Florence. So that I agreed with a Genoeze to carrie me in his Feluca to Neptune. But staying too long for my companion, (an English man that dwelt at Ligorne) the boate put from shore; which we were faine to follow in another. Crossing the mouth of the bay of Putzol, the seas grew suddenly rough, and we out of hope of safety: when by a French fishermen we were succoured, and in his barke transported to Prochita where the other Feluca stayed for vs.

This lland containeth but seuen miles in circuite: fourteene miles from Naples, eight from Putzol, and two from Inarime, from whence it is said to haue slid, and therefore so called. It lieth in a low level; yet Virgil,

High Prochita then trembled at the sound.

rather giving it that epithete of what it was when a mountaine of Inarime; separated as the Poets do faine by Typhæus:

The mountaine with huge strength asunder torne,

Ænaria he, and Prochita did throw

To starres: Heauen trembled at the sodaine blow:

Ut rixa ingenti partes de monte re-
uulsa.

Ænariam Prochitamque immissit a-
stris.

Ac totum subitis cælum transsece-
rit ictu. Sannaz.

others will haue it so called of *Æneas* his kinswoman there buried. Fruitfull it is in graine and fruites, abounding with Conies, Hares, and Pheasants. The enui-
roning seas are stored with fish, and the shore with fresh fountaines. To this adde we
Pontanus his description, making a Nymph of her:

By him goes Prochita his spouse, for face

And gesture praisd: whom painted garments grace

With ratling cobles hemd. Her zone enlaid

With urchins rough, her breasts Greene sea-weeds shade.

Hunc iuxta coniuu Prochytela inse-
dit, & ore

Bigetti spectanda, & picta regmine
palle,

Nexilibus coctileis limbus sonat, hor-
rida echimis

Zona riget, viridique sinus frondet ict
in alga. Pontan.

A little lland almost adioyning to the West of this, called the *Park*; where former-
ly they accustomed to hunt, but now turned into tillage. The towne regardeth the
Promontory of *Misenus*, seated on a necke of the rocke, and defended with a
Castell. Diuerse stragling houses there be throughout the lland. *Iohn de Prochita*

a renowned citizen of *Salerno*, was once Lord of this place, from whence he produced his originall: who deprived *Charles* of the dominion of *Sicilia*, and was author of that bloody Euen-song, as formerly declared. Provoked therunto in that *Charles* had dispossessed him of *Prochita*; or rather for abusing his wife, as is reported by others: whom the *Aragonian* that rose by the fall of the *French*, made Governour of *Valentia*.

The weather continuing stormy, we stayed here the day following, and so had the leasure to survey the neare neighboring *Enaria*, called also *Arime* & *Inarime*, an Iland eightene miles about, and no more though measured with the shore, which thrusteth out many beautifull promontories. In the midst of the Iland stands the high mountaine *Epomeus*, upon whose top *Saint Nicols* hath a Temple, befriended with a fountaine of fresh water, the want whereof is here greatly missed, there being but twelue in the whole Iland; whereas there be of hot and medicinable Springs (besides sudatories) five and twenty. For the earth is full of subterrene fires, which haue heretofore evaporated stones, and raised most of these mountaines; and therefore was it fained to couer *Typhous*.

durumque cubilis
Inarime Louis imperij impo-
phno. Virg. Eclog.

the painfull prison *Inarime*
By Iones commandment on *Typhous* throwne:

for what signifieth that name *Typhous* but suppressed whirle-winds, and impetuous inflammations? Though this Ile was not called *Arime*, and *Pithersa* (for both signifieth one thing) of the men here fained to haue bene metamorphosed into Apes: yet why not of their crasty, and bestiall dispositions? And little better are they at this day: either retaining the sauage customes of their progenitors, or hauing their blood dried vp with ouermuch fire: being prone to iniuries, violence, and slaughters. But *Pliny* saith that it tooke that name of *Inarime* of the making of earthen pots, as *Enaria* of the station of *Aeneas* his navy. Now called it is *Ischia*, which signifieth strong, in regard of the strength of the towne (some say of the forme expressing a huckle bone) regarding *Prochita*. Seated it is on a high craggy rocke, enuironed in times past with the sea, though now ioyned to the rest by a long passage of stone, which maketh (according as the wind doth fit) on each side a harbour. The rocke is almost seuen furlongs about, affoording but a steepe and difficult ascent, and that made by mans labour. The towne is strengthened with Iron gates, and guarded by *Italians*. The Marques of *Vasso* is Gouvernour of the Castell and towne. There are in the Iland eight villages. The inhabitants be for the most part poore; yet is the earth in many places not niggardly in her productions. Much more might be said of this Iland: but I now grow weary of this labour.

The next day the winde blowing fauourable, we sailed close vnder *Cuma*: and crossed a little beyond the mouth of *Vulturnus*: a river that riseth in the Countrey of the *Samnites*, and gliding by *Capua* (but three miles distant from the ruines of the old) here falleth into the sea: where stood a City (now not to be seene) of that name. Betweene this and *Cuma*, but a little remoued from the shore, stand the ruines of *Linternum* innobled by the sepulcher of *Scipio Africanus*; who grieved at the vngratefull accusations of the *Romans*, abandoned the vnkind City: and retiring hither, here ended his dayes, as a man of a private condition. By this there is a lake of that name, and nearer the shore a tower, at this day called *Torre della patria*.

patria. A little proceeding, *Sinuessæ* shewed vs her reliques, so named of the crooked shore, but more anciently *Sinope*; and then a *Greeke* Colony. Hither the Emperour *Claudius* repaired, in hope to recouer his health through the temperature of the aire, and vertue of the waters: but contrarily here met with the mushrooms that poisoned him. At these baths *Tigellinus*, a beastly boy, and a vicious old man, in chiefe credite with *Nero* for his luxury and cruelty, receiued the message of his death (then dallying with his concubines:) which with a fearfull, and slow hand, in the end he accomplished. These waters are said to cure women of their barrenesse, and men of their madnesse: but men rather here lose their wits with too much sensuality; as women that defect by the forfeiture of their vertues; sickness being but a pretence for their gadding: of old iested at by the *Epigrammatist*:

*Another drab to cure the colicke, saith
She must go bathe in Sinuessan Bath:
Much plainer thou, who when thou goest to do
Such foule deeds Paula, tellst thy husband true.*

Dixer & histericam se forsitan altera
Mecha
In Sinuessano velle fedare lacu.
Quanto tu melius, &c. *Mart.* l. 11. p. 8

Not farre beyond, the river *Liris* hath his waters discaused with the Sea: who fetcheth his birth from the *Apennine*, and giueth a limit to the West of *Campania*: a beholder, and an vmpire of many bloody conflicts, and oft insidious to the tra- ueller. *Halicarnassus* reports that he left his course (as that of *Vulturnus*) and ran backe to his fountaine, at such time as *Aristodemus* was Tyrant of *Cuma*. There standeth a tower at the mouth of the riuer bearing this inscription:

*This soile once spoild by Saracens; that past
The yeelding riuer: to resist like waste
Pandolphus that heroicke Prince did raise
This tower; which still renounes the builders praise:*

Hanc quondam terram vastauit gens
Agarena
Scandens hunc flumem: fieri ne pos-
sita possit,
Princeps hanc turrim Pandolphus
condidit Heros
Vt sit struendi decus, & memorabile
nomen.

built in the dayes of Pope *Iohn* the eight. The lobstars of this riuer are commended by *Athenens*: whereof when *Apicius* had tasted (who liued in the dayes of *Tiberius*) a man of great substance, and deuoted wholly to luxury, and his belly; he seated himselfe at *Minturnum* (a City which stood a little vp the streame) that he might at all times, & more liberally feede on them. And hauing heard that farre greater were taken vpon the coasts of *Africa*, he sailed thither of purpose to make prooffe. But finding it otherwise, (for the *African* fishermen fore-knowing of his coming, whilst yet a ship boord, had present:d him with the greatest) without so much as going a shore he returned into *Italy*. This was that *Apicius* that wrote whole volumes of cookery: whose luxury, and end are expressed in this Epigram:

*Three thousand pounds vpon his belly spent
Apicius, left five hundred. To prevent
Hunger and thirst (a feare that neare thee went.)
This, after that, thou didst in poison put:
Therein Apicius, the great greedy-gut.*

Dederas Apici bis tricentis ventis,
Sed adhuc supererat centies tibi
luxum.
Hoc tu gratus, ne famem & sitim
ferres,
Summa venenum potione dixilli.
Nil est Apici, tibi gulosus factum,
Mart. l. 3. p. 32.

Of the shrimps of this riuer, thus speaks the same Author:

Cardent nostris amat, quem filius
Marica
Protegit: hinc squilla maxima turba
fanus. l. 13. ep. 83.

Blue Liris loves vs, whom Maricas wood
Shields from the Sunne: of small shrimps a great wood.

Marica was the wife of Faunus, adored in this wood, standing neare the sea, by the Minturnians. For Minturnum (as hath bene said) stood but a little above. It sheweth, among other ruines of sumptuous buildings, the ruines of an Aquaduct, a Theater, an Amphitheater, &c. In the marishes hard by, Caius Marius, ouerthrowne by Sylla, concealed himselfe; when the austeritie of his aspect did terrifie the souldier that was sent to kill him: and so escaped into Africa.

Betweene this Riuer and Tybur lieth Latium (of whom the Latines) bounded on the North with the country of the Sabines: taking that name, as most authors affirme, of Saturnus here hiding of himselfe from the pursuite of Iupiter: whereof a Christian Poet scoffingly:

Sum Deus, aduenio fugiens, praeberet
latebras,
Occultare senem, nati feritate tyranni
Deiectum folio: placet hic fugitivus
& exul
Vt lateam, genti atque loco Latium
dabo nomen. Prudent.

Hither, a God, I flie. The aged hide,
Depriu'd of rule by sommes outragious pride.
Here let me lurke exil'd; and to your fame,
The land I'le Latium, people Latines name.

But rather so called, for that no Country of Italy lies so broad and open to the view, as doth this betweene the sea and the mountaines. We crossed the Bay of Formia; in the bottome whereof now standeth a Castle, with a towne called Mola: where erst Formiae built by the Laconians stood, the recreation and delight of the Romanes, as appeareth by many notable ruines. A little above, Cicero had a Villa: slaine by Herennius, as his seruants bore him from thence towards the sea in a litter: whom he had formerly defended, when accused for the murther of his father. Of Formia I cannot choose but insert this (though long) commendation of Martial, since it also toucheth the places spoken, and to be spoken of:

O temperata dulce formia litus,
Vos, cum seueri fugit oppidam Mar-
tis,
Et inquietas fessius exiit curas,
Apollinaris omnibus locis praefert.
Non ille sanctae dulce Tybur vxoris,
Nec Tusculanos Algidoque secessus,
Praeneste nec sic, Antiumve miratus,
Non blanda Circe, Dardanisque Cai-
eta
Desiderantur, nec Marica, nec Li-
ris,
Nec in Lucrina lota Sarmacis vena.
Hic summa leni stringitur Thetis
vento:
Nec languet aequor: viua sed quies
pontus,
Fidam Phaeelon adiuvante fert au-
ra,
Sicut puellae non amantes aestatem
Multa salubre purpura venit frigus:
Nec seeta longo quaerit in mari pre-
dam,
Sed a cubiculo, lectulorumque iactant,
Spectant alte lineam trahit piseis.
Si quando Nereus sentit Eoli reg-
num,

O temperate Formia, o sweete shore!
Set by Apollinar before
All seates; when tier'd with graue affaires,
At once he quits both Rome and Cares.
Thy chaste wines Tybur, Tusculum,
The pleasant vacant Algidum,
Praeneste, Antium, lesse priz'd are:
Dardan Caieta, Circe faire,
Marica, Liris, Salmacia
In Lucrine bath'd, not lik't like this.
Here milde winds breathe on Thetis face,
Not dull, but liuely smooth, quick pace
The active aire to swolne sailes lends:
Such, Ladies, when faint heate offends,
(So coole) with purple plumes do raise.
Nor for fin'd prey the line farre straines;
But fish it tug, from window hie
Throwne, whom cleere waues betray to th'eie.
When Aeolus rage Nereus feesles,

Storne

Stormes fighting, they from trencher feed
 Pikes, Turbots, which secure ponds breed.
 The Lamprey swims to his Lords inuites,
 The Eedle the knowne Mullet cites,
 Th'old Barbels bid t'appeare do come.
 When these ioyes shall we enjoy o Rome!
 What dayes in Citie-toiles lose we,
 At Formia to be spent care-free!
 O happie Hindes, this happinesse
 Prepar'd for your Lords, you possesse.

Ridens procellas tuæ de sua mensa,
 Piscina rhombum patet & lupos ven-
 nas.
 Naxæ ad magistrum delicata mure-
 na.
 Nomenclator muglem citat notum
 Et adesse iussi prodeunt senes inuili.
 Præsed illis quando Roma permittit
 tiri
 Quæ Formianon imputat dies annos.
 Negotijs rebus verbis hærenti
 O vinctores, villicique felices,
 Dominis parantur alia, seruant robis.
 Mari. l. 10. p. 30.

Through this *Via Appia* passeth; of which we shall speake hereafter. Not farre from *Mola* stands *Caieta*, retaining the ancient name: where, long before night, we arriued.

Caieta stands on the Westerne point of the Bay of *Mola*, and of the crookednes thereof was so called by the *Lacœnians* that built it: although *Virgil*,

Thou dying gav'st our shore a liuing name,
Eneas nurse *Caieta*. Now thy fame,
 And ashes in great Italy (if grace
 That any giue) retaine an honour'd place.

Tu quoque litorebus nostris *Eneæ*
 nutrita,
 Eternam moriens famam *Caieta*
 dedisti.
 Et nunc seruat honos sedem tuas,
 ossaque nomen,
 Hesperia in magna (si qua est) gloria signata. l. 7.

Others will haue it so called of the burning here of *Eneas* his nauie by the *Troian* women, tired with their tedious nauigations. It hath one onely access to it by land; the rest enuironed by the *Tyrrhen* sea and the aforesaid Bay; which incroching vpon the North side, lies within the land like an ample lake: the West shore bordered almost with continued buildings. But the Citie and Castle lie vnder a high hill, which thrusteth into the sea, and is also included within the same wall; yet hath little building thereupon: crowned with the Mausoleum of *Lucius Munatius Plancius*; though vulgarly and ignorantly called the Tower of *Orlando*. The building is round of forme, and without consists of square stone, lined within with white marble; and receiuing light onely from the doore. In the sides there are foure concaues where statues haue stood. The top of the monument is adorned with spires and trophies: and the front presenteth this inscription:

L. MUNATIVS. L. F. L. N. L. PRON. PLANCVS. COS.
 CENS. IMP. ITER. VI. VIR. EPVLVM. TRIVMP.
 EX. CAETIS. EDEM. SATVRN. FECIT. DE. MANVB.
 AGROS. DIVISIT. IN. ITALIA. BENEVENTI.
 IN. GALLIA. COLONIAS. DEDVXIT.
 LVGDVNVM. ET. RAVRICAM.

The mounraine and Castle are guarded by *Spaniards*, who will not easily permit a stranger to suruey them. No sooner shall you enter the Castle, but a coffin couered with blacke, set vp on high, presents it selfe to your view, with this vnder written Epitaph:

France gaue me light,

France me dio la luce,

D d 3

Spaine

*Espanna es fuerza y ventura,
Roma me dio la muerte,
Osea la sepultura.*

*Spain power and might;
Death, danted Rome;
Caiet a tombe:*

containing the body of *Charles of Burbon*, Generall of the army of *Charles the fifth*; and slaine in the sacke of *Rome*. Name we onely the Trophie of *Sempronius Atracinius*, which stood without the Citie; pulled downe to build the Front of a Temple: and the Sepulcher of *Vitruvius*, famed to have bene *Ciceroes* by the *Caietani*: whereupon *Alphonfus* hasting thither, caused the monument to be freed from the ouer-growing bushes; but when by the inscription he found it to belong to the other, he said, that the *Caietani* had receiued oile, but not wisdom from *Minerva*. Many ruines there are hereabout, that yet accuse the fore-going ages of vanitie and riot: amongst the rest those of the Pallace of *Faustina*, (where for the night following we tooke vp our lodging) in which she liued so voluptuously. Of whom *Iulius Capitolinus*; Many coniecture that *Commodus* was borne in adultery; considering *Faustinas* behaiour at *Caieta*: who dishonored her selfe with the familiaritie of mariners and fencers. Whereof when *Marcus Antoninus* was told, & perswaded either to kill or diuorce her; he replied, *If I put away my wife, I must restore her her dowry.*

The next day we put againe to sea, rowing along a pleasant shore. We past by the lake of *Fundi*, that hath a towne of that name at the further end, erected our of the decayes of the old; sackt not long ago by the pirat *Barbarossa*. This is the maritime limit of the *Neapolitan* kingdome. *Terracina*, a Citie belonging to the *Papacie*, appeared to vs next: so called of *Trachyna*, in that seated on a cliffie hill: and *Anxur*, of the Temple here dedicated to *Iupiter Anxurus*, which is, beardedlesse. Of this, *Horace* in his Iournall:

*—aque sublimis
Imposuit facis late estentibus An-
xur. Sat. 5. l. 1.*

*And rock-built Anxur raise on hie,
Whose brightnesse greets the distant eie.*

First built by the *Spartans*; who flying the seueritie of *Lycurgus* his lawes, here planted themselues: then a Colonie of the *Volsians*, and after of the *Romanes*. Neare this,

*—solidisque per imas
Quaritur valles aquae in mare vol-
uitur Vifens. Sat. 1. 7.*

*Cold Vifens through low valleys seekes his way,
And tribute to the Tyrrhen sea doth pay.*

Three miles below, stood the Citie of *Feronia*, so called of

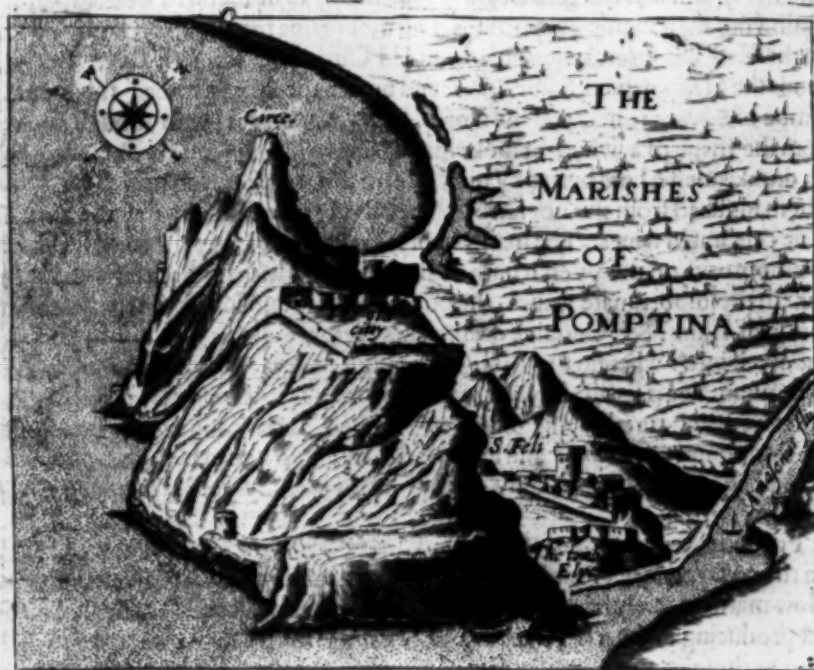
*—Vitali gaudens Feronia laco.
Idem.*

Feronia (ioying in greene graues)

a goddesse greatly adored. It is fained, that when her adioyning groue was accidentally set on fire, the inhabitants going about to remoue her image, it sodainly re flourishing. Multitudes of people frequented her yearly solemnities: where such as were inspired with her fury, did walke vpon burning coales without damage.

And now we are come to the *Circean* Promontory:

once



once being an Iland: the marishes not then dried vp, that deuided it from the Continent. The habitation of *Circe*, who expulſed out of *Sarmatia* (where ſhe had tyrannically reigned after the death of her impoisoned husband) here made her abode. Of this place and her, thus *Virgil*:

*Next on Circæan coaſts they plough the flouds;
where Sol's rich daughter daily chants in woods
Not to b'approcht; and when ſtarres light aſſume
Sweete cedar torches her proud roofes perfume;
who webs diuinely weaues. Hence groines reſound,
Chafte Lions roare (diſdaining to be bound)
In nights whiſt calme. The briftled Bore, and Beare
Incaued rage; and monſtrous Wolues howle there:
whoſe formes the Goddeſſe ſell, by vertus ſtrange
Of hearbs, from manly did to beſtiall change:*

*Proxima Circææ radiente litorea
terra,
Diues in æteſſa vbi Solis ſilia lucos
Affiduo reſonat cantu, tectiſque ſu-
perbis
Vrit adoratam nocturna in lumina
cedrum,
Argento tenues percurrent pectine
telas.
Hinc exaudiri geminus, ira que Leo-
num
Vincta recuſantem, & ſera ſub nocte
rudemum.
Sætigerique ſues, atque in præſepibus
yſti
Sæuire, ac formæ magnorum violare
hæporum.
Quos hominum ex facie, dea ſæua
potentibus herbis,
Induerat Circe in vultus & terga ſe-
rarum. Æn. 6. 7.*

The mountaine was called *Æea* of the horrors and calamities of the place. The fable was fitted to the place, in that producing a number of hearbes & plants of different vertues. *Circe* ſignifieth no other then the Suns circumuolurion, whoſe heate and directer beames do quicken whatſoeuer is vegetable. She is ſaid to haue bene prone vnto loue, in that heate and moiſture are the parents of venerous deſires: being alſo ſained to haue bin begotten by *Sol* on *Perſeis*, the daughter of the *Ocean*; and therefore an allurer vnto intemperancy; whereby ſhe transformed *Vlyſſes* his mates into beaſts; (for no better are the ſenſuall): whom he by ſprinkling them

with Moly (which is temperance) an hearbe hardly to be found by mortals, restored again vnto their manly proportions. The mountaine mounteth on high, and aloft on the East side beares the ruines of an old City called formerly *Circe*. Below it stands the New; named *Saint Felice*: and nearer the shore a ruine, the supposed tombe of *Elpenor*: one, and the worst of *Vlysses* his mates; who though restored from the shape of a swine, betooke him againe to his cups, and broke his necke in his drunkenesse; here buried by him. Neare this *Amasenus* falls into the sea, that raiseth his head from the not farre distant hills of *Setinus*: of no obscure fame for their celebrated wines. The marishes of *Pontina* do bound the North side of this Promontory; on the West it hath a calme bay: and with his Southerne basis, repulseth the importunate waues; the noise whereof gaue inuention to the fabulous roring of Lions. &c. Certaine deepe caues there are on this side, and by frigots to be rowed into: wherein the *Turkish* Pirats not seldome do lurke in the day time. The mountaine is set about with watch-towers. Two Goddeses detesting each other were honoured in this place: called by an ancient inscription here found, the Promontory of *Venus*: and in the old City *Minerva* had her Altar. *Tarquinius* here planted a *Roman* Colony; and to this place *Augustus* confined *Lepidus* for euer.

From hence we came to *Neptune*: where they set me ashore, and proceeded on the voyage. The Countrey betweene this and the river *Liris* is no other then a low marish: onely here and there certaine hills looke aloft, as is declared before: yet producing in diuerse places the most excellent of Vines which grow vp by trees, as those of *Cecubum*, *Fundi*, and *Setinus*. It was first drained by *Cornelius Cethegus*, and after by *Caesar*: called formerly *Pontina*, in that ferried ouer in sundry places: and now *Aufente Palude*. Of this *Lucan*,

Et quæ Pontinas via diuidit vda paludes. Lucan. l. 3.

The wet way that Pontinas fennes deuides:

meaning the *Appian* way; extending from *Rome* by diuerse circuits vnto *Brundisium*: which entring the marishes at *Forum Appij*, hard by the hills of *Setinus*, crosses to *Terracina*; and so leading to *Formia*, passeth ouer *Liris* at *Minturna*. This was so called of *Appius Claudus*, who built it on the sides of square stone; there higher then in the middle for the benefite of footmen: paved within with flint, and broad enough for two carriages to passe with ease by each other. At every miles end stood a little pillar, and euery where places were made for the easier mounting on horsebacke. Adorned it was on each side with houses and Mausoleums; which now here and there do shew their halfe drowned reliques.

Neptune doth possesse the sole of that ancient *Antium*: so called, for that it was the first City that stood on this shore: once the chiefe seate of the *Volsicians*: and then powerfull in shipping, although destitute of a haven. Insomuch as when taken from them by the *Romanes*, they fixed the beakes of their ships in the *Forum* at *Rome* (called thereupon *Rostra*) where they made their orations to the people. It stands vpon a rocke; and was much frequented by the principall *Romanes* for their solace, and in their retirements from the combers of the City: so that it might contend with the best for magnificent buildings. In it *Fortune* had her celebrated Temple, the Patronesse of the City; as speakes this inuocation:

© *Dies, gratia quæ regis Antium,*

Sou'raigne of Antium not ingrate,

O Goddesse that mans meane estate
Hast power to rise, and triumphs proud
In mournfull funerals to cloud.

Præfens vel imo tollere grada
Mortale corpus, vel superbo
Vertere funeribus triumpho,
Hor. l. 1. od. 35.

The steepe nesse of the rocke giues a naturall strength to the City: fortified besides with two Castels; surueying the sea, and commanding the shore. The buildings are old; the inhabitants none of the ciuilest: subiect it is to the Papacy.

About one of the clocke next morning I departed with a guide of the towne. We entred a great wood, in the time of Paganisme sacred vnto *Iupiter*. Hauing rid through it before the Sunne was yet an houre high, we mounted the more eminent soile; which gaue vs the full view of the large vnderlying leuell. We passed then through a champion Country, rich in wines and graine: feasted with variety of obiects, vntill the parched earth reflecting an immoderate and vnwholsome heate, enforced vs to house our selues in an Iunc some fiftene miles distant from *Rome*: vnto which we rid in the coole of the euening. Hauing stayed here foure dayes (as long as I durst) secured by the faith and care of Maister *Nicolas*

Fitz-Herbert, who accompanied me in the surueying of all the antiquities and glories of that Citie, I departed to *Siena*; and hauing scene *Florence*, *Bolonia*, and *Ferrara*, imbarqued on the *Po*, and so returned vnto *Venice*.

Finis lib. 4.



A. quus in Arduis.
Frax. Whaley.
1640.



Faults escaped.

P. 10. l. 19. Miconier r Miconier p. 57. l. 10. we r. we; p. 69. l. 15. full r. full, p. 84 l. 33. seven bards; r. seven sad bands; p. 91. l. 9. When r. Whom p. 103. l. 20. Her r. Here p. 104. l. 11. l. (remember) r. l. (I remember) p. 112. l. 8. Macedon, r. Macedon ead. posselt r. posselt; p. 117. l. 15. painting r. painted p. 143. l. 8. opposite r. opposite. p. 154. l. 8. in marg. verfer r. verfed p. 216. l. 12. The r. Thee p. 237. l. 10. The Cyclop r. The ioyfull Cyclop p. 251. l. 4. bere r. bere p. 252. l. 9. forget. r. forget, p. 260. l. 43. Earth-borne. r. Earth-borne ead. Oromedon r. Oromedon, p. 265. l. 2. Mermus. r. Hiermus. p. 266. l. 4. drues r. drics p. 283. l. 7. the r. thy p. 292. l. 14. libidinous, r. libidinous,



XUM

1000000000

VERITAS

CONSTANTIA



MAGNAE ESTIS

ET

PRAEVALEBITIS

ACHMET, IMP.
TYRANNVS

ISIS, SIVE
AGYPVS



A
RELATION
of a Iourney begun
An. Dom. 1610.

FOVRE BOOKES.

Containing a description of
the Turkish Empire, of Egypt,
of the Holy Land, of the Ro-
mote parts of Italy,
and Islands ad-
ioyning.

The second edition

LONDON.

Printed for W. BARTON.
1621.

VICTA LACET



APIS SIVE OSYRIS



thereinto on the shoulder, of fine linnen: but in time of warre, they wear crimson mandillions, behinde and before so crossed, ouer their armour. They come hither exceeding yong, that they may the sooner attaine to a *commendam* at home, (whereof many be of great value) nor got by fauour but signioritie; and are to liue here for the space of five yeares (but not necessarily together) and to go on foure expeditions. If one of them be conuicted of a capitall crime, he is first publicly disgraced in the Church of Saint *Iohn* where he receiued his Knight-hood; then strangled, and throwne after into the sea in the night-time. Euery Nation do feed by themselves in their seuerall Alberges; and sit at the table like Friers: but such as vpon suite do get leaue to eate apart, haue sixtie crownes allowed them by the Religion yearly; as all haue five and twenty a peece for apparell. There are here resident about five hundred, being not to depart without leaue: and as many more dispersed through Christendome; who hither repaire vpon euery summons, or notice of inuasion. The Religion is their generall hettre wherefoeuer they dye: onely each Knight may dispose of a fifth part of his substance. There be sixteene of them counsellors of State, and of principall authoritie, called Great Crosses: who weare tippets, and coates also vnder their cloakes, that be signed therewith. Of these are the Martiall, the Maister of the hospitall, the Admirall, the Chancelor, &c. When one doth dye another is elected by the Great Maister and his Knights, who giue their voices (if I forget not) by bullets, as do the *Venetians*; whereby both enuy, and faction is avoided. Now if the Great Maister fall sicke, they will suffer no vessel to go out of the haven, vntill he be either recovered or dead, and another elected: lest the Pope should intrude into the election, which they challenge to be theirs, and is in this manner performed. The seuerall Nations elect two Knights apeece of their owne, and two are elected for the English: from amongst themselves these sixteene choose eight, and those eight do nominate a Knight, a Priest, and a Frier-seruant (who also weares armes) and they three choose the Great Maister, out of the sixteene Great Crosses. This man is a *Pickard* borne, about the age of sixtie, and hath gouerned eight yeares. His name and title, *The illustrious and most reuerent Prince my Lord Frier Alofius of Wignian-court, Great Maister of the Hospitall of Saint Iohns of Ierusalem: Prince of Malta, and Goza*. For albeita Frier, (as the rest of the Knights) yet is he an absolute Soueraigne, and is brauely attended on by a number of gallant yong gentlemen. The Clergie do weare the cognizance of the Order: who are subiect to like lawes, except in military matters.

There are sixty villages in the Iland, vnder the command of ten Captaines; and foure Cities. Old *Malta* is seated (as hath bene said before) in the midst of the Iland vpon a hill, and formed like a scutchion: held of no great importance, yet kept by a garrison. In it there is a Grot, where they say Saint *Paul* lay when he suffered shipwracke; of great deuotion amongst them. The refined stone thereof they cast into little medals, with the effigies of Saint *Paul* on the one side, and a viper on the other, *Agnus Dei*, &c the like: of which they vent store to the forreiner. They say that being drunke in wine it doth cure the venime of serpents: and withall, though there be many serpents in the Iland, that they haue not the power of hurting although handled, and angred; bereft of their venime ever since the being here of the Apostle. The other three Cities (if they may all be so termed) are about eight miles distant; and not much without a musket shot each of other; neare the East-

end,



- A. The Citie of Valetta.
 B. The Castell of Saint Hermes.
 C. The Castell of Saint Angelo.
 D. Burgo.

- E. La Isola.
 F. The Platforme.
 G. The Fort of Saint Michael.
 H. The Fountaine.

end, and on the North side of the Iland: where there is a double haven deuided by a tongue of rocke, which extendeth no further then the conueniently large entrance. The East haven resembleth the horne of a Stag, the first branch (as the palme) affording an excellent harbor for the greatest ships, and the second for Gallies; the rest are shallow. Close to the vppermost top there is a Fountaine of fresh water, which plentifully furnisheth all vessels that do enter. On the tip of the foresaid tongue stood the strong Castell of Saint *Hermes*, the first that the *Turke* besieged: which after many furious assaults, twenty thousand cannon shot (whose horrible roings were heard to *Messina*) and the losse of ten thousand liues, they tooke in the year 1565, in the moneth of Iune; but to the greater glory of the vanquished, that losse rather inraging then dishartning the remainder.

*worthy of beautie (braue soules) from whence you came,
 Lustre of men, of honour; line your fame,
 That Malta can from Turkish powers defend:
 Nor thousand ships, nor horrid conflicts, bend
 Your thoughts to feare; nor Scythian cruelty.
 Angels admire your valour from on high.
 Angels shall send (Slight threats and barbarous strength)
 Merit will succour. Victorie at length
 Will crowne your toyles, and you to Olympus reare*

X 2

Caelo alto demissa animæ, dignissi-
 ma celo (armis
 Lux inuicta virum, lux nobilitatis, ab
 Turcarum Meliten quæ fortiter ausa
 tueris
 Tæritæ non acie horrendi, non mille
 carinis,
 Saucia aut dira Scythicæ impietatis
 ab alto
 Mirantur Superi fortissima pectora,
 ab alto
 Demittunt (couteurme minas & bar-
 bara tela)
 Speratum merito auxilium. Victoria
 tandem
 Excipiet fessos, claque reponet O-
 lympo

Mongst

Herois inter, melior quos protulit
 arat.
 Quod si fata velint patriæ pro mœni-
 bus acres
 Pugnando tantos demum finire la-
 bores:
 Quid melius quàm pro patriâ pro-
 cumbere fortis:
 Pro Fanis Arisque sacris cui gloria
 maior
 Contigit aut villo potis est contin-
 gere seclor
 Victores videri semper viuentis in omne
 Temporis æterni spatium: peris ora
 virorum
 Semper honos, semper clarissima
 gesta sonabant. *Ossian. Menis.*

Amongst Heroes old, whom better times did beare.
 But if Fates would that you your best bloud spend
 In bold defence, and so great labours end:
 O valiant hearts! what better then to dye
 For country, Churches, altars? Greater glorie
 Neuer befell to man, nor euer shall.
 Vanquish't, you shall line vanquishers to all
 Eternitie: your honours, and renown'd
 Exploits, shall euer in mens mouths be found.

Now vpon the point of the Promontory which lies betweene these two branches of that hauen where the ships and gallies haue their stations, on a steepe rocke stands the Castle of Saint *Angelo*, whose strength appeared in frustrating those violent batteries (being next besieged by the *Turke*) wherof it yet beareth the scarres. At the foote of the rocke are certaine cannons planted, that front the mouth of the hauen. This Castle is onely diuided by a trench cut through the rocke, from the *Burgo*: a litle Citie which possesseth the rest of that Promontory; being all a rocke, hewne hollow within, for their better defence; & disioyned by a great deepe ditch from the land. South of this, and on the next Promontory, stands another towne, which is called *La Isula*: on the point thereof there is a platforme; and at the other end the strong fort of Saint *Michael*; yet inferior in strength to that of Saint *Angelo*. Here remember we the pietie of a *Mahometan*; descended no doubt of Christian parentage, and fauouring our religion: who in the time of the strictest siege, and smallest comfort to the besieged, leapt into the sea, and maugre all the shot that was made at him, swam to this fort: where first requiring and receiuing baptisme, he made knowne vnto them the secrets of the enemy, aduised how to frustrate their purposes, and brauely thrust himselfe forward in euery extremitie. But the Knights of the Order assisting one another by their proper valour, so nobly behaued themselves, that the *Turke* began to despaire of successe: and vpon the rumored approach of the Christian succours (which in the best construction by the ouercircumspect Vice-roy of *Sicilia* had bin dangerously protracted) imbarqued themselves, and departed. But all, sauing *Burgo* and Saint *Angelo*, reduced into powder, and the returne of the *Turke* distrusted, it was propounded amongst the Knights, to abandon the Iland, rather then vainly to repaire, and endeavour to defend those lamentable ruines; the aduersaries vnequall power, and backward aide of the Christian Princes considered. But it too much concerned the state of Christendome, (especially of the countries confining) it being as it were both the key and bulwarke thereof, to haue it so forsaken: In so much that the Pope, the *Florentine*, and the rest of the Princes of *Italy*, encouraged them to stay; assisting them with money, and all necessary prouision. But especially the King of *Spaine*, who ouer and aboue did send them three thousand Pioners, leuied in the kingdome of *Naples* and *Sicilia*, to repaire their old fortresses, and begin a new City vpon that tongue of land which diuideth the two hauens: now almost absolutely finished.

This is called the Citie of *Valetta*, in the honor of *Iohn de Valetta*, who then was Great Maister. Not great, but faire, exactly contriued, and strong aboue all other: mounted aloft, and no where assailable by land, but at the South end. The wals of the rest do ioyne to the vpright rocke, as if of one peece, and are beaten vpon by the sea. That towards the land, is but a narrow Isthmos, where the rocke doth natu-

naturally rise: the ditch without, hewne downe exceeding broad, and of an incredible profunditie: strongly flankt, and not wanting what fortification can do. This way openeth the onely gate of the City; (the other two, whereof one leadeth to Saint *Hermes*, and the other to the East hauen, being but small posternes:) and hard within are two great bulwarks, planted on the top with ordnance. At the other end (but without the wall) stands the Castle of Saint *Hermes*, now stronger then euer; whereof (as of that of Saint *Angelo*) no *French* man can be Gouverner. Almost euery where there are platformes on the walls, well stored with ordnance. The walls on the inside are not aboue six foote high, vnimbattald, and sheluing on the outside: the buildings throughout a good distance off; both to leaue roome for the souldiers, and to secure them from battery. Neare the South end, and on the West side, there is a great pit hewne into the rocke; out of which there is a port cut vnder the wall into the West hauen: intended (for yet vnfinished) to haue bene made an Arsenall for their gallies; that harbor being too shallow for ships. A work of great difficultie. The market place is spacious; out of which the streets do point on the Round. The buildings for the most part vniform; all of free stone, two stories high, and flat at the top: the vpper roomes of most hauing out-tarrasses. The Great Masters Pallace is a princely structure; having a tower which ouer-looketh the whole Iland. The chamber where they sit in counsell, is curiously painted with their fights by sea and by land; both forren and defensue. The seuen Albergs of the Knights, be of no meane building; amongst whom the Citie is quartered. Magnificent is the Church of Saint *Paul*, and that of Saint *Johns*: the one the seate of a Bishop, and the other of a Prior. And Saint *Johns* Hospitall doth merite regard; not only for the building, but for the entertainment there giuen: for all that fall sick are admitted thereunto. The Knights themselues there lodge when hurt or diseased; where they haue physicke for the bodie, and for the soule also (such as they giue.) The attendants many, the beds ouerspread with faire canopies; euery fortnight hauing change of linnen. Serued they are by the iunior Knights in siluer: and euery friday by the Great Maister, accompanied with the great Crosses. A seruice obliged vnto from their first institution; and thereupon called Knight-hospitallers. The Iesuities haue of late crept into the Citie, who now haue a Colledge a building. Here be also three Nunneries: the one for Virgins, another for penitent whores, (of impenitent here are store) and the third for their bastards.

The barrenesse of this Ile is supplied with the fertility of *Sicilia*, from whence they haue their prouision. The Citie is victualled for three yeares; kept vnder the ground, and supplied with new as they spend of the old. They haue some fresh water fountaines; and the raine that falleth they reserue in cisterns. Besides the Knights and their dependants, the Citizens and Ilanders be within the muster of their forces; in which there are not of liuing soules aboue twentie thousand. They keepe a court of guard nightly: and almost euery minute of the night the watch of one fort giuestwo or three knoles with a bell, which is answered by the other in order. The Religion hath onely five Gallies; and stinted they are, as I haue heard, to that number, (if more, they belong vnto priuate men) and but one ship. The custome is, or hath bin, hauing hung out a flagge, to lend mony to all commers that would dice it: if they win, to repay it with aduantage; if lose, to serue vntill their entertainment amounted to that summe. Now the expeditions that they make, are litle better then for bootie: sometimes landing in the night time on the maine of *Africa*, & surprizing some village; or scouring along the coasts, they take certaine

small barks, which disburdened of their lading and people, they suffer to hull with the weather. For they make good profit of their slaues; either employing them in their drudgeries, (they hauing at this instant aboue fiteene hundred of them) or by putting them to ransome. For euer and anon you shall haue a litle boate with a flag of treatie, come either from *Tripoly*, *Tunis*, or *Algeirs*, to agree for the redemption of captiues: as do the *Malteses* to those places who are serued with the same measure. During my abode here, there arriued a bark, brought in by eight English men, who had for a long time serued the Turkish pirats of *Tunis*: they bound for *Algeirs*, tooke weapons in hand, and droue the distrustlesse *Turkes* (being twice as many) into the sterne, kept there by two, whilst the other dressed the sailes for *Malta*. Amongst them there was one, who saying he would neuer be slaue to a Christian, stript himselfe secretly, propping vp his gowne, and laying his Turbant vpon it, as if still there, and dropt into the sea. But the deceiuer was deceiued by the high land which seemed nearer then it was; and so wearied with swimming, sunke in their sights. The Inquisition would haue seized both on thair persons and purchase, because they had serued the Infidels: but they were protected by the Great Maister (being desirous to serue him) who will not suffer their cruell authoritie to enter the new Citie; so that they are faine to reside in *Burgo*.

The *Malteses* are little lesse tawnie then the *Moors*, especially those of the country; who go halfe clad, and are indeed a miserable people: but the Citizens are altogether Frenchified; the Great Maister, and maior part of the Knights being *French* men. The women weare long blacke stoles, wherewith they couer their faces (for it is a great reproch to be seene otherwise) who conuerse not with men, and are guarded according to the maner of *Italy*. But the iealous are better secured, by the number of allowed curtizans (for the most part *Grecians*) who sit playing in their doores on instruments; and with the art of their eyes inueagle these continent by vow, but contrary in practise; as if chastitie were onely violated by mariage. They here stir early and late, in regard of the immoderate heate, and sleep at noone day. Their markets they keepe on Sundayes.

Now were the gallies returned with indifferent successe; and yet my stay was proroged by the approaching festiuall of their Patron: for vntill that was past, no boate would stir out of the harbour. The Pallace, Temples, Alberges, and other principall houses were stucke round on the outside with lampes the euening before: and amongst other solemnities, they honoured the day with the discharge of all their artillery. The Forts put forth their banners, and euery Alberg the ensigne of his nation: at night hauing bonfires before them. Five great ones were made in the court of the Pallace; whereof the first was kindled by the Great Maister, the second by the Bishop, the third by the Prior, the fourth and fifth by the Marshall and Admirall. On the foure and twentieth of Iune I departed from *Malta* in a Phalucco of *Naples*; rowed by five, and not twice so big as a wherry; yet will she for a space keepe way with a galley. They vse to set forth in such boates as these, two houres before Sunset: and if they discover a suspected saile betweene that & night (for the *Turkes* continually lie there in waite) do returne againe: if not, they proceed; and by the next morning (as now did we) reach the coast of *Sicilia*.

Sicilia, the Queene of the *Mediterranean* Ilands, so said to be, not onely for her greatnesse (containing seuen hundred and fourscore miles in circumference) but for her other celebrated excellencies. It beareth the forme of a triangle, and was first called *Trinacria* of her three Promontories, *Pachinus*, *Pelorus*, and *Lilybeus*: af-

ter *Sicilia*, not (saith *Sealiger*) of the *Ligarian Siculi*, who expulſing the *Sicani*, inhabited in their roomes, as is for the moſt part beleued; but ſo called of *Sicilex*, which ſignifieth cut and ſelecte (as *Silex* ſignifieth a ſtone that is hewne, and choſen) in that violently deuided from *Italy*,

*Or ſeas the earth with ſudden waues ore-laid,
Or cut; and new ſhores of the mid-land made.
Where ſtrugling ſtreames ſtill toyle with might and maine;
Leſt floud-torne mountaines ſhould vnite againe.*

Sacred of old vnto *Ceres*, and *Proſerpina*: for that

*The gleabe with crooked plough firſt Ceres rent;
Firſt gaue vs corne, a milder nourishment:
Firſt lawes preſcribed:—*

Qua mare tellurem ſubitis aut ob-
ruit vndis
Aut ſcidit, & medias fecit ſibi litora
terras.
Vis illic ingens pelagi ſemperq; la-
borant
Æquora, ne rupi repetant conſuſa
montes. *Lucan. l. 3.*

Prima *Ceres* vncogebas dimouit a-
ratro:
Prima dedit fruges alimentaſque rui-
tia terris:
Prima dedit leges. *Ouid. M. l. 5.*

who are ſaid here firſt to haue inhabited, in regard of the admirable fertility of the ſoyle: the mountaines themſelues (whereof it hath many) euen to their tops extraordinarily fruitfull. Called by *Cato* the granary and nurſe of the people of *Rome*; by *Cicero*, the treaſury and life of the City: and *Lucan* ſpeaking of it and *Sardinia*,

*Both Ilands famous for corne-bearing fields.
No ſorreine ſoyle to Italie more yeelds,
Nor ſo the Romane granaries doſh ſilk,
Nor Libya when the Southerne windes are ſtill,
When clouds by Boreas cha't, neare ſcorching Zone
Turne to fat ſhowers, more plentiful is knowne.*

Vtraque frugiferis eſt inſula nobilis
aruis.
Nec plus *Hæſpetiam* longinquis meſ-
ſibus villa.
Nec *Romana* magis complerunt
horrea terræ
Vbere vix glebæ ſuperat ceſſantibus
Aultris,
Cum mediū nubes *Bore* a cogente
ſub ætem,
Effuſis magnum *Libyæ* tulit imbribus
annum. *Lucan. l. 3.*

Vines, ſugar-canes, hony, ſaffron, and fruits of all kinds it produceth: mulberry trees to nourish their ſilk-wormes, whereof they make a great income: quarries of porphyre, and ſerpentine: hot bathes, riuers, and lakes replenished with fiſh: amongſt which there is one called *Lago de Goridan*; formerly the Nauell of *Sicilia*, for that in the miſt of the Iland; but more anciently *Pergus*: famous for the fabulous rape of *Proſerpina*,

*Caſters ſlowly gliding waters beare
Farra ſeuer ſinging ſwannes, then are heard here.
woods crowne the lake, and clothe the bankes about
with leaſe veiles, which *Phæbus* fires keepe out.
The boughs coole ſhade, the moiſt earth yeelds rare flowers:
Here beate, nor cold, the death-leſſe Spring deuoures.*

— non illo plura *Cayſter*
Carmina cygnorum labentibus au-
dit in vndis.
Sylua coronat aquas cingens laras
omne, ſuiſque
Fronſibus vt velo, *Phæbeos* ſummo-
uet ignes,
Frigora dant ramis, variis humus hu-
mida flores,
Perpetuum ver eſt. — *Ouid. M. l. 5.*

In this Iland is the farre ſcene mountaine of *Ætna*: the ſhady *Eryx* ſacred to *Venus*, that gaue vnto her the name of *Erycina*: *Hybla*, clothed with thyme, and ſo praiſed for hony. In the ſea that waſheth the South-Weſt angle there is corall found at this day. A ſoft ſhrub, Greene when vnder the water, and bearing a white berry;

Dardium tado capiant ut ab aere,
quodque
Vimen in aquare erit, fiat super a-
quora saxum. Ouid. Met.

Hardnesse assuming from toucht aire alone,
Vnder the sea a twig, aboue a stone.

and changeth into red.

We shall haue occasion to treat of the more celebrated Cities in the proceſſe of our Iournall: now a word or two of the changes it hath ſuffered in the diuers inhabitants and governours, and of their preſent condition. It is ſaid to haue bene firſt inhabited by the *Cyclopes*,

—propago
Contemptoria ſuperum, laſcè audif-
ſima credis
Ex violenta ſuit — Ouid. Met.

High heauens contemptners, cometous of blood,
Moſt violent —

ſavage, and exerciſed in all kinds of impietie; whereupon they were ſaid to warre againſt heauen: receiuing that name from the forme of their beuers, the ſight being round, and therefore ſained to haue had but one eye, and that in the forehead. Their bones in ſundry places digged vp, and at this day to be ſcene, do giue a ſufficient teſtimony of their Gyant-like proportions. They haue yet an annuall feaſt at Miſena, where they carry about the ſtatue of two Giants of both ſex in proceſſion. This race extinguiſhed, the *Sicani* ſucceeded; a people of *Spaine*, ſo named of the riuer *Sicoris* in *Catalonia*; now *Agua manall*,

Hesperios Inter Sicoris non vicimus
annus. Lucan. l. 5.

Not leaſt of the Heſperian ſtreames:

who were expulſed by the *Siculi*, a people of *Lyguria*, & both deſcended from one original. After which the *Grecians* ſent hither their Colonies; building ſundry maritime cities, & incorporated themſelues with the inhabitants. To omit their ſeueral warres, and celebrated Tyrants; at length *Sicilia* hauing relinquished the *Romane* amity to take part with *Hannibal*, was by *Marcellus* reduced into the forme of a Prouince; and ſo held euer after (though not without ſundrie defections) by the *Romane* and *Greeke* Emperours, vntill it became a prey vnto the *Goths* in the yeare 485, together with *Italy*: who about ſeuentie yeares after were expulſed out of both by *Belliſarius* and *Narſetes* Lieutenants to the Emperor *Iuſtinian*. Long after it fell into the hands of the *Saracens*, by the treaſon of *Euphemius* a Prince of the people. Who hauing ſtolne away a certaine beautifull Nun, and being purſued by Iuſtice, fled into *Africa* to the *Saracen* Amirat, promiſing to deliuer him the Iland, ſo that he would make him King of the ſame, and to pay a great tribute yearely; which by his aſſiſtance he effected. But vengeance did wiſely follow: for paſſing through *Sicilia* in ſtate, and approaching neare vnto *Syracufa*, two brethren of that Citie vpon a ſudden motion conſpiring his death, and going out with the reſt to meeete him, as the inſinuating Tyrant bowed his body to euery priuate ſaluter, the one of them caught him by the haire, whileſt the other ſtroke his head from his ſhoulders. So got the *Saracens* the ſoueraignty, and for two hundred yeares kept it. At the end of which time, they were expulſed by the *Normans* conducted by Count *Roger*. Him *Simon* ſucceeded, who not long out-liuing his father, left his State to his brother a ſecond *Roger*: whom Pope *Innocent* the ſecond by force of armes would haue diſpoſſeſt, alledging it to be the patrimony of Saint *Peter*. But he tooke both him and his Cardinals priſoners. Meane while a new Pope was elected at *Rome*: who to winne Count *Roger* to his faction, gaue him the title of King (as he had the poſſeſſion) of both the *Sicilias*. *William* ſucceeded *Roger* the ſecond, whom *Adrian* the fourth excommunicated, for withholding the goods of the Church, and diſ- charged

charged his subiects of their fealty : who reconciled, receiued the Crowne as from him, and from that time forward *Sicilia* was called Saint *Peters* patrimony. Him succeeded *William* the second : who left behind him one onely daughter called *Constantia* ; and she a Nun. Whereupon *Clement* the third attempted by armes to haue seized on the Iland. But *Tancred* the base sonne of King *Roger* (elected King by the Nobles) repulsed him. What force could not, his successor *Celestine* thought to compass by a wile : who getting *Constantia* out of the Nunnery, and dispensing with her vow, did marry her vnto the Emperour *Henry* the fourth : vpon condition that he should pay a yearely pension for the same, and hold it in chiefe of the Papacy : who shortly after became Lord of the whole. It were tedious to relate how oft (and in what short time) they gaue it from one to another : like the ball of Discord, taken vp with much Christian bloud-shed. At length *Clement* the fourth did giue it from *Conradine*, vnto *Charles* of *Anjou* the French Kings brother; betraying *Conradine* to the slaughter, who was overcome neare *Naples* in a mortall battell, and his head stricken off by *Clements* appointment. So fell the *German*s : and so rise the French men to the kingdome of *Naples* and both the *Sicilias*. But here some seuentene yeares after they were bid to a bitter banquet : all slaine at the tole of a bell throughout the whole Iland ; which is called to this day the *Sicilian* Euen-song. A iust reward (if iustice will countenance so bloody a designe) for their intollerable insolencies. The author of this massacre was *Iohn de Proxhita*, sometimes seruant to *Manfroy*, their late slaine King. *Don Pedro* King of *Aragon*, had married *Constantia* the onely daughter of *Manfroy*. In whose right (although *Manfroy* was a bastard, a parricide, and vsurper) he entred *Sicilia* in this tumult whereunto he was priuy, and was crowned King by the generall consent of the *Sicilians* : it continuing in the house of *Aragon*, vntill vnited to *Castile*. So it remaineth subiect vnto *Spaine* : and is gouerned by a Viceroy vnder the *Spanish* Councell for *Italy* ; which consisteth of three *Spaniards*, and three *Italians* ; the Constable of *Castile* being President. Who by the Kings allowance, do institute Gouernours, Iudges, Commanders : and dispose of titles and dignities. *Sicilia* yeelds to the coffers of *Spaine* yearely sixe hundred thousand Ducats, some say a million : but that and more drawne backe againe in rewards and payments. There is in it by computation about a million of soules. We may coniecture of their force by the army of *Don Garzia* of *Toledo*, consisting of three thousand horse, and ten thousand foote (and that raised but out of the South angle of the Iland) to defend the large and vnfortified haven of *Augusta*, if the *Turke* should haue there attempted to land, when he passed by to the inuasion of *Malta*. But what was this compared to that which we reade of *Dionysius* the elder, being but Lord of *Syracusa* onely, and the adioyning territories? who kept continually ten thousand footmen of his guard, as many horsemen, and foure hundred gallies. But now there are but eight maintained about the whole Iland. The summit of the lesser hills, are crowned with townes, and the coasts beset with watch-towers throughout ; the seas being seldome free from the *Turkish* Pirats of *Africa*.

The *Sicilians* are quick-witted, and pleasant : *Epicharmus* of that Nation being the first inuenter of Comedies, and *Theocritus* of Pastoral Eglogs :

when he with verse to pipe applyde, did please
Euen rude woods, then no Syren sung to seas;
Scyllas dogs barks not, black Carybdis said:
The Cyclop listned whilst he playd.

Ille vbi sepeena modulans arundine
carmen
Mukebat silus, non vnquam tem-
pore eodem (us.
Siren affluetos effundit in aqore cā-
scyllæ tacuere canes, silestis atra
Charybdis,
Et letus scopulis audiuit iubila Cy-
clopi. Siluam Italica. l. 4.
Empedo.

very full
(see Errata)

Empedocles doth shew their excellency in Philosophy, as *Euclide* and *Archimedes* in the Mathematicks. A people greedy of honour, yet given to ease and delight; talkative, meddlesome, dissentious, iealous, and reuengefull. They haue their commodities fetcht from them by forreiners, and withall the profit: who traffick little abroad; and are (though seated in the midst of the sea) vnexpert navigators. So supinely idle, that they sell their sugar, as extracted from the cane, to the *Venetians*; and buy what they spend of them againe, when they haue refined it. The Duke of *Osuna* is now Vice-roy, who keeps his Court at *Palermo*, the ancient seate of the *Sicilian Kings*; stiled the *Happie*, for the delightfull situation: now adorned with goodly buildings, and frequented by students. It is seated on the North side of the Iland, having naturally no Port, yet one lately made by a mightie Peere: a worke of great expence, and no small admiration. This Vice-roy hath well purged the country of Bandities, by pardoning of one for the bringing in or death of another: who did exceedingly, and yet do too much infest it. Besides, the vp-land inhabitants are so inhospitable to strangers, that betweene them both there is no traueilling by land without a strong guard; who rob and murder whomsoever they can conueniently lay hold on. Their Religion is Romish (yet are they not so few as ten thousand who are of the tollerated Greeke Church.) *Palermo*, *Messina*, and *Mont-royal*, haue their Archbishops. The Bishops of *Agrigentine*, *Mazara*, and *Malta*, being vnder the first: the second hath *Pati*, *Cesaledi*, and *Lipari*: the third *Syracusa*. The Bishop of *Catania* is vnder none of them. There be in this Iland seuen Princes, foure Dukes, thirteene Marquesses, fourteene Earles, one Vicount, and eight and forty Barons. The chiefe of the ancient *Sicilian* Nobility attend in the Court of *Spaine*: a course of life, rather politickly commanded, then elected.

June 25. having compassed Cape *Passaro*, defended by a strong fortresse not long since erected, we rowed close vnder the Cliffe called *Muro del Porco*, (in that those blacke rocks do resemble the snouts of swine (where store of Tunnies is taken. A fish that is bred (as hath bid said before) in the lake of *Meotis*, but groweth vnto his greatnesse in the Ocean: when about the midst of May they returne againe into these seas. They cut them in peeces, salt them, barrell them vp, and so vent them vnto most places of *Europe*: esteemed heretofore a vile food;

Quod vocis pretium sit sicus petasunculus, & vas Pelamidum, aut veteres Auctorum Epimenia bulbi. *Jouen. Sat. 7.*

What's thy tongues see? Drie gammons, a base dish
Of Tunnies; monthly presents of stale fish:

and so is in my iudgement; in taste something resembling flesh, as in colour and soliditie. I haue read or heard how certaine merchants being bound to serue the *French* army at the siege of *Naples*, with so many tun of Tunny, and not able to performe it; hearing of a late fought battell in *Barbarie*, repaired to the place, and supplied the quantitie with mans flesh drest in the same maner: which proued so ouer-high a feeding (most easily conuerting into the like) that their bodies brake forth into lothsome vlcers; and from that infection the disease that taketh from them the name (not knowne before in our parts of the world) was introduced amongst vs. And *Scaliger* in his 181 Exercise vpon *Cardan*, and the 19 section, doth also affirme that it proceeded not originally from the impuritie of women, but from contaction; and that the *Spaniards* did first transport these rare wares from the *Indians*: as common amongst them as the meafels amongst vs, and equally contagious. Which seemeth to confirme the former assertion; they hauing bene

Man-

Man-eaters for the most part. No Tunny is suffered to be sold at *Venice*, vnlesse first discaskt, and searcht to the bottome. The story goes, how the *Genoaes* having seized on a part of *Venice*, and driuen the *Venetians* into their houses; a woman running to a window to behold the tumult, by chance threw downe a mortar of brass, which lighting vpon the head of their Generall, stricke him dead to the earth. Whereupon discomforted, the *Genoaes* retired in such hast, that they left a number of their men behind them; who saved themselves for a time by mingling with the *Venetians*, being not to be distinguished by habite, language, fauour, nor behauour. At length all generally were commanded to ascend an high tower: where (not vnlike as the *Gileadites* serued the *Ephramites*) a sheepe being set before them, they were compelled to name it. So being distinguished (the name differing in their diale&t) they were throwne downe headlong. The *Genoaes* hauing after taken certaine of their gallies, wherein were the prime of their Gentry: in reuenge of that cruelty, caused them to be cut in peeces, and drest like Tunny; nailing their hands to the bottome with scedules of timme containing their names, and so sent it thither to be sold: who bought, and almost had deuoured it all, before it was discovered. But I haue this onely by relation. Still winding with the shore, we entered at length the haucn of *Syracusa*; and together with the Sunne, made an end of that dayes journey.

Archias not daring to retorne vnto *Corinth*, hauing vnaturally abused a youth of honest behauour, imbarqued himselfe with certaine *Corinthians* and *Dorians*, and came together with *Myscellus* vnto *Delphos* to consult with the Oracle. Demanded by *Apollo*, whether it were riches or saniey that they affected: *Myscellus* said sanitie, and *Archias* riches. Whereupon he commanded the one to erect *Crotona*, and the other *Syracusa*: which he did in the second year of the second Olympiad. Where they in short time grew so wealthy by the fertilitie of the soyle, and benefit of the haucn; that it became a prouerbiall scöffe vnto the too sumptuous, that they were not worth the riches of *Syracusa*. *Archias* slaine by *Telephus*, whom he had formerly defiled; the Citizens conuerted the gouernment into an Aristocracie. But the Nobles by a law that they had made, as ialous that some of them should haue affected the tyranny, exiled one another: so that the commons assumed the gouernment. After, to accord a dangerous sedition, they chose *Gelon* for their Tyrant, in the year of the world 3474. *Hieron* succeeded *Gelon* the good; his crueltie tempered by the instructions of *Pindarus* and *Simonides*. *Thrasibulus* his successor was expelled by the *Syracusans* for his oppression; and the State again reduced into a Democracy: vntill threescore yeares after it was vsurped by *Dionysius*; a man admirably valiant. *Dionysius* his sonne succeeded as execrably vicious, (although both the hearers of *Plato*) who ouerthrowne by *Dion* and *Timolion*, was sent vnto *Corinth*, where he liued in great pouerty. So recovered the *Syracusans* their liberty; but had not enioyed it aboue twenty yeares, when *Agathocles* (a man of a base originall) did make them stoope to a cruell subiection. He dead, and after much ciuill dissention, they make choise of *Hieron* the second of that name; most beautifull in body, and as beautifull in roind; whose prosperous gouernment lasted fifty yeares; being euer a friend to the *Romanes*. *Hieronimus* his sonne, within fifteen moneths after the death of his father, was slaine by his guard. Now as for the *Syracusans*, although subiect themselves to these Tyrants, yet were they the maisters of others: and when free, deliuered many from the seruitude of the Barbarous. Memorable are the fights which they had with the *Athenians* and *Carthaginians*: and

and glorious their victories.

Portus iniquis sacra fingere tro-
phis. *Sil. Ital.*

Their Port with manall Trophies oft adorn'd.

Still maintaining their owne, vntill the forenamed *Hieronymus* sided with the *Carthaginians*; and they after him, against the *Romans*: who vnder the conduct of *Marcellus*, sacked their *Citie*: defended for three yeares by the especiall labour and miraculous engines of *Archimedes* this excellent Mathematician, and inuenter of the Sphere.

Iupiter in paruo cuncti cerneret ar-
ta vitro.

Risit, & ad superos talia dicta dedi-
t.

Hucine mortalis propolis poten-
tia curat?

Iam meus in fragili luditur orbe
labor.

Tura poli, rerumque fidem, legemque
victorum

Ecce Syracusius transtulit arte Ge-
nec.

Inclusus varijs famulatus spicijs a-
stris.

Et vixum certis quibus viget o-
pus.

Percutit proprium, mentemque significat
annum.

Et simulata nouo Cynthia men-
te redit.

Iamque suum volens andax indi-
stria mundum,

Quaerit, & humana seclera mente
regit.

Quid falso insontem amicitia Salmo-
nea miror?

Emula Nature parua respecta ma-
gis. *Claud. in Epig.*

When Ioue within a little glasse suruaid

The heauens, he smild; and to the Gods thus said:

Can strength of mortall wit proceed thus farre?

In a fraile or be my works presented are.

Hither the Syracusians art translates

Heauens forme, the course of things, and humane fates.

Th included spirit seru'd by sharre-decks signes,

The liuing worke in constant motions windes.

Th adultrate Zodiacke runnes a naturall yeare:

And Cynthia's fard'g hormones monthly new lights beare.

Viewing her owne world, now bold Industrie

Triumphs, and rules with humane power the skie.

Salmonus thunder, why do I wonder at;

When a weake hand can Nature emulate?

When the *Citie* was taken, a souldier found him in his study, busie about certaine Geometrical proportions; who ready to strike, was desired by him a little to stay vntill he had perfected his demonstration. Who forthwith slue him, offended with his answer, to the much grieft of *Marcellus*: who not onely spared his kinsfolks for his sake, but had them in great honour.

Syracusa in times past contained foure conioyning *Cities*, enuironed with a wall of two and twenty miles in circute, *Ortygia*, *Neapolis*, *Acradina*, and *Tyche*; besides a strong Fort called *Hexapyle*, high mounted, and overlooking the whole. Seated it is on a rockie point of land which diuides the two hauiens. *Ortygia* stands at the yttermost extent: an *Iland* ioyned by a bridge to the rest. Wherein is the so charmed fountaine of *Arethusa*; once a *Nymph* of *Arcadia*, (as they fable) beloved of the riuer *Alpheus*; and turned into a spring by *Diana* for safeguard of her chastity, being conducted by her vnder seas and earth, and reascending in this *Iland*. Followed notwithstanding by her lover.

Sicania praeterea sine iacet insula
coacta

Memmyrium vadofum: nouen dixit
re priores

Ortygiam, Alpheum (sua est huc E-
litis annem)

Oeculas egisse vias subter mare, qui
nunc

Ora Arethusa tuo Siculis confundi-
tur vadis. *Virg.*

Against Plemmyrium in Sicanian bay,

There lies an Ile, earst call'd *Ortygia*.

Hither *Alpheus* vnder seas (same goes)

From *Elis* straid; and at thy mouth arose

Lou'd *Arethuse*: from whence to seas he flows.

They so coniecturing, for that this fountaine was said to grow thicke, and sauour of garbidge, at such time as they celebrated the *Olympiads*: and defiled the river with

with the blood and entrails of the sacrifices. But *Strabo* derides the conceit, though (besides diuers more ancient authors) it be affirmed by *Seneca*, and others. The fountaine is ample, and sendeth to the adioyning sea a plentiful tribute. Before, and euen in the dayes of *Diodorus* the *Stelion*, a number of sacred fishes were nourished herein: so said to be, for that whosoever did eate of them (though in time of warre) were afflicted with sundry calamities. Now the North-side of the rest of the Citie was *Neapolis*: the South-side *Nebradina*, and the West end *Tyche*, which stretched farre into the land, so named of the Temple of *Fortune*. As for the Castle *Hexapyle*, it stood further off vpon the summit of a rocke; which *Cicero* doth call the great and magnificent labour of Tyrants: consisting of solide stone, and raised of a wonderful height, more strong then which there could be nothing made, or almost imagined. All being defaced by *Marcellus*, and suffering a further destruction by *Pompey*, *Syracusa* may yet say,

Of Rome th' excessive toyle, the scourge of Carthage

Am I: for me Greece also felt warres rage.

Th' Ensignes they would in forreine seats haue shorne,

Now hurld out, lie deprived of their owne.

But *Augustus Caesar* sent hither a Colony, and rebuilt a great part of that which lies next to *Ortygia*, with the Ile it selfe: whereon now there standeth a strong Castell possessing the whole compasse of the Island; deuided by a deepe trench (but not by the sea) from the rest of the Citie. The Citie it selfe is strongly walled, (then which heretofore there was nothing more goodly) not farre remoued on both sides from the sea: the point whereon it doth stand being but narrow towards the West, and so maketh by land a difficult approach: without which are the ruines of the old Citie. The principall gate is on the South-side, and neare the West-end, ouer which is written.

SYRACUSA CIVITAS INVICTISSIMA,

DEO ET REGI FIDELISSIMA:

the Citie being stiled *Syracusa* the Faithfull. The garrison consists of two hundred *Spaniards*, and three hundred townes-men: besides certaine horsemen of the countrey adioyning, who serue by turnes, and are nightly sent forth to scoure and guard the sea coasts. The buildings of the Citie are ancient, the inhabitants graue, and their women all hid vnder long blacke stoles, not vnlike the *Malteses*. The Winter is here most temperate, no day so tempestuous as affoordeth not some Sun-shine: but againe they are afflicted with the insalubrious heate of the Sommer. Yet in the hottest season coole springs gush out of the rocke (not to speake againe of *Arathusa*) both within the walles of the Citie, and without; and that so neare vnto the sea, that the salt doth mingle with the fresh vpon euery motion. Notwithstanding there is a long ancient Aquaduct, which conueygheth waters from the nearer mountaines (yet reaching short of the Citie) wherewith the Citie is principally furnished. The two hauens that wash the South and North sides of the Citie, (which by the inclining of the two opposite promontories towards *Ortygia* are defended from all weathers) do resemble in forme the figure of 8. The greatest lies toward the South, the most goodly and most famous that euer Nature or Art had a hand in: into which the litle, and gentle *Anapa* doth discharge it selfe; ioyning not far aboue with the fountaine *Cyane*, whose

coniunction hath giuen inuention to their celebrated loues and nuptials.

Having stayed a day at *Syracusa*, we put againe to sea, and arrived before night at *Catania* the Renowned. A Citie more ancient then beautifull: seated on the North side of a great, but hollow bay, & therefore not to be approached by ships: the cause perhaps that it is not kept by a garrison. Once it was a Colony of the *Naxians*. But *Hieron* the first displanted the old inhabitants, and peopled it with other: changing also the name therof into *Ætna*. He is said to haue built it anew: but after the death of the Tyrant, the *Catanians* recovered their Citie, ouerthrew his monument, defaced his titles, and againe did call it *Catania*. Little is here note-worthy; more then that it is an Vniuersitie, and seated on a soyle that aboundeth with all things. They haue little trading, and therefore the more inhabited by Gentlemen. Of late not farre from the City, an Image of our Lady was vnder earth (as they say) accidentally found; whose imputed miracles haue got her already much fame, but not yet a Temple: contented vntill enriched by the tribute of their zeale, with a canuas pavilion. This City doth welnigh ioyne to the skirts of *Ætna*, wherby it receiue both losse, and (if *Strabo* may be beleueed) aduantage. For the eiected flames haue heretofore committed horrible wafts: which gaue *Amphinomus* and *Anapius*, two brethren, an occasion to become famous for their piety, who rescued their parents engaged by the fire, and bare them away on their shoulders: whereof *Silius Italicus*,

—Cæne nimum ardenti vicina
Typhoeo,
Et generasse pios quondam celeberrima fratres. l. 13.

*Catania too neare Ætna; honoured,
In that it two such pious brethren bred:*

and *Ansonius*

Quis Catinam silet? —
Hanc ambusorum fratrum pietate
celebrem. *Clar. Virg. 13.*

*Who will forget Catania? of high fame
For pietie of brothers find'd in flame.*

And euen at this day once in three or foure yeares it falleth in great flakes on the countrey below, to the terrour of the inhabitants, and destruction of their vintage. But on the contrary side (according to that author) the ashes therof doth so enrich the soyle, that both vines and come there prosper aboue admiration. Who reports besides, that the grasse so manured, kilies the sheepe that do feed thereon, vnlesse within fortie or fiftie dayes they be let bloud in the eare. Howbeit at this day much ground about it lies waste by meanes of the eiected pumis. Greatly desirous I was to haue ascended this mountaine: but it required much time; besides, the countrey hereabout is daily foraged by theeues, who lurke in a wood of eight miles compasse, that neighbours the City. So the next morning we departed, and sailed for the space of thirty miles about the East skirts of that mountaine, whereof we now will make a description.

Ætna, called by *Pindarus* the celestially columnne, is the highest mountaine of *Sicilia*, for a great space leisurely rising: insomuch as the top is ten miles distant from the vttermost basis. It appeareth this way with two shoulders, hauing an eminent head in the middle. The lower parts are luxuriously fruitfull, the middle woody, the vpper rocky, steepe, and almost couered with snow: yet smoking in the midst like many conioyning chimnies, & vomiting intermitted flames, though not but by night to be discerned: as if heate and cold had left their contentions, and imbraced one another. This burning beacon doth shew her fire by night, and her smoke

smoke by day, a wonderfull way off: yet heretofore discerned farre further; in that the matter perhaps is diminished by so long an expence. My selfe haue scene both plainly vnto *Malta*: and the mountaine it selfe is to be discouered an hundred and fifty miles off by the sailer. Those that haue bene at the top do report, that there is there a large plaine of cinders and ashes, enuironed with a brow of the same; and in the midst a hill of like substance: out of which bursteth a continuall wind that keepeth an horrible rumbering, euaporating flames & smoke, which hangs about it like a great long cloud; and often hurling forth stones, and cinders. Wherefore the story of *Empedocles* the *Sicilian* Philosopher, then whom

More excellent it nothing hath brought forth;
More sacred, wonderfull, or of more worth:
His verse diuinely fram'd, aloud resound
Natures deepe mysteries by him out-found,
As if not of an humane offspring borne:

is by some called into question. Who (as they say) affecting diuine honour, withdrew himselfe priuately from his companions, and leapt in at the mouth thereof, but was reuealed by his brazen shooes which the fire had throwne vp againe. For it is impossible to be approached by reason of the violent winde, the suffocating smoke, and consuming feruour. But heare we *Virgils* description:

Ætna here thunders with an horrid noise;
Sometimes blacke clouds euaporeth to skies;
Fuming with pitchie curles, and sparkling fires:
Tosseth vp globes of flames, to starres aspires.
Now belching rockes, the mountaines entrails torne:
And groning burles out liquid stones, thence borne
Through th aire in showers, and from the bottome gloses.
Enceladus, with lightning strucke (same goes)
This mas ore-whelmes: who vnder Ætna laid,
Expireth flames, by borken vents conuaid.
As often as he turnes his weary sides,
All Sicil quakes, and smoke dayes beauty hides.

But leaue we fables with their allegories, and come to the true reason; giuen (if fully) by *Lucretius*

Hollow the mountaine is throughout; alone
Supported wel-nigh with huge caues of stone.
No caue but is with winde and aire repleat;
For agitated aire doth winde beget.
Which heates the imprisoning rockes, when hot it growes,
The earth chafte by his fury: and from those
Strikes forth fire and swift flame: it selfe on hie
It mounts, and out at vp-right iawes doth flie:
And fire sheds afarre off; farre off dead coles
Transports; and fumes in mystic darknesse roles:

Nil hoc habuisse viro prælatius in
 se
 Nec sanctum magis, & mirum carum
 que videatur.
 Carmina quæntiam diuini pectoris
 eius
 Vociferantur & exponunt præclara
 reposita:
 Vixit hominem videatur stirpe crea-
 ta. *Lucret. l. 1.*

— hostificis — totas Ætnæ ruinas
 Interdumq; aram prorumpit ad æ-
 thera nubem.
 Turbine fumantem piceo, & candente
 fauilla,
 Atrollesque globos flammæ, & sde-
 ra lambit.
 Interdum scopulos auulsq; viscera
 montis
 Ergit crustas, liquefactq; fixa sub
 auras
 Cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque ex-
 eruat imo.
 Fama est Enceladi semulsum fulmine
 corpus
 Vrgeri mole hæc ingentemque insu-
 per Ætnam
 Impositam, ruptis flammam expirare
 caminis.
 It fessum quoties motat latus, incre-
 mere onem
 Murrusq; Trinacriam, & cœlum sub-
 tertere fuitio. *Lucret. l. 1.*

— Primum totius subeuius montis
 Est natura; ferè silicem subfulta ca-
 uernis,
 Omnibus est porro in speluncis ven-
 tus & aer;
 Veniens enim sic est agitando per-
 citus aer.
 Hic ubi percaluit, calefecitque omnia
 circum
 Saxa futrem, qua contingit terramq;
 & ab illis
 Excussit calidum flammis velocibus
 ignem.
 Tollit se, ac reclusa faucibus eijcit
 æt;
 Fundique ardorem longè, longèque
 fauillam
 Differt, & crassa voluit caligine sumi.

Extruditque simul mirando pondere
 saxa: ^{(fit vis.}
 Ne dubites quin hæc animæ turbida
 Præterea magna ex parti mare mon-
 tis ad eîus,
 Radices frangit fluctus, æstusque
 refoebet.
 Et hoc vique mari speculæ montis
 ad altæ,
 Perueniunt subter fœcis, hæc ire fa-
 tendum est,
 Atque efflare foras: ideoq; extollere
 flammæ,
 Saxaque subiectare, & arenæ tollere
 nimbos. *Lib. 6.*

*Eiecting stones withall of wondrous size:
 All which from strength of struggling winds arise.
 Besides; against the Mountaines roots the Maine
 Breaks her swolne waues, and swallowes them againe.
 From whence vnto the summit of the ascent
 The vnder-mining canes haue their extent:
 Through which the billows breathe, and flames out-brust:
 With forced stones, and darkning showres of dust.*

Besides, *Ætna* is full of Sulphur and Bitumen, apt to be kindled, and so is all *Sicilia*; the principall reason that it is so fertile. This mountaine hath flamed in times past so abundantly, that by reason of the smoke and aire inuolued with burning sand, the inhabitants hereabout could not see one another (if we may giue credite to *Cicero*) for two dayes together. The extraordinary eruptions thereof haue bene reputed ominous. For so it did after the death of *Cæsar*: when not onely the Cities thereabout were damnified thereby, but diuers in *Calabria*. And in the yeare of the world 3982. hard before the seruile warres in *Sicilia*, wherein threescore and ten thousand slaues were slaine by the Prætors, it raged so violently, that *Africa* was thereof astonished witnesse.

Hereabout inhabited the *Cyclops*: and here *Acis* hastes to the sea.

Æmulus ille tuo quondam Poly-
 pheme calori,
 Dum fugit agrestem violenti pectoris
 iram,
 In tenuis liquefactus aquas euasit &
 hostem,
 Et tibi videlicet Galatæa immiscuit
 vnda. *Syl. Ita. l. 13.*

*The riual of thy ardor Polypheme,
 Flying from sauage rage, into a streame
 Resolu'd, did both escape his foe, and ioyn
 O Galatæa his ioy'd waues with shine.*

Northward of *Ætna* lesser hills do arise in the necke one of another, all along the sea coast, fruitfull to their tops: whereupon stand Castles and Townes, of such an height and steepnesse, as you would hardly thinke that they were to be ascended. Vpon the nine and twentieth of Iune betimes in the morning, entring the streights betweene *Sicilia* and *Calabria*, we turned on the left hand into the haven of *Messena*.

Messena (now *Messina* the Noble) was at the first called *Zancle*, of the crookednesse of the place, which signifieth a cycle; built by the Pirats of *Catania*, for the better execution of their robberies: when *Anaxilas* Tyrant of the opposite *Rhegium*, drew to him the *Messeni* of *Peloponnesus* to displant the *Zancli*. So the *Rhegians* hauing ouerthrowne them by sea, and the *Messenians* by land, and entred their Citie, they were enforced to flie vnto their Temples and Altars. When *Anaxilas* would haue put them to the sword; but *Manticlus* and *Gorgus* Captaines of the *Messenians*, dissuaded him from being so cruell vnto a Greeke people, who originally were of their bloud and alliance: whereupon they raised them from the altars; and plighting faith vnto one another, inhabited it together. So came it to be called *Messena*. This befell in the nine and twentieth Olympiad. But in the time of *Dionysius* the elder, it was razed by the *Carthaginian Himilcus*; and that with such hatred, as he left not so much as the ruines. About the beginning of the first Punick warres, the *Mamertini* a people of *Campania*, sent hither their Colonies; who possesse the place, and rebuilt the Citie; which was called for a long time after, rather *Mamertinum*: as the excellent wines that grow hereabout are called by *Martial*:

If cups of old Mamertian wine they fill,
Gins it you may what name so ere you will.

Amphora Neflorea ubi Mamartina
Senectia,
Si detur, quodvis nomen habere
potest. L. 13. Ep. 1. 17.

The Romans made it their refuge in the Sicilian warres against the Carthaginians: with whom it stood and fell, as did the whole Island. It is seated on the West side, and South end (which is the bottome) of a bay, hauing behind it high hills, where of it ascendeth a part, strongly walled, and fortified about with bulwarks, greater or lesse, according to the places necessitie. Vpon the West side, and high mounted aboue it, stands a strong Citadell, which commandeth the whole Citie; manned by a garriso of Spaniards. South-west of it a fortresse is mounted on the top of a higher hill. And on the top of another towards the South, is the Castle of *Gonsage*: both without the walls. The Citie is garnished with beautifull buildings, both publicke and priuate. *Venus*, *Neptune*, *Castor* and *Pollux* had here their Temples; whose ruines are now the foundations of Christian Churches. Diuers ancient statues are here yet to be seene. Throughout the Citie there are fountaines of fresh water: and towards the North end, the ruines of an old Aquaduct. In that end which turnes to the East, about the bottome of the bay, where the Citie is slender, and free from concourse of people, stands the Vice-royes Pallace, of no meane building, enuironed with delightfull gardenes and orchards; to which the Arsenall adioyneth. This end of the Citie points vpon *Calabria*, and extendeth almost to the sea: where the land in a narrow slip running on to the North, and then returning West towards the rest of the Citie in forme of a cycle, doth make a large and admirable haven. Now on the midst of this cycle of land, there standeth an high Lanterne, which by light in the night directeth such ships as are to enter these dangerous streights: North of which there are certaine late built dry stations for gallies; and not far beyond the Lanterne where it beginneth to turne, is a very strong Castle (built by *Philip* the second) and guarded by Spaniards. The rest of that cycle is inclosed betweene two wals to the very point which is fortified with a bulwarke: betweene which and the Citie, the haven which opens to the North, hath a spacious entrance. Here liue they in all abundance and delicacy, hauing more then enough of food, and fruites of all kinds; excellent wines, and snow in the sommer to qualifie the heate thereof, at a contemptible rate. The better sort are Spanisb in attire; and the meanest artificers wife is clothed in silke: whereof an infinite quantity is made by the worne, and a part thereof wrought into stufes (but rudely) by the workman. Eight thousand bailes of raw silke are yearely made in the Island; and fise thousand thereof fetcht from them (for, as hath bene said before, they will not trouble themselves to transport it) at the publicke Mart here kept, which lasteth all August, by the gallies of *Naples*, *Ostia*, *Ligorne*, and *Genoa*: during which time they are quitted from customes. The Gentlemen put their moneys into the common table, (for which the Citie stands bound) and receiue it againe vpon their bills, according to their vses. For they dare not venture to keepe it in their houses, so ordinarily broken open by theeues (as are the shops and ware-houses) for all their crosse-bard windowes, iron doores, locks, bolts, and barres on the inside: wherein, and in their private reuenges, no night doth passe without murder. Euery euening they solace themselves along the Marine (a place left throughout betweene the Citie wall and the haven) the men on horse backe, and the women in large Carosses, being drawne with the slowest procession. There is to be seene the pride and beauties of the Citie. There haue they their play-houses, where the parts of wo-

men are acted by women, and too naturally passionated; which they forbear not to frequent vpon Sundayes. The Duke of *Osuna* their new Vice-roy, was here daily expected; for whom a sumptuous landing place was made, and that but to continue for a day.

The Phare of *Messina* (for so these streights are now called, of the Lanterne that stands on the point of *Peterus*) is ten miles long; and against *Messina* but a mile and a halfe over. Inso much that when *Himileus* tooke the Citie, a number saued their lives (although it runne with an impetuous current) by swimming into *Italy*. On the coast of *Sicilie* is *Charybdis*.

Leuam in placata Charybdis.
Obsidet, atque imo batathui ter gurgite vastos
Sorbet in abruptum fludus, rursusque
sub auras,
Irigit alternos, & fydera verberat vada. *Virg. Encl. 3.*

Gulphie Charybdis doth the left side keepe,
And thrice suckes to the bottome of her deepe,
The toiling flouds: as often lifts on hie
Alseruate waves, and laues th'approched skie.

Once, as they fable, a rauengous woman, strucke with lightning by *Iupiter*, and throwne into the sea for stealing of *Hercules* oxen: who still retaining her former nature, deuoureth all that comes neare her. This whirle-pit is said to haue throwne vp her wracks neare *Tauromenia*; which is betweene it and *Catania*. Then surely by much more outrageous then now, and more dangerous to the sailer; by reason of their vnskilfulnesse. As now, during our passage, so heretofore, it was smooth and appeased whilest calme weather lasted; but when the winds begin to ruffle (especially from the South) it forthwith runnes round with violent eddies: so that many vessels by the meanes thereof do miscarry. Right against this *Charybdis* stands that former Lanterne on the necke of the haue, whereof *Scaliger* speaketh in the person of *Messina*,

Indomita sedeo spectatrix tuta Charybdis,
Ostendoque alijs lumine grata viam.
Mortales si sic facient, meliore fruentur
Numine; nunc homini vtra Charybdis homo. *J. C. Scal.*

Vn safe Charybdis safely I suruay:
And others shew with friendly light the way.
More would heauen smile on earth, did mortals so:
Man is to man Charybdis; his worst so.

The streame through this streight runneth rowards the *Ionian* sea, whereof a part setteth into the haue; which turning about, and meeting with the rest, makes so violent an encounter, that ships (if the wind be not good) are glad to prevent the danger, by comming to an anker.

Almost right against *Messina* stands *Rhegium* in *Italy*: a garrison towne, retaining his ancient name, which signifieth Broken; in memory of the diuision of this Iland from the Continent.

Hec loca vi quondam, & vasta conuulsa ruina,
(Tantum xui longinqva valet mutare vetustas)
Disfuisse ferunt: cum procijs vtraque tellus
Vna foret venit medio vi Pontus, & vnda,
Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit, aruaque & vrbes
Littore deducitas angusto interluit æstu. *Virg. Encl. 3.*

By force, and with waste breaches torne, this place
(Such power hath time to alter through long space)
Of old (tis said) asunder brake; before
Both but one land: seas throng'd betweene, and bore
Sicil from Italy; and making spoile
Of fields and townes, through narrow streights now toyle.

Separated by earth-quakes, or (which is most likely) by the continuall assaults of the

the Tyrrhen, and Ionian seas: the land bring but low; and the water so shallow that a ship may anchor in the deepest. Some thinke it to haue bene cut by the labour of man, but the crookednesse of the brayes, and vnequall breadth, do confute that coniecture.

Now hauing stayed three dayes at *Messina*; on the first of Iuly I departed: accompanied by two Spaniards of the garrison of *Rhegium* in another Felluca that belonged to the Citie. Hauing crossed the *Phare*, and rowed along the *Calabrian* shore for the space of siue miles towards the *Tyrrhen* sea, we were encountred by so strong a streame, that much ado we had to hale the bote against it. At length the rope brake, and in an instant we were carried a great way off: when they might haue sought her in the bottome of the sea, if she had not met with her succour. That night we came vnto *Scylla*, which is not past twelue miles distant from *Messina*: seated in the midst of a bay, vpon the necke of a narrow mountaine which thrusts it selfe into the sea; hauing at the vttermost end a steepe high rocke whereon there standeth a Castell. This is the rocke so celebrated by the Poets: whose vnaccessable height is so hyperbolically described by *Homer*; and was so obnoxious to the mariner.

But Scylla lurking in darke caue, displaies

Her face, and ships to crushing rookes betraies.

A virgine to the twist diuinely fram'd;

Her nether parts with shape of monster sham'd;

Deformd with wombe of wolues, and dolphins tiales.

At Scyllam cecis coluber spelanea

latebris

Vra exsertentem & naues in saxa tra-

hentem.

Prima hominis facies, & pulchro pe-

gore virgo.

Sub tenuis: postrema immani corpo-

re pili.

Delphinum caudas vtero commissa

lupanum. Virg. Æn. 3.

She was fained to be the daughter of *Rhorcus*, begotten on the Nymph *Cretheide*: being *Circes* riually in the loue of *Glaucus*. By whom preferred, the eniuous witch infected this place with weeds and inchantments: when *Scylla* enuiing hereinto to bathe, was transformed into that monstrous resemblance. But she was reuenged of her affected *Vlysses*.

who hemmd about with barking monsters, wracks

Dulichian ships, and in her swallowing flood

To Sea-dogs gaue his fearefull men for food:

—aut quam fama secuta est

Candida succinctam latrantibus in-

guina monstros

Dulichias vexasse rates, & gurgite in

alto

Ah timidos nautas, canibus lacerasse

marinis. Virg. Æn. 3.

and after that was turned into a stone. And no doubt but the fable was fitted to the place: there being diuerse little sharpe rocks at the foote of the greater (the dogs that so barke with the noise that is made by the repercussed waters) frequented by Lamprons, and greater fishes that deuoured the bodies of the drowned. But *Scylla* is now without danger: the current at this day not setting vpon it. And wonder I do at that prouerbiall verse,

who sbuns Charybdis vpon Scylla falls,

Incidit in Scyllam qui vult vitare

Charybdim.

when these are twelue miles distant from each other. I rather coniecture that within these streights there haue bene diuers *Charybdises* occasioned by the recoiling streames. As one there is betweene the South-end of this bay of *Scylla*; and the opposite point of *Sicilie* (whereon standeth the ancient *Pharus*): there the iustling waues make a violent eddy: which when the winds are rough, doth more

then threaten destruction to the ingaged ships, as I haue heard of the *Scyllians* when seeking perhaps heretofore to auoid the then more impetuous turning, they haue bene driuen by weather vpon the not far distant *Scylla*. By the Marine in *Messina* there is a fountaine of white marble, where stands the statue of *Neptune* holding *Scylla* and *Charybdis* in chaines, with these vnder written verses:

*Impia nodosis colligunt Scylla catenis;
Pergit secure per fides nostra rates.
Capta est pradamis Siculique infamia ponti,
Nec fremit in medijs sira Charybdis aquis.*

*Fast-binding fetters wicked Scylla bold;
Sail safely through our streights, braue ships be bold.
Th' infamous thiefe that kept these seas is tane,
And fell Charybdis vageeth now in vane.*

West of *Sicilia* in the *Tyrrhen* sea, but South, and within sight of this place, are the *Æolian* Ilands: so called of

*Molus Hippotades charus immortalis
dixit dñs. Hom. Od. 10.*

*Æolus Hippotades
Deare Immortall Deities:*

for such was his piety; he being the Lord of them. He taught at first the vse of the saile: and by obseruing of the fire and smoke that ascended from those Ilands, (for heretofore they all of them flamed) prognosticated of stormes to come; and therefore was called the Soueraigne of the winds. Of these there were seven (but now are eleuen) almost of an equall magnitude. Yet *Liparia* is the greatest (being ten miles in circuite) as also the most famous; to which the other were subiect: fruitful, and abounding with bitumen, sulphur, and allume; having also hot baths, much frequented by the diseased. In the yeare 1544, it was depopulated by the *Turk*: but *Charles* the fifth replanted it with *Spaniards*, and fortified the place. The fire here went out about an age ago, hauing (as is to be supposed) consumed the matter that fed it. *Vulcano*, and *Strombolo* (of which we will onely speake) do now onely burne. *Vulcano* receiueth that name from his nature, consecrated formerly to *Vulcan*, and called his mansion. It is said but first to haue appeared about water, about the time that *Scipio Africanus* died. A barren Iland, stony, and vnhabited. It had three tunnels whereat it euaporated fire; but now hath but one: out of which it smoketh continually, and casts out stones with a horrible roaring. In the yeare of our Lord 1444, on the fifth of February, it flamed so abundantly, and flung forth fire and stones with such an hideous noise, that not onely the rest of the Ilands, but all *Sicilia* trembled thereat. Perhaps the last blaze; for now flame it doth not, but retaineth the rest of his terrors. Now *Strombolo*, called formerly *Strongyle*, of the roundity thereof (for all is no other then a high round mountaine) doth burne almost continually at the top like a Beacon, and exceeding clearely: so that by night it is to be discerned a wonderfull way. These places (and such like) are commonly affirmed by the *Romane* Catholickes to be the iawes of hell: and that within, the damned soules are tormented. It was told me at *Naples* by a countreyman of ours, and an old penioner of the Popes, who was a youth in the dayes of King *Henry*, that it was then generally bruiued throughout England, that master *Gresham*, a merchant, setting saile from *Palermo*, (where there then dwelt one *Antonio* called the Rich, who at one time had two kingdomes morgaged vnto him by the King of *Spaine*) being crossed by contrary winds was constrained to anchor vnder the lee of this Iland. Now about mid-day, when for certaine houres it accustomedly foareareth

beareth to flame, he ascended the mountaine with eight of the sailers: and approaching as neare the vent as they durst; amongst other noises they heard a voice crie aloud, Dispatch, dispatch, the rich *Antonio* is a coming. Terrified herewith they descended: and anon the mountaine againe evaporated fire. But from so dismall a place they made all the haste that they could: when the winds still thwarting their course, and desiring much to know more of this matter, they returned to *Palermo*. And forthwith enquiring of *Antonio*, it was told them that he was dead; and computing the time, did finde it to agree with the very instant that the voyce was heard by them. *Gresham* reported this at his returne, to the King and the mariners being called before him, confirmed by oath the narration. In *Gresham* himselfe (as this Gentleman said, (for I no otherwise report it) it wrought so deepe an impression, that he gaue over all traffique: distributing his goods, a part to his kinsfolke, and the rest to good vses; retaining onely a competency for himselfe: and so spent the rest of his life in a solitary deuotion.

All the day following we staid at *Seylla*, the winds not fauouring vs. My *Spanish* comrads were very harsh to me, (for in these parts they detest the English, & thinke vs not Christian) but when vpon their demand I told them that I was no *Lutheran*, they exceeded on the other side in their curtesie. One of them had bin in the voyage of eighty eight; and would say that it was not we, but the windes that overthrew them. On the third of Iuly we departed, and landed that night at *Aupage*. Hereabout (as throughout this part of *Calabria*) are great store of *Tarantulas*: a serpent peculiar to this countrey; and taking that name from the Citie of *Tarentum*. Some hold them to be of the kind of spiders, others of cfts; but they are greater then the one, and lesse then the other, and (if that were a *Tarantula* which I haue seene) not greatly resembling either. For the head of this was small, the legs slender and knottie, the body light, the taile spiny, and the colour dun, intermixed with spots of a sullied white. They lurke in sinkes, and priues, and abroad in the slimy filth betweene furrowes; for which cause the countrey people do reape in bootes. The sting is deadly, and the contrary operations thereof most miraculous. For some so stung are still oppressed with a leaden sleepe: others are vexed with continued waking, some sling vp and downe, and others are extreameley lazy. He sweats, a second vomits, a third runnes mad. Some weepe continually, and some laugh continually, and that is the most vsuall. Infomuch that it is an ordinary saying to a man that is extraordinarily merrie, that he hath bene stung by a *Tarantula*. Hereupon not a few haue thought, that there are as many kindes of *Tarantulas*, as seuerall affections in the infected. But as ouer-liberall cups do not worke with all in one manner; but according to each mans nature, and constitution: some weepe, some laugh, some are tongue-tide, some all tongue, some sleepe, some leape ouer tables, some kisse, and some quarrell: euen so it fallies out with those that are bitten. The merry, the mad, and otherwise actiuelly disposed, are cured by musicke; at least it is the cause, in that it incites them to dance indefatigably: for by labour, and sweate the poyson is expelled. And musicke also by a certaine high excellencie hath bene found by experience to stirre in the sad and drowfie so strange an alacritie, that they haue wearied the spectators with continued dancing. In the meane time the paine hath asswaged, the infection being driven from the heart; and the mind released of her sufferance. If the musicke intermit, the maladie renewes, but againe continued, and it vanissheth. And objects of wonder haue wrought the same effects in the franticke. A Bishop of this countrey passing in the high way, and clothed

clothed in red: one bit by a Tarantula, hooting thereat, fell a dancing about him. The offended Bishop commanded that he should be kept backe, and made haste away. But the people did instantly intreate him to haue compassion of the poore distressed wretch; who would forthwith die, vnlesse he stood still, and suffered him to continue in that exercise. So shame or importunitie enforced him to stay, vntill by dancing certaine houres together, the afflicted person became perfectly cured. The fourth of Iuly we rowed against the wind, and could reach no further then *Castilion*: where the high-wrought seas detained vs the day following. Our churlish host, because we sent for such things to the towne whereof he had none, made vs also fetch our water from thence, it being a mile off: though he had in his house a plentifull fountaine. And I thinke there are not that professe Christ, a more vnciuill people then the vulgar *Calabrians*.ouer-land there is no traouelling without assured pillage, and hardly to be auoyded murder; although all that you haue about you (and that they know it) be not worth a Dollar. Wherefore the common passage is by sea, in this manner as we passed now. Along the shore there are many of these *Ostias*: but most of the townes are a good way removed, and mounted on hills with not easie accesses. Diuers small forts adioyne to the sea, and watch-towers throughout. For the *Turkes* not seldome made incursions by night: lurking in the day time about those vninhabited Ilands. Vnder these forts we nightly haled vp our boate, and slept in our clothes on the sand. And our fare was little better then our lodging: Tunny, onions, cucumbers and melons being our ordinary viands. Not but that we might haue had better: but the souldiers were thriftie, and I was loath to exceed them. For there being but onely one house at a place, they sold euery thing, not according to the worth, but to the necessitie of the buyer. But Mulberries we might gather, and eate of free cost: dangerously vnwholesome if not pulled from the trees before Sunne rise. Of them there are here euery where an infinite number: in so much that more silke is made in *Calabria* then besides in all *Italie*. And from the leaues of those that grow higher on the mountaines (for the *Appennine* stretcheth along the midst of this countrey) they gather plentie of Manna, the best of all other: which falls thereon like a dew in the night time. Here a certaine *Calabrian* hearing that I was an *English* man, came to me, and would needs perswade me that I had insight in magicke: for that Earle *Bothel* was my countryman, who liues at *Naples*, and is in those parts famous for suspected negromancie. He told me that he had treasure hidden in his house; the quantitie and qualitie shewne him by a boy, vpon the coniuuration of a Knight of *Malta*: and offered to share it betweene vs, if I could helpe him vnto it. But I answered, that in *England* we were at defiance with the diuell; and that he would do nothing for vs.

On the sixt of Iuly we landed by noone before *Paula*; and ascended the towne high mounted on a mountaine. Here was Saint *Francis* borne, from whom the Order of the *Minims* is deriued. A mile aboue, there is a Monastery consecrated vnto him: where one of his teeth, which cureth the tooth-ach (if you will beleue them) is to be seene, with a rib of his, his beard, his habit, and sandals. They say at *Messina*, that being denied passage by a fisherman, he swam ouer the Phare on his gowne, (hauing first petitioned heauē) & for that was canonized. The next day we touched at *Belvedere*; then at *Liscara*, whereof *Carolus Spinola* is Prince, whose elder brother was taken by the *Turkes*. The consonancie of the names, or trechery of the people, hath authored the report that *Iscaiot* was here borne. In the coole of the euening werowed to *Palenoda*. Iuly the 8. we crossed the bay of *Salerne*, of that ancient Citi-

tie so named; seated in the bottome thereof: honoured with a Prince, and a famous Vniuersitie; but how blessed in the temper!

*She doth the chill rage of the North despise:
And blustering winds that from the South arise.
For pleasant aire with Media she contends:
From hills twice-bearing Indian fruite descends.
Rich Autumne striueth with the fragrant Spring:
The Spring with Autumne. Winter wondering
With flowrie locks, and pregnancie vnkowne,
Doth beare and gather apples of his owne.
Safe seas, a loued soyle commands: Heauens free
Appointment alters. What? a Goddesse she.*

*Quæ Boreæ gelidas furias contemnit
Quantis,
Torua procellosi despicit arma
Noti.
Medorum & Syliis fecundas prouocat aurat
Fundit & à bifertis Indica dona
Iugis.
Proxima Autumnus Veris cum tempore cecitat,
Et Vex cum Autumni tempore
cecitat idem.
Huc accessit Hyems vernantibus vda
capillis;
Et peperit mirant, & sibi poma legi.
Tuta mari fruitur; terra dominatur
amant;
Et Corli mutat iura: quid ergo
Dea. I. C. Scalig.*

That night we arriued at a little village some twelue miles beyond: where we lodged, as the night before, in a little Chappell. The next morning betimes we reached the Cape: from,

Whose stormie crowne farre off high Pallas sees.

*Aka procelloso speculatur vertice
Pallas. Senec. Epist. 77.*

Her Temple there being said to haue bene erected by *Vlysses*; and formerly called the Promontory of *Minerva*. Here also stood a renowned *Athenæum*; flourishing in the seuerall excellencies of learning and eloquence. In so much as from hence grew the fable of the *Sirens*, (fained to haue inhabited hereabout) who so enchanted with the sweetnesse of their songs, and deepnesse of their science: of both, thus boasting *Vlysses*:

*Hither thy ship (of Greekes thou glorie) steere:
That our songs may delight thee, anker here.
Neuer man yet in sable barke sail'd by,
That gaue not eare to our sweete melodie.
And parted pleas'd, his knowledge betterd farre.
We know what Greeks and Troians in Troys warre
Sustained by the doome of Gods: and all
That doth vpon the food-full Earth befall:*

*Huc age profectus gloriose Vlysses
ingens gloria Græcorum.
Nauem fide, ut nostrâ vocem audias.
Dion enim inquam aliquis huc præ
ternauigauit naue nigra
Præquam nostram suauem ab ore
vocem audires,
Sed hic delectatus abiit & plura do
ctus.
Scimus enim tibi omnia quæcunque
in Troia lata
Græci, Troiani que deorum voluntate
passi:
Scimus etiam quæcunque sunt in terra
multiplicia. Hom. Od. 12.*

the same attributes being giuen vnto them which were giuen to the Muses. But after that these students had abused their gifts to the colouring of wrongs, the corruption of manners, and subuersion of good gouernment; the *Sirens* were fained to haue bene transformed into monsters, and with their melody and blandishments, to haue inticed the passenger to his ruine: such as came hither, consuming their patrimonies, and poisoning their vertues with riot and effeminacy. This Promontory is beautifully enriched with wines and fruites: of whose pregnancy the Citie that now stands on the extent thereof, may seeme to be named.

*By th' ancient Massa call'd; for that the ground
Doth here with all commodities abound.
Besides a masse of all good thou doest hold:*

*Maiores Massam dixerunt nominæ,
namque
Assuit omnigena commoditate
solam.
Candore hic etiam collecta est massa
bonorum,*

Vi merito hoc Massa nomen habere
guen. Paul. Particell.

So that of merite Massa nam'd of old.

We pass'd betweene this Cape and *Caprae*; an Iland distant three miles from the same: small and rockie, hauing no haven, nor conuenient station. But the aire is there milde, euen during the Winter; being defended from the bitter North by the *Surrentine* mountaines: and by the West wind, to which it lies open, refreshed in the Sommer: possessing on all sides the pleasure of the sea, and the delicate prospects of *Vesuius*, *Naples*, *Cuma*, and the adioyning Ilands. The *Theleboans* did first inhabite it, so called of *Thelon* the father of *Oebalus*:

Nec tu carminibus nostris indicemus
abitus,
Oebale, quem generasse Thelon Se-
bethide Nympha
Petrur, Theleboam Capreae cum
regna teneret,
Iam senior — *Virg. Ecl. 7.*

Nor shall our verse thee *Oebalus* forget,

Whom the Nymph *Sebethis* to *Thelon* bore:

Thelon then old the Crowne of *Caprae* wore,

And *Theleboans* rul'd —

who were originally of *Samus*. But when *Augustus Caesar* came into these parts, it was inhabited by *Grecians*. And because an old saplesse tree did flourish afresh vpon his landing in the Iland, he would needs haue it of the *Neapolitans* in exchange of *Aemaria*: which from thenceforth he variously beautified, and honored with his retirements. But *Tiberius* made *Caprae* by his cruelty and lusts, both infamous & vnhappy: who hither withdrawing from the affaires of the commonwealth, (for that the Iland was vnaccessable on all sides by reason of the vpriight cliffs, except onely at one place; no man being suffered to land but vpon especiall admittance) hence sent his mandates of death. In the meane time making it a very stew of incredible beastliness: which modestie will not suffer to relate. In so much that *Caprae* was stiled the Iland of secret lusts, and he *Capreneus*. His vsuall companions were Magicians and Sooth sayers: whereof the Satyre speaking of *Scianus*,

— Tutor haberi,
Principis angusta Caprearum in rupe
sedentis
Cum grege Chaldaeo —
Juuen. Sat. 10.

The Princes Tutor glorying to be nam'd,

Sitting in caues of *Caprae* with defam'd

Chaldeans.

The principall of these was *Thrasylus*; whom *Tiberius* intending on a time to thrust downe from the cliffe as they walked together, in that he had failed in a former prediction; and perceiuing by his lookes that he was troubled in his mind, demanded the cause. Who replied, that by his art he fore-saw some hardly to be auoyded danger to be neare him: whereat *Tiberius* amazed, altered his purpose. A few yeares before his death, the *Pharus* there standing, and spoken of by *Pampinius*,

Theleboanque domos trepidis vbi
dulcia nautis,
Lumina nocturne tollit *Pharus* —
mula lunc. Stat. l. 3. fil.

(*Pharus* on *Theleboan* rocks sweete light

Sad sailers (*Moone-light*) shewes in erring night.)

was throwne downe by an earth-quake. Vnto this Iland they vsed to confine offenders: a custome that continues to this day. Amongst other Grots here is one that hath an entrance very obscure, but leades into a lightsome caue: exceeding pleasant, by reason of the water dropping from on high. About the shore there are diuers ruines, sufficient witnesses of the *Romane* magnificencie. Here is a little Citie (whereof there is a Bishop) of the name of the Iland, hauing a strong fortresse:

fortresse: so seated, that by one alone it may be defended. And *Anacapra*, a towne erected on a higher rocke, mounted by a narrow steepe and difficult passage: yet the inhabitants by vse, and with burthens on their backs ascend it with ease. Besides these, towards the North are sundry stragling habitations. The inhabitants are generally fishermen and ship-wrights; being much employed about the navy at *Naples*. In regard whereof they made a petition, that such as were banished, and confined vnto this Iland, might not stay in *Anacapra* by night; lest they should force or corrupt their wiues in their absence. They are exempted from all payments, permitted to weare armes; yet liue in great pouerty, and are often at sea surpris'd by *Turkes*, who leade them into seruitude.

On the right hand we left *Surrentum*, so called of the *Sirens*; which doth require a more large description then our breuity will permit: destroyed by *Pial Bassain* the year 1558. When drawing neare vnto *Naples*, we threw all the bread that we had into the sea: twenty duckats being forfeited for euery loafe brought thither; for that they will haue the better vtterance for their owne. About noone, hauing run all that morning before the winde, we arriued at *Naples*.

Of the time when the City was built diuers authors do differ, not to be reconciled by reason of the antiquity. Some say, an hundred seventy yeares after the destruction of *Troy*, others but twentie, and others say otherwise. No lesse disagree they concerning the builder, whereof the *Neapolitan Poet*,

*Built by sweete Siren; said to be built by
Sterne Phaleris: his Empires happy glory.
Call'd, the rare hortyard of faire Cyprades;
Call'd the new field of valiant Hercules;
Call'd the fat soile of Ceres, crown'd with corne;
Call'd the rich vineyard of the God vnborne.
No maruell: for no City like to thine;
For sweetnesse, Empire, beauty, strength, corne, wine.*

Diceris extructa à dulce Sirene; Pha-
leri
Diceris, & felix imperantis honos.
Diceris & Veneris gratissimus hortus
& acris
Alcidis campus diceris esse nouus.
Diceris & flaua Ceresis mitissima
tellus;
Diceris intonsi vinea pulchra Dei.
Non mirum ipsa vites superas dulce-
dine cunctas,
Imperio, forma, robore, fruge, mero
Auguriamus.

But that it was first built by the inhabitants of *Cuma* is the most approued; and called *Parthenope* (a name most frequently giuen it by the Poets) of the *Siren Parthenope*: who was here intomb'd vnder a little hill not farre from the hauen, called the Mountaine; diuinely honoured by the *Neapolitans*; and where oracles were said to be giuen: demolished after by an earthquake. Of this *Pampinius*,

*Parthenope, from earth thy lookes halfe-bare
Forthwith aduance, th'inclosing Mountaines torne;
And on thy somes sad herse spread thy forc'd baire.*

Exere semirutos subito de puluere
vultus,
Parthenope, crinemque afflato Mon-
te sepulti
Pone super tumulos, & magni sumus
alumni. Statum l. 3. fil.

Now when the City began exceedingly to flourish, to the neglect and threatned desolation of *Cuma*; the *Cumans* razed it to the earth: for which being punished with a plague, they were admonished by an oracle to rebuild it, and to offer sacrifice yearly at the tombe of the *Siren*. Of that new edification it was called *Neapolis*: but *Strabo* saith, of the new inhabitants; who were *Athenians*, and other of the *Greeke Nation*. This City is not only the Metropolis of *Campania*, but Queene of the *Picentines*, *Hirpines*, *Lucanians*, *Brutians*, *Calabrians*, *Salentines*, *Peucetians*, *Samnites*, *Vestiniens*, *Ferentians*, and *Daunians*. Her throne is answerable to her

Z

dignity:

dignity: placed vnder a smiling heaven, in a rich, and flourishing soyle. Bounded on the South-east side with a bay of the *Tyrrhen* sea vnacquainted with tempests; alongst which she stretcheth; and is backt by mountaines ennobled for their generous wines: whereof ascending a part, she enioyeth the delicate prospects of *Vesuvius*, *Surrentum*, *Capra*, *Misenum*, *Prochita*, and *Æmaria*. Her beauty is inferiour vnto nether. The priuate buildings being gracefull, and the publicke stately: adorned with statues, the worke of excellent workemen; and sundry preserved antiquities.

—Hic Graijs penitus defecta metallis
Saxa; quod Eoz respexit vena Syenæ,
Synædæ quod mensa Phrygiæ fodere secures
Per Cybeles lugentis agros, vbi marmore picto
Candida purpureo distinguitur area gyro.
Hic & Amyclei cæsum de monte Lycurgi
Quod viret, & molles imitatur rupibus herbas.
Hic Nomadum lucent flaventia saxa, Thasosque
Et Chios, & gaudem fluctus spectare Caristion.
Statius silv. l. 2.

*Here stones there are by curious Grecians wrought,
That in Syenes speckled quarries lay:
That Phrygian tooles hew at sad Synædæ,
In wofull Cybels fields; where purple vaines
The pure white marble beautifully stains.
The Greene, from hills cut neare Amyclis towers,
(Lycurgus soyle) resembling rocks and flowers.
Here Thasian, Chian, Nomads yellow: these
Caristos mates, that iyes to gaze on seas.*

As for her strength, the hand of Art hath ioyned with Nature to make her invincible. For, besides the being almost enuironed with the sea, and mountaines not to be transcended without much difficulty and disadvantage; she is strongly walled, and further strengthened with three strong Castels. The one, and that impregnable, standeth aloft, and behinde it, on the top of mount *Hermus*, or of *Erasmus*, (so called of a little Chappell there dedicated vnto him) begun by *Charles* the second in the yeare 1289, and finished by *Robert* his successour: where the tower of *Bel-fort* stood, erected 119 yeares before by the *Normans*. This is a defence to the adioyning countrey; a safeguard and a curbe to the City. For it ouer-looketh it all: and hath both of sea and land a large suruey, and no narrow command. *Charles* the fifth pulling downe the old, did strongly rebuild it according to the moderne fortification; cutting way about it out of the rock for the conueiance of horsemen. The gate thereof doth present this inscription

IMPERATORIS CAROLI V. AVG. CÆSARIS IVSSV, AC PETRI TOLEDE VILLE FRANCHÆ MARCHIONIS IVSTITISS. PRO REGIS AVSPICIIS, PYRRHV S ALOISIVS SERINA VALENTINVS, D. IOHANNIS EQVES, CÆSAREVSQVE MILITVM PRÆF. PRO SVO BELLICIS IN REB. EXPERIMENTO

F. CVRAVIT. M. D. XXXVIII.

In the yeare 1587, and in the Winter season, it was set on fire by lightning: which taking hold of the powder, blew vp all that was about it, and shooke the whole City: whereof much no question had suffered, had it not bene kept so neare the top of the Castell. The house of *Don Garcia* of *Toledo*, then Gouvernour thereof, was shaken to the ground: whom I mention the rather, for that he was commonly called the fortunate Knight. On a time in a tempest a wave threw him overboord; and another cast him into another galley, and so saved him. Then also the day before this accident hapned, he was remoued with his family. But *Philip* the second both repaired, and enlarged it. The souldiers haue goodly orchards about it to the increase of their entertainment. A pleasant place, and pleasantly they

they live there: arriuing at the extremity of old age through the exoellency of the aire. Within the City, neare to the sea, and aloft, there standeth another called the New Castell, buile by *Charles Duke of Aniew* (King of *Naples* by the Popes donation, and by conquest) to defend the City and vnderlying haven from maritime inuasions. This Castell, *Alphonfus* the first hauing expelled the *French* men, greatly enlarged; so that at this day it may stand in comparifon with the principall fortresses of *Italy*: furnished by *Charles* the fifth, and *Philip* the second, with all military prouision: wherein there lyeth a strong garrison. In the midst of this Castell stands a royall Pallace, adorned brauely both without and within: the seate of the Viceroy. The third Castell stands at the South-east corner of the City, vpon a rocke that thrusteth like an arme into the Sea; and is ioyned by the labour of man to the Continent. It was called *Megar*, either of *Megara* the wife of *Hercules*, or of the *Megarians* which there inhabited: and *Myagra*, of the hopelesse fortunes of the imprisoned, there being from thence no hope of escape. Called also the Castell of *Lucullus*, either for that he made it at first an lland, or for the fish-stoues by him hewne out of the rocke, and built: which yet are manifest by their ruines.

Whereof a late trauellet:

*We Megaris, with oysters stor'd past by
Nam'd of an Egge: of old, Lucullus ioy,
And mansion free from the Icarian fury.
Acacue yet extant, with a liuing spring
The bearded Barbles fitly harboring.*

*Obstruam Megarim foritum nome
ab Ouo
Legimus, vt perhibent Luculli diu-
tius olim
Gaudia & Ionio villam solamen ab
aetha.
Extat adhuc rupes intus caua, font-
que petri
Dulcis aqua, statio Barbatis commo-
da malis.*

It is now called *Castello del Ouo*, in regard of the forme of the rocke: built by *William* the third, and named for a long time the Castell of the *Normans*. Enlarged by *Charles* the first; repaired by the two Kings *Robert* and *Alphonfus*; and augmented, and strongly fortified by *Philip* the second; testified by this there ingrauen inscription:

PHILIPPVS II. HISPANIARVM REX
PONTEM A CONTINENTI AD LVCVLLANAS ARCES
OLIM AVSTRI FLVCTIBVS CONQVASSATVM,
NVNC SAXIS OBICIBVS RESTAVRAVIT
FIRMVMQVE REDDIDIT.

D. IOANNE ZVNICA PROREGE. A.D.M.D.XC.V.

To let passe the *Arsenall* belonging to the Nauy, not vnfurnished of necessaries, speake we now of the *Mole*; that from the South windes defendeth the haven: (yet is the whole bay an excellent rode:) a worke of great charge, and no small admiration. This stretcheth into the sea fise hundred paces; first towards the South-east, and then to the North-east: lined on the sides and pauerd vnder foote with great square stone. In the midst whereof stands a marble fountaine. It was begun by *Charles* the second, enlarged by *Alphonfus* the first, but absolutely finished by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and *Philip* his successor. The concourse of sundry nations to this haven, doth adde an ouer-abundance to their natiue plenty. *Apulia* sends them almonds, oyle, honey, cattell, and cheefe: *Calabria* (besides most of the afore named) filke, manna, figs, sugar, excellent wines, minerals, and matter for the building of ships: *Sicilia* releeueth them with corne, if at any time their owne soyle proue vngrateful; enriching them furthermore with her forementioned productions. *Africa* furnissheth them with skinned: *Spaine* with cloth and gold: